

༄༅། །ཡང་དག་པར་སྐྱེ་བ།

---

## Emergence from Samputa

---

*Samputodbhavaḥ*

ཡང་དག་པར་སྒྱུར་བ་ཞེས་བྱ་བའི་རྒྱུད་ཆེན་པོ།

*yang dag par sbyor ba zhes bya ba'i rgyud chen po*

The Foundation of All Tantras, the Great Sovereign Compendium “Emergence from Sampuṭa”

*Samṣṭōdbhavasarvatantranidānamahākālpārājah*

· Toh 381 ·

Degé Kangyur, vol. 79 (rgyud 'bum, ga), folios 73.b–158.b

TRANSLATED INTO TIBETAN BY

· Gayādhara · Drokmi Śākya Yeshe ·



Translated by the Dharmachakra Translation Committee  
under the patronage and supervision of 84000: Translating the Words of the Buddha.

First published 2020

Current version v 1.12.13 (2025)

Generated by 84000 Reading Room v2.26.1

*84000: Translating the Words of the Buddha* is a global non-profit initiative to translate all the Buddha's words into modern languages, and to make them available to everyone.

**Warning:** Readers are reminded that according to Vajrayāna Buddhist tradition there are restrictions and commitments concerning tantra. Practitioners who are not sure if they should read this translation are advised to consult the authorities of their lineage. The responsibility for reading this text or sharing it with others who may or may not fulfill the requirements lies in the hands of readers.



This work is provided under the protection of a Creative Commons CC BY-NC-ND (Attribution - Non-commercial - No-derivatives) 3.0 copyright. It may be copied or printed for fair use, but only with full attribution, and not for commercial advantage or personal compensation. For full details, see the Creative Commons license.

This print version was generated at 1.39pm on Tuesday, 28th January 2025 from the online version of the text available on that date. If some time has elapsed since then, this version may have been superseded, as most of 84000's published translations undergo significant updates from time to time. For the latest online version, with bilingual display, interactive glossary entries and notes, and a variety of further download options, please see <https://84000.co/translation/toh381>.

co.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- ti. Title
- im. Imprint
- co. Contents
- s. Summary
- ac. Acknowledgements
- i. Introduction
- tr. The Translation
  - 1. Chapter 1
    - Part 1
    - Part 2
    - Part 3
    - Part 4
  - 2. Chapter 2
    - Part 1
    - Part 2
    - Part 3
    - Part 4
  - 3. Chapter 3
    - Part 1
    - Part 2
    - Part 3
    - Part 4
  - 4. Chapter 4
    - Part 1
    - Part 2
    - Part 3

- Part 4
- 5. Chapter 5
  - Part 1
  - Part 2
  - Part 3
  - Part 4
- 6. Chapter 6
  - Part 1
  - Part 2
  - Part 3
  - Part 4
- 7. Chapter 7
  - Part 1
  - Part 2
  - Part 3
  - Part 4
- 8. Chapter 8
  - Part 1
  - Part 2
  - Part 3
  - Part 4
- 9. Chapter 9
  - Part 1
  - Part 2
  - Part 3
  - Part 4
- 10. Chapter 10
  - Part 1
  - Part 2
  - Part 3
  - Part 4
- c. Colophon
  - Tibetan Colophon
- ap. Sanskrit Text
  - app. Introduction to This Sanskrit Edition
  - ap1. Chapter A1

- Part 1
- Part 2
- Part 3
- Part 4
- ap2. Chapter A2
  - Part 1
  - Part 2
  - Part 3
  - Part 4
- ap3. Chapter A3
  - Part 1
  - Part 2
  - Part 3
  - Part 4
- ap4. Chapter A4
  - Part 1
  - Part 2
  - Part 3
  - Part 4
- ap5. Chapter A5
  - Part 1
  - Part 2
  - Part 3
  - Part 4
- ap6. Chapter A6
  - Part 1
  - Part 2
  - Part 3
  - Part 4
- ap7. Chapter A7
  - Part 1
  - Part 2
  - Part 3
  - Part 4
- ap8. Chapter A8

- Part 1

- Part 2

- Part 3

- Part 4

ap9. Chapter A9

- Part 1

- Part 2

- Part 3

- Part 4

ap10. Chapter A10

- Part 1

- Part 2

- Part 3

- Part 4

ab. Abbreviations

- Abbreviations used in the introduction and translation notes

- Abbreviations used in the appendix – Sanskrit Text

n. Notes

b. Bibliography

- Manuscripts of the Sampuṭodbhava used in preparing the accompanying Sanskrit edition

- Tibetan Translation

- Commentaries

- General works, including those that share parallel passages with the Sampuṭodbhava

g. Glossary



s.

## SUMMARY

- s.1 The tantra *Emergence from Sampuṭa* is an all-inclusive compendium of Buddhist theory and practice as taught in the two higher divisions of the Yoga class of tantras, the “higher” (*uttara*) and the “highest” (*niruttara*), or, following the popular Tibetan classification, the Father and the Mother tantras. Dating probably to the end of the tenth century, the bulk of the tantra consists of a variety of earlier material, stretching back in time and in the doxographical hierarchy to the *Guhyasamāja*, a text traditionally regarded as the first tantra in the Father group. Drawing from about sixteen well-known and important works, including the most seminal of the Father and Mother tantras, it serves as a digest of this entire group, treating virtually every aspect of advanced tantric theory and practice. It has thus always occupied a prominent position among canonical works of its class, remaining to this day a rich source of quotations for Tibetan exegetes.

ac.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

ac.1

This translation was produced by the Dharmachakra Translation Committee under the supervision of Chökyi Nyima Rinpoche. Wiesiek Mical prepared the Sanskrit edition, translated the text into English, and wrote the introduction. James Gentry then compared the translation against the Tibetan root text, the *Sampuṭodbhava Tantra* commentaries found in the Tengyur, and Wiesiek's Sanskrit edition, and edited the translation. Dharmachakra is indebted to Dr. Péter Szántó for his help in obtaining facsimiles of some manuscripts and other helpful materials.

The translation was completed under the patronage and supervision of 84000: Translating the Words of the Buddha.

ac.2

Work on this translation was made possible by the generosity of a sponsor who wishes to remain anonymous, and who adds the following dedication: May all the sufferings and fears of mother sentient beings be pacified swiftly by the power of the truth of the Triple Gem.

i.

## INTRODUCTION

i.1

The tantra *Emergence from Sampuṭa* is so rich and varied in content, and its intertextuality so complex, that a truly comprehensive description would be difficult in the space of a brief introduction. Instead, we will here mainly focus on the specific issues that make this text stand out among other tantras, the unique quandaries it presents, and some of the problems we encountered as we prepared a Sanskrit edition and English translation of the complete text for the first time. Some prior awareness of these problems could prove helpful to anyone intending to read the translation presented here.

i.2

The *Sampuṭodbhava Tantra* (henceforth referred to in short as the *Sampuṭa*), in the broadest system by which all tantras are categorized into either “root” or “explanatory,” falls into the latter category, despite the fact that it does not exactly “explain” the material from the chronologically earlier root tantras. Rather, it provides a synopsis of that material, quoting from the sources selectively, either verbatim or with modifications. As a synopsis, however, it still fits into one of the sub-categories of “explanatory” tantras. Treating not one, but a whole range of earlier works (which, incidentally, are not all root or even explanatory tantras), it can be further categorized as a “shared” or “common” explanatory tantra. The tantric writer Indrabhūti (although it is not certain which of the several figures so named) described the *Sampuṭa* as “the elucidator of three million six hundred thousand cycles of tantras.” He lists, however, only seventeen titles (Verrill 2012, p. 184) as those “elucidated.” Some sixteen texts, for the most part matching Indrabhūti’s list, have been identified by Péter-Dániel Szántó (2013). For the sake of anyone wishing to study the intertextuality of the *Sampuṭa*, many of the corresponding passages have been noted in the text of the accompanying Sanskrit edition, specifying the title of the source text, and the page and verse numbers.

- i.3 The *Samputa* is a fascinating work, albeit difficult and full of challenges. Many features of its intertextuality and philological history would baffle a traditionalist, excite a scholar, or perplex someone seeking to reconcile the traditionalist and philological approaches. Rather than trying to confine the *Samputa* within established categories, one should perhaps allow the text itself to inform one's understanding of tantric scripture in general, and revealed scripture in particular. A brief look at key attributes of the *Samputa*'s origin and structural composition may be helpful, as they tie in with the tantra's title and the nature of its content.
- i.4 Although a revealed scripture, the *Samputa* does not fit the model of linear intertextuality particular to revealed literature, where a text is usually claimed to be a recap of its own ("now lost") longer version—which, in turn, might have been only a summary of a still older and longer version. Instead, the *Samputa* is a digest of earlier texts. The parts incorporated into the *Samputa*, even when modified, always tend to preserve the meter, language (whether classical Sanskrit, Buddhist Hybrid Sanskrit, BHS influenced, or Apabhraṃśa), and style of the original sources, thus ruling out the possibility that it might have been the *Samputa* that served as the single source for all these individual works. Moreover, some of these sources, having authors' names given in colophons, are not revealed literature themselves. The *Prajñopāyavinīścayasiddhi*, for example, was composed by the celebrated scholar Anaṅgavajra; the *Vasantatilakā*, by Kṛṣṇācārya; and the *Vajrāmṛtaṭīkā*, according to its colophon in the Tengyur, by Bhago. As Szántó (2013) shows, the parts based on the last of these sources, the *Vajrāmṛtaṭīkā*, have been adapted from being a commentary to being a dialogue between the Blessed One and his interlocutor, specifically to fit the conventions of a revealed scripture, with the Blessed One prompted to teach by his interlocutor. Apart from the *Vajrāmṛtaṭīkā*, a few of the *Samputa*'s other sources might have originally been composed as commentaries, and in places still preserve the typical commentarial style of what seem to be lemmata followed by glosses. This incorporated material constitutes more than half of the *Samputa*'s content.
- i.5 Tradition does seem to allow for a compilation of extracts, or other such collated or composite forms, to be classed as revealed literature. We find an example of this in *The Practice Manual of Noble Tārā Kurukullā* (*Tārākurukullā-kalpa*, Toh 437),<sup>1</sup> where we read:

For the sake of many beings, having extracted  
Practices and methods from [previous] extensive tantras,  
The Lord of the World taught this manual. (1.2 a–c)

In this verse, the act of forming a scripture based on earlier sources is attributed to the awakened activity of the Buddha's sambhogakāya, presumably with the human compiler being merely the medium of transmission.

i.6 In the case of the *Samputa*, however, no such act of divinely inspired compilation is mentioned. Instead, the tantra is introduced as having been delivered by a sambhogakāya deity residing in the realm of nonduality—more precisely, in the bhagas of the goddesses of the vajra realm. The *Samputa* starts with the usual words of an anonymous narrator, “Thus did I hear at one time,” followed by the description of the circumstances of this tantra's original delivery. Such an opening, since it sets the narrative frame by stating the occasion and the reason for the delivery of the tantra—in this instance that it was requested by one of the assembled bodhisattvas for the Blessed One to teach, is termed the *nidāna* (foundation).

i.7 In the specific case of the *Samputa*, this conventional *nidāna* has a deeper layer, referred to as the “secret” *nidāna*, whose significance extends not just to the nature of the *Samputa*'s contents, but also to its special position in relation to all Father and Mother tantras. This more fundamental *nidāna* is explained in the text soon after the “conventional” *nidāna* just mentioned. The secret *nidāna* seems to wave off any possible contradictions between philological and historical facts on the one hand, and its attribution as scriptural revelation on the other. Because of the special significance of the secret *nidāna* in the context of this tantra, the technical terms referring to it—*samputodbhava* (emergence from *samputa*) or simply *samputa*—also function as the tantra's titles.

i.8 The conventional *nidāna* describes the circumstances particular to the *Samputa* alone, namely the Blessed One's entering a particular samādhi and delivering the *Samputa* discourse in response to Vajragarbha's request. The secret *nidāna*, however, is shared by all the tantras in the same group as the *Samputa*. The *Samputa* itself defines this class as “the *Guhyasamāja*, and so forth,” clearly referring to all Father and Mother tantras, since the *Guhyasamāja* is traditionally regarded as the original tantra in this combined group. And indeed, the teachings on *samputa* and “emergence from *samputa*” are central to this group. Since the statement of the secret *nidāna* follows in the *Samputa* shortly after the conventional *nidāna*, that statement seems to be an explanatory gloss, as it were, for the conventional *nidāna*, implying that the two are one and the same. The conventional *nidāna*, with its esoteric scenario of the Blessed One residing in nonduality in a place of bliss, seems to be no more than a literary expression of the secret *nidāna*, which is the real and only one.

- i.9 This secret, shared “foundation of all the tantras” is defined in the *Samputa* as being, alternatively, “samputa whose nature is gnosis and skillful means,” or the fact of these tantras’ “emergence from [such] samputa.” The *Samputa*, since it shares the same nidāna with most of its source texts, in a sense also subsumes all these texts under its own conventional nidāna, thus dismissing the relative facts of their individual philological histories.
- i.10 What is *samputa* then? This important term, central to the *Samputa* and other tantras in its class, can be understood on different levels. The word itself denotes any spherical hollow space, and especially the space enclosed between two bowls or round vessels. The notion it thus evokes is the union of two elements, with a protected or special space created by their union. This notion is perhaps the basis for the esoteric interpretation of samputa—a nondual, awakened state of mind produced by sexual union. The *Samputa* sums up this state in this way (10.46 et seq.):
- i.11
- When the vital powers of the coupling pair combine,  
 Their bodies, speech, and minds likewise coalesce. {10.4.10cd}

By this means they attain identity with the deity,  
 Thus becoming reflections of the Victorious One, devoid of all forms.  
 {10.4.11ab}
- i.12 As the “coupling pair” conceive of themselves as deities, samputa can be regarded as a nondual, blissful awareness as expressed by the sexual union of Heruka (whether Saṃvara or Hevajra) and his consort. All these esoteric connotations, however, boil down to the union (samputa) of emptiness (female) and compassion (male), or gnosis and skillful means. The cultivation of this nondual state (samputa) is the central theme of the Father and Mother tantras, with the former laying the theoretical foundation for the processes that occur in the body by explaining the subtle body with its channels, winds, and drops, and the latter shifting the emphasis to consort practice with its powerful dynamic. Whatever the exact method, the result of this practice is the recognition of the ever-present (but mostly unrecognized), blissful, nondual wakefulness, in which emptiness and compassion are an indivisible unity.
- i.13 Lastly, as the *Samputa* tells us, samputa—or its realization—may be seen as the deity Vajrasattva. This realization is the aim of the profound practices taught in this tantra, a teaching that has itself emerged from samputa. The “samputa” nature of Vajrasattva has been poignantly expressed (without, however, mentioning samputa explicitly) in the opening verse of the first known tantra of the Saṃvara cycle, the *Sarvabuddhasamāyoga*:<sup>2</sup>

- i.14 The gist of this famous verse, repeated in the subsequent (*uttara*) and analyzed in the explanatory (*vyākhyā*) tantras of the Saṃvara cycle, can be regarded as the cornerstone for the doctrine of supreme bliss, most salient in this cycle and also in all the Mother tantras represented in the *Samputa*. The above verse defines Vajrasattva, who “comprises all buddhas” (*sarvabuddhamayaḥ*), as “supreme bliss” (*paraṃ sukham*). As such, he is “ever-present” (*sadā sthitaḥ*) as the “secret and supremely blissful nature of all beings/things” (*rahasye paramē ramye sarvātmani*). The prevailing exegesis interprets “secret” as referring to Vajrasattva/Saṃvara’s indivisibility from the ḍākinīs (because of which he is called Ḍākinījālasaṃvara, “Saṃvara of the Host of Ḍākinīs”). The varied interpretations, linguistic and otherwise, of Vajrasattva/Saṃvara’s connection with the ḍākinīs are too many to present here. The ḍākinīs, however, are usually interpreted as the movement of vital energies in the subtle channels, which brings us to the secret and profound practices that also include sexual yoga.
- i.15 Since the union called *samputa* is imbued with every potentiality and is infinitely creative, it is only natural that the teaching on *samputa* must also include that which arises from it, in other words, the “emergence from *samputa*” (*samputodbhava*), which is both the title and also the central idea of the present tantra. But just as *samputa* can be defined in more than one way, so too can *samputodbhava*. In the most general sense, this “emergence” may comprise all animate and inanimate things. Inversely, as these entities arise from *samputa*, *samputa* is their intrinsic characteristic (*lakṣaṇa*). This perspective naturally applies to all the Father and Mother tantras, themselves an emergence *from* *samputa*, an expression *of* *samputa*, and a teaching *on* *samputa*. In a more specific sense, “emergence from *samputa*” could also be seen as the arising of the meditative absorption of *samputa*, wherein its two defining elements of emptiness and compassion arise as gnosis and skillful means respectively.
- i.16 Thus, the use of the word *nidāna* in the *Samputa*, as in many of its chapter colophons, involves a play on words. The phrase “emergence from *samputa*,” when taken as the title, denotes the tantra. When taken in its literal meaning, it is the secret foundation of this and all other Father and Mother tantras. In calling “emergence from *samputa*” the “foundation of all the tantras” (*sarvatantranidāna*) of this class, the play on words diverges further, for both “emergence from *samputa*” (the phenomenon) and *Emergence from Samputa* (the text) each constitute such a foundation. The text, being a digest of the most important Father and Mother tantras, establishes

their theoretical foundation, presenting itself as a compendium of all the most important tenets and practices. This foundation is itself rooted in *samputa*, so that at this point we have come full circle.

i.17 In the well-known classification (among several others) of tantras into the fivefold hierarchy of Kriyā, Caryā, Yoga, Yogottara (Father), and Yoganiruttara (Mother) tantras, the compilers of the Tibetan Kangyur placed the *Samputa* in the Mother group, the most esoteric of the five, because of the predominance of Mother tantra material it contains. Nevertheless, it should be remembered that despite that categorization the *Samputa* is primarily what it presents itself to be—that is, a digest not just of the Mother tantras, but of “all the tantras starting from the *Guhyasamāja*” that comprise the combined Father and Mother group termed “unexcelled tantras” (*bla med rgyud*) by the Tibetan doxographers. Furthermore, the text also includes some Yoga and even Kriyā material (in part 4 of chapter 3, and parts of chapter 7, respectively). The inclusion of these additional elements, customary as it is in Father or Mother tantras, does not prevent the *Samputa* having the character of any “typical” Mother tantra despite being a multi-source digest.

i.18 One serious challenge facing the translator of the *Samputa* is which of the exegeses to follow when translating its cryptic and often ambiguous passages. The Sanskrit often differs from the Tibetan translations of the root text, with individual Tibetan versions in different Kangyurs also disagreeing with one another. The three Indian commentaries can sometimes narrow down the choice of options, but can often contribute to the confusion instead, since the individual views of the commentators may diverge quite widely. Complicating matters further, until the publication in China of Abhayākara Gupta’s famous *Āmnāyamañjarī* commentary in 2015, which we were unfortunately unable to consult for this translation, these three commentaries were available only in Tibetan translation (see bibliography). A careful comparison of Abhayākara Gupta’s commentary in Sanskrit remains a desideratum.

i.19 A question even more fundamental is whether to follow, in the case of sections and passages traceable to earlier tantras, the interpretations found in the commentaries on those source texts, or those in the commentaries and literature that focus on the *Samputa* itself. To make matters more complex still, the translator should ideally attempt to judge whether parallel passages that do not correspond verbatim with the source texts have been altered intentionally or through scribal error.

i.20 In the present translation, such interpretational choices have mostly been made in favor of the interpretations specific to the *Samputa*. Except for instances when the text of the *Samputa* is obviously corrupt, there is no obvious reason to repudiate textual modifications that appear to have been



deliberately made for such purposes as to re-contextualize the content and give the *Samputa* its own textual integrity (even if that integrity is by no means complete). There are good grounds for respecting intentional modifications of this kind, even if the corresponding content in the source tantras was historically earlier and could be regarded as “original.” Moreover, the teachings and methods presented in the tantras generally tend to be fluid in character, with their main value for a practitioner lying more in their efficacy than in their absolute fidelity to historically earlier sources.

i.21 Accordingly, to reflect in the accompanying Sanskrit edition this interpretational preference in favor of the *Samputa*, readings based on the source tantras have only rarely been quoted in the critical apparatus, and adopted only exceptionally in the text. Instead, both the Sanskrit edition and the English translation have been profoundly informed by the *Samputa* commentaries and, of course, by the readings in the Tibetan canonical translation, whose merits are summed up in the translation colophon of the Degé version (c.1, F.158.b):

i.22 This king of tantras was translated by the paṇḍita Gayādhara and the great personage Drokmi Śākya Yeshé. Based on this, the venerable omniscient Butön (*bu ston*) subsequently [re-]wrote it by filling in the gaps and expertly revising it in consultation with Indian manuscripts of the basic text and commentaries.

Butön’s own *Commentary on the Samputa, Elucidation of the True Meaning* largely reflects the interpretation found in Śūravajra’s *Ratnamālā*.

i.23 The accompanying Sanskrit edition has been prepared based on several Sanskrit manuscripts, two of which, from the Royal Asiatic Society and the Wellcome Library, date to the eleventh century, and another one, from the Asiatic Society of Bengal, probably to the early twelfth century (see Szántó 2013). For the first two chapters of the text, the edition of the Sanskrit text of the *Samputa* in Skorupski (1996 and 2001) was also used.

i.24 As already indicated, the internal integrity of the *Samputa* is far from airtight. Most of its discourse is presented in the form of a dialogue, with the Blessed One answering questions posed by his interlocutor, the bodhisattva Vajragarbha, as may be gleaned by looking at the beginning, the end, and a few other places throughout the text. We can guess, by the *Samputa*’s character and content, that the Blessed One (*bhagavān*) is a heruka, but we may surely be excused if we treat the designation *bhagavān* as a variable, sometimes standing for Saṃvara, sometimes for Hevajra or another heruka, depending on what source text corresponds to the part of the *Samputa* in

question. In places where the identity of the Blessed One cannot be clearly determined, we may presume him to be Vajrasattva (more precisely, his wrathful heruka aspects). The interlocutor changes too, on occasions even switching gender from male to female, much of the time reflecting the situation in this or that source text. Whenever the interlocutor cannot be ascertained, the presumed interlocutor would be Vajragarbha (who also happens to be the Blessed One's interlocutor in the *Hevajra*, one of the main source texts).

i.25 Some lapses in the internal consistency of the *Samputa* should perhaps be attributed to oversights by its human compilers (although any such oversight has little bearing on the professed esoteric origin of this tantra's teachings), such as at least one reference in the text to things "mentioned above"—mentioned, however, not in the *Samputa* but in the source text. In the context of the *Samputa* such references have become obsolete links.

i.26 Notwithstanding its inconsistencies and ambiguities, the *Samputa* is a treasure trove of all the main teachings and practices of the Father and Mother tantras, all brought together in a single compendium—including some that so far have been known and studied mainly from Tibetan sources, such as the transference of consciousness (Skt. *utkrānti*, Tib. 'pho ba) at the time of death, and the teachings on death and rebirth in general. It must be borne in mind, though, that the present translation and the accompanying Sanskrit edition are far from definitive, for it would take years of further research to establish the intended interpretations in the source texts and in the *Samputa*, and how exactly they relate to each other. With the three *Samputa* commentaries diverging at virtually every step, one could produce not one, but at least three equally valid translations. To reflect this state of affairs, many alternative interpretations have been presented in notes, allowing readers to judge for themselves.

i.27 The identified source texts of the *Samputa* are, in the Father tantra group: (1) the *Guhyasamāja* (Toh 442), (2) the *Samājottara* (Toh 443, often regarded as the eighteenth chapter of the *Guhyasamāja* root tantra), (3) the *Caturdevīparipṛcchā* (Toh 446, an explanatory tantra on the *Guhyasamāja*), and (4) the *Vajrabhairava* (Toh 468).

i.28 In the Mother tantra group, the main sources are: (5) the *Hevajra* (Toh 416); (6) the *Catuspīṭha* (Toh 428); (7) the *Sarvabuddhasamāyoga* (Toh 366); (8) the *Herukābhīdhāna* (Toh 368, also called the *Laghuśaṃvara*) and (9) its commentary, the *Vasantatilakā* by Kṛṣṇācārya (Toh 1449); (10) the *Vajradāka* (Toh 399); (11) the *Vajrāmṛta* (Toh 435) and (12) its commentary, the *Vajrāmṛta-ṭīkā* (Toh 1650); (13) the *Māyājāla* (Toh 466); (14) the *Prajñopāyavinīścayasiddhi* (Toh 2218); and (15) the *Yoginīsañcāra* (Toh 375).

- i.29 Another text, extant in Chinese only, identified as a source of *Samputa* chapter 3 part 4, is (16) the *Pi mi siang king* (Noguchi 1986b). This part of the *Samputa* is dedicated to Yogatantra material (or perhaps Yogatantra “proper,” as, in Sanskrit sources, the groups corresponding to Father and Mother tantras are commonly called the “higher” and “highest” divisions of Yogatantra).
- i.30 There is also a correspondence between parts of the *Samputa* and the *Sahajamaṇḍalatrāyāloka* (Toh 1539) by Jñānaśrī (cf. Szántó 2013), but it is unlikely that the latter was a source for the former, because of the relatively late date of Jñānaśrī.
- i.31 Parts that cannot be traced to any obvious source might possibly be based on some earlier texts now lost, making the *Samputa* all the more valuable.
- i.32 Anyone wishing to use this translation of the *Samputa* as a reference work should be aware that because, in the present translation, we have favored the *Samputa*’s textual variants over those in the source texts, we have made hardly any attempt to standardize the information typically shared by all the sources, such as the lists of power places or places of pilgrimage, or the lists of secret language signs. For these lists, the reader would be also advised to consult the relevant parts of the *Hevajra* and the *Herukābhidhāna*, where arguably one can find more “standard” versions.
- i.33 Just as the *Samputa* sees its own teachings as the theoretical foundation of all Father and Mother tantras, its first chapter can be understood as laying the foundation for this tantra itself. The chapter gives us a foretaste of the *Samputa*’s comprehensiveness, as it alternates between the most esoteric and the most basic teachings of Buddhism. It first introduces the notion of *samputa*, and then proceeds to interpret everything as the interaction between the female and male principles entailed in this notion. In terms of practice and theory, this interaction also applies to the human body, as borne out in this verse:
- i.34 A wise person, however, reflecting on equality  
In terms of the empty characteristic as previously taught,  
Will plant the seed of the empty body  
In the field of the physical body and the like. {1.1.24}
- i.35 Thus the involvement with the body mainly concerns the subtle channels and energy centers, which are responsible for all our mental states—even supreme awakening, when the energy is able to course freely in the central channel. Such processes can be stimulated by, and occur simultaneously in, the female and male bodies, through sexual yoga. In both Father and Mother tantras, the body is the means to realize the deity.

- i.36        After this esoteric introduction, the text reverts to the very foundational tenets of Buddhism, down to the noble eightfold path, before returning again to the profound teachings of the Mother tantras. Such interludes remind us, throughout the tantra, that no matter how esoteric the teachings may be they remain, in essence, an expression of the Buddhist principles on which they are founded.
- i.37        The first chapter also introduces the deity Vajrasattva, equating him with Saṃvara. Vajrasattva as Saṃvara underlies the notion of sampuṭa (and vice versa), and, as may be expected, the Saṃvara cycle of tantras (where the teaching on sampuṭa is most prominent) is one of the best represented in the *Sampuṭa*'s composition.
- i.38        It would be superfluous here to set out a full description of the *Sampuṭa*'s contents, for this would be tantamount to summing up not only all the main teachings of the Father and Mother tantras, but also the Buddhist teachings in general. For a linear description of this tantra's structure the reader would be advised to consult the introduction to Skorupski (1996).
- i.39        This translation and edition are presented as a work in progress, in the hope that they may stimulate further study and exploration of this important text.

The Translation

**The Foundation of All Tantras, the Great Sovereign  
Compendium  
Emergence from Sampuṭa**

1.

## CHAPTER 1

### · Part 1 ·

[F.73.b]

1.1 *Om*, homage to Vajraḍāka!

1.2 Thus did I hear at one time. The Blessed One was dwelling in the bhagas of vajra queens, which are the essence of the body, speech, and mind of all tathāgatas. There, he noticed Vajragarbha in the midst of eight hundred million lords of yogins, and smiled. As the Blessed One smiled, Vajragarbha immediately rose from his seat, draped his robe over his shoulder, and knelt on his right knee. With palms joined, he spoke to the Blessed One. {1.1.1}

1.3 “I would like to hear, O master of gnosis, about the secret foundation of all tantras, defined as their emergence from samputa.” {1.1.2}

1.4 The Blessed One said:

“Ho Vajragarbha! Well done!

Well done, O great compassionate one! Well done!

Well done, O great bodhisattva!

Well done! Well done, O receptacle of qualities! {1.1.3}

1.5 “You are asking all about that  
Which is secret in all the tantras.” {1.1.4}

1.6 Thereupon, these great bodhisattvas,  
With Vajragarbha as their leader,  
Asked questions according to their respective doubts  
With eyes wide open in great exhilaration. {1.1.5}

1.7 Bowing repeatedly, they asked,  
“What is meant by *all the tantras*?  
What would be their *foundation*?

- Why is this foundation described as *secret*? {1.1.6}
- 1.8 “What is the *emergence from sampuṭa*?  
What would be its *defining characteristic*?” {1.1.7}
- 1.9 The Blessed One replied, “These tantras are *all the tantras*. By the phrase *all the tantras* is meant the *Guhyasamāja Tantra*, and so forth. That which constitutes their *foundation* has been established—this is what is meant. Because this foundation is inaccessible to Viṣṇu, Śiva, Brahmā, hearers, and solitary buddhas, it is *secret*. This secret foundation is *sampuṭa*, whose nature is gnosis and skillful means. [F.74.a] This (gnosis and means) itself is the *emergence*, which is the meditative absorption of *sampuṭa*—this is what is meant.<sup>4</sup> *Emergence* means ‘arising.’ Such defines the intrinsic nature of all animate and inanimate things.<sup>5</sup> Therefore it is their *defining characteristic*. {1.1.8}
- 1.10 “Alternatively, by the word *sampuṭa*<sup>6</sup>—*sampuṭa* that is the foundation of all the tantras—Vajrasattva is meant. By the word *secret* is meant the secret character of encoding a mantra according to specified rules, of the empowerment ritual of the maṇḍala deities, and so forth. {1.1.9}
- “Hear this tantra, explained by me, which has the nature of insight and means!
- 1.11 “First, one should meditate on emptiness  
And remove the impurities of embodied beings  
By considering their constituent element of form as empty.  
One should apply the same concept to sound, {1.1.10}
- 1.12 “And construe the constituent of sound as empty.  
One should apply the same concept to smell,  
And regard the constituent of smell as empty.  
One should apply the same [concept] to taste, {1.1.11}
- 1.13 “And construe the constituent of taste as empty.  
One should apply the same concept to tactility,  
And construe the constituent of tactility as empty.  
One should apply the same concept to mental objects.” {1.1.12}
- 1.14 Vajragarbha said:
- “Since the eye by its nature is empty,  
How can consciousness arise in its midst?  
Since the ear by its nature is empty,  
How can consciousness arise in its midst? {1.1.13}
- 1.15 “Since the nose by its nature is empty,

- How can consciousness arise in its midst?  
Since the tongue by its nature is empty,  
How can consciousness arise in its midst? {1.1.14}
- 1.16 “Since the body by its nature is empty,  
How can consciousness arise in its midst?  
Since the mind and its objects are by nature empty,  
How can consciousness arise in their midst? {1.1.15}
- 1.17 “It follows that there is neither form nor its perceiver,  
No sound and no one who hears,  
No smell and also no one who smells,  
No taste and also no one who tastes, {1.1.16}
- 1.18 “No tactile sensation and no one who feels it,  
And no mind and no thoughts.” {1.1.17}
- 1.19 The Blessed One said:  
  
“Understand that the truth, just like the path,  
Is nondual—devoid of duality.  
It cannot be reasoned out or apprehended,  
And it is difficult to awaken to for intellectuals. {1.1.18}
- 1.20 “It is the secret of all buddhas,  
Equivalent to empty space.  
The hearers do not know it,  
Since they are enveloped by the darkness of ignorance. {1.1.19}
- 1.21 “The knowledge that leads to the removal of habitual tendencies  
Can be formed by solitary buddhas. [F.74.b]  
But even they, without exception, do not know  
The secret that is accessible only to buddhas. {1.1.20}
- 1.22 “It is among embodied beings,  
Whose minds are turned toward liberation  
From the terror of the ocean of saṃsāra,  
That the aim of liberation is taught. {1.1.21}
- 1.23 “One should identify the characteristics of the target,  
Targeting the consciousness with the faculty of gnosis.  
Through gnosis one should cognize that which needs to be known,  
Investigating the possible destinies as knowables,<sup>7</sup> {1.1.22}
- 1.24 “Because if one thus investigates the destiny,



- One can choose its course according to one's wish.  
 Before one became a practitioner,<sup>8</sup> one had followed  
 The course of consecutive births thousands of times. {1.1.23}
- 1.25 "A wise person, however, reflecting on equality<sup>9</sup>  
 In terms of the empty characteristic as previously taught,  
 Will plant the seed of the empty body  
 In the field of the physical body and the like.<sup>10</sup> {1.1.24}
- 1.26 "Emerging from the sublime crown of the subtle energy channels,  
 It is said to be completely pure.  
 It is the luminous bodhicitta,  
 Which resembles a translucent crystal. {1.1.25}
- 1.27 "It is an entity comprising the five wisdoms,  
 The size of a mustard seed.  
 Inside it there is the deity  
 In both its manifest and unmanifest forms. {1.1.26}
- 1.28 "Half of it is the mother.<sup>11</sup> It is extremely subtle;  
 It has the form of a drop and consists of mind.  
 It always resides in the heart,  
 Has the luster of a star, and has a great brilliance. {1.1.27}
- 1.29 "It abides in the center of the navel,  
 And, if stretched out as a single thread,  
 It would reach, at the end of twelve units,  
 The soles of the feet, and, at the end of nine units, the head. {1.1.28}
- 1.30 "Its fifth<sup>12</sup> part alone, in its full form,  
 Is like the king of nāgas.  
 When this part expands,  
 It emerges into the center of the vajra. {1.1.29}
- 1.31 "The seed that is inside the womb  
 Is the liquefied sphere of phenomena.  
 Its gradual movement  
 Is always toward the nine doors.
- 1.32 "The same goes for fire, which consists of Brahmā.<sup>13</sup> {1.1.30}
- 1.33 "Two earth seed syllables  
 Should be applied to the eyes.  
 The blazing seed syllable is applied to the crown.<sup>14</sup>  
 Seed syllables of wind, space, and so forth,

- Are mentally<sup>15</sup> applied to the nose, ears, and so forth. {1.1.31}
- 1.34 “The seed syllable of ambrosia-water is applied to the tongue,  
The supreme deity and lord of all sense faculties.  
The seed syllable of delusion is applied to the neck.  
Likewise, the seed syllable of the afflictions is applied to the two arms.  
{1.1.32}
- 1.35 “The seed syllable of motility is applied to the area of the heart. [F.75.a]  
The ‘two beasts’ are at the two bases of the navel.  
One who knows the ritual procedure should wear  
These eight seed syllables on the eight bodily limbs. {1.1.33}
- 1.36 “That which pervades and that which is pervaded, the whole world,  
With its inanimate and animate things,  
And its gods and demigods, starting from Brahmā,  
Becomes a receptacle for this bodhicitta. {1.1.34}
- 1.37 “It is said that the bhaga is the home  
Where the lord dwells.  
It will be the seat of action and inaction  
For as long as one remains in the body. {1.1.35}
- 1.38 “Doing all kinds of things, one accumulates karma.  
This can be of any kind, good or bad.  
The method (*yoga*) is said to be the actualization of the sameness of  
phenomena;  
The application (*yuñjāna*) is the meditation. {1.1.36}
- 1.39 “When the karmic aspect of the body is destroyed,  
Such a body becomes the deity.  
One’s own generative power, for its part, is derived from this body—  
This deity body permeates everything inanimate and animate. {1.1.37}
- 1.40 “One should know the color of this body  
To resemble, accordingly, the sky.  
The hero, abiding in nirvāṇa,  
Is free of stains and impurities. {1.1.38}
- 1.41 “One should worship one’s mother and sister—  
So, too, one’s daughter or a female relative,  
A brahmin or a kṣatriya woman,  
Or one from the vaiśya or śūdra caste, {1.1.39}
- 1.42 “An artiste, a washerwoman, a musician,

- Or an outcaste. These women should be worshiped  
Through the ritual procedure of skillful means and insight  
By one who is devoted to the truth. {1.1.40}
- 1.43 “She should be served<sup>16</sup> with diligence  
In such a way that the secret is not disclosed.  
Should it be done in the open, there could be  
Problems with snakes, thieves, and others who roam the earth. {1.1.41}
- 1.44 “The female consorts (*mudrā*) are said to be of five types,  
Classified according to the division of families.<sup>17</sup>  
A brahmin woman, being from the family of the twice born,  
Is thought to belong to the *tathāgata* family. {1.1.42}
- 1.45 “A *kṣatriya* woman of royal blood,  
Born into the clans of Peacock, Moon, and so forth,  
Is said to be *Amṛtavajrā*. {1.1.43}
- 1.46 “A *vaiśya* woman or a cowherdess  
Is thought to belong to the activity (*karma*) family.  
A *śūdra* or a low caste woman  
Is thought to belong to *Vairocana*. {1.1.44}
- 1.47 “An artiste belongs to the lotus family,  
And a washerwoman to the activity family.  
A singer belongs to the *vajra* family,  
And a female outcaste to the jewel family. {1.1.45}
- 1.48 “Now that the five seals are ascertained, [F.75.b]  
The one family of all *tathāgatas*  
Will be briefly explained. {1.1.46}
- 1.49 “A *tathāgata*, a thus-gone one, is a glorious being  
Who has attained or arrived at ‘thatness.’  
A *tathāgata* is thus defined  
Based on his insight. {1.1.47}
- 1.50 “This one family is said to have five,  
One hundred, or infinite divisions.  
Further, the *tathāgatas* are grouped into three categories  
According to the division of body, speech, and mind. {1.1.48}
- 1.51 “The families are the five elements  
And they also have the nature of the five aggregates.  
Thus they are families with successive generations who hold

- A vajra scepter, a wheel, a jewel, a lotus, and a sword. {1.1.49}
- 1.52 “There is no meditator and nothing to meditate on;  
There is no mantra and no deity.  
One should establish these two—the mantra and the deity—  
To be the very nature of freedom from mental elaborations. {1.1.50}
- 1.53 “Vairocana, Akṣobhya, and Amoghasiddhi,  
Along with Ratnasambhava, Amitābha, and Vajrasattva,  
And also Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śiva—all of them  
Are said to be awakened to the same reality. {1.1.51}
- 1.54 “Brahmā is a buddha because of his emancipation;<sup>18</sup>  
Viṣṇu is so named after his entry;<sup>19</sup>  
Śiva<sup>20</sup> is so called because of his constant auspiciousness.  
Each of them abides in his respective nature. {1.1.52}
- 1.55 “Reality is endowed with genuine bliss.  
One is *awakened* through waking up to pleasure.  
Because it originates in the body (*deha*),  
It is called *deity* (*devatā*). {1.1.53}
- 1.56 “He who possesses grace (*bhaga*)  
Is called Blessed One (*bhagavān*).  
Six types of grace are described.  
They are all qualities, starting with mastery. {1.1.54}
- 1.57 “Alternatively, *Blessed One* means  
‘He who has destroyed the afflictions,’<sup>21</sup> and so forth.  
Wisdom (*prajñā*) is called *mother*  
Because she gives birth to the people of the world.<sup>22</sup> {1.1.55}
- 1.58 “Wisdom is also called *sister*  
Because she betokens a dowry.<sup>23</sup>  
Wisdom is called *washerwoman*  
Because she delights<sup>24</sup> all beings.  
Accordingly, she is called *rajakī*.<sup>25</sup> {1.1.56}
- 1.59 “Wisdom is called *daughter* (*duhitṛ*)  
Because she suckles (*duhana*) the milk of qualities.<sup>26</sup>  
Wisdom is called *artiste*  
On account of being moved by great compassion. {1.1.57}
- 1.60 “Since it is not possible to touch the deity-goddess (*bhagavatī*),

- An untouchable female musician takes on the same name, *bhagavatī*. [F.76.a]  
 Speaking is called mantra *recitation*  
 Because it involves uttering vowels and consonants. {1.1.58}
- 1.61 “A maṇḍala is a drawing made by the feet.  
 Because it thus involves grinding (*malana*), it is called *maṇḍala*.  
 The movement of hands is *mudrā*,  
 As is the snapping of fingers. {1.1.59}
- 1.62 “Since thought is what is be meditated upon,  
 The thinking process should be the object of meditation.  
 One should enjoy for oneself  
 Whatever bliss is obtained from the father. {1.1.60}
- 1.63 “Any bliss<sup>27</sup> through which one might die<sup>28</sup>  
 Is, in present circumstances, said to be meditation.” {1.1.61}
- 1.64 *This concludes the first part of the first chapter, explaining the title, the subject matter, the generation of bodhicitta, and so forth, as well as the principle of meditation.*

## · Part 2 ·

- 1.65 “Now I will teach the thirty-seven auxiliary factors of awakening.  
 “The following are the four applications of mindfulness:  
 “From observing the body—dwelling upon the inner body, the outer body, and both the inner and outer body simultaneously—one reaches an understanding and becomes mindful of the world of beings who require guidance, dejected on account of their ignorance. {1.2.1}
- 1.66 “From observing the sensations—dwelling upon the inner sensations, the outer sensations, and both the inner and outer sensations simultaneously—one reaches an understanding and becomes mindful of the world of beings who require guidance, dejected on account of their ignorance. {1.2.2}
- “From observing phenomena—dwelling upon inner phenomena, outer phenomena, and both inner and outer phenomena simultaneously—one reaches an understanding and becomes mindful of the world of beings who require guidance, dejected on account of their ignorance. {1.2.3}
- 1.67 “From observing the mind—dwelling upon the inner mind, the outer mind, and both the inner and outer minds simultaneously—one reaches an understanding and becomes mindful of the world of beings who require guidance, dejected on account of their ignorance. {1.2.4}
- “These are the four applications of mindfulness. {1.2.5}

- 1.68 “Now, for the four right exertions, one forms a strong wish that evil and unwholesome dharmas that have not yet arisen may not arise. One strives for this, takes up discipline for its sake, reins in one’s thoughts, and makes a genuine resolution toward this end. {1.2.6} [F.76.b]
- “One forms a strong wish for the removal of evil and unwholesome dharmas that have already arisen. One strives for this, takes up discipline for its sake, reins in one’s thoughts, and makes a genuine resolution toward this end. {1.2.7}
- 1.69 “One forms a strong wish that wholesome dharmas that have not yet arisen may arise. One strives for this, takes up discipline for its sake, reins in one’s thoughts, and makes a genuine resolution toward this end. {1.2.8}
- “In the same way, one forms a strong wish—one which increases by cultivating it more and more—for the wholesome dharmas that have arisen to remain, for complete fulfillment through the cultivation of immeasurable skillful means, and for the complete fulfillment of that which has not yet been fulfilled. One strives for this, takes up discipline for its sake, reins in one’s thoughts, and makes a genuine resolution to this end. {1.2.9}
- “These are the four right exertions. {1.2.10}
- 1.70 “Now, for the four bases of miraculous power, one cultivates the miraculous power of the samādhi of aspiration accompanied by the formation of relinquishment. This involves renunciation based on discrimination, the absence of desire, and the cessation of afflictions, leading to refinement in which one thinks, ‘May my aspiration not be too slack, may it not be too taut.’ {1.2.11}
- 1.71 “One cultivates the miraculous power of the samādhi of diligence accompanied by the formation of relinquishment. This involves renunciation based on discrimination, the absence of desire, and the cessation of afflictions, leading to refinement in which one thinks, ‘May my diligence not be too slack, may it not be too taut.’ {1.2.12}
- 1.72 “One cultivates the miraculous power of the samādhi of investigation accompanied by the formation of relinquishment. This involves renunciation based on discrimination, the absence of desire, and the cessation of afflictions, leading to refinement in which one thinks, ‘May my investigation not be too slack, may it not be too taut.’ {1.2.13}
- 1.73 “One cultivates the miraculous power of the samādhi of mental activity accompanied by the formation of relinquishment. This involves renunciation based on discrimination, the absence of desire, [F.77.a] and the cessation of afflictions, leading to refinement in which one thinks, ‘May my mental activity not be too slack, may it not be too taut.’ {1.2.14}
- “These are the four bases of miraculous power.<sup>29</sup> {1.2.15}

- 1.74 “Now, for the five faculties, one places one’s faith in the worldly correct view that is valid in the realm of desire.<sup>30</sup> This means to develop conviction in the ripening of one’s karma. With the thought, ‘Whatever acts I am going to commit, whether wholesome or unwholesome, I acknowledge that they will bear results,’ one does not commit unwholesome acts even at the risk of losing one’s life. This is called the *faculty of faith*. {1.2.16}
- 1.75 “One acquires by means of the faculty of diligence whatever qualities one places one’s faith in using the faculty of faith. This is called the *faculty of diligence*. {1.2.17}
- “With the faculty of mindfulness one is not in danger of destroying whatever qualities were acquired by means of the faculty of diligence. This is called the *faculty of mindfulness*. {1.2.18}
- 1.76 “One brings one-pointed focus with the faculty of samādhi to the qualities that are safeguarded by the faculty of mindfulness. This is called the *faculty of samādhi*. {1.2.19}
- “One fully comprehends with the faculty of insight the qualities that one contemplates one-pointedly with the faculty of samādhi. This is called the *faculty of insight*. {1.2.20}
- “These five faculties develop into five powers, namely, (1) the power of faith, (2) the power of diligence, (3) the power of mindfulness, (4) the power of samādhi, and (5) the power of insight. These are the five powers. {1.2.21}
- 1.77 “What in this list of thirty-seven factors are the seven aids to awakening? They are (1) the *mindfulness* aid to awakening, (2) the *examination of phenomena* aid to awakening, (3) the *diligence* aid to awakening, (4) the *contentment* aid to awakening, (5) the *serenity* aid to awakening, [F.77.b] (6) the *samādhi* aid to awakening, and (7) the *equanimity* aid to awakening. These involve renunciation based on discrimination, the absence of desire, and cessation, and lead to total refinement in which one becomes completely free of afflictions. One should cultivate these seven aids to awakening, the examination of phenomena, and so forth. {1.2.22}
- 1.78 “And what is the noble eightfold path? The correct view, which transcends the mundane sphere, is not being motivated by the belief in a soul (*ātman*). It is being motivated instead by the belief that there is no being (*sattva*), psyche (*jīva*), spirit (*poṣa*), person (*puruṣa*, *pudgala*), human (*manuja*, *mānava*), agent (*kāraka*), or experiencer (*vedaka*); no annihilation or eternal enduring; no existence or nonexistence;<sup>31</sup> and no distinction between virtuous and nonvirtuous,<sup>32</sup> all the way up to no saṃsāra and no nirvāṇa. This is called the *correct view*. {1.2.23}
- 1.79 “Thoughts (*saṃkalpa*) through which arise the afflictions of desire, hatred, and delusion, are thoughts that one should avoid.<sup>33</sup> Thoughts through which arise<sup>34</sup> an abundance of morality, meditative absorption, insight,

liberation, and vision into the wisdom of liberation, are thoughts that one should have. These are called *correct thoughts*. {1.2.24}

1.80 “One should use speech that hurts neither oneself nor others, causes no distress to oneself or others, and is not derisive of oneself or others. By applying one’s attention to this one becomes endowed with this speech, [F.78.a] through which one enters the correct noble path. This is called *correct speech*. {1.2.25}

“One should not commit acts that are negative, and whose results are negative. One should perform acts that are positive, and whose results are positive. One should not commit acts that are positive, but whose results are negative. One may commit acts that are negative, but whose results are positive and lead to reducing the negative. Relying on virtuous acts is the correct activity. This is called *correct activity*. {1.2.26}

1.81 “*Correct livelihood* is when one’s livelihood is restrained, like that of the noble ones, and strictly follows the tenets of virtue,<sup>35</sup> when it is free of hypocrisy, when it does not involve too much talking, when it is not embellished by stories, when one’s conduct has moral integrity, when it does not involve envy of the gains of others,<sup>36</sup> when one is content with one’s blameless gains, and when it is recommended by the noble ones. {1.2.27}

“One should avoid wrong effort, not recommended by the noble ones, that relies on desire, hatred, ignorance, and other afflictions. Instead, one should pursue the effort that brings one to the genuine truth of the noble ones’ path, lays out the path leading to nirvāṇa, and delivers one to each successive stage. This is called *correct effort*. {1.2.28}

1.82 “The mindfulness in which one’s repose is unshakable, one’s body is straight and not crooked, one is able to see the shortcomings, and so forth, of saṃsāra, and by which one is led to the path to nirvāṇa, is a non-forgetting that connects one to the correct path of the noble ones. This is called *correct mindfulness*. {1.2.29} [F.78.b]

“A samādhi engaged in correctly is the meditative absorption by abiding in which one abides in the right way for the sake of liberating all beings and thus reaches nirvāṇa. This is called *correct samādhi*. {1.2.30}

1.83 “The bodhisattva levels of Joyful, and so forth,  
Which are enumerated as such,  
Are the bodhisattva abodes,  
Whose natures are the sense faculties, and so forth; {1.2.31}

1.84 “The abodes of all buddhas,  
Which are the particular aspects of the aggregates, and so forth;  
And are the ultimate vehicles of awakening



For buddhas and bodhisattvas. {1.2.32}

- 1.85 “When the subtle energy channels in this body  
Become filled with the thirty-two types of bodhicitta,  
The awakening of the sense faculties,  
Aggregates, and elements will happen instantly, {1.2.33}
- 1.86 “For awakening is based in one’s own body  
And nowhere else.  
Only those steeped in ignorance  
Regard awakening to be somewhere other than the body. {1.2.34}
- 1.87 “In one’s own body dwells great wisdom,  
Free of all mental constructs.  
Pervading all things,  
It dwells in the body, but is not born of the body.” {1.2.35}
- 1.88 Vajragarbha asked, “What subtle energy channels are in the body?” {1.2.36}  
The Blessed One said, “There are one hundred and twenty of them,  
corresponding to the divisions within the four cakras. The chief ones, those  
with bodhicitta as their innate nature, are thirty-two in number. They are:
- 1.89 “Abhedyā,<sup>37</sup> Sūkṣmarūpā,  
Divyā, Vāmā, Vāmanī,  
Kūrmajā, Bhāvakī, Sekā,  
Doṣā, Viṣṭā, Mātārī, {1.2.37}
- 1.90 “Śarvarī, Śīṭadā, Uṣmā,  
Lalanā, Rasanā, Avadhūtī,  
Pravaṇā, Hṛṣṭā, Varṇā,  
Surūpiṇī, Sāmānyā, Hetudāyikā, {1.2.38}
- 1.91 “Viyogā, Premaṇī, Siddhā,  
Pāvakī, Sumanas,  
Trivṛttā, Kāminī, Gehā,  
Caṇḍikā, and Māradārikā.” {1.2.39} [F.79.a]
- 1.92 Vajragarbha asked, “Of what kind are these channels, O Blessed One?”  
{1.2.40}  
The Blessed One replied, “They all are permutations of the threefold  
existence, and are entirely devoid of apprehended object and apprehending  
subject.” {1.2.41}

- 1.93 *This concludes the second part of the first chapter, called “Applying Bodhicitta,” which includes a full exposition on the five faculties,<sup>38</sup> the five powers, the seven aids to awakening, and the noble eightfold path.*

· Part 3 ·

- 1.94 Then all the tathāgatas, having paid reverence and prostrated to the Blessed One, said, “Please teach us, O Blessed One, the secret, pithy wisdom that has no equal.” {1.3.1}  
The Blessed One, acknowledging the request made by all the tathāgatas, entered the meditative absorption called “the vajra lamp of wisdom that is the essence of all the tantras” and expounded this secret of all the tantras: {1.3.2}
- 1.95 “Always abiding in the pleasure of the supreme secret,  
Which is of the nature of everything,  
He is the being who comprises all buddhas—  
Vajrasattva, the ultimate bliss. {1.3.3}
- 1.96 “For this Blessed One is union—  
Eternal, stable, and supreme.  
He manifests as Manmatha,  
Always invincible by nature. {1.3.4}
- 1.97 “Because of their performance of different actions  
People want different ritual procedures.  
It is in this sense that Buddha Vajradhara and others  
Are said to discipline sentient beings. {1.3.5}
- 1.98 “He, Vajrasattva, is all things,  
Animate and inanimate, starting with all the buddhas.  
He is the deity Ḍākinījālasaṃvara  
Who is in union with all the buddhas. {1.3.6}
- 1.99 “Because of his being in this magical union,  
Everything is perfect in every way.  
Because of being trained by buddhas, and so forth,  
The ultimate aim of beings is accomplished. {1.3.7}
- 1.100 “All the powers of women are accomplished  
By means of different transformations, according to their natures.  
Even women of bad conduct attain fulfillment  
With every possible gain, pleasure, and enjoyment.<sup>39</sup> {1.3.8}

- 1.101 “This consort (mudrā) with various magical powers  
Is called *ḍākinī* in the language of the barbarians. [F.79.b]  
The verbal root *ḍai*, which means ‘traveling in the sky,’  
Should be understood here as the etymology of *ḍākinī*. {1.3.9}
- 1.102 “Traveling throughout the entirety of space is a magical feat—  
The name *ḍākinī* indicates that she can accomplish this.  
In every way, she is the universal consort (mudrā),  
Joining in union with every Saṃvara. {1.3.10}
- 1.103 “Vajra and Vajradhara (Vajra Holder),  
Lotus and Padmadhara (Lotus Holder),  
Jewel and Maṇidhara (Jewel Holder)—  
These are the Saṃvaras and their respective families.” {1.3.11}
- 1.104 Now the Blessed One entered the meditative absorption called “the stainless  
seat of the overpowering ability of all the tathāgatas” and explained  
bodhicitta. {1.3.12}
- 1.105 “It is neither empty nor not empty,  
Nor can it be in the middle between these two.  
Its application is the perfection of insight  
And its means is compassion itself. {1.3.13}
- 1.106 “Consequently, the perfection of insight,  
With the skillful means of sublime compassion, is clarified.  
With respect to phenomena free of conceptuality,  
There is no entity and nothing to cultivate. {1.3.14}
- 1.107 “Also, one should perform all mental activity  
Inclined toward nonconceptuality.  
One’s thoughts for the benefit of beings  
Will then lead to nonconceptual processes. {1.3.15}
- 1.108 “Phenomena all have the nature of the tathāgatas—  
There is neither a possessor of qualities, nor the condition of being a quality.  
This talk about phenomena is therefore  
The same as the sound of an echo.” {1.3.16}
- 1.109 Then, because of the vast scope of qualities  
Arising through the meditation of the Great Vehicle,  
All the tathāgatas of the three times  
Expressed their praise with this king of eulogies: {1.3.17}
- 1.110 “Homage to the king of yoga, the liberator of beings!

Homage to the meditator on oneness arising as the universal nature!  
 Homage to the destroyer of ignorance in the ocean of saṃsāra!  
 Homage to the revealer of the singular wisdom of all of reality!  
 I always offer my salutations.”<sup>40</sup> {1.3.18}

1.111 The tathāgatas, paying reverence  
 And prostrating themselves again, said,  
 “Please give us, O Blessed One,  
 A single, condensed summary<sup>41</sup> of all phenomena.” {1.3.19}

1.112 The Blessed One said:  
  
 “One should follow any path that involves sense faculties  
 According to one’s natural disposition. [F.80.a]  
 Without applying a focus  
 One should always remain concentrated. {1.3.20}

1.113 “Because the identity of everyone abides  
 As the aggregate of consciousness,  
 Some ordinary people and fools  
 Cannot comprehend it. {1.3.21}

1.114 “Both mind and thoughts are, by nature, *thinking*;  
 The consciousness takes on the nature of its knowables.  
 It is the agency in the case of things to be done  
 And, as regards qualities, it constitutes their cultivation.”<sup>42</sup> {1.3.22}

1.115 “For just as there is a single ocean for many streams,  
 So too, with all the multiplicity of qualities,  
 There is only one liberation  
 —No multiplicity can be here observed. {1.3.23}

“How this instruction is to be internalized can only be learned from the  
 teacher’s mouth.” {1.3.24}

1.116 *This concludes the third part of the first chapter—The Exposition on Reality.*

#### · Part 4 ·

1.117 “I will now teach  
 The conclusions common to all the tantras.  
 In all beings alike  
 There is a triangle of vast form, {1.4.1}

1.118 “Which is the foundation of them all,

Including Brahmā and the other gods and demigods.  
It is Perfection of Insight,  
In her form of conventional attributes. {1.4.2}

- 1.119 “It transcends sense objects;  
It is found in every being’s heart.  
Why would it need to be elaborated upon?  
In short, it is awakening itself. {1.4.3}
- 1.120 “While the state of awakening is normally attained  
After millions of uncountable eons,  
You can attain it even in this birth  
Through genuine bliss. {1.4.4}
- 1.121 “One will attain the state of Vajradhara,  
The state of a universal emperor,  
Or the eight great siddhis,  
Or anything else desired by the mind. {1.4.5}
- 1.122 “Beings who are thoroughly bound  
By the five major afflictions of  
Ignorance, hatred,<sup>43</sup> desire, pride, and envy  
Are hurting themselves with their own limbs. {1.4.6}
- 1.123 “Beings who are bound by these are born  
As denizens of saṃsāra, circling through the six destinies.  
Deluded by afflictions,  
They commit many evil deeds. {1.4.7}
- 1.124 “Therefore, in order to destroy the afflictions,  
A method has been devised by the ingenious Buddha,  
Who saw that suffering was of no use  
For those mired in the ocean of saṃsāra. {1.4.8}
- 1.125 “ ‘Once I am transformed by insight and means,  
The afflictions will become causes for liberation.’<sup>44</sup> [F.80.b]  
This is the result to be aimed for,  
The stainless light throughout the three realms. {1.4.9}
- 1.126 “Things partake of the nature  
Of whatever they are to be cleansed with.  
Because the function of fire is to consume fuel,  
It is to be enjoyed as the sublime dance of the Conqueror.<sup>45</sup> {1.4.10}
- 1.127 “Just these—the aggregates, the sense-fields,

- And the elements—are the pure target.  
The skillful one will strike them,  
Just as a capable marksman strikes his enemy. {1.4.11}
- 1.128 “One should strike ignorance with the pure aspect of ignorance,  
And likewise hatred with the pure aspect of hatred.  
One should strike desire with the pure aspect of desire,  
And one’s powerful pride with the pure aspect of pride. {1.4.12}
- 1.129 “One should strike envy with the pure aspect of envy.  
Lord Vajradhara, for his part, is free of all these afflictions.  
Struck by the pure aspects of his nature,  
The five afflictions are pacified. {1.4.13}
- 1.130 “These five afflictions are the five families,  
The five wisdoms, and the five buddhas.  
From them are born Vajragarbha,  
The wrathful deities, the three realms, and beings. {1.4.14}
- 1.131 “This very division of inner constituents  
Can be learned, very clearly,<sup>46</sup> from the teacher’s mouth.  
Those beings who are bereft of a teacher  
Do not learn it, nor the mantra or the mudrā. {1.4.15}
- 1.132 “So, in this Jambūdvīpa—  
This pure triangle dwelt in by the Buddha—  
In its central area shaped like the Sanskrit letter *e*  
There is the syllable *vam*, and so we get *evam*.<sup>47</sup> {1.4.16}
- 1.133 “In this delightful maṇḍala with its three corners  
Emerges Vajrāraṇi.  
This space is also called *source of phenomena*,  
And the *bhaga of all queens*. {1.4.17}
- 1.134 “The lotus at its center  
Has eight petals and a pericarp.  
There the vowels and consonants reside in combination,  
Arranged into eight classes. {1.4.18}
- 1.135 “These vowels and consonants, in the form of mantra,  
Carry out a multitude of ritual acts for embodied beings.  
These fifty letters alone  
Constitute the Vedic scriptures, {1.4.19}
- 1.136 “And also the mantras, the tantras,

- And the śāstras in their outer aspect.  
 These letters are by nature of indestructible essence—  
 There is nothing whatsoever other than them. {1.4.20}
- 1.137 “The joys of the classes *a, ka, ca, ṭa, ta, pa, ya*, and *sa*<sup>48</sup>  
 Are also fifty in number.  
 Evenly fashioned, they are located  
 Within the lotus inside Vajrāralli. {1.4.21}
- 1.138 “They are known to be on each petal  
 In the eight directions.  
 In the center between them, on the stamen, [F.81.a]  
 Is the supreme deity. {1.4.22}
- 1.139 “The letter *a*, the greatest letter, is surrounded  
 By the eight classes.  
 As the foremost among all letters,  
 It is the leader of the classes. {1.4.23}
- 1.140 “From this letter originate  
 All the mantras of embodied beings. {1.4.24}
- 1.141 “The magical powers of the sword, eye salve, foot ointment, magical pill,  
 Entry into subterranean realms, association with full-figured yakṣa women,  
 Ability to course throughout the three realms, and to act in accordance  
 With the properties of alchemical operations— {1.4.25}
- 1.142 “All those great magical powers, accompanied by genuine enjoyment  
 Of the five sense objects within one’s own abode,<sup>49</sup>  
 Issue forth from within the eight classes of letters,  
 Specifically from the supreme sound, whose nature is the eight classes.  
 {1.4.26}
- 1.143 “Whatever utterance of persons’ words  
 Is picked up by the listener  
 Is all the nature of mantra,  
 For it originates only from mantra. {1.4.27}
- 1.144 “This is because it is said that sound is mantra  
 For all embodied beings.  
 It emerges as Dharmāralli,  
 From the great place of the universal knot. {1.4.28}
- 1.145 “There is no fixity whatsoever with mantras  
 Used for siddhis or magical powers.

- The mantra that is by nature unproduced  
Is the supreme lord of the sound classes. {1.4.29}
- 1.146 “I will further teach the characteristics  
Of the emergence from sampuṭa.  
The letter *e*, known to be earth,  
Is Locanā, the ‘seal of action’ (*karmamudrā*). {1.4.30}
- 1.147 “She is great compassion, omnifarious great means  
Of unlimited scope.  
She resides in the *nirmāṇa cakra* at the navel,  
Inside a multicolored lotus. {1.4.31}
- 1.148 “The syllable *vam*, known to be water,  
Is Māmakī, the ‘seal of phenomena’ (*dharmamudrā*).  
Her nature is loving kindness and ardent good wishes.  
She is the principal goddess of the vajra family. {1.4.32}
- 1.149 “She resides in the *dharmā cakra*  
At the heart, in an eight-petaled lotus.  
The syllable *ma*, said to be fire,  
Is Pāṇḍarā, the ‘great seal’ (*mahāmudrā*). {1.4.33}
- 1.150 “Endowed with power and sympathetic joy,  
This goddess arises from the lotus family.  
She resides in the *sambhoga cakra*  
At the throat, in a sixteen-petaled lotus. {1.4.34}
- 1.151 “The syllable *yā*, the nature of wind,  
Which thoroughly destroys all afflictions,  
Is the chief goddess of the activity family,  
The great ‘seal of the pledge’ (*samayamudrā*). {1.4.35} [F.81.b]
- 1.152 “With her application of the wisdom of equanimity,  
She is Tārā who ferries beings across the ocean of saṃsāra.  
She resides in the *mahāsukha cakra*,  
In a thirty-two-petaled lotus. {1.4.36}
- 1.153 “The letter *e* is known to be insight (*prajñā*)  
And *vaṃ* is skillful means (*upāya*).  
This letter *e* is adorned with the syllable *vaṃ*  
And shines with a steady light. {1.4.37}
- 1.154 “Being arranged below and above,



They have the natures of insight and skillful means respectively.  
The syllables *e* and *vaṃ* are always a pair,  
And they are always pronounced as a pair. {1.4.38}

1.155 “Alternatively, with the adverbial particle *evaṃ* (thus) is expressed the totality of tantras, from their beginning to their end. The statement *mayā śrutam* (have I heard) is made because great passion continually dwells in this tantra. The syllable *śru* indicates *hearing*, and the syllable *ta*, Lord Mahāsukha (Great Bliss). In saying ‘only heard by me,’ the narrator means that it was heard with his ear consciousness, but not directly realized. It has been, however, realized by the Blessed One, so nothing is amiss.”<sup>50</sup> {1.4.39}

1.156 The Blessed One continued, “There is no distinction between the recounter of the teaching and the teacher. Or, rather, realization is only from the perspective of the person to be guided, so that the teacher could himself be the recounter: {1.4.40}

“ ‘I am the teacher and I am the teaching;  
I am also the recipient, part of my assembly.’  
How should this be understood? {1.4.41}

1.157 “Wherever Lord Mahāsukha dances, he is playing by means of language with singular and multiple modes of expression. Whatever has been taught by the Blessed One, O sons of noble family, that ‘I have heard at one time,’ that is to say, on a particular occasion. This implies that I have realized it. This statement indicates the attainment of the meditative absorption of complete confidence in the inconceivable. {1.4.42}

1.158 “ ‘Occasion’ is called *time*,  
And time is of three types—  
Pleasurable time, painful time,  
And inconceivable time. {1.4.43} [F.82.a]

1.159 “The *pleasurable time* is when bodhicitta enters  
The passage of the nose like a stream of milk;  
The *painful time* is when it departs in the form of fire.  
Between these two ‘times,’ only the latter one is known. {1.4.44}

1.160 “Should the former one be unaccompanied by the latter,  
Time will become *inconceivable*—  
There will be neither desire, nor the absence of it,  
Nor anything in between that can be ascertained. {1.4.45}

1.161 “Here, desire has the characteristic of ability (*āśakti*);  
The absence of desire is thought to be cessation.

Since the *in between*, devoid of both, is inconceivable,  
None of the three will be ascertained. {1.4.46}

- 1.162 “Desire and its absence,  
When combined, are stainless.  
Likewise, from desire and desirelessness combined  
Comes the moment of one equal taste. {1.4.47}

“All entities are of equal taste. *Bhagavān* (one possessing grace) and *samaya* (time) are said to be one and the same.

- 1.163 “According to the tradition,  
This grace (*bhaga*) consists of six aspects:  
Complete power, form,<sup>51</sup> fame,  
Splendor, wisdom, and effort.

“He who has these six is called *bhagavān* (Blessed One). {1.4.48}

- 1.164 “An alternative interpretation is that a *bhagavān* is one who has destroyed (*bhagnavān*) all qualities inconducive to awakening.<sup>52</sup> Another interpretation is that the body, speech, and mind of all tathāgatas are the essence, this essence is the vajra, this vajra is the queen, and in the bhaga of this vajra queen dwelled the Blessed One. By addressing him *he bhagavan* (O Blessed One), one implies that he dwelled in the *bhaga*.” {1.4.49}

- 1.165 The Blessed One continued, “This means that the minds of people requiring guidance are captivated by various methods which, for every tathāgata, are of equal taste. ‘I heard his teaching when the Blessed One was dwelling in the *source of phenomena*, which has the nature of [the bhaga of] vajra queens,<sup>53</sup> who, in turn, are the essence of the body, speech, and mind of all the tathāgatas.’ This is how it is: since afflictions are destroyed by insight—afflictions which themselves are devoid of insight—the insight is called *bhaga*.<sup>54</sup> In this bhaga dwells every tathāgata together with his queen. {1.4.50} [F.82.b]

- 1.166 “It is indeed due to the supreme omniscient  
Wisdom of all the buddhas  
That in order to experience the bliss of a tathāgata  
You should take a consort and pay homage to her. {1.4.51}

- 1.167 “O sons of noble family! The letters of the phrase *evaṃ mayā śrutam* (thus have I heard) are always formed (*saṃsthita*) at the beginning of a Dharma teaching. These pure letters, which bring the accomplishment of full awakening, and which are ineffable, O Vajrapāṇi,<sup>55</sup> have been spoken by me. By means of these letters, beings reach the other shore of saṃsāra, so distant.

Having repeatedly put<sup>56</sup> this goal in front of yourself, you will, with your mind set on it, attain the state of awakening or the state of Vajrasattva in this birth.<sup>57</sup> {1.4.52}

- 1.168 “Beings can attain this inconceivable state, which is not attained even by the bliss-gone ones.<sup>58</sup> Beings can become buddhas when correctly instructed and when the goal is set.<sup>59</sup> By mere self-indulgence<sup>60</sup> they would fall into Avīci hell. They should therefore abandon being afflicted by afflictive thoughts. Fine practitioners, who are beyond the fear of saṃsāric existence, will meditate with a pristine mind. In this way, through the application of skillful means and insight, they will attain the true and pristine state, whose character is the nature of original awareness. Through the transformative power of insight and skillful means, they will become equal to space, illuminating the three realms. This goal is difficult to attain, universally present, and free of causes and conditions. Acting in the world on behalf of oneself and others like a wish-fulfilling gem is, of all siddhis, the supreme one.” {1.4.53}

- 1.169 *This concludes the sovereign first chapter of the glorious “Emergence from Samputa,” so called to reflect the secret foundation of all tantras.*

2.

## CHAPTER 2

### · Part 1 ·

- 2.1 “I will now explain,  
For the benefit of practitioners,  
By what method the disciple is initiated,  
And also the general ritual procedure. {2.1.1}
- 2.2 “First, the officiating yogin, assuming the identity of the deity, [F.83.a]  
Should purify the ground,  
Diligently making it into vajra by means of the syllable *hūm*.  
He should next draw the maṇḍala. {2.1.2}
- 2.3 “In a garden, a secluded place,  
The abode of a bodhisattva,  
An empty enclosure, or a residence  
He should delimit a splendid circle. {2.1.3}
- 2.4 “He should trace it with sublime powders.  
Alternatively, he should do it with middling materials—  
Powders of the five precious substances,  
Rice flour, or something similar. {2.1.4}
- 2.5 “The maṇḍala should be three cubits  
Plus three thumb-widths in diameter.  
Into this maṇḍala should be brought four<sup>61</sup> sublime consorts (vidyā),  
Who originate from the five buddha families. {2.1.5}
- 2.6 “When, in his pursuit of the path of mantra,  
An able disciple is initiated<sup>62</sup>  
In the presence of all the buddhas,  
In a maṇḍala, which is the abode of the bliss-gone ones, {2.1.6}

- 2.7      “He should be able, in addition,  
To behold the goddess of infinite world spheres<sup>63</sup>  
If this wise disciple has reached the state of self-consecration  
And is anxious not to violate his samaya. {2.1.7}
- 2.8      “It has also been taught by the fully awakened ones  
In the mantra vehicle that from the perspective of absolute truth  
The samaya<sup>64</sup> of Vajrasattva and other deities  
Should not be taken lightly. {2.1.8}
- 2.9      “For that reason, a son of the victorious ones  
Should, with every precaution and care,  
Approach, according to protocol,  
A vajra master, who is an ocean of qualities, about the initiation. {2.1.9}
- 2.10     “Optionally, he should choose, as available,  
A mother, an older sister, a younger sister,  
A daughter, or a niece  
And do the right practice with her. {2.1.10}
- 2.11     “But if these consorts (vidyā) are not physically available,  
He can then take other women,  
Praised by the omniscient one,  
And specified<sup>65</sup> by the buddhas: {2.1.11}
- 2.12     “A brahmin’s daughter, a washerwoman, an outcast, a musician, a high caste woman, a princess, a daughter of an artiste, or a craftswoman. She should have the eyes of a doe, a slender waist, wide hips, and taut breasts. She should have a fine bhaga, and be strict in her observance of samaya, clever, honest, and conversant with mantra and tantra. [F.83.b] These girls are said to be, in the whole triple universe, invaluable to superior practitioners. With them, every accomplishment will be attained, precisely according to the sequence of the families. {2.1.12}
- 2.13     “Alternatively, he can also take  
For a consort (mudrā) a sixteen-year-old girl,  
As may be available, endowed with  
The freshness of youth and beautiful eyes. {2.1.13}
- 2.14     “Having selected such a consort (vidyā), he should purify her  
Through the procedure of going for refuge, and so forth,  
And explain to her the secret reality  
And all the stages of mantra and tantra. {2.1.14}

- 2.15 “Optionally, with sounds of passion and his tongue  
In the nether region, he should place her on top.  
Likewise, he should perform in succession  
The full repertory of advanced positions. {2.1.15}
- 2.16 “The consort (vidyā), who is adorned with earrings,  
Waist chain, pearl necklace, anklets,  
Bracelets, and so forth, being thus purified,  
Bestows the supreme accomplishment. {2.1.16}
- 2.17 “The partner of the consort (vidyā) and his companions,  
In a place free from disturbances,  
Should adorn themselves with garlands, sandalwood paste,  
Clothes, and so forth, and announce themselves to the master.<sup>66</sup> {2.1.17}
- 2.18 “Using gifts of perfume, chaplets, and so forth,  
Along with generous offerings of milk, and so forth,  
The initiate should worship with devotion,  
Eagerly offering to the master his consort (mudrā). {2.1.18}
- 2.19 “As a disciple, he should, with devotion,  
Place his knee on the ground  
And with palms joined beseech  
The preceptor with the following praise: {2.1.19}
- 2.20 “ ‘Homage to you, O womb of emptiness,  
Free of all mental constructs!  
Homage and praise to you, body of wisdom  
Whose mass is omniscient wisdom! {2.1.20}
- 2.21 “ ‘Homage to you, destroyer of ignorance in the world,  
Instructor on the pure meaning of reality,  
Diamond being born from  
The absence of self in phenomena! {2.1.21}
- 2.22 “ ‘Homage to you, O lord bodhicitta,  
From which always emerge  
The fully awakened ones and bodhisattvas,  
With their qualities of the six perfections! {2.1.22}
- 2.23 “ ‘Homage to you, hero of the world,  
From whom originate the Three Jewels, the Great Vehicle,  
All animate and inanimate<sup>67</sup> things,  
And this entire triple universe! {2.1.23}

- 2.24 “ ‘Homage to you, O venerable son of the Buddha,  
Who manifests like a wish-fulfilling gem,  
Carrying out the orders of the bliss-gone ones  
To accomplish the wishes of the world. {2.1.24} [F.84.a]
- 2.25 “ ‘O omniscient one, please grant me this favor:  
Bestow upon me the vajra empowerment without delay  
So that I can understand,  
Through your power and merit, the highest truth. {2.1.25}
- 2.26 “ ‘Just as the secret of all the buddhas  
Was shown to Vajradharmin  
By the venerable Cittavajra,  
In the same way, O lord, be kind to me! {2.1.26}
- 2.27 “ ‘Apart from your lotus feet,  
There is no other path for me.  
Therefore, please have compassion, O lord,  
You who have conquered the wanderings of saṃsāra!’ {2.1.27}
- 2.28 “Next, the venerable vajra master,  
Full of kindness and altruism,  
Should generate compassion for the disciple  
And summon him into the maṇḍala of the assembly— {2.1.28}
- 2.29 “The maṇḍala overflowing with the five objects of desire,  
Brightened with an outstretched canopy,  
Composed of yoginīs and yogins,  
Filled with the soft sounds of the bell, {2.1.29}
- 2.30 “Pleasant with flowers, incense, and unguents,  
Delightful with garlands and the enjoyments of gods—  
This maṇḍala of Vajrasattva and other deities,  
Which is marvelous in the highest degree. {2.1.30}
- 2.31 “Having united with the consort (mudrā),  
The master, supremely pleased,  
Should place in a lotus dish  
The bodhicitta born of the son of the victorious ones. {2.1.31}
- 2.32 “Using raised yak-tail whisks and parasols,  
And singing songs with auspicious verses,  
The lord of the world (i.e., the master) should initiate  
The disciple by having him join with the consort (mudrā). {2.1.32}

- 2.33 “Having bestowed the initiation, the true jewel,  
The master, the supreme lord,  
Should also bestow the samaya—  
Exquisite, sublime, and pure in nature. {2.1.33}
- 2.34 “It consists of great blood (human blood) and camphor (semen),  
Mixed with red sandalwood (human flesh),  
And blended with vajra water (urine).  
The fifth ingredient derives from the mind (*citta*, semen).<sup>68</sup> {2.1.34}
- 2.35 “This samaya has been duly  
Taught by all buddhas—  
Please guard this auspicious samaya at all times.  
Now listen about the vows. {2.1.35}
- 2.36 “You must not kill living beings.  
You should not give up the jewel of women.  
You should not abandon your master.  
These vows must not be violated. {2.1.36}
- 2.37 “The wisdom consort (*vidyā*) that was described before<sup>69</sup> — [F.84.b]  
Or, alternatively, his own *yoginī*,<sup>70</sup>  
Purified and fashioned into the wisdom consort (*vidyā*)—  
Should be anointed with olibanum and camphor.<sup>71</sup> {2.1.37}
- 2.38 “He should make love to her  
Until she releases her sexual fluid.  
Having covered the face of the female consort (*mudrā*)  
And the face of the male consort, {2.1.38}
- 2.39 “The master should place the substance  
Produced through love-making<sup>72</sup> into the disciple’s mouth.  
At that point the experience of equal taste  
Will be produced within his range of perception. {2.1.39}
- 2.40 “His self-awareness will become gnosis,  
Devoid of discrimination between self and other.  
Pure and empty like the sky,  
It is the ultimate nature of existence and nonexistence. {2.1.40}
- 2.41 “It is a combination of insight and skillful means,  
A mixture of passion and its absence—  
This alone is the living breath of living beings;  
This alone is the supreme syllable. {2.1.41}



- 2.42     "This breath pervades everything;  
It alone possesses the gnosis of the buddhas.  
It is said to be the glorious Heruka;  
From it arise existence and nonexistence,  
And every other entity. {2.1.42}
- 2.43     "The *first joy* is the hero, the male partner.  
The *supreme joy* is the yoginī, the female partner.  
The joy of sexual bliss is all things combined—  
Its pleasure is the means leading to omniscience.<sup>73</sup> {2.1.43}
- 2.44     "The first of the four joys is merely called *joy*.  
The *supreme joy* is counted as the second.  
The third is called the *joy of cessation*,  
And the fourth is known as the *innate joy*. {2.1.44}
- 2.45     "Accordingly, the initiation is also fourfold:  
  
"The first is the vase initiation,  
The second is the secret initiation,  
The third is the gnosis initiation with the consort (prajñā),  
And the fourth is the same again. {2.1.45}
- 2.46     "When the disciple is free of impurities  
By means of the initiation of bodhicitta,  
He should be given, before the supreme  
City of the buddhas, the following command: {2.1.46}
- 2.47     " 'Until the final attainment of awakening,  
In the circle of the compass all around,  
May you turn the supreme wheel of Dharma  
In every quarter up to the farthest reaches. {2.1.47}
- 2.48     " 'Embodying the nature of insight and skillful means,  
Like a wish-fulfilling gem high above,<sup>74</sup>  
Untiring and without attachment,  
Please work for the benefit of beings without delay.' {2.1.48}
- 2.49     "Having now obtained the initiation and the master's order,  
Fully content through having done what needed to be done,  
He should speak the following sweet words,  
Which bring joy to the world: {2.1.49} [F.85.a]
- 2.50     " 'Now my birth has become fruitful,

- And my life has borne fruit.  
 Now I have been born into the family of the Buddha—  
 Right now I am the Buddha's son. {2.1.50}
- 2.51     " 'From the turmoil of being born in Avīci hell,  
 Where there is great terror for oceans of eons,  
 I have been saved, O lord, by you—  
 Saved from the quagmire of afflictions, so difficult to cross. {2.1.51}
- 2.52     " 'Because of your grace, I know myself  
 To be manifested in full,<sup>75</sup> as it were.  
 Being freed from all habitual tendencies,  
 In the state of complete awakening I have no desires.' {2.1.52}
- 2.53     "The disciple should fall with devotion at the master's feet,  
 Joyful, with eyes wide open,  
 And whatever thing is most pleasing to the master,  
 He should offer it to him without expectations.<sup>76</sup> {2.1.53}
- 2.54     "The master, for his part,  
 Should listen, full of compassion,  
 For the sake of removing the disciple's grasping<sup>77</sup>  
 And for the sake of his welfare. {2.1.54}
- 2.55     "The disciple should then bow to and worship the master,  
 Offering to him the master's fee—  
 Hundreds of thousands of gold pieces,  
 Jewels of various kinds, {2.1.55}
- 2.56     "And hundreds of pairs of garments;  
 Elephants, horses, the kingdom itself,  
 Earrings, bracelets,  
 Supreme necklaces, and finger rings; {2.1.56}
- 2.57     "A golden thread of a brahmin,  
 And even his wife and daughter;  
 Male and female slaves, and his own sister—  
 Having prostrated oneself, he should offer all this. {2.1.57}
- 2.58     "Prostrating before the master, he should offer himself  
 And all that exists with the following words:  
 'From now on I am your servant,  
 Presented to you by myself.' {2.1.58}
- 2.59     "In this way, he should further say:

- ‘The desired place has been reached;  
Now the kind favor of all the buddhas  
Is with me. {2.1.59}
- 2.60 “ ‘As I have accomplished, through your power,  
The unsurpassable awakening,  
I set up, in this perfect awakening,  
The seat (*pada*) worshipped by all the exalted ones.  
On this very seat, I will establish all beings  
Dwelling throughout the threefold universe.’ {2.1.60}
- 2.61 “The initiation can only be given by a realized master (*muni*),  
According to the procedure, after ascertaining the disciple’s dedication.  
Such a master, dedicated to the vast and profound conduct,  
Should give the precious initiation by speech alone.<sup>78</sup> {2.1.61} [F.85.b]
- 2.62 “He<sup>79</sup> who has obtained the initiation becomes the most excellent  
Vajradhara,<sup>80</sup>  
Possessed of the unparalleled state, difficult to gain.  
Having truly attained the splendor of the sambhogakāya field,  
He has been conferred the great *bodhicitta initiation*. {2.1.62}
- 2.63 “Having obtained the master’s order, with an intellect that dons armor  
For embarking upon conquest over the wicked foes throughout the three  
worlds,  
The practitioner of truth should apply himself stainlessly  
In this vast attitude set on awakening.” {2.1.63}
- 2.64 *This concludes the first part of the second chapter, the bodhicitta initiation.*

## · Part 2 ·

- 2.65 “Now I will explain the meditation  
Done for the sake of developing insight and skillful means—  
I will explain it in order to benefit practitioners,  
Whose energy is devoted to serving the interests of others. {2.2.1}
- 2.66 “The yogins, having practiced this meditation,  
Do not remain in saṃsāra—this frightening ocean, difficult to cross—  
Nor do they remain in nirvāṇa,  
Which would merely be for their own sake. {2.2.2}
- 2.67 “By this meditation, at its exalted culmination,  
They will attain unsurpassable awakening—

- The wondrous awakening of the buddhas,  
Free from waning or waxing. {2.2.3}
- 2.68 “They should neither relinquish phenomena, such as the five aggregates,  
Nor should they transgress against the three vehicles.  
They should perceive them to be empty like the plantain tree,<sup>81</sup>  
Absolutely equal in the expanse of phenomena. {2.2.4}
- 2.69 “A yogin should neither contemplate that entities are empty,  
Nor that they are not empty.  
Nor should a yogin abandon the thought that they are empty,  
Or that they are not empty. {2.2.5}
- 2.70 “When there is grasping at things as ‘empty’ or ‘not empty,’  
There will arise a lot of conceptual thoughts,  
But when there is complete renunciation, there is no conceptual thought.  
Therefore, he should abandon this duality of ‘empty’ and ‘not empty.’ {2.2.6}
- 2.71 “When he gives up dualistic grasping,  
He is liberated—free of reference point.  
Since ‘I’ is also a concept,  
It should also be abandoned. {2.2.7}
- 2.72 “Without fluctuations, without doubts,  
Without yearnings, the impurities gone,  
Free of thoughts of a beginning and an end,  
The wise practitioner should engage in a sky-like meditation. {2.2.8}
- 2.73 “But a compassionate practitioner also  
Should never turn his back on living beings.  
‘Beings exist’ or ‘beings do not exist’—  
He should not speculate in this way. {2.2.9}
- 2.74 “The state characterized by the absence of mental elaboration [F.86.a]  
Has been proclaimed to be insight.  
Compassion is bringing about the welfare of all beings,  
Like a wish-fulfilling gem. {2.2.10}
- 2.75 “On the meditational level without reference  
There is great compassion without reference.<sup>82</sup>  
This great compassion is one with insight,  
Just like space contained within space. {2.2.11}
- 2.76 “Where there is no meditator,  
There also is no meditation,

- And no object to meditate upon—  
This is called *meditation on reality*. {2.2.12}
- 2.77 “So, too, there is no action here,  
And also nothing to partake of.  
Free from the agent and the experiencer,  
Such is *meditation on the ultimate truth*. {2.2.13}
- 2.78 “Nor is there a practitioner of any kind here,  
Nor anyone who offers praise.<sup>83</sup>  
There is, therefore, nothing whatsoever to abandon  
And nothing whatsoever to adopt. {2.2.14}
- 2.79 “This state has the nature of a city of gandharvas.  
Similar to a magical display or a mirage,  
And the same as the city of Hariścandra,  
It is perceived as if it were play in a dream. {2.2.15}
- 2.80 “It is seen and touched  
As an illusion in every way.  
It is impossible to find  
Lasting existence for any living being. {2.2.16}
- 2.81 “In the inconceivable commingling of union,  
Which is like the conjunction of a dream and subsequent awakening,  
There is a meeting of two sex organs,  
The same as in the case of a divinely youthful form. {2.2.17}
- 2.82 “When one has placed the liṅga inside the bhaga,  
This is the meditation of recollecting the buddhas—  
A certain amount of wisdom will arise,  
Stainless in the beginning, middle, and end. {2.2.18}
- 2.83 “This wisdom is self-reflexive awareness (*svasaṃvedya*);  
It is impossible to describe this otherwise.  
While perceiving all manner of forms,  
While listening to sounds, {2.2.19}
- 2.84 “While talking, laughing,  
Or tasting different tastes,  
And while performing all kinds of actions  
With the mind not wandering elsewhere, {2.2.20}
- 2.85 “There always arises nondual union (*yoga*)  
For yogins who know reality.

- This is called *nonduality*—  
This is the ultimate bodhicitta. {2.2.21}
- 2.86 “This is vajra and glorious Vajrasattva,  
The one who is fully awakened, and also awakening itself.  
This is also the perfection of wisdom,  
Which comprises all the perfections. {2.2.22}
- 2.87 “This is said to be equanimity,<sup>84</sup>  
The foremost meditation of all buddhas. [F.86.b]  
From within this very state everything arises—  
The world’s animate and inanimate objects, {2.2.23}
- 2.88 “Infinite bodhisattvas, fully awakened buddhas,  
Hearers, and so forth.  
The yogin, disconnected from both existence and nonexistence,  
Should cultivate this state only. {2.2.24}
- 2.89 “If he meditates, free from existence and nonexistence,  
He will swiftly become accomplished,  
Feeling distaste for all his faults,  
And turning his back upon the afflictions. {2.2.25}
- 2.90 “The endless qualities of the glorious bliss-gone ones  
Will arise from his meditation. {2.2.26}
- 2.91 “The mind, which is overcome by the darkness of many concepts,  
Mad as a storm and fickle as lightning,  
Stained with the dirt of unrestrainable desire, and so forth—  
This mind has been declared by the vajra holder (Vajradhara) to be *saṃsāra*.  
{2.2.27}
- 2.92 “But the mind, which is luminous and free from conceptuality,  
Which has lost its layer of the dirt of desire, and so forth,  
Which lacks both the perceived and the perceiver—  
This mind has been declared by the best of beings to be supreme *nirvāṇa*.  
{2.2.28}
- 2.93 “As a cause for the manifold heap of suffering,  
There is nothing other than this mind.  
And likewise, as a cause for the emergence of infinite happiness,  
There is nothing other than this mind, O seekers of liberation! {2.2.29}
- 2.94 “Those who have resolved on the destruction of all suffering,  
Who wish to obtain the genuine happiness of the fully awakened ones,

- They should stabilize their minds and investigate with care,  
 Construing this mind to be devoid of independent existence. {2.2.30}
- 2.95 “For as long as the minds of beings who are subject to birth  
 Are hampered by the thick, dark veil of conceptual thinking,  
 Their suffering will be endless.  
 But as soon as their minds are free of this veil, {2.2.31}
- 2.96 “Their happiness will be immense and unequalled.  
 The noble ones should therefore exert themselves  
 For the sake of removing this veil—  
 They will then witness the great expansion of their happiness. {2.2.32}
- 2.97 “In this way, the practitioner of the true state (*tattvayogin*), resolved upon the  
 practice, authorized by his master, and abiding by his samaya, should  
 practice meditation. If he does, what would be the use of committing to  
 practice hand mudrās, mantras, making deity statues, or cultivating himself  
 as deity, all of which can only produce common siddhis? Intent on  
 buddhahood, he should clearly set up his goal and do the practice of the  
 chosen deity. [F.87.a] In this way, when the goal has been reached, the  
 threefold universe will become for him like the sky. Consequently, the  
 skilled practitioner, having renounced everything, applies himself to the  
 practice of meditation in the state he has attained, cultivating day and night  
 self-reflexive awareness (*saṃvedana*) exclusively. {2.2.33}
- 2.98 “On a mountaintop, in a Śiva temple, in a lotus garden, on the ocean’s  
 shore,<sup>85</sup> in a royal park, in any secluded place,<sup>86</sup> in his own home, in any  
 place pleasing to the mind that is praised by the omniscient ones—in  
 locations like these, in whatever place the adept of mantra may find  
 himself—there he should practice meditation with tenacity. Awakening can  
 never be directly attained without insight and skillful means. Therefore, if he  
 abandons the wisdom consort (*prajñā*), the sublime lady who grants  
 complete awakening, siddhis that are endowed with each of the seals  
 (*mudrā*) will not be bestowed.<sup>87</sup> For that reason, he should apply the four  
 seals that give rise to wisdom. {2.2.34}
- 2.99 “Ignorance is the *samayamudrā* (seal of commitment). Hatred is always said  
 to be the *mahāmudrā* (great seal), and envy the *karmamudrā* (seal of action).  
 Desire is, by its nature, the *dharmamudrā* (seal of phenomena). The  
 practitioner should manifest these different seals and sexually enjoy and  
 serve<sup>88</sup> his consort (*prajñā*), regarding them both (the seal and the consort) to  
 be deity by nature. {2.2.35}

- 2.100 “Being tranquil because of ignorance, wrathful because of anger, or impassioned because of desire, he performs different actions to fulfill the aims of these five emotions.<sup>89</sup> With these five, he becomes a victorious one.<sup>90</sup> {2.2.36}
- 2.101 “At dawn, at the close of the day, at midday, or at midnight he should thoroughly do the practice with the consort (mudrā). Otherwise there will be no accomplishment. When the practitioner stays among uncouth people, and is afraid that the teachings might be disparaged, he should visualize the union with consort in his own mind only, manifesting it in his imagination. Otherwise, the practitioner should do this practice assiduously with a real consort. If a wisdom consort (prajñā) cannot be acquired in the flesh, [F.87.b] he should practice perpetually with those in ‘the horizontal profession.’<sup>91</sup> For if the practitioner does not physically touch the best of lotuses<sup>92</sup> every day, every month of the year, his samaya becomes damaged. And when the samaya is damaged, he becomes negligent of his practice. Having restored his samaya of a bodhisattva, he should vow not to let this happen again thenceforth. Consequently, he should do the practice with the consort (mudrā) in secret, using secret substances, mantra, and tantric techniques, while keeping his samaya, following his prescribed conduct, and abiding in reality (*tattva*). Having attained awakening in this way, having inevitably reached the inconceivable state by means of the correct practice of union, he should meditate one-pointedly on the threefold universe as the inconceivable domain.” {2.2.37}
- 2.102 *This concludes the second part of the second chapter, called “Meditating on the Meaning of Insight and Skillful Means.”*

### · Part 3 ·

- 2.103 “Now I will teach  
The miraculous manifestation of all maṇḍalas—  
The maṇḍala of glorious Vajrasattva and other deities,  
Which is complete and perfect in every way. {2.3.1}
- 2.104 “Within the pleasure of the supreme secret,  
One should practice the nature of them all.<sup>93</sup>  
In a secluded place, a residence,  
Or one’s own garden {2.3.2}
- 2.105 “One should perform each of the seals thoroughly,  
And together with each of the Saṃvaras, in all their detail,  
Complete all the other features necessary in a maṇḍala,



At one's leisure. {2.3.3}

- 2.106 "The maṇḍala of all the tathāgatas  
Is the gnosis of emptiness itself;  
It accomplishes all the practices  
Of wrathful and peaceful deities. {2.3.4}
- 2.107 "How shall I explain the inconceivable  
Dance of the buddhas,  
The meditation of deity practice,  
The ritual procedure of mantra recitation, {2.3.5}
- 2.108 "Or the images painted or sculpted,  
Or any images mentally created?  
All this has been taught by me in the tantras  
For the benefit and advantage of beings. {2.3.6}
- 2.109 "While the holder of the vajra of emptiness (Vajradhara) is only one, [F.88.a]  
The family of the tathāgatas is said to be fivefold." {2.3.7}
- 2.110 Vajragarbha said:  
  
"Please be so kind to explain,  
O gentle lord of great bliss,  
The nature of the letters and colors<sup>94</sup> visualized in the development stage,  
And the order and arrangement of the deities' arms.<sup>95</sup> {2.3.8}
- 2.111 "Please explain also the rules regarding the mantra recitation,  
By means of which the practitioner will become accomplished." {2.3.9}
- 2.112 The Blessed One said:  
  
"Firstly, one should cultivate loving kindness;  
Secondly, compassion;  
Thirdly, sympathetic joy;  
And lastly, equanimity. {2.3.10}
- 2.113 "Enumerating again, one should first awaken in emptiness;  
Secondly, one should conceive the seed syllable;  
Thirdly, one should generate the complete image of the deity;  
And fourthly, one should do the placement of syllables. {2.3.11}
- 2.114 "One should visualize in front a sun disk transformed from the syllable *ra*,  
And on it a double vajra scepter transformed from the syllable *hūm*.  
One should visualize<sup>96</sup> a surrounding wall and a protective canopy

- As made of such double scepters. {2.3.12}
- 2.115 “Then the wise practitioner should first visualize a corpse,  
Which has the nature of the expanse of phenomena.  
Then, standing on top of it,  
He should conceive of himself as Heruka. {2.3.13}
- 2.116 “In his heart he should visualize the syllable *m*,  
And arising from it, a sun disk.  
On that sun disk he should visualize the syllable *hūṃ*,  
With the nature of wisdom and skillful means, {2.3.14}
- 2.117 “Black in color and very frightening.  
The *hūṃ* then transforms into a vajra scepter.  
In the center of the scepter’s hub,  
He should once again visualize the very quintessence of *hūṃ*. {2.3.15}
- 2.118 “He should visualize that this transforms  
Into the lord whose nature is hatred—  
The great hero of adamantine origin,  
Whose color resembles that of a blue lotus. {2.3.16}
- 2.119 “Alternatively, he should visualize him,  
With strong faith, as reddish-blue,  
Picturing him, the venerable one, in the sky above  
As being of adamantine origin and filled with great compassion. {2.3.17}
- 2.120 “He should worship him by means of visualizing  
The eight goddesses of offerings, adorned with all kinds of jewelry:  
Gaurī who is holding a moon disk,  
Caurī holding a sun disk, {2.3.18}
- 2.121 “Vetālī with a water vessel in her hand,  
Ghasmarī holding medicines,  
Pukkasī with a vajra scepter in her hand,  
Śavarī holding tasty foodstuffs,<sup>97</sup> {2.3.19}
- 2.122 “Caṇḍālī sounding a ḍamaru, [F.88.b]  
And Ḍombī embracing him around the neck.  
The lord should be worshiped by these goddesses  
According to the elaborate ritual procedure for offering. {2.3.20}
- 2.123 “Then he should become the nature of all phenomena,  
Which is free from any reference.  
He should visualize the seed syllable between the moon and sun disks,

Which emerge from the vowels and the consonants respectively. {2.3.21}

- 2.124 “That cognition is precisely what is called the being  
Whose nature is the supreme joy.  
Forms of light identical to his own body emanate forth,  
Flooding the expanse of the sky. {2.3.22}
- 2.125 “Once the practitioner has absorbed them, drawing them back into his heart,  
He should become Heruka—one whose nature is hatred. {2.3.23}
- 2.126 “In the center of the expanse of the sky  
He should visualize a sun disk.  
Then from the syllable *hūṃ* atop the sun disk he arises,  
Reddish-blue in color, and adorned with all kinds of jewelry. {2.3.24}
- 2.127 “He has two arms, one face,  
Three eyes, and yellow, upward-flowing hair.  
With an angry gaze, and the body of a sixteen year old,  
He stands astride Bhairava. {2.3.25}
- 2.128 “With a vajra khaṭvāṅga in his left arm,  
A skull cup in his left hand,  
And a black vajra scepter in his right hand,  
Whose nature is to make the sound *hūṃ*, {2.3.26}
- 2.129 “The lord frolics in a charnel ground,  
Surrounded by the eight goddesses.  
The practitioner should visualize in this way  
The lord who is the supreme ambrosia of all practices. {2.3.27}
- 2.130 “He alone is the blessed practice of the union—  
The tathāgata Vajrasattva. {2.3.28}
- 2.131 “He should then assume the form of the angry Heruka  
Adorned with four arms,  
Meaning that he is the nature of the four joys  
And is purified of the four Māras. {2.3.29}
- 2.132 “Standing in the previously described maṇḍala circle,  
He has transformed from the seed syllable *hūṃ*.  
In his left hand there is a skull cup  
Filled with the blood of gods and demigods. {2.3.30}
- 2.133 “In his right hand he holds a flame-like vajra scepter,  
Frightening even fear itself.

- With his other two arms he is embracing the consort (prajñā),  
Who, for her part, is embracing him. {2.3.31}
- 2.134 “He should visualize her form  
As the Blessed Vajravārāhī. {2.3.32}
- 2.135 “First, he should meditate on emptiness.  
Then, on the pericarp<sup>98</sup> of a lotus  
He should visualize a full moon disk,  
And in the center of this moon disk, the syllable *hūṃ*. {2.3.33} [F.89.a]
- 2.136 “He should visualize the form of the deity  
With three faces and six arms.  
The first<sup>99</sup> face is black,  
The right one is white and peaceful, {2.3.34}
- 2.137 “And the left one is red in color.  
The lord has three eyes that are sublime in appearance.  
He is replete with all the adornments,  
And stands on a skull cup platform. {2.3.35}
- 2.138 “In his hands he is holding a skull cup  
Filled with excrement, urine, semen, and blood;  
A bow and arrow;  
A vajra scepter; and a bell. {2.3.36}
- 2.139 “The first right hand has a blazing vajra scepter,  
And the third, a trident.  
The glorious one is embraced by his consort (prajñā)  
And adorned by a knot of matted hair. {2.3.37}
- 2.140 “He should repeatedly radiate blazing light  
With scintillating clouds composed of buddhas.<sup>100</sup>  
The practitioner should then visualize  
Himself in the center of a bhaga. {2.3.38}
- 2.141 “Then he should visualize the consort (mudrā)  
As united with the main deity.<sup>101</sup>  
On the lotus petals, he should draw the goddesses  
Standing on skull cup platforms. {2.3.39}
- 2.142 “Their forms, of different colors, are pleasing to the mind  
And they each have one face and four arms.  
First,<sup>102</sup> he should draw the beautiful consort (vidyā)  
Who holds an arrow and bow, {2.3.40}

- 2.143 “A skull cup filled with semen,  
And a goad.  
Second, he should draw the goddess who has in her hands a spear,<sup>103</sup>  
A skull cup filled with blood, {2.3.41}
- 2.144 “A vajra scepter, and a noose.  
He should draw her on the southern petal.<sup>104</sup>  
Third, on the northern petal,<sup>105</sup> he should draw  
The goddess who has in her hands a sword, {2.3.42}
- 2.145 “A skull cup filled with water,  
A vajra scepter, and a bell.  
He should draw the fourth goddess  
On the western petal.<sup>106</sup> {2.3.43}
- 2.146 “In her left hands she is holding  
A khaṭvāṅga and a skull cup,  
And in her right hands  
A ‘flame thrower’ and a triple banner. {2.3.44}
- 2.147 “The fifth goddess has a staff<sup>107</sup> in her hand  
And holds a skull cup with another.  
She also holds a lotus and a ḍamaru.  
He should draw her in the northeastern quarter.<sup>108</sup> {2.3.45}
- 2.148 “In the northwestern corner he should draw<sup>109</sup>  
The sixth goddess with a lotus in her hand.  
She also holds a skull cup filled with fat,  
A mirror, and an axe. {2.3.46}
- 2.149 “The seventh goddess has a lance in her hand.  
She also holds a conch shell, a discus weapon,  
And a skull cup filled with blood.  
He should draw her in the southwestern quarter.<sup>110</sup> {2.3.47}
- 2.150 “The eighth goddess he should draw  
In the southeastern quarter.<sup>111</sup>  
She is holding in her hands  
A pitcher, a vajra scepter, a bell, {2.3.48}
- 2.151 “And a skull cup filled with substances,  
Covered with human skin. [F.89.b]  
He should draw these goddesses on the petals  
And the lord Mahāsukha on the pericarp. {2.3.49}

- 2.152 “He should draw, in the secret maṇḍala,  
Various musical instruments.  
He should draw the gate keepers—  
A goddess holding a goad, {2.3.50}
- 2.153 “And likewise, one with a vajra noose, a chain,  
And a vajra bell.  
He should visualize himself in the center of a vulva,  
And later begin mantra recitation. {2.3.51}
- 2.154 “*Hūṃ* pertains to Vajrasattva;  
*Om* is distinctiveness of tone;  
*Aḥ*, which is of the color of pure crystal,  
Is perfectly endowed with speech. {2.3.52}
- 2.155 “He should add the syllable *hrīḥ*  
And also the word *svāhā*.  
This mantra has been taught as the one to recite,  
But, during meditation, it should consist of a single syllable.<sup>112</sup> {2.3.53}
- 2.156 “The syllable *hrīḥ* of the goddesses  
Should then be placed on the petals.  
It should be joined with the four seed syllables  
That are the nature of the four types of offerings. {2.3.54}
- 2.157 “It should be joined with the first sound (*om*), and so forth,  
And placed on the female gatekeepers all around.  
Then the practitioner should insert  
His vajra into the bhaga. {2.3.55}
- 2.158 “He should, at that point, utter the syllable *hūṃ*,  
And also the syllable *hrīḥ*.  
He should orally ingest the semen,  
Mixing it with the blood, when the woman is menstruating. {2.3.56}
- 2.159 “He should make offerings of flowers and fragrances  
To himself and also to the bhaga.  
At this point he should recite the mantra  
If he wants to attain siddhi. {2.3.57}
- 2.160 “There is Vajraraudrī  
And also Vajrabimbā.  
Vajrarāgī is the third  
And Vajrasaumyā the fourth. {2.3.58}

2.161 “The fifth is Vajrayakṣī  
And the sixth Vajradākinī.  
The seventh is Śabdavajrā  
And Pṛthvīvajrā is the eighth.” {2.3.59}

2.162 *Here concludes the third part of the second chapter.*

· Part 4 ·

2.163 “Listen well, Vajragarbha, about the preparation  
Of magical circles and their specifications, as required for  
Pacifying, enriching, enthralling, and so forth,  
And also protecting and assaulting. {2.4.1}

2.164 “The wise practitioner should have someone  
Draw the outline of a wheel, with nine divisions<sup>113</sup> and the rest,  
And visualize the colors, and so forth,  
As required for individual rituals involving the circle. {2.4.2}

2.165 “*Om t̥āre tuttāre ture svāhā.* {2.4.3} [F.90.a]

“The seed syllables of this mantra are all-purpose—  
The first (*om̐*) and the last (*svāhā*) are for homage and *homa* respectively.  
The target’s name should be included in the middle,  
Along with the phrase “please protect.”<sup>114</sup> {2.4.4}

2.166 “He should fashion his form  
From emptiness, by means of the wisdom of equality,  
And position it within the protective circle,  
The place of knowing everything as equal. {2.4.5}

2.167 “He should meditate that protection is provided  
By wisdom beings, so that all dangers are kept at a distance.  
Accepting the non-reality of sentient beings,  
He should cultivate the state of deity yoga. {2.4.6}

2.168 “In the center of a moon disk  
He should visualize a lotus throne  
And imagine there his own body  
As the goddess Tārā, who grants all siddhis. {2.4.7}

2.169 “He should visualize the following letters:

“On his head, *om̐ t̥āre svāhā.*  
On the eyes, *om̐ tuttāre*<sup>115</sup> *svāhā.*

On the nose, *om ture*<sup>116</sup> *svāhā*.  
On the ears, *om tu svāhā*.  
On the tongue, *om re svāhā*.  
On the chest, *om tāriṇi svāhā*. {2.4.8}

- 2.170 “He should always wear this sixfold protection  
And visualize himself as noble Tārā,  
With two arms, sitting in the *sattvaparyāṅka* posture,  
And adorned with all kinds of jewelry. {2.4.9}
- 2.171 “Her right hand grants fearlessness to all;  
Her left one holds a lotus.  
Among all the deities, he should propitiate  
The one who is roused by the following king of mantras: {2.4.10}
- 2.172 “*Om kurukulle hrīḥ svāhā*.  
  
“This mantra accomplishes everything. {2.4.11}
- 2.173 “It protects from being bound by enemies and kings,  
From poisons dreadful in their ways.  
It arrests various fevers afflicting the body  
And removes untimely death due to toxins and so forth. {2.4.12}
- 2.174 “Wherever there is fear,  
He should employ this mantra.  
A dull-witted<sup>117</sup> person will become intelligent.  
He should write it down and wear it for protection. {2.4.13}
- 2.175 “This sublime protection  
Vanquishes every threat.  
It protects everyone;  
It is the unsurpassable essence of deity yoga. {2.4.14}
- 2.176 “He should visualize a sun disk  
With blazing light rays,  
And at its center the syllable *hrīḥ*,  
Shining with red light. {2.4.15}
- 2.177 “Then, he should visualize himself  
In Kurukullā’s form, with one face and four arms,  
Holding in one pair of her hands an arrow and a bow,  
And in the other pair, a lotus and a goad. {2.4.16} [F.90.b]
- 2.178 “By merely meditating on this



- One can enthrall the threefold universe—  
Kings with one hundred thousand repetitions of the mantra;  
Ordinary people with ten thousand; {2.4.17}
- 2.179 “Animals, yakṣas, and so forth with ten million repetitions;  
Demigods with seven hundred thousand;  
Gods with two hundred thousand;  
And followers of Mantra with one hundred. {2.4.18}
- 2.180 “This yantra-wheel<sup>118</sup> has eight spokes,  
Is white, and has a beautiful glow.  
Visualizing it as having the nature of equality,  
And being in essence the threefold universe, {2.4.19}
- 2.181 “He should form himself as previously explained  
With the aforementioned characteristics,  
And then visualize [Prajñāpāramitā’s] yantra-wheel  
In the rituals for making wisdom blaze forth. {2.4.20}
- 2.182 “He should recite, *Oṃ prajñe mahāprajñe hūṃ svāhā*.<sup>119</sup> {2.4.21}
- 2.183 “He should visualize himself by means of merging with the essence  
As Prajñāpāramitā, the very nature of wisdom made manifest,  
Sitting in the center of a moon disk,  
And blazing with a profusion of light. {2.4.22}
- 2.184 “She has two arms and sits in the *sattvaparyāṅka* posture.  
Adorned with all kinds of jewelry,  
Sublime with white radiance,  
She should be construed as the very nature of wisdom. {2.4.23}
- 2.185 “When this mantra is recited  
By those who are dull, or of inferior intellect,  
Their wisdom will grow like the branch of a tree  
Through their applying this method for increasing it. {2.4.24}
- 2.186 “In the center of a moon disk  
He should place the seed syllable of Vairocana.  
This syllable changes into the lord with one face and four arms,  
Sitting in the center of a throne of human skulls. {2.4.25}
- 2.187 “Of gentle disposition, he holds a wheel, a bell,  
A human skull, and a noose.  
He radiates bursts of light all around  
And is surrounded by a halo of flames. {2.4.26}

- 2.188 “Following the same procedure,  
He should visualize Ratnasambhava—  
Radiant yellow,  
Resembling molten gold, {2.4.27}
- 2.189 “Sitting in the center of a throne of human skulls,  
With one face and four arms,  
Of heroic disposition, and holding a jewel, a goad,  
A human skull, and a noose. {2.4.28}
- 2.190 “Following the same procedure, [F.91.a] he should visualize  
The vajra holder of the lotus family (Amitābha),  
With one face and four arms,  
Shining like ruby, {2.4.29}
- 2.191 “Holding a bow and arrow, of heroic disposition,  
Sitting on a throne of human skulls.  
Holding in his other pair of hands a lotus and a noose,  
He is adorned with all kinds of jewelry. {2.4.30}
- 2.192 “Following the same procedure, he should visualize  
Amoghasiddhi, a sword in his hand,  
Sitting in the center of a throne of human skulls,  
With one face and four arms, {2.4.31}
- 2.193 “Holding a human skull and a vajra bell,  
And brandishing a goad in one of his right hands.  
He is the color of green beryl  
And adorned with all kinds of jewelry. {2.4.32}
- 2.194 “In the middle of the expanse of the sky,  
He should visualize a moon disk.  
At its center, is the seed syllable *bhrūṃ*<sup>120</sup>  
Which changes into the form of Locanā. {2.4.33}
- 2.195 “Sitting on a throne of human skulls,  
She is adorned with eight arms  
And holds in her hands a wheel,  
A bow and arrow, a vajra scepter, a bell, {2.4.34}
- 2.196 “A noose, a sword, and a human skull.  
She has one face and three eyes,  
And is fully adorned with all kinds of jewelry,  
Necklaces, and anklets. {2.4.35}

- 2.197 “She is white and very beautiful,  
And she is wearing a crown of human skulls.  
Next he should visualize, in the middle  
Of the expanse of the sky, a full moon disk. {2.4.36}
- 2.198 “At its center there is the syllable *hūṃ*,  
Which changes into the form of Māmakī,  
Radiant blue in color,  
Sitting in the center of a throne of human skulls. {2.4.37}
- 2.199 “She has three eyes, one face,  
And is adorned with a garland of human skulls.  
She holds a bow, an arrow,  
A goad, a sword, {2.4.38}
- 2.200 “A noose, a scepter,  
A bell, a human skull,  
A wheel, a jewel, a lotus, and a khaṭvāṅga—  
Twelve articles for her twelve hands. {2.4.39}
- 2.201 “Next he should draw a secret maṇḍala  
Adorned with all embellishments.  
In the center of the bhaga,  
He should visualize a full moon disk. {2.4.40}
- 2.202 “There he should visualize the syllable *hrīḥ*,  
And generate from it the goddess called Pāṇḍarā.  
She is sitting on a throne of human skulls [F.91.b]  
And blazes forth bright red light. {2.4.41}
- 2.203 “Replete with all adornments,  
She is adorned with eight hands,  
In which she is holding a bow,  
An arrow, a lotus, a sword, {2.4.42}
- 2.204 “A skull cup, a vajra scepter, a bell,  
A noose, and a jewel.  
She is adorned with all kinds of jewelry,  
And makes a jingling sound with her necklaces and anklets. {2.4.43}
- 2.205 “If the practitioner visualizes her as such,  
He will swiftly attain the state of awakening.  
Next he should visualize, in the sky above,  
The disk of a full moon. {2.4.44}

- 2.206     "At its center there is the syllable *tām*,  
Which changes into the form of *Tārā*,  
Adorned with eight arms,  
Sitting on a throne of human skulls. {2.4.45}
- 2.207     "Impassioned, she holds in her hands a sword,  
A lotus, a goad,  
A skull cup filled with blood,  
A noose, a wheel, {2.4.46}
- 2.208     "A bow, and an arrow.  
He should visualize<sup>121</sup> her with one face,  
Of green color, with three eyes,  
And adorned with all kinds of jewelry. {2.4.47}
- 2.209     "If the practitioner meditates in this way,  
He will become equal to *Vajrasattva*." {2.4.48}
- 2.210     *This concludes the sovereign second chapter of the glorious "Emergence from  
Samputa," so called to reflect the secret foundation of all tantras.*

3.

## CHAPTER 3

### · Part 1 ·

- 3.1 “Listen about the practice, as it really is,  
Of generating Nairātmyā and Heruka,  
One through which all wicked  
And violent beings will be tamed.<sup>122</sup> {3.1.1}
- 3.2 “The transformations effected by the ḍāka<sup>123</sup> and ḍākinīs—  
All of them I will explain to you.  
The vajra-holding Heruka, in his identity of Vajrasattva,  
Will bring on the vajra-like state. {3.1.2}
- 3.3 “One should assume a wild form in a raging ring of flames;  
It should be radiating all around.  
One should next visualize a garland of seed syllables  
In the center of a moon disk. {3.1.3}
- 3.4 “Then the vajra-holding Heruka, out of great passion,  
Melts down along with his consort (vidyā).  
Subsequently, the vidyās of the retinue exhort him,  
By offering various songs, to rise again. {3.1.4}
- 3.5 “Pukkasī:  
  
“ ‘Arise, O lord! You are the essence of compassion!<sup>124</sup>  
Please save me, Pukkasī.  
Abandon your void nature!  
Take me in union, O Great Bliss!’ {3.1.5} [F.92.a]
- 3.6 “Śavarī:  
  
“ ‘Without you I would die.

- Arise, Hevajra!  
Abandon the state of the empty nature!  
Fulfill the desires of Śavarī!' {3.1.6}
- 3.7 Caṇḍālī:  
  
“ ‘Invite the world, O lord of pleasure!  
Why do you remain in the void?  
I, Caṇḍālī, beseech you.  
Without you I have no direction.’ {3.1.7}
- 3.8 Ḍombī:  
  
“ ‘Arise, O magician!  
May I know your mind!  
Since I, Ḍombī, am swooning,  
Do not interrupt your compassion!’ {3.1.8}
- 3.9 “The great Heruka arises then, in a fluid form,  
From the syllables *aṃ* and *hūṃ*,<sup>125</sup>  
Spreading his feet on the ground  
And threatening the gods and demigods. {3.1.9}
- 3.10 “From the syllables of the lord’s pleasure consort {*dgā’ ma*}—  
*Hūṃ* and *aṃ*<sup>126</sup>—in a frightful blaze of blue,  
One should generate the goddesses of the retinue  
From their seed syllables *gaṃ*, *caṃ*, *vaṃ*, *ghaṃ*, *puṃ*,<sup>127</sup> *śaṃ*, *laṃ*, and *ḍaṃ*.  
{3.1.10}
- 3.11 “In this circle of mothers, the blissful abode,  
One should visualize the lord as follows:  
He has eight faces, four legs,  
And is adorned with sixteen arms. {3.1.11}
- 3.12 “Standing astride the four Māras,  
And frightening even fear itself,  
He expresses the moods of sensuality, heroism,  
Disgust, fury, mirth, terror, {3.1.12}
- 3.13 “Compassion, wonder, and peace—  
The nine moods of dramaturgy.  
Wearing a skull-garland necklace,  
He stands on a sun disk and performs his wild *tāṇḍava* dance. {3.1.13}
- 3.14 “Black and frightening,

- He has a double vajra scepter fastened to the crown of his head.  
He emits the syllable *hūm* from his mouth  
And his body is smeared with ashes. {3.1.14}
- 3.15 “Joined with Nairātmyā,  
He is engaged in pleasurable union.  
Motionless, he is attaining bliss;<sup>128</sup>  
Motionless, he dwells in his own nature. {3.1.15}
- 3.16 “His main face is black and smiling.  
His right one is the color of a jasmine blossom.  
His left face is red and very frightening,  
And his top face is terrifying with its bared fangs. {3.1.16}
- 3.17 “He has twenty-four eyes altogether,  
And his remaining faces are the color of bees.<sup>129</sup>  
In his right hands he holds a vajra scepter, a sword,  
An arrow, a wheel, {3.1.17}
- 3.18 “A goblet, a staff,  
A trident, and [F.92.b] a goad.  
In his left hands he has a bell and a lotus,  
And brandishes a bow and a khaṭvāṅga. {3.1.18}
- 3.19 “He also holds a skull cup, a jewel,  
And a noose, and displays a threatening gesture.  
He is surrounded by clouds of buddhas,  
Radiating different colored lights all around. {3.1.19}
- 3.20 “In this way, one should then follow the routine  
Of visualizing Gaurī, and so forth.
- 3.21 “Gaurī is white in color and is engaged<sup>130</sup>  
In the act of drawing a bow and arrow.  
Her other implements are a skull cup full of blood  
And a knife with a vajra handle. {3.1.20}
- 3.22 “Caurī is red in color,  
And is known to hold a wheel, a goad,  
A skull cup, and a ḍamaru drum.  
One should visualize her as divinely beautiful. {3.1.21}
- 3.23 “Pramohā is black in color.  
She holds a skull cup, a goblet,  
A plowshare for turning up the earth,

- And in her right hand she brandishes a trident. {3.1.22}
- 3.24 “Vetālī is light yellow in color,  
With wine and water in two of her hands,  
And a sword and a skull cup in her other hands.  
One should visualize her with an alluring form. {3.1.23}
- 3.25 “Pukkasī is yellow in color.  
She holds a tendril of the wish-fulfilling tree,  
A skull bowl filled with meat, and a jewel.  
She displays a boon-granting mudrā. {3.1.24}
- 3.26 “Caṇḍālī is blue in color  
And holds a wind-cloth.<sup>131</sup>  
In her other two hands she holds  
A skull cup and a white lotus.<sup>132</sup> {3.1.25}
- 3.27 “Ghasmarī is yellowish green in color.  
She holds a vajra-fire pit and an axe in two of her hands,  
Has a skull cup filled with fat in her other left hand,  
And displays a gesture of granting fearlessness with her other right hand.  
{3.1.26}
- 3.28 “Śavarī is white in color,  
With a khaṭvāṅga, a skull cup,  
A vajra scepter, and a noose.  
One should visualize [these goddesses’] forms in all their diversity. {3.1.27}
- 3.29 “They each have a creature: Gaurī, a *rohita* fish;  
Caurī, a wild boar; Pramohā, a tortoise; Vetālī, a snake;  
Pukkasī, a lion; Caṇḍālī, a tiger;  
Ghasmarī, a jackal; and Śavarī, a bear.<sup>133</sup> {3.1.28}
- 3.30 “They are in the eight skull cups, respectively,  
Of Gaurī, and so forth, in the right order.  
These goddesses are adorned with all kinds of jewelry  
And express the moods of sensuality, and so forth. {3.1.29} [F.93.a]
- 3.31 “There are also the following goddesses:  
The horse-faced, the pig-faced, the dog-faced, and the lion-faced.  
All have four arms and four faces,  
And are adorned with serpent jewelry. {3.1.30}
- 3.32 “Also present are Vaṃśā, the flute goddess, Vīṇā, the lute goddess,  
Mukundā, the kettle-drum goddess, and Murajā, the tambourine goddess.



- They each have two arms, one face,  
And are adorned with all types of jewelry. {3.1.31}
- 3.33 “The faces—main, right, left—of the horse-faced goddess  
Are, respectively, black, white, and yellow, with the upper face being green.  
Those of the pig-faced goddess are—in the same order—  
Yellow, black, and white, with the upper face being red. {3.1.32}
- 3.34 “The faces of the dog-faced goddess  
Are red, black, and white, with the upper face being yellow.  
Those of the lion-faced goddess  
Are green, black, and white, with the upper face being the color of flames.  
{3.1.33}
- 3.35 “Each of the goddesses has blazing, upward-flowing hair  
And stands astride a corpse, her left leg extended and her right slightly bent.  
They all have three eyes and are to be visualized  
With faces expressing the moods of anger, sensuality, and mirth.” {3.1.34}
- 3.36 *This concludes the first part of the third chapter, on generating Heruka.*

## · Part 2 ·

- 3.37 “Listen, Vajragarbha, O powerful king,  
About the practice of Jñānaḍākinī,  
Which is for those who abandon dualistic notions  
And gain the wisdom of phenomena as nondual. {3.2.1}
- 3.38 “One should recite the following formula of purification  
At the beginning of every practice three times:
- 3.39 “All phenomena are pure by nature;  
I am pure by nature.  
All phenomena have the pure nature of vajra;  
I have the pure nature of vajra.  
All phenomena have the pure nature of the union;  
I have the pure nature of the union.<sup>134 135</sup> {3.2.2}
- 3.40 “Having thus recited, the practitioner  
Should meditate on the same.  
He should then commence the meditation proper  
In a place pleasing to the mind. {3.2.3}
- 3.41 “He should spread out a canopy,

- Hang fabrics of various colors from it,  
And hoist up streamers and banners.  
All around, throughout the ten directions, {3.2.4}
- 3.42 “He should strew various perfumes and flowers,  
And then form a maṇḍala of scented powders.  
There, through an instantaneous transformation,  
He should visualize his own form as the deity. {3.2.5}
- 3.43 “Thus visualizing himself as Jñānaḍākinī,  
The wise practitioner should first worship her with offerings. [F.93.b]  
He should accordingly generate,  
According to proper procedure, an ocean of wisdom. {3.2.6}
- 3.44 “He should then visualize Mount Meru,  
With the four directions surrounding its peak having four different colors.  
Atop the peak is a golden palace,  
Bright and colorful with the seven types of jewels. {3.2.7}
- 3.45 “Around it are garlands of wind chime bells,  
Spread all around as desired.  
He should also visualize a lion throne  
In each of the five places. {3.2.8}
- 3.46 “Then, visualizing a sun disk  
Adorned with a white parasol,  
He should, with the exhalation of his breath,  
Project Jñānaḍākinī into its center. {3.2.9}
- 3.47 “She has three faces and six arms,  
And sits in the sattvaparyāṅka posture.  
She is adorned with loose, disheveled hair  
And the five buddhas atop her head. {3.2.10}
- 3.48 “Blue in color, and with a terrifying form,  
She is bedecked with adornments made of snakes.  
Expressing the moods of mirth, anger, and sensuality,  
She has three eyes, and is divinely beautiful. {3.2.11}
- 3.49 “She is laughing loudly, baring her fangs,  
And beautiful in her red apparel.  
She holds up a khaṭvāṅga,  
And in her second hand, an axe. {3.2.12}
- 3.50 “In her third hand she has a vajra scepter.

- In her first left hand, she has a bell;  
In her second left hand, an alms bowl;  
And in her third, she holds a sword. {3.2.13}
- 3.51 “The wise practitioner should visualize her in the middle,  
Radiating manifold rays of light.  
To the east of Jñānaḍākinī, he should project,  
With his outgoing breath, Vajraḍākinī. {3.2.14}
- 3.52 “She is white and exquisite,  
Adorned with loose, disheveled hair,  
Bedecked with adornments made of snakes,  
And expressing the mood of sensuality. {3.2.15}
- 3.53 “She is bedecked with exquisite garments  
And adorned with two arms.  
He should visualize Vajraḍākinī  
Carrying a khaṭvāṅga and a yogic alms bowl. {3.2.16}
- 3.54 “To the north of Jñānaḍākinī, projected with his outgoing breath,  
He should visualize Ghorāḍākinī,  
With two arms, sitting in the sattvaparyāṅka posture,  
Resplendent with the color of molten gold. {3.2.17}
- 3.55 “She carries a khaṭvāṅga and a yogic alms bowl, [F.94.a]  
Is adorned with loose, disheveled hair,  
And her limbs are adorned with ornaments made of snakes.  
Her figure is bedecked with exquisite garments.
- 3.56 “Thus should he visualize  
The goddess called Ghorāḍākinī. {3.2.18}
- 3.57 “To the west of Jñānaḍākinī  
He should project Vetaḷī.  
Again,<sup>136</sup> she has two arms and sits in the sattvaparyāṅka posture.  
She is blue in color and exquisite. {3.2.19}
- 3.58 “She holds a khaṭvāṅga and a yogic bowl,  
And is adorned with loose, disheveled hair.  
Snakes form her body ornaments,  
And exquisite clothes embellish her figure. {3.2.20}
- 3.59 “To the south of Jñānaḍākinī  
He should project the red Caṇḍālī,  
Who holds a khaṭvāṅga and a yogic bowl,

- And is adorned with loose, disheveled hair. {3.2.21}
- 3.60 “She has two arms, one face,  
And is adorned with different ornaments.  
The practitioner should thus visualize this pentad of goddesses,  
Himself endowed with perfect beauty and form. {3.2.22}
- 3.61 “In the northeast he should visualize  
The goddess Siṃhinī with the face of a lion.  
She is white and yellow, and stands with her right leg outstretched  
And the left slightly bent, on a pedestal fashioned from the lord of nāgas.  
{3.2.23}
- 3.62 “She holds a vajra goad<sup>137</sup> and, in her other hand, a noose in a threatening  
gesture.  
She is nicely attired in exquisite garments.  
He should visualize her body radiating  
With a manifold blaze of light rays. {3.2.24}
- 3.63 “In the southeast there is the goddess called Vyāghrī  
On a supreme throne made of seven types of jewels.  
She has two arms, is blue and white in color,  
And is beautifully attired and adorned with jewelry. {3.2.25}
- 3.64 “She holds a blazing vajra goad and a noose,  
While forming a threatening gesture with her fingers.  
He should visualize her body radiant  
With a manifold blaze of light rays. {3.2.26}
- 3.65 “In the southwest there is the goddess Jambukī,  
Laughing loudly and inspiring fear.  
She is mounted on a buffalo.  
Her body is red and black in color. {3.2.27}
- 3.66 “Her body is attired with exquisite garments  
And she has two arms.  
Her implements are a noose held with a threatening gesture and a goad.  
She is adorned with ornaments made of snakes. {3.2.28}
- 3.67 “In the northwest there is the goddess Ulūkā,  
Yellow and red in color.  
She sits on a snake throne  
And snakes, too, should be visualized as her ornaments. {3.2.29}
- 3.68 “She has two arms and sits in the sattvaparyāṅka posture. [F.94.b]

Her implements are a goad and a noose held with a threatening gesture.  
One should visualize her body radiant  
With a manifold blaze of light rays. {3.2.30}

3.69 “There are eight ḍākinīs in the center  
And four on the outside.  
Having visualized in this way the order of their distribution,  
He should subsequently assign each one a place. {3.2.31}

3.70 “The royal goddess in the east, Ḍākinī,  
Has two arms and is white in color.  
She sits on a corpse<sup>138</sup>  
And is adorned with snakes as ornaments. {3.2.32}

3.71 “She is wild, with disheveled hair,  
And her splendor is like that of a blazing fire.  
Radiant, she raises her hands  
To her mouth, laughing loudly. {3.2.33}

3.72 “In the north there is the royal goddess Dīpinī,  
Wild, and yellow in color.  
Frightening in form and baring her teeth,  
She is attired in exquisite garments. {3.2.34}

3.73 “She sits on a corpse;  
Her splendor is like that of a blazing fire.  
Her two hands are folded together at her forehead,  
Resembling the flame of a lamp. {3.2.35}

3.74 “In the west there is the goddess Cūṣiṇī,  
Red in color and inspiring fear.  
She sits on a corpse,  
Attired in exquisite garments. {3.2.36}

3.75 “From her cupped hands she drinks blood,  
Trickling in the form of a red thread.  
Fierce and with the splendor of a blazing fire,  
Cūṣiṇī is indeed a powerful deity. {3.2.37}

3.76 “In the south there is the goddess called Kambojī,  
Shiny black in color.  
She sits on a corpse,  
Adorned with disheveled hair. {3.2.38}

3.77 “She looks resplendent in her red clothes

- And is adorned with ornaments of snakes.  
 In her hands she holds a javelin and displays a threatening gesture.  
 She makes everyone's mind free from delusion. {3.2.39}
- 3.78 "The all-knowing practitioner should always visualize  
 Each of them as wild and radiating like a blazing fire.  
 In front of these forms and images,  
 The pledge substances should be displayed accordingly.<sup>139</sup> {3.2.40}
- 3.79 "Taking the seventh syllable from the syllable of wind and the seventh from  
 fire,  
 He should impel the latter seventh with the seed syllable of Vajrī.  
 This should be crowned by the *anunāsika* and supported by the sound *ū*.  
 This combination is known as the torrent of ambrosia."<sup>140</sup> {3.2.41}
- 3.80 *This concludes the second part of the third chapter.* [F.95.a]

### · Part 3 ·

- 3.81 "Now I will teach the practice of Nairātmyā,  
 Briefly, as has been taught.  
 In the middle of space  
 One should visualize a sun disk, {3.3.1}
- 3.82 "Then the maṇḍala with its arrangement of elements  
 In the order of the appearance of the deities.  
 Before the maṇḍala comes earth and water,  
 And then fire, in their due order. {3.3.2}
- 3.83 "Then comes the great wind, and the symbols,  
 Which correspond to the order of the appearance of the deities.<sup>141</sup>  
 The maṇḍala, which arises out of the dharmodaya,  
 Has two pure and perfect overlapping areas: {3.3.3}
- 3.84 "One is formed by the circle of lotus filaments,  
 And the other is the supreme three bodies of the vajra holder.  
 One should visualize a corpse there,  
 Which is the seat for each of the fifteen goddesses. {3.3.4}
- 3.85 "Above it there is a moon disk,  
 And above the moon disk is the seed syllable;  
 Resting upon that is a sun disk.  
 From the meeting of these two disks comes great bliss. {3.3.5}

- 3.86 “The moon is then transformed into the vowels  
And the sun into the consonants.  
The meeting of the sun and the moon  
Is also known to be Gaurī and the other goddesses. {3.3.6}
- 3.87 “The moon represents mirror-like wisdom,  
And the sun, the wisdom of equality.  
The symbols of the chosen deity along with their seed syllables  
Are said to be discriminating wisdom. {3.3.7}
- 3.88 “The unity of all of these is action-accomplishing wisdom,  
Which corresponds to the purity of the deity’s full form.  
The wise practitioner should cultivate these five aspects  
According to the sequence just described. {3.3.8}
- 3.89 “The union of the vowels and consonants  
Constitutes the seat of Vajrasattva.  
Since the deity embryo arises from a letter,<sup>142</sup>  
The syllables *hūm* and *phaṭ* are not necessary. {3.3.9}
- 3.90 “He should visualize the chief deity of the maṇḍala  
As arising from the syllable, which is the reflection of its essence.  
With their faces, attributes, and so forth, as before,  
With the radiance of the moon-stone gem, {3.3.10}
- 3.91 “All the goddesses manifest in full  
From the nature of skillful means and wisdom.  
The vowels are wisdom and the consonants, means,  
Reflecting the distinction between the moon and sun. {3.3.11}
- 3.92 “Since Gaurī and the others should appear one by one,<sup>143</sup>  
Following the division of the colors,  
He should make every effort  
To correctly execute the maṇḍala procedure. {3.3.12} [F.95.b]
- 3.93 “The following five yoginīs are positioned  
Within the inner enclosure;  
The yoga adept should always conceive them to be,  
In their natures, the five aggregates: {3.3.13}
- 3.94 “Vajrā is in the east; Gaurī is in the south;  
Vāriyoginī is in the west;  
Vajraḍākinī is in the north;  
And the yoginī Nairātmyā is in the center. {3.3.14}

- 3.95 “Within the outer circle there are the following:  
 “Gaurī, Caurī, and Vetālī;  
 So too, Ghasmarī and Pukkasī.  
 Further, there are Śavarī and Caṇḍālī,  
 With Ḍombī completing the octet. {3.3.15}
- 3.96 “Down below and up above are known to be,  
 Respectively, Bhūcarī and Khecarī—  
 The first, moving, the other, stationary.  
 They have the nature of saṃsāra and nirvāṇa respectively. {3.3.16}
- 3.97 “All these goddesses can be described as follows:  
 “They are different colors, very wild,  
 And adorned with the five mudrās.  
 They have one face, four arms,  
 Three eyes, and are divinely beautiful. {3.3.17}
- 3.98 “They each wear a choker, earrings,  
 A wrist bracelet, and a waist chain.  
 They are adorned with the five buddhas,  
 Which constitute their five pure seals. {3.3.18}
- 3.99 “Each of them is said to look  
 Like the yoginī Nairātmyā,  
 Who, on her left side, holds a yogic alms bowl  
 And an upward-pointing khaṭvāṅga. {3.3.19}
- 3.100 “On her right side she holds a blue vajra scepter  
 And a flaying knife.  
 She stands on a corpse, ablaze with flames,  
 With red eyes and yellow, upward-flowing hair. {3.3.20}
- 3.101 “She is blue, brilliantly luminous,  
 And her hips are wrapped with a tiger skin.  
 She sits there in her divine beauty,  
 Glowing like the fire during the final destruction.<sup>144</sup> {3.3.21}
- 3.102 “To her right there is a yellow and blue<sup>145</sup> goddess, Khecarī;  
 To her left there is a red and blue one, Bhūcarī.<sup>146</sup>  
 They each have two arms, a single face,  
 And are adorned with all types of jewelry. {3.3.22}
- 3.103 “They all extend forward their left hands, which hold skull cups,



And hold in their right hands flaying knives.  
They express the moods of mirth, anger, and sensuality,<sup>147</sup>  
Abiding in the nature of reverence for him.<sup>148</sup> {3.3.23}

3.104 “The wise practitioner should visualize himself in the center  
As the identity of the natures of the three *tattvas*,  
Radiating all around light of different colors,  
Composed of scintillating clouds of buddhas.” {3.3.24}

3.105 *This concludes the third part of the third chapter.* [F.96.a]

#### · Part 4 ·

3.106 “Now I will teach  
The supreme great maṇḍala,  
Which has the form of the vajradhātu  
And is known as the vajradhātu itself. {3.4.1}

3.107 “One should purify the maṇḍala site,  
Making it into a place of the great seal.  
The follower of Mantra should execute the following,  
Watching over every detail: {3.4.2}

3.108 “The wise practitioner should delimit the maṇḍala,  
To the best of his ability, using a thread  
That is new, well woven,  
Of the right length, and beautiful. {3.4.3}

3.109 “The maṇḍala should have four corners and four doors,  
And be finely adorned with porticos.  
It should be provided with four threads<sup>149</sup>  
And adorned with fine fabrics and flower garlands {3.4.4}

3.110 “On all its sides,  
Which are provided with gate-turrets,  
He should delimit the outer maṇḍala  
With lines of jewel-studded vajra scepters. {3.4.5}

3.111 “He should then enter the inner court,  
Which has the shape of a circle,<sup>150</sup>  
It is strewn with vajra threads  
And adorned with eight pillars. {3.4.6}

3.112 “It is adorned with five circles

Situated atop the vajra pillars.<sup>151</sup>

Then, in the center of the maṇḍala,

He should place an image of the Buddha. {3.4.7}

- 3.113 “Now I will explain to you the practice  
Connected with the maṇḍala procedure just described.
- 3.114 “Starting precisely from there, the follower of Mantra should enter this  
dwelling of the deity and visualize a moon disk transformed from the letter *a*.  
Above the disk, he should visualize a white, five-pointed vajra scepter,  
according to procedure. Having then made offerings to all the tathāgatas,  
and so forth, he should prostrate himself, and say the following: {3.4.8}
- 3.115 “ ‘May all buddhas and bodhisattvas please keep me in their heart! From  
now until I sit on the throne of liberation, I, named such and such,
- “ ‘Give rise to the altruistic aspiration set on awakening—  
Supreme and unsurpassable—  
Just as the buddhas of the three times  
Made their firm resolve to attain perfect awakening. {3.4.9} [F.96.b]
- 3.116 “ ‘I will firmly observe each of the three kinds of bodhisattva ethics:  
The training in ethical discipline,  
The gathering of wholesome qualities,  
And the ethics of acting for the benefit of beings. {3.4.10}
- 3.117 “ ‘From now onward I will firmly uphold  
The vow,<sup>152</sup> born from the union with the buddhas,  
Of Buddha, Dharma, and Saṃgha,  
The three foremost and unsurpassable jewels. {3.4.11}
- 3.118 “ ‘Within the fold of the great vajra family,  
I will firmly uphold the vajra, bell, and hand gestures  
According to their true nature.  
I will commit myself to the master. {3.4.12}
- 3.119 “ ‘Within the great jewel family, as is fitting,  
I shall bounteously give the four kinds of gifts,  
Performing this six times each day  
As my delightful samaya. {3.4.13}
- 3.120 “ ‘Within the great pure lotus family,  
Which emerges from great awakening,  
I shall uphold the true Dharma—  
The exoteric and esoteric dimensions pertaining to the three vehicles. {3.4.14}

- 3.121 “ ‘Within the fold of the great activity family  
I shall uphold, in every respect,  
The all-encompassing vow  
And perform the act of worship to the best of my ability. {3.4.15}

3.122 “ ‘Now that I have given rise to the altruistic aspiration set on awakening—  
Supreme and unsurpassable—  
And taken all the vows  
For fulfilling the needs of all beings, {3.4.16}

3.123 “ ‘I shall ferry across those that have not yet crossed,  
I shall liberate those that have not been liberated,  
And I shall give comfort to the desolate,  
Establishing all beings in nirvāṇa.’ ” {3.4.17}

3.124 Then the lord entered the meditative absorption called “that which arises  
from the pinnacle of all vajra holders” and gave this inspiring teaching:  
{3.4.18}  
“Now, staying in a place suitable for meditation, he should observe the  
absence of intrinsic identity in all phenomena. Everything of an external and  
internal nature is imputed by mind. There is nothing else that exists beyond  
mind. Since all phenomena, being luminous, have never arisen in the first  
place, he should mentally declare them to be unproduced. Then he [F.97.a]  
should perceive his own mind, which is luminous by nature, in the form of a  
moon disk, while reciting the following mantra with enthusiasm:<sup>153</sup>

3.125 “ ‘Om, I penetrate my mind.’<sup>154</sup> {3.4.19}

“This mind is like the sky—  
Stainless despite the presence of clouds.<sup>155</sup>  
It is free from all dejection,<sup>156</sup>  
Being utterly devoid of mental constructs. {3.4.20}

3.126 “First it is visualized as the moon,  
Cleansed of all the dirt of afflictions.  
Therein enter all the qualities of the awakened ones  
In the form of the short letter *a*, and so forth: {3.4.21}

“*a ā ī ī u ū ṛ ṛ ḷ ḷ e ai o au am aḥ.*” {3.4.22}

3.127 Vajragarbha then asked:

“What qualities, O Blessed One,  
Make this moon disk unique?” {3.4.23}

- 3.128 The Blessed One said:
- “It has three corners,<sup>157</sup> is big in size, and is  
A receptacle for the qualities of all awakened ones.
- 3.129 “These qualities of the awakened ones enter into it in the form of the letter *a*,  
and the rest. Possessing the luster of a crystal or the moon, they come in atop  
the moon disk, causing the mind, which is luminous by nature, to expand.<sup>158</sup>  
The follower of Mantra should then generate the altruistic aspiration for  
awakening with the following mantra:<sup>159</sup>
- “*Om*, I give rise to bodhicitta.<sup>160</sup> {3.4.24}
- 3.130 “This bodhicitta arises from having performed this rite,  
And it begets kindness toward all beings.  
It is replete with wholesome qualities  
And destroys all afflictions. {3.4.25}
- 3.131 “In the center of the moon disk  
There is a second one—the moon of awakening. {3.4.26}
- 3.132 “Here, too, the qualities of the awakened ones enter like stars in the form of  
the syllables *ka*, and so forth, by means of the qualities being reflected in the  
syllables. These syllables are:
- “*ka kha ga gha ña ca cha ja jha ña ṭa ṭha ḍa ḍha ṇa ta tha da dha na pa pha ba bha ma  
ya ra la va śa ṣa sa ha kṣaḥ*. {3.4.27}
- 3.133 “This maṇḍala procedure has not been taught in its entirety in other tantras.  
Here, in addition, in order to stabilize the generation of the mind of  
Samantabhadra, [F.97.b] he should visualize himself in the image of a radiant,  
white vajra scepter there in the middle of the aforementioned moon disk,  
while reciting the following mantra:<sup>161</sup>
- “*Om* vajra! Please remain.<sup>162</sup> {3.4.28}
- 3.134 “This conduct of awakening is unsurpassable.  
Its basis, it should be well understood,  
Is pristine, stainless wisdom without karmic stains. {3.4.29}
- 3.135 “In the center of the moon disk  
He should visualize a vajra scepter. {3.4.30}
- 3.136 “A follower of Mantra should visualize himself with a vajra body that  
extends throughout the entire expanse of space.<sup>163</sup> {3.4.31}

- 3.137 “Then, while practicing the radiation and absorption  
Of tiny vajra scepters, he should recite the following mantra:  
  
*Om*, I am of the nature of vajra.<sup>164</sup> {3.4.32}
- 3.138 “This vajra, which is the body of all the buddhas,  
Has neither appearance nor abode.  
It is unborn, unfabricated, pure,  
And devoid of nonexistence, and so forth. {3.4.33}
- 3.139 “It is unbreakable, indivisible, and ungraspable;  
It is the dharmakāya free of attributes;  
It arises as the nature of vajra<sup>165</sup> and is therefore  
The unsurpassable vajra body.” {3.4.34}
- 3.140 Vajragarbha then asked, “How do I further meditate on this vajra, O Blessed One?” {3.4.35}
- The Blessed One said, “May all the tathāgatas listen! One should again visualize Vajrasattva—the reflection of the buddhas endowed with the supreme of all characteristics—while reciting the following mantra:
- “*Om*, I am just like all the tathāgatas.<sup>166</sup> {3.4.36}
- 3.141 “The buddha body, its secret nature, and the conduct,  
The range of experience, and the awakening to reality—  
These are the five aspects of perfect awakening,  
The pure nature of all the buddhas.” {3.4.37}
- 3.142 Then the great bodhisattvas, led by Vajragarbha, addressed the Blessed One yet again:
- “What, O Blessed One, are the secret vajra and lotus families?” {3.4.38}
- 3.143 The lord said:
- “The vajra family abides in all tathāgatas;  
The lotus family includes great goddess deities.  
That is why the vajra scepter is positioned above the lotus flower—  
From there issue forth all the tathāgatas. {3.4.39}
- 3.144 “In this manner, one should generate oneself as Vairocana, visualizing, above and below, the syllables of the mantra. [F.98.a] Following the usual procedure, one should then emanate Mount Sumeru and a vast triangle, adorned with a maṇḍala of different colored lights. One should visualize, arising there, a beautiful palace, and in it, the syllable *paṃ*, which transforms

into a multicolored lotus with a sun disk atop it. This is adorned with the syllables *ya, ra, la*, and *va*, in conjunction with the maṇḍalas of wind, fire, and so forth. Then, above that, with the appropriate mantra,<sup>167</sup> one should visualize a temple palace surmounted with a vajra-jewel pinnacle, shining with various jewels and gems, and adorned with colorful streamers and banners with tiny bells attached to them, shaken by the wind. The palace is further adorned with garlands, chaplets, multi-string chains of pearls, and moon crescents. It is praised and glorified by all the tathāgatas inhabiting it. While visualizing this one should recite the mantra *hūṃ*. {3.4.40}

3.145 “Having placed this mantra, *hūṃ*, on a moon disk in one’s heart, one should visualize that it transforms into a five-pronged vajra scepter. One should repeatedly radiate from it five-pronged vajra scepters, and absorb them all back as buddhas. Next, one should visualize that the very same vajra scepter transforms into Vajrasattva, radiant like the color of the moon, and endowed with the supreme of all characteristics. {3.4.41}

3.146 “Sitting on a moon disk,  
And adorned with all kinds of adornments,  
The hero, handsome in his singular wisdom and joy,  
Is holding a vajra scepter, a bell, {3.4.42}

3.147 “A sword, a goad,  
A skull cup, and a noose.  
The face on the right is black,  
And the one on the left, red. {3.4.43}

3.148 “He has three faces and six arms  
And is divinely beautiful, with three eyes on each of his faces.  
One should visualize him in a maṇḍala of pleasure,  
Nestled in the lotus of his consort (vidyā). {3.4.44}

3.149 “One should imagine that he is endowed with all the supreme  
Characteristics consistent with his being the lord of the maṇḍala.<sup>168</sup> {3.4.45}

3.150 “In the east there is Vairocana;  
In the south, Ratnasambhava;  
In the west, Amitābha;  
And in the north, Amoghasiddhi. {3.4.46} [F.98.b]

3.151 “In the northeast there is Locanā;  
In the southeast, Māmakī;  
In the southwest, Pāṇḍaravāsini;  
And in the northwest, Tārā. {3.4.47}

- 3.152 “In the outer circle,  
 “White Raudrī in the east,  
 Yellow Vajrabimbā in the south,  
 Red Rāgavajrā in the west,  
 And green Vajrasaumyā in the north. {3.4.48}
- 3.153 “In the northeast there is white and yellow Vajrayakṣī;  
 In the southeast, yellow and red Vajraḍākinī;  
 In the southwest, red and blue Śabdavajrā;  
 And in the northwest, green and white Pṛthivīvajrā. {3.4.49}
- 3.154 “In the outer circle,<sup>169</sup>  
 “In the northeast, Vaṃśā; In the southeast, Viṇā;  
 In the southwest, Mukundā;  
 And in the northwest, Murajā. {3.4.50}
- 3.155 “Vaṃśā and the other three have two arms and a single face. {3.4.51}  
 “On the outer rim there should be placed the yoginīs of the maṇḍala, each holding her respective emblem—the flower, and so forth. They likewise have two arms. {3.4.52}
- 3.156 “At the eastern gate one should draw the goddess Vajrāṃkuśī, the color of dark sky, with her right and left faces black and white respectively. In her first hand she holds a goad, in the second she brandishes a sword, and in the third she holds a discus. Her left hands hold a noose, display a threatening gesture, and hold a bell. These are the emblems in her six hands. {3.4.53}
- 3.157 “At the southern gate one should draw the white and yellow mother,<sup>170</sup> Vajrapāśī, whose right and left faces are black and red respectively. In her right hands she brandishes a noose, a vajra scepter, and a sword. In her left hands she holds a discus and a bell, and holds a noose while forming a threatening gesture. These are the emblems in her six hands. {3.4.54}
- 3.158 “At the western gate one should draw Vajrasphoṭā,<sup>171</sup> red in color and with great brilliance. Her right and left faces are black and white respectively. In her six hands she is holding, on the right, a fettering chain, a vajra scepter, and a sword, and on the left, a discus, a bell, and a goad. These are the emblems in her six hands. {3.4.55} [F.99.a]
- 3.159 “At the northern gate there is the terrifying Vajraghaṇṭā. She has three faces: the middle one is green, the right one black, and the left one white. In her six hands she holds a bell, a vajra scepter, a sword, a discus, a goad, and a noose. {3.4.56}  
 “All should be visualized standing on a sun disk upon a multicolored lotus, with their blazing hair flowing upward. {3.4.57}

- 3.160 “In the intermediate directions, starting from the southeast, there are yoginīs who hold their respective emblems—the flower, and so forth. They are typically known to possess two arms. {3.4.58}
- 3.161 “At the gates starting from the east, there are yoginīs holding a goad, a noose, a fettering chain, and a bell. Thus the maṇḍala is provided with gatekeepers. {3.4.59}
- 3.162 “The syllables *jaḥ*, *hūm*, *vaṁ*, and *hoḥ* are taught to be their respective heart mantras; there is no doubt about this. Through being arranged, fashioned, and so forth in this manner, this is the outer maṇḍala of glorious Vajrasattva, replete with the emblems and gestures. {3.4.60}
- 3.163 “Inside the outer maṇḍala, the same design as before, is another, half its size—the maṇḍala of the wind element, in the shape of a half-moon disk, adorned with eight pillars, and surrounded on the outside with a quadruple line. {3.4.61}
- 3.164 “In all the locations assigned to the respective deities, one should arrange Gaurī and the others, along with their thrones, as described. In the center one should visualize the syllable *hrīḥ*;<sup>172</sup> in the quarter toward the east, the syllable *hrīḥ*;<sup>173</sup> in the south, the syllable *hiḥ*;<sup>174</sup> in the west, the syllable *gīḥ*;<sup>175</sup> in the north, the syllable *jīḥ*;<sup>176</sup> in the southeast, the syllable *taṁ*; in the southwest, the syllable *jaṁ*; in the northwest, the syllable *maṁ*; and in the northeast, one should place the syllable *haṁ*. {3.4.62}
- 3.165 “In the outer circle, in the southeast, one should place the syllable *om*; in the southwest, the syllable *aṁ*;<sup>177</sup> in the northwest, the syllable *eṁ*;<sup>178</sup> and in the northeast, one should place the syllable *aiṁ*.<sup>179</sup> {3.4.63}
- “At the eastern gate one should place the syllable *jaḥ*; at the southern gate, the syllable *hūm*; at the western gate, the syllable *vaṁ*; and at the northern gate, the syllable *hoḥ*. {3.4.64}
- 3.166 “Further outside one should visualize, surrounding the maṇḍala, the eight charnel grounds. One should place there the eight great spirits, Indra, and the others, who are very frightened. {3.4.65} [F.99.b]
- 3.167 “In the east one should draw  
A host of gods sitting upon a bodhi tree.  
In the south one should draw  
The powerful lord Yama atop a mango tree. {3.4.66}
- 3.168 “In the west one should place  
The king of clouds<sup>180</sup> on an aśoka tree.  
Likewise, in the north one should situate  
The army of yakṣas on a bodhi tree. {3.4.67}
- 3.169 “Similarly, in the southeast one should draw



- A crowd of ṛṣis upon a pongamia tree.  
In the southwest, on a jasmine shrub,  
One should place rākṣasas and the like. {3.4.68}
- 3.170 “In the northwest one should draw  
The lord of wind<sup>181</sup> on a crepe jasmine bush.  
In the northeast one should draw  
A crowd of pretas on a banyan tree. {3.4.69}
- 3.171 “One should live covered in ashes  
Along with Rudra, Indra, Upendra, Candra  
Arka, and Yama, who were sealed  
And confounded, and their treasures enjoyed.<sup>182</sup> {3.4.70}
- 3.172 “Further, diligently practicing skillful means and wisdom,  
One should carry, on one’s left side,  
A khaṭvāṅga and a skull cup filled with blood,  
While gently sounding a bell. {3.4.71}
- 3.173 “In one’s right hand one should carry  
A blazing vajra scepter, which frightens even fear itself.  
Having assumed the *ardhaparyāṅka* posture,  
One should press down on one’s left thigh.<sup>183</sup> {3.4.72}
- 3.174 “Stepping over Brahmā, and so forth,  
One should enjoy this act in a manly manner.<sup>184</sup>  
He will give ...<sup>185</sup> {3.4.73}
- 3.175 “If the practitioner meditates  
Visualizing multicolored light all around  
That takes the form of scintillating clouds of buddhas,  
He will swiftly gain accomplishment.” {3.4.74}
- 3.176 *This concludes the sovereign third chapter of the glorious “Emergence from Sampuṭa.”*

4.

## CHAPTER 4

### · Part 1 ·

4.1 [Vajragarbha said:]

“I would like to hear, O Blessed One,  
About the characteristics of the external signs.<sup>186</sup>  
Please tell me, O great sage,  
This secret of yogins and yoginīs.” {4.1.1}

4.2 The lord then entered the meditative absorption called “the power of  
ḍākinīs’ conquest” and explained the pledge signs of ḍākinīs. {4.1.2}

4.3 “The vajra (male sexual organ)<sup>187</sup> is in Kollagiri  
And the lotus (female sexual organ) is in Muṃmuni.  
The rattle of the wood (hand-drum) is unbroken;  
It sounds for compassion, not for quarrels.<sup>188</sup> {4.1.3} [F.100.a]

4.4 “Here we eat strength (meat)  
And drink passion (wine) extravagantly.  
Hey, the Kālīñjaras (worthy ones) may enter here;  
The emissions (unworthy ones) are excluded. {4.1.4}

4.5 “We ingest the four ingredients<sup>189</sup> (feces)—  
Also musk (urine), olibanum (menstrual blood), and camphor (semen).  
Here we eat jasmine wood (condiments) and rice products (human flesh)  
To our satisfaction. {4.1.5}

4.6 “We do swinging (coming) and phlegm (going)  
Without thinking in terms of ‘pure’ and ‘impure.’  
Our bodies are naked (adorned with bone ornaments).  
Here we enter the corpse (our refuge). {4.1.6}

- 4.7 “At the sandalwood (our meeting) we perform the olibanum (sex act);  
Here small drums (the untouchables) are not shunned. {4.1.7}
- 4.8 “*Mukhe, ghoghu, gughu, mughu, lughu, duṣṭu*—one should enthusiastically  
utter these code words when the signs of a yoginī are seen.<sup>190</sup> {4.1.8}
- 4.9 “And also:  
  
“*Dā, dī, pu, su, mā, yo, bhī, vī, lu, strī, sa(?), pe, phī(?), bha, bhū, pī, dū, dī, ma, strī,*  
*kū, hā, ja, ke, bha, sva,*<sup>191</sup> *pra, jā, o, mā, go, rā, de, mā, kā,*<sup>192</sup> *tri, ko, ka, la, kā, hi, mre(?),*  
*śrī, sau, su, na, si, ma, ku.*<sup>193</sup> {4.1.9}
- 4.10 “Now I shall explain the outer<sup>194</sup> secret signs  
In the prescribed order,  
Through which a [vajra] brother or sister  
Can be recognized without doubt. {4.1.10}
- 4.11 “The *poṭaṅgī*<sup>195</sup> gesture is answered with the same. Other code words and  
signs used are *gamu, lumba*, ‘swallowing,’ ‘wooden vessel,’ ‘heart,’ ‘Kuru  
woman,’ ‘earring,’ *alikaṛaṇa*, ‘boar,’ ‘hearing,’ ‘churning,’ ‘man,’ ‘palm of the  
hand,’ ‘hell,’ ‘someone,’ *kākhilā*, ‘sighing,’ ‘enclosure,’ ‘cessation,’ ‘cruel one,’  
‘end,’ ‘scorpion,’ ‘younger sister,’ *mudaka*, ‘the grasping one’ which means  
‘mudrā,’ ‘touching the teeth,’ ‘perfume seller,’ ‘arrival’ which means ‘from  
what place,’ ‘ray of light,’ ‘hanging down,’ ‘teeth,’ ‘cessation,’ ‘report,’  
‘smoke,’ ‘fond of smoke,’ ‘summit,’ ‘rivulets,’ ‘finger,’ ‘mouth,’ ‘stripe(?),’  
‘eating,’ ‘series,’ ‘intention,’ ‘movement,’ ‘lord of animals,’ ‘circle,’ ‘the same,’  
*phālguṣa*, ‘great syllable,’ *chā, nā, go, ma, bhā, hā*, ‘makers of offerings(?)’ and  
‘remaining.’ A particular message is conveyed when one is touching one’s  
mouth or one’s teeth. [F.100.b] ‘Bashful.’ A particular message is conveyed  
when one is touching space, or touching one’s thighs below.<sup>196</sup> The signs  
and their responses are thus laid down.” {4.1.11}
- 4.12 *This concludes the first part of the fourth chapter on the secret language of letters and  
speech.*

## · Part 2 ·

- 4.13 “Listen, O most compassionate Vajragarbha,  
With undivided attention. {4.2.1}
- 4.14 “Dākinīs are known to be of seven types:  
Rūpikā, Cumbikā, Lāmā,  
Parāvṛttā, Samālikā,  
Anivṛttikā, and Aihikī. {4.2.2}

- 4.15 “She who gazes with passion  
And then frowns,  
Whose beauty seduces at first<sup>197</sup>  
But later brings ruin,<sup>198</sup>  
Is known as Rūpikā, the beautiful;  
She is served<sup>199</sup> in nonduality by the valiant. {4.2.3}
- 4.16 “She who kisses a child as soon as she sees it,  
Regardless of whether the child is lovable or not,  
Is known as Cumbikā, the kisser.  
This ḍākinī is very congenial.<sup>200</sup> {4.2.4}
- 4.17 “She who has an animal gaze and an angry expression,  
Who threatens with her knitted eyebrows,  
And frightens others with her heavy sighs,  
Is to be known as Lāmā. {4.2.5}
- 4.18 “She who frightens away  
All wild boars, jackals, cats, and horses  
Is called Parāvṛttā, the one who repels.<sup>201</sup> {4.2.6}
- 4.19 “She who is happy and laughs gregariously,  
And who, once gone, never returns  
Is known as Samālikā. {4.2.7}
- 4.20 “She by whose touch, when she is upset, one will die—  
Whether it be by her hand, a clod of earth where she walked,  
Her foot, the end of her garment, or a stick that she touched—  
Is called Anivṛttikā. {4.2.8}
- 4.21 “She who laughs, talks, cries,  
Or suddenly gets angry  
Is known as Aihikā,  
The ḍākinī, mother of yogins.<sup>202</sup> {4.2.9}
- 4.22 “They each hold a skull cup, an axe, an elephant tusk, a banner made from  
crocodile skin, a sword, a lance, and a conch, which are known to be their  
seven respective implements.<sup>203</sup> {4.2.10}
- “The adept of yoga should always be able to recognize these signs  
according to the procedure of samputa.”<sup>204</sup> {4.2.11}
- 4.23 *This concludes the second part of the fourth chapter on the characteristics and signs  
particular to demon ḍākinīs of charnel grounds.*

· Part 3 ·

- 4.24 “Now I will teach  
The telltale signs of the lāmās. [F.101.a]  
If a woman has a pink complexion,  
And eyes elongated like lotus leaves,<sup>205</sup> {4.3.1}
- 4.25 “And if she always prefers white clothes,  
Smells of fresh sandalwood,  
Delights in the company of bliss-gone ones,  
And responds to affectionate glances, {4.3.2}
- 4.26 “One should draw a lotus in one’s house and worship it,  
For she belongs to the family of Padmanarteśvara.<sup>206</sup>  
If a woman has the sign of a trident between her eyebrows,  
A dark blue face, a white body,<sup>207</sup> {4.3.3}
- 4.27 “And the hue and scent of a blue lotus,<sup>208</sup>  
One should draw a vajra scepter in one’s house and always worship it,  
For she arises from the family of the glorious Heruka  
And is known as the ‘tranquil<sup>209</sup> ḍākinī.’ {4.3.4}
- 4.28 “If a woman has red eyes, a pink complexion,  
Red feet and hands,  
And is always delighted  
In the company of goats and chickens, {4.3.5}
- 4.29 “One should draw a vajra scepter in one’s house  
And always worship it,  
For there is no doubt that such ḍākinīs  
Arise from the family of glorious Heruka. {4.3.6}
- 4.30 “If a circle is visible  
On a woman’s forehead or hand;  
If she has a yellow and dark blue complexion,  
And always prefers yellow clothes; {4.3.7}
- 4.31 “And if she is possessed of great beauty and grace,  
And her head smells of flowers,<sup>210</sup>  
One should, accordingly, draw a circle in one’s house,  
For she belongs to the Tathāgata family. {4.3.8}
- 4.32 “If a woman is black and dark blue,  
And has prominent, white fangs;  
If she is beautiful and unremittingly cruel

- And always wears her hair loose; {4.3.9}
- 4.33 “And if she enjoys bathing constantly  
And always talks a lot,  
One should draw a vajra scepter in one’s house,  
For such a woman arises from the family of Vajravārāhī. {4.3.10}
- 4.34 “If a woman is white with a golden hue,  
Has bright eyes, and is hairy;  
If a vajra scepter is visible  
On her forehead or hand; {4.3.11}
- 4.35 “And if she is of royal stature,<sup>211</sup>  
Proud, always speaks the truth,  
And exudes the scent of jasmine,  
One should draw a vajra scepter in one’s house  
And worship it continually, {4.3.12}
- 4.36 “For she is the great queen of yogins, the exalted one,  
Arisen from the family of Khaṇḍarohā. [F.101.b]  
Again, if a woman is fond of eating meat  
And her eyes are the color of collyrium; {4.3.13}
- 4.37 “If she has the sign of a spear on her forehead  
And takes pleasure in cruel acts;  
If she continually frequents charnel grounds  
And is neither frightened nor squeamish; {4.3.14}
- 4.38 “And if she has a convergence of wrinkles<sup>212</sup> on her forehead,  
One should draw a skull cup in one’s house  
And always worship it,  
For she arises from the family of Heruka. {4.3.15}
- 4.39 “If a woman has the complexion of a rain cloud  
And uneven teeth,  
And if she continually commits cruel acts  
And the teeth in the left side of her mouth protrude, {4.3.16}
- 4.40 “One should draw an axe in one’s house  
And always worship it,  
For there is no doubt that she is a ḍākinī,  
Arisen from the family of Vināyaka. {4.3.17}
- 4.41 “If a woman has curly hair  
And a round face;

- If she typically has facial hair,  
Long eyebrows, and body hair; {4.3.18}
- 4.42 “If she dresses in white, and is pure and gentle;  
And if she speaks the truth unwaveringly  
And always delights in the true Dharma,  
She should be known as Vīrabhāginī, sister of the valiant. {4.3.19}
- 4.43 “One should make the lotus gesture to her,  
And again, the tortoise gesture.  
One should honor the ritual pitcher  
As this is the prescribed “gesture of response.” {4.3.20}
- 4.44 “On the tenth lunar day  
One should draw a lotus in one’s house.  
Again, if a woman has fleshy lips, and elongated eyes;  
If her eyes are reddish-yellow; {4.3.21}
- 4.45 “If she is blessed with good fortune and wealth,  
And has the complexion of a yellow jade orchid flower;  
If her body is long, she has long hands,  
And if she is fond of colorful clothes; {4.3.22}
- 4.46 “If there are three lines on her forehead  
Or at the border of her hairline above it;  
If she laughs and rejoices;  
If she crosses one’s path, then stops; {4.3.23}
- 4.47 “And if she is typically fond of stories about  
People killed in battles, then,  
If one sees a wanton woman like this,  
One should show her the spear gesture. {4.3.24}
- 4.48 “Drawing in one’s left foot,  
One should perform a dance.  
A gesture prescribed in response to this  
Is turning one’s body to the left. {4.3.25}
- 4.49 “One should worship her on the fourteenth and the eighth lunar days,  
[F.102.a]  
Having drawn the shape of a spear in one’s house—  
This is to reflect the fact that she belongs  
To the lāmā goddesses of the family of Amitābha, the lord of the world.<sup>213</sup>  
{4.3.26}

- 4.50     “If a woman has a pink complexion  
And greenish-yellow eyes;  
If her hair is curly  
And she wears a hair band; {4.3.27}
- 4.51     “If a single long line  
Is etched on her forehead,  
Extending upward,  
And she is fond of red clothes; {4.3.28}
- 4.52     “If she continually laughs, sings,  
And suddenly gets angry;  
And if she always delights in quarrels,  
Showing exceptional fickle-mindedness, {4.3.29}
- 4.53     “When one sees a wanton woman like this,  
One should make the lance gesture.  
A second gesture, that of the bell,  
Should then be made with care.<sup>214</sup> {4.3.30}
- 4.54     “Turning one’s body to the left  
Is the prescribed response gesture.  
Again, if a woman is short  
And has thick shins, {4.3.31}
- 4.55     “And if she is typically fond of yellow clothes  
And her clothes hang loosely around her neck—  
When seeing a wanton woman such as this,  
One should make the wheel gesture. {4.3.32}
- 4.56     “A second gesture, that of the conch,  
Should then be given with care.<sup>215</sup>  
Turning one’s body to the left  
Is the prescribed response gesture. {4.3.33}
- 4.57     “One should draw a vajra scepter in one’s house  
On the fourteenth lunar day, right for her worship.  
Again, if a woman is hairy all over  
And has yellowish-black eyes; {4.3.34}
- 4.58     “If she grimaces frighteningly, baring her teeth;  
If her face is thick, with a fleshy mouth,  
Pouting lips, deeply set eyes,  
And a crooked nose; {4.3.35}



- 4.59 “If she ever displays gandharva skills;<sup>216</sup>  
And if she is of the color of dark cloud and has a big belly—  
When seeing a wanton woman like this,  
One should make the snake gesture. {4.3.36}
- 4.60 “A second gesture, that of the lance,  
Should be given with care.  
As before, turning one’s body to the left  
Is the prescribed response gesture. {4.3.37}
- 4.61 “One should draw teeth in one’s house  
On the eleventh lunar day, right for her worship,  
And honor them at all times.” {4.3.38}
- 4.62 *This concludes the third part of the fourth chapter on sign gestures.*

· Part 4 ·

- 4.63 “Now I will teach more on  
The signs of bodily gestures.  
If a woman touches the topknot on her head,  
One should show her one’s head. {4.4.1} [F.102.b]
- 4.64 “If she points at her forehead,  
One should show her one’s cheek.  
If she shows her teeth,  
One should show her one’s tongue. {4.4.2}
- 4.65 “If she touches her lips,  
One should point at one’s chin.  
If she touches her neck,  
One should show her one’s abdomen. {4.4.3}
- 4.66 “If she points at her abdomen,  
One should show her one’s navel.  
If she shows her bristling bodily hair,<sup>217</sup>  
One should point at the ground. {4.4.4}
- 4.67 “If she shows her secret part,  
One should show her one’s liṅga.  
If she shows her knee,  
One should point at one’s shin. {4.4.5}
- 4.68 “If she shows her hand,

- One should show her one's arm.  
If she shows her foot,  
One should show her the sole of one's foot. {4.4.6}
- 4.69 "If she shows her finger,  
One should show her a fingernail.  
If she points at the ground,  
One should point at the sky. {4.4.7}
- 4.70 "If she points at the sky,  
One should point at the sun.  
If she points at a river,  
One should point toward the ocean. {4.4.8}
- 4.71 "If she shows one finger,  
This means 'you are welcome.'  
If she shows two fingers,  
This means 'you are most welcome.' {4.4.9}
- 4.72 "If she makes a gesture with her right eyebrow,  
One should make the same with the left eyebrow—  
These two gestures signify the two teachers."<sup>218</sup> {4.4.10}
- 4.73 *This concludes the sovereign fourth chapter on the sign language of vajraḍākinīs in the glorious "Emergence from Samputa," so called to reflect the secret foundation of all tantras.*

5.

## CHAPTER 5

### · Part 1 ·

- 5.1 “Now I will teach  
About the gathering of all sublime people.  
There, one should consume a dish of good food,  
Served in a dish with two compartments. {5.1.1}
- 5.2 Vajragarbha asked, “Blessed One, what places are places of gatherings?”  
{5.1.2}  
The Blessed One said:
- 5.3 “There are pīṭhas and auxiliary pīṭhas,  
And likewise, kṣetras and auxiliary kṣetras.  
There are also chandohas and auxiliary chandohas,  
Melāpakas and auxiliary melāpakas. {5.1.3}
- 5.4 “There are charnel grounds and auxiliary charnel grounds,  
Pīlavas and auxiliary pīlavas.  
These are the twelve types of meeting places. [F.103.a]  
The lord of the ten bhūmis has not specified  
Any places other than these twelve.” {5.1.4}
- 5.5 Vajragarbha asked, “O Blessed One, which places are the pīṭhas, and so  
forth? What are the twelve types of places? Please be so kind as to explain,  
you who are born of greatness.” {5.1.5}  
The Blessed One said:
- 5.6 “Jālandhara<sup>219</sup> is said to be a pīṭha,  
And so, too, is Oḍḍiyāna.  
Pūrṇagiri<sup>220</sup> is a pīṭha,  
And so is Arbuda. {5.1.6}

- 5.7 “Godāvarī is said to be an auxiliary pīṭha,  
And so, too, is Rāmeśvara.  
Devīkoṭa has been proclaimed to be likewise,  
And so, too, Mālava. {5.1.7}
- 5.8 “Kāmarūpa and, likewise, Oḍra  
Have been proclaimed to be kṣetras.  
Trīśakuni is an auxiliary kṣetra,  
And so is Kośala. {5.1.8}
- 5.9 “Kaliṅga is said to be a chandoha,<sup>221</sup>  
And so, too, is Lampāka.  
Kāñcī has been declared to be an auxiliary chandoha,  
And so, too, has Himālaya. {5.1.9}
- 5.10 “Pretādhivāsini is a melāpaka,  
And so is Gṛhadevatā.  
Sauraṣṭra is an auxiliary melāpaka,  
As is Suvarṇadvīpa. {5.1.10}
- 5.11 “Nagara is famed as a charnel ground;  
So, too, is Sindhu.  
Maru is said to be an auxiliary charnel ground,  
And so is Kulatā. {5.1.11}
- 5.12 “Kāruṇya is said to be a pīlava,  
And so is Karmārapāṭaka.  
Harikela is a pīlava,<sup>222</sup>  
And so is the middle of the salt ocean, Lavaṇasāgara. {5.1.12}
- 5.13 “Vindhyā and Kaumārapaurikā  
Are auxiliary pīlavas.<sup>223</sup>  
Adjacent to them are the charnel grounds  
Pretasaṃghāta and Udadhitaṭa.<sup>224</sup>  
Udyāna and Vāpikātīra  
Are said to be auxiliary charnel grounds. {5.1.13}
- 5.14 “Now I will explain the manner in which such places are inhabited.  
  
“Viraja is inhabited by a goddess living in a mango tree,  
Koṅkana is inhabited by one in a *somavarṇikā* tree,  
Caritra, by one in a pongamia tree,  
And Aṭṭahāsa, by one living in a kadamba tree. {5.1.14}
- 5.15 “Devīkoṭa is inhabited by a goddess living in a banyan tree,

- Harikela, by one in a *hari*<sup>225</sup> tree,  
 Uḍḍiyāna, by one in an aśoka tree,  
 And Jālandhara, by one in a thorn apple tree.<sup>226</sup> {5.1.15}
- 5.16 “A pīṭha is the bhūmi called Joyous,  
 And an auxiliary pīṭha, the bhūmi called Stainless.  
 A kṣetra should be known as the bhūmi Shining, [F.103.b]  
 And an auxiliary kṣetra as Blazing Wisdom. {5.1.16}
- 5.17 “A chandoha should be known as the bhūmi Revealed,  
 And an auxiliary chandoha as Difficult to Conquer,<sup>227</sup>  
 A melāpaka as the bhūmi Far Gone,  
 And an auxiliary melāpaka as Immovable. {5.1.17}
- 5.18 “A charnel ground is the bhūmi Excellent Intelligence,  
 And an auxiliary charnel ground, Cloud of Dharma.  
 The ‘barbarous’ language of the yoginī  
 Thus depicts the bhūmis of the ten perfections. {5.1.18}
- 5.19 “One should visualize, externally and internally,  
 All these different attributes as has been explained.<sup>228</sup> {5.1.19}
- 5.20 “In addition, I will explain what days are suitable for a successful gathering  
 of yoginīs.  
 “The fourteenth and the eighth day  
 Of the moon’s waning fortnight are particularly recommended  
 For consuming someone killed by a banner<sup>229</sup> or a weapon,  
 Or one who has been born seven times.<sup>230</sup> {5.1.20}
- 5.21 “Generating compassion with ardor,  
 The wise practitioner should perform the act of killing.  
 Since those devoid of compassion will not succeed,  
 One should therefore train in compassion. {5.1.21}
- 5.22 “ ‘Just as I feel for myself, so too should I for sentient beings.  
 I am just as any other living being.’  
 Reflecting thus, and remaining in union with the deity,  
 One will swiftly attain success.” {5.1.22}
- 5.23 *This concludes the first part of the fifth chapter on meeting places.*

· Part 2 ·

- 5.24 Vajragarbha said:

“I would like to hear, O lord of knowledge,  
About the characteristic of the secret lotus.  
What is its use in the stages of attaining ultimate awakening,  
In which mind is mingled with gnosis?” {5.2.1}

5.25 The Blessed One said:

“In reliance upon the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra*,  
A vajra holder progressing toward perfect awakening  
Should give rise to an attitude of equanimity,  
Casting aside his desires, and so forth. {5.2.2}

5.26 “He should sit on a comfortable seat,  
In a pleasant place,  
With thoughts of compassion and benevolence  
For all animate and inanimate things. {5.2.3}

5.27 “He should then visualize the central channel  
From top to bottom: the ‘end of sound,’ the secret lotus,  
And likewise, the different seats  
With their parts and their different letters.<sup>231</sup> {5.2.4}

5.28 “Vajra body, speech, and mind,  
Made manifest from within the sphere of phenomena,  
Are then brought together,<sup>232</sup> and through the ‘embryo’ method  
He becomes Vajrasattva. {5.2.5}

5.29 “In the highest state,  
Where the elements of water and fire become one taste, [F.104.a]  
The natures of means and gnosis are joined in union  
And the six sense faculties become reflections of the Buddha. {5.2.6}

5.30 “He becomes a teacher of authentic treatises,  
And a follower of scripture who understands the truth.  
He will truly reach the other shore—  
The state of reality, the secret meaning.<sup>233</sup> {5.2.7}

5.31 “Having cleansed the body of impurities through applying  
The characteristics of reality, such as emptiness and the like,  
To all the previous characteristics,<sup>234</sup>  
He will win<sup>235</sup> the stages of perfect awakening. {5.2.8}

5.32 “In the center of a moon disk  
He should visualize the wisdom being,  
White as a jasmine flower or the moon,

- Emanating rays of moonlight. {5.2.9}
- 5.33 “The wisdom being has two arms  
And sits on a lotus in sattvaparyāṅka posture.  
He<sup>236</sup> is adorned with all kinds of jewelry  
And with the crown of the five buddhas. {5.2.10}
- 5.34 “His two hands, which he presses against his chest,  
Display the gesture of the great seal.  
He is possessed of great beauty and splendor.  
Such is the meditation on the wisdom being. {5.2.11}
- 5.35 “He should visualize a plantain flower at his navel,  
Endowed with all the aforementioned characteristics  
And reaching up as far as his heart.  
It opens there, revealing the original lotus flower.<sup>237</sup> {5.2.12}
- 5.36 “The lotus has eight exquisite petals,  
Filaments, and filament bulbs.  
He should then place the syllables on the petals  
[And visualize himself as Vajrasattva] sitting at the center of the maṇḍala.  
{5.2.13}
- 5.37 “He should visualize him with two arms and one face,  
White, divinely beautiful, and without any blemishes.  
In the center of his body he should visualize [the syllable of] consciousness,  
Joining it with his own awareness. {5.2.14}
- 5.38 “On the eastern petal, the petal of Akṣobhya,  
There is the syllable of Akṣobhya joined with loving kindness.  
On the petal at the southern gate  
There is the syllable of Ratnasambhava joined with compassion. {5.2.15}
- 5.39 “On the petal of the western gate,  
He should place the syllable of Amitābha,  
And at the location of the northern gate,  
The syllable of the mind of mighty Amoghasiddhi. {5.2.16}
- 5.40 “He should thus arrange the four syllables—  
Those that begin with a vowel and others,<sup>238</sup>  
Adding the sign of *candrabindu* as required—  
All adorned with white moonlight. {5.2.17}
- 5.41 “On the intermediate petals he should place [F.104.b]  
The previously mentioned<sup>239</sup> four neuter syllables (*r*, *ṛ*, *l*, *ḷ*).

- In the center of them  
He should add the mind<sup>240</sup> syllable (*hūm*).” {5.2.18}
- 5.42 Vajragarbha said:
- “My curiosity has been aroused, so please tell me,  
O Blessed One, how is it that despite  
Everything being empty and without characteristic,  
There is yoga, and so forth, involving syllables?” {5.2.19}
- 5.43 The Blessed One said:
- “Hear the truth, Vajragarbha,  
About the emptiness of objects and their properties<sup>241</sup> —  
It is like how a plantain tree, itself without essence,  
Yields fruit that is the ambrosia of essences. {5.2.20}
- 5.44 “In the center there is cognition-gnosis,  
Corresponding in nature to formless cognizance.  
One cannot find there any characteristic,  
For it is the stainless body of gnosis. {5.2.21}
- 5.45 “Free of being either entity or non-entity,  
Syllabic forms emerge from where there are none.  
At their core is an empty essence,  
Whose reality the yogin must apprehend. {5.2.22}
- 5.46 “Once this property has been properly cognized  
With a mind steeped in the gnosis of equality,  
It will soon be seen that he is  
On the path to perfect awakening. {5.2.23}
- 5.47 “This path relies on the guru’s instructions  
As it involves the nature of gnosis-consciousness.  
Its properties are indicated in treatises;  
Its reality, however, is pointed out by the valiant instructor. {5.2.24}
- 5.48 “He should always visualize it<sup>242</sup>  
As engulfed in white light,  
And imagine it with the other seed syllables of the [five] ambrosias,  
In a stūpa with five layers.<sup>243</sup> {5.2.25}
- 5.49 “The bodhicitta drop, sublime with the glow of white light,  
Overflows with a stream of ambrosia.  
At the heart, in the center of the lotus containing the syllables,



- Is an orb the size of a thumb. {5.2.26}
- 5.50 “In its center there are syllables<sup>244</sup>  
Embodying all vowels and consonants,  
Radiant white in color,  
Emitting rays of moonlight. {5.2.27}
- 5.51 “At the openings in their center  
There is a drop, consisting of what is known as consciousness,  
As fine as one hundredth of a hair tip,  
In the form of an infinitesimally small particle. {5.2.28}
- 5.52 “Since it is the nature of the consciousness  
Of those who cognize objects and their properties,  
Look into the state of abiding as the drop—  
It is characterized by non-perception and non-thought.<sup>245</sup> {5.2.29} [F.105.a]
- 5.53 “The consciousness-gnosis<sup>246</sup> may be grasped  
By relying on the guru’s instructions  
Regarding the descent of the drop  
From the opening at the fontanel down to the heart. {5.2.30}
- 5.54 “The outsiders will not find the right path,  
Which is difficult to find even with the aid of treatises.  
Such treatises are easy to find,  
But the practices described therein are difficult to discern. {5.2.31}
- 5.55 “He should eagerly follow the guru’s instructions,  
Applying the methods used by yogins.  
By following the path shown by the guru, a wise practitioner  
Will be able to discern the practices described in treatises. {5.2.32}
- 5.56 “Fully collected, he should meditate merging with the essence,  
Unwavering and untroubled.<sup>247</sup>  
Phenomena are preceded by the mind;  
They are purified by mind and have the swiftness of thought. {5.2.33}
- 5.57 “It is through the mind, with its king-like grace,  
That one speaks and acts.  
Thus, with everything being the nature of mind,  
The wise one knows that he is born from mind. {5.2.34}
- 5.58 “The yogin should recite the mantra as he likes,  
Keeping his attention on his heart,  
For it is not the principal natures (*tattva*)<sup>248</sup> that

- Constitute the cause, but the seed syllables. {5.2.35}
- 5.59 “Since the seed syllables comprise cause and effect,  
The principal natures should not be viewed as such.  
The five syllables to be visualized are  
The fivefold experience of existence, of form, and so forth. {5.2.36}
- 5.60 “As he is carried around everywhere,<sup>249</sup>  
He should place these syllables in the central channel.<sup>250</sup>  
Thus the syllables of gnosis and cognition should be placed  
At the roots of the three channels that always need to be blocked.<sup>251</sup> {5.2.37}
- 5.61 “When he longs for experiences of saṃsāra,<sup>252</sup>  
He should join these syllables, in mental recitation,  
With the ‘sound’ (long *ū*) and the ‘drop’ (anunāsika),<sup>253</sup>  
Without, however, saying them aloud. {5.2.38}
- 5.62 “He will definitively and perpetually  
Come to abide, together with the buddhas,  
In the state that is always subtle and stainless,  
And where gnosis and cognition merge. {5.2.39}
- 5.63 “With its presence as gnosis, cognition may  
Then be observed in its progression toward perfect awakening.  
The first sign to be observed  
For all practitioners is the form of a bright flame. {5.2.40}
- 5.64 “The second sign<sup>254</sup> revealed  
Is sparkling dust resembling fireflies—  
It will be seen as circular shapes of white powder<sup>255</sup>  
Formed throughout the ten direction. {5.2.41}
- 5.65 “The third sign observed by practitioners  
Is the disappearance of afflictions. [F.105.b]  
The fourth one to be revealed  
Is the experience of the pleasures of gods from the desire realm. {5.2.42}
- 5.66 “The fifth sign mentally perceived  
Is the experience of the delights of the form realm,  
The sixth is the pleasures of the formless realm,<sup>256</sup>  
And the seventh is those experienced by the buddhas. {5.2.43}
- 5.67 “With the arrival of the eighth sign, practitioners  
Can experience at will the fruition that is the goal of awakening. {5.2.44}

- 5.68 “Listen, O most compassionate Vajrasattva,<sup>257</sup>  
With undivided attention!
- 5.69 “Definitely all things are known  
To possess purity as their essence.  
Subsequent to this, the deities are explained,  
One by one, according to their divisions.<sup>258</sup> {5.2.45}
- 5.70 “The aggregates, elements, and sense-fields  
Of embodied beings are pure by nature.  
Though veiled by ignorance and afflictions, they can be purified.  
Being the nature of one’s own awakening,<sup>259</sup> they are themselves pure,  
Such that one is not liberated through some extrinsic purity. {5.2.46}
- 5.71 “With the purity of sense objects,  
Self-reflexive awareness is the ultimate bliss.  
Objects of form, and so forth,  
And whatever else appears to practitioners, {5.2.47}
- 5.72 “Are all pure by nature,  
For everything is comprised of wakefulness.” {5.2.48}
- 5.73 Vajragarbha asked, “O Blessed One, what are the things that are impure?”  
{5.2.49}  
The Blessed One said, “They are form, and so forth. Why are they impure?  
Because they involve apprehended object and apprehending subject.”
- 5.74 Vajragarbha then asked, “Well, what then are apprehended object and  
apprehending subject?”<sup>260</sup> {5.2.50}  
The Blessed One said,
- 5.75 “Form is apprehended by the eye;  
Sound, by the ear;  
Odors, by the nose;  
And taste, by the tongue. {5.2.51}
- 5.76 “A physical object is felt by the body  
And the mind apprehends happiness, and so forth.  
These sense objects ought to be enjoyed  
After purifying them by removing poison.<sup>261</sup> {5.2.52}
- 5.77 “Form is Buddha Vairocana,  
Sensation is Vajrasūrya,  
Perception is Padmanarteśvara,  
Predispositions are Vajrarāja, {5.2.53}

- 5.78 “Consciousness is Vajrasattva—  
The inherent nature of everything is Heruka.  
The eye is called Mohavajra;  
The ear has the name Dveṣavajra. {5.2.54} [F.106.a]
- 5.79 “Īrṣyāvajra is the nose,  
Rāgavajra is the mouth,  
Mātsaryavajra is touch,  
And Heruka, the supreme lord, is all the sensory fields and elements. {5.2.55}
- 5.80 “Pātanī is the element of earth;  
The element of water is known as Māraṇī.  
Ākarṣaṇī is the element of fire;  
The element of wind is Narteśvarī. {5.2.56}
- 5.81 “The element of space is said to be  
Padmajvālinī, because of her imperturbability.  
In this way the bodies of embodied beings—  
Their aggregates, and so forth—have the nature of deities. {5.2.57}
- 5.82 “Pleasure and pain, and acting on them,  
Generate afflictive emotions, and the rest—  
Following one’s lot resulting from this generation,  
One will incur either cyclic existence or its cessation.” {5.2.58}
- 5.83 *This concludes the second part of the fifth chapter on the purity of the aggregates, and so forth.*

### · Part 3 ·

- 5.84 “Now, the right practice, which destroys  
The enemy, conceptual thinking, will be explained;  
Distilled from the totality of Buddha’s teachings,  
This practice of reality<sup>262</sup> is supreme. {5.3.1}
- 5.85 “For the sake of the Buddha’s sons,  
Who are established in perfect awakening,  
This practice, the ultimate Perfection of Wisdom,  
Will be truthfully explained by Anaṅgavajra.<sup>263</sup> {5.3.2}
- 5.86 “Like a boat safely sailing on,  
She delivers all beings  
From the terrifying ocean of births,  
Rough with the waves of old age, and so forth. {5.3.3}

- 5.87 “She, the divine one, quickly brings accomplishment,  
Being an essential<sup>264</sup> receptacle of all good qualities.  
Manifested from the jewel of the mind,  
She fulfills everyone’s desired aim. {5.3.4}
- 5.88 “Since without her, who is praised by Vajradhara  
And constitutes the body of qualities of all the perfectly awakened ones,  
Accomplishment is not possible, the wise ones who desire liberation  
Should perform this unequaled practice. {5.3.5}
- 5.89 “The lotuses of her feet are worshiped by Viṣṇu, Indra,  
Śiva Mahādeva, Kubera, Brahmā, and so forth.  
By doing this practice that removes sin,  
The tathāgatas swiftly attained the ultimate state. {5.3.6} [F.106.b]
- 5.90 “This practice of the central channel<sup>265</sup> has been taught  
By the glorious Vajrasattva for the benefit of the world. {5.3.7}
- 5.91 “Accordingly, the practitioner should cultivate  
This sublime inconceivable state in great secrecy.  
He should engage in this samaya practice  
While free of all concepts. {5.3.8}
- 5.92 “In the initial stage, the practitioner should abide  
With the natural outflow of the existing condition.  
Then, should he tire from meditation,  
He should take a break, adopting the playfulness of a child. {5.3.9}
- 5.93 “For the sake of different types of people who require guidance,  
He should visualize himself in the gentle form of Mañjuśrī.<sup>266</sup> {5.3.10}
- 5.94 “Everything known as accomplishment comes about through  
Different practices accordingly taught; there is, however, an unexcelled  
practice  
That brings about the unparalleled accomplishment of Samantabhadra—  
It is this practice that the Blessed Vajrasattva has taught.<sup>267</sup> {5.3.11}
- 5.95 “Always paying homage to his protector,  
The glorious vajra master,  
He should rely on the secret practice,  
Doing what needs to be done and maintaining a noble heart. {5.3.12}
- 5.96 “Then, following his inclinations  
While turning away from all attachments,  
He should comport himself while in touch with reality,

- In every respect like a lion. {5.3.13}
- 5.97 “Through perfectly knowing things as they are,  
And thus forming the intention to deliver the world,  
He comes to embody full mastery of the correct view,  
With a steadfast mind free of reference points. {5.3.14}
- 5.98 “All attributes such as the aggregates, elements,  
And so forth are like a dream and an illusion.  
Knowing the entire triple universe  
To be, in short, like this, {5.3.15}
- 5.99 “He should associate with those  
Who live free from all obscurations,<sup>268</sup>  
Casting far away  
All the eight worldly concerns. {5.3.16}
- 5.100 “Always free of concepts,  
He should gain certainty about the nondual state,  
And apply the six perfections  
In order to attain the accomplishment of an awakened one. {5.3.17}
- 5.101 “Although eminently engaged<sup>269</sup> for the welfare of beings,  
He should not form concepts about them.  
He should set his mind on awakening  
And embark on the practice of conquering the directions. {5.3.18} [F.107.a]
- 5.102 “Being the embodiment of wisdom and means conjoined,  
And turning away from all attachments,  
He will succeed even in this lifetime  
If he exerts himself in the cultivation of true reality. {5.3.19}
- 5.103 “Free of all concepts and, in particular,  
Of ideas about other beings,  
He should enjoy anything at all, applying the understanding  
That things are like an illusion, and so forth. {5.3.20}
- 5.104 “Having arisen from the undifferentiated sphere of phenomena,  
No beings can become his adversaries.  
He should enjoy things as he pleases  
With a mindset free of hesitation. {5.3.21}
- 5.105 “All this is for the sake of enjoyment—  
This entire triple universe,  
Conjured up by Vajrasattva

- For practitioners' benefit. {5.3.22}
- 5.106 "If, by attaining infinite gnosis,  
He does not need to worship the tathāgatas,  
What need is there to mention initiations, and so forth,  
For him constantly engaged in meditation? {5.3.23}
- 5.107 "The nature of all objects  
Is the nature of awakened mind.  
That alone is the Blessed One, the vajra holder.  
Therefore, that alone is the identity of the deities. {5.3.24}
- 5.108 "Neither maṇḍalas nor fasts are to be performed,  
Nor the formation of gestures or caityas.  
Also other things  
Taught by the glorious vajra lord  
Out of his great dedication—  
Of what use would they be to he who knows reality? {5.3.25}
- 5.109 "Just as one who seeks ambrosia  
Should discard the buttermilk after taking the fresh butter,  
So should he discard all thoughts  
After obtaining the ambrosia<sup>270</sup> of Dharma. {5.3.26}
- 5.110 "When the wise practitioner is without concepts,  
Has given up doubt, and is free of reference points,  
Then, just as Vajra Mind<sup>271</sup> has said,  
There is no doubt he will succeed. {5.3.27}
- 5.111 "Because of concepts, he will go to hell  
And wander in the ocean of cyclic existence, with its six destinies.  
But free from concepts, he will be liberated,  
Reaching the state of stainless tranquility. {5.3.28}
- 5.112 "Therefore, in order to destroy the net of concepts<sup>272</sup>  
He should regularly practice the samaya observances,  
Which were performed by the awakened one,  
Abiding by them wherever he may be. {5.3.29}
- 5.113 "They should be performed by someone who knows mantra, [F.107.b]  
Without excessive attachment, but not eschewing anything.  
They all without exception should be regarded  
By applying the understanding of the non-arising of forms.<sup>273</sup> {5.3.30}
- 5.114 "He should drink the blood of dogs, donkeys, camels, elephants, and so on,

- And eat their meat regularly.  
Human meat smeared with blood  
Should be regarded as the best of all. {5.3.31}
- 5.115 “He should eat all kinds of poor meats,  
And the excellent meats containing hundreds of thousands of living  
creatures.  
The practitioner should also eat terribly putrid feces  
Swarming with hundreds of worms, {5.3.32}
- 5.116 “And keenly relish meat  
Mixed with dog and human vomit,  
Dowsed with vajra water,<sup>274</sup> covered in flies,  
And blended with feces. {5.3.33}
- 5.117 “He should drink vajra water. When meat cannot be found anywhere, in  
order to partake of it he should imagine something else in the form of meat  
and eat that. {5.3.34}
- 5.118 “Foodstuffs inedible to others<sup>275</sup> are edible for the master of the true state.  
Places improper to visit are fine for him to visit. Things improper to do are  
proper for him. The follower of the mantra path must not think in terms of ‘fit  
to visit’ and ‘unfit to visit’; ‘edible’ and ‘inedible’; ‘desirable’ and  
‘undesirable’; or ‘drinkable’ and ‘undrinkable.’ {5.3.35}
- 5.119 “He should be content in body, speech, and mind. In order to be free of  
mental agitation, the practitioner should always drink wine. Like the  
victorious ones, he should regard all things, whether repulsive or greatly  
enjoyable, colorful or plain, delightful or depressing, as identical.<sup>276</sup> {5.3.36}
- 5.120 “He should not recite texts, assemble maṇḍalas, or gather flowers. He  
should not recite mantras, nor should he pay homage to the deity,  
consecrated things, and so forth. He should speak false words and approach  
the charming wives of others. He should have no loving kindness for  
rogues, [F.108.a] and should kill buddhas and other living beings. {5.3.37}
- 5.121 “The wise practitioner, however, should always worship his teacher,  
venerated by the victorious ones, who is the wisdom and the pledge being—  
the best of all beings, and who is the samaya that bestows various  
accomplishments. Since whatever merit is possessed by the fully awakened  
ones and the bodhisattvas dwelling throughout the ten directions can be  
seen in the openings of the master’s pores, the buddhas rejoice at seeing the  
bodhisattvas worship the master.<sup>277</sup> {5.3.38}
- 5.122 “Since the buddhas with whom he has the bond of samaya will grant the  
desired awakening, he should never criticize the teacher and never  
disrespect his siblings on the vajra path. Accepting whatever is offered, he  
should not pay homage to caityas.<sup>278</sup> Regarding his blood brothers, sons,



and father, as well as the kingdom with its pleasures, treasures, riches, and granaries to all be like grass, he should gain dominion over the three realms." {5.3.39}

- 5.123 *This concludes the third part of the fifth chapter describing the post-initiatory observances.*<sup>279</sup>

· Part 4 ·

- 5.124 "Now I will teach about the signs indicating a full adoption of post-initiatory practice. {5.4.1}

"By these signs the vajra practitioner  
Can be recognized from afar without any doubt.  
He should eat and drink whatever food is found,  
Comprising the oblation to a ḍākinī, and so forth. {5.4.2}

- 5.125 "Wearing clothes and a kaupīna from a corpse,  
And smeared with ashes from a cremated body,  
He should wander around at night,  
In secret, carrying a bowl made from a broken skull. {5.4.3}

- 5.126 "At a crossroads, on a mountain,  
Under a lone tree, or in a charnel ground—  
It is said that in these four places  
The meditation of the follower of Mantra will be effective. {5.4.4}

- 5.127 "Alternatively, in a mātṛkās' temple at night,  
Or in an isolated place, or the wilderness,  
When some heat has been generated,<sup>280</sup>  
He can do the following practice if he wishes to. {5.4.5}

- 5.128 "If he wants accomplishment for himself,  
He should start behaving like a child again.  
A practitioner of keen intellect should roam about  
With the purpose of benefiting sentient beings. {5.4.6} [F.108.b]

- 5.129 "With his mind free of attachment,  
And always wearing colorful clothes,  
The practitioner should imagine that from the pores of his skin  
Radiate deities throughout the ten directions. {5.4.7}

- 5.130 "With himself transformed into Mañjuvajra,  
He should visualize the circle of his retinue of deities.

The practitioner should do this in a pleasant lotus garden  
At a confluence of rivers. {5.4.8}

- 5.131 “Should he stay there and meditate,  
He will swiftly attain accomplishment.  
Alternatively, he should sojourn in a cave  
Or on a mountain peak, with a focused mind. {5.4.9}
- 5.132 “He should eat whatever he finds;  
Whenever he eats, he should offer an oblation,  
And he should bedeck himself with various fruits, garlands, and so forth,  
And likewise with little bundles of flowers, and so forth. {5.4.10}
- 5.133 “He should dress in clothes from the skins of living creatures.  
Aspiring for bliss, he is conferred bliss.<sup>281</sup>  
He should recite sometimes in Sanskrit  
And, conversely, sometimes in Prakrit. {5.4.11}
- 5.134 “In the vein of a madman, he should eat whatever he finds, whether it is  
regarded as fit for eating or not, roaming throughout other countries,  
renowned mountain caves, groves, great ancient charnel grounds, and the  
shores of great oceans. {5.4.12}
- 5.135 “Staying in such places, the wise practitioner should meditate  
Completely free of all fear.  
But once having done so, he should embark  
On the conquest of the quarters. {5.4.13}
- 5.136 “Completely free of every obscuration,  
He should fulfill the wishes  
Of all the residents throughout the ten directions,  
Who are veiled by the obscurations concomitant with birth. {5.4.14}
- 5.137 “When he has completely abandoned through meditation  
All involvement with apprehended objects and apprehending subjects,  
And all his meditation becomes like this,  
He is called “the conqueror of the quarters.” {5.4.15}
- 5.138 “Having then attained some stability,  
The practitioner of the real state is unassailable.<sup>282</sup>  
He can summon vidyā goddesses  
And make the most beautiful one his lover. {5.4.16}
- 5.139 “It could be an apsaras, who is a charming gem  
And attends to the gratification of vidyādhara,

Or it could be a celestial daughter, a yakṣiṇī,  
A nāginī, or an asurī. {5.4.17} [F.109.a]

- 5.140 “The practitioner should summon,  
From among them, one vidyā, pleasing to his mind.  
He should subdue her  
By means of a goad and a noose, {5.4.18}
- 5.141 “Until this deity grants all objects that may be useful,  
Without his having to beg for them.<sup>283</sup>  
Free from disease and old age, not swayed by opposites,  
He<sup>284</sup> will remain in the three worlds free from sin. {5.4.19}
- 5.142 “Having offered his body as a gift,  
The practitioner should then start his samaya practice.  
Accordingly, the gift should not be given  
Based on consideration of whether the recipient is worthy or not. {5.4.20}
- 5.143 “He should partake of solid and liquid food and drink  
Just as they happen to come by.  
He must not grasp in that regard,  
Deliberating in terms of what is “desirable” and “undesirable.” {5.4.21}
- 5.144 “He should be free from training<sup>285</sup> and initiations  
And know that there is no need for him to feel ashamed of anything.  
The practitioner should analyze such things with great compassion,  
According to the empty nature of all things. {5.4.22}
- 5.145 “Having gone beyond oblatory rites and austerities,  
He should likewise remain free from mantra recitation and meditation.  
Freed from the rules of such conduct and firmly established  
In deity yoga, he should do his observances accordingly. {5.4.23}
- 5.146 “Even if a demon as powerful as Indra  
Should clearly appear before him,  
He must not be afraid,  
But wander about like a lion. {5.4.24}
- 5.147 “For the sake of benefiting all beings,  
He should always drink compassion as his drink.  
Delighting likewise in the drink of yoga,  
The practitioner should not immerse himself in other drinks. {5.4.25}
- 5.148 “Now another samaya practice is described—  
That of the glorious position of a crown prince,

Through which the final accomplishment is reached  
For the sake of benefiting all beings. {5.4.26}

- 5.149 “The meditator should put on his ears  
A set of fine earrings;  
On his head, a crown;  
On his wrists, a pair of bracelets; {5.4.27}
- 5.150 “On his hips, a waist chain;  
On his ankles, a pair of anklets;  
At the root of his upper arm, an arm bracelet;  
And on his neck, a necklace of bone.<sup>286</sup> {5.4.28}
- 5.151 “He should cover himself in a tiger skin  
And eat the five ambrosias.  
If he is a man, he should remain in the absorption  
Of the Heruka yoga. {5.4.29}
- 5.152 “He should find a girl from the vajra family  
With a beautiful face and elongated eyes, [F.109.b]  
Who has been consecrated by himself and is compassionately disposed.  
Having obtained such a girl, he should learn the observance of consort  
practice. {5.4.30}
- 5.153 “If a girl from the vajra family is not available,  
He should go for one from the family of his chosen deity.  
Alternatively, he should take a girl from another family,  
Consecrated with the seed of awakening.<sup>287</sup> {5.4.31}
- 5.154 “When a song is sung, it should be  
A supreme song related to vajra.<sup>288</sup>  
When joy has arisen,  
He should dance as a cause of liberation.  
Accordingly, the practitioner should always  
Do his dance with vajra steps. {5.4.32}
- 5.155 “Akṣobhya is recollected by the crown,  
Amitābha by the earrings,  
Ratnasambhava by the necklace,  
And Vairocana by the wrist bracelets. {5.4.33}
- 5.156 “Amoghasiddhi resides in the waist chain,  
And the consort (prajñā) takes on the form of the khaṭvāṅga.<sup>289</sup>  
The practitioner should always eat medicinal herbs

- And drink water. {5.4.34}
- 5.157 “Old age and death will not take hold of him,  
And he will always be protected.  
He should fashion a tiara with the hair of a thief<sup>290</sup>  
And place there that which comes from *hūm*.<sup>291</sup> {5.4.35}
- 5.158 “He should wear five skulls representing the five buddhas  
As part of his practice of deity yoga.  
Making the skull pieces five finger-widths in length,  
He should keep them fastened to the tiara. {5.4.36}
- 5.159 “A doubly-twined cord of hair<sup>292</sup>  
Represents wisdom and means.  
The practitioner should wear, as part of his practice,  
Charnel ground ashes and a sacred cord made of a corpse’s hair. {5.4.37}
- 5.160 “His recitation is the sound of his ḍamaru,  
Which invites all sentient beings to be his guests.  
This should be the nature of his recitation,<sup>293</sup>  
While he himself should become Vajrakapāla. {5.4.38}
- 5.161 “He should avoid greed, stupidity, fear, anger,  
And the idea that shame is necessary.  
Embodying the nature of Heruka,  
The practitioner should mix with members of all the five castes. {5.4.39}
- 5.162 “He should recognize only one caste  
As comprising the five castes,  
For the distinction between many  
And just one caste should not be made. {5.4.40}
- 5.163 “He should without doubt perform the practice  
While depriving himself of sleep.” {5.4.41} [F.110.a]
- 5.164 *This concludes the chapter on the practice, the fifth in the “Emergence from Sampuṭa.”*

6.

## CHAPTER 6

### · Part 1 ·

6.1 [The goddess<sup>294</sup> said:]

“I would be interested to hear, my lord,  
What are the stages of self-consecration?  
What is the purpose of secrecy?” {6.1.1}

6.2 The Blessed One said:

“Listen, O most compassionate Vajrasattva,<sup>295</sup>  
With undivided attention!  
I will now briefly explain the definitive meaning  
Common to all tantras. {6.1.2}

6.3 “What is referred to with the letter *e* (the dharmodaya),  
Is the place with imperceptible characteristics.  
Going and coming with the elements,  
Mind is always in motion.” {6.1.3}

6.4 [The goddess asked], “Why is the word *elements* being used?” {6.1.4}  
The lord replied, “Regarding the secret sixteen syllables,<sup>296</sup> the following  
has been said:

6.5 “The syllable *ra* is the element of blood.  
The *ha* is the two types of wind.  
The *syē* is said to be phlegm,  
And the *pa*, bile.<sup>297</sup> {6.1.5}

6.6 “The following *ra* is for chyle,<sup>298</sup>  
The *me*, for the two types of fat.<sup>299</sup>  
The *ra* is said to be fire,<sup>300</sup>

- And the *mye*, flesh. {6.1.6}
- 6.7      “The *sa* is said to be feces,  
While the *rvā* is fatty tissue.<sup>301</sup>  
The *tma* is said to be skin,  
And the *ni*, bone. {6.1.7}
- 6.8      “The *sa* is said to be urine,  
And the *dā* is thought to be lungs.  
The *sthi* is said to be the lotus,  
Moist with wonderful fluid. {6.1.8}
- 6.9      “The *ta* represents semen,  
Which comes from bodhicitta.  
This has been explained, goddess,  
Based on the natures of the channels and sounds.<sup>302</sup> {6.1.9}
- 6.10     “From the nature of bodhicitta  
Comes the embodiment of semen.  
The letter *ra* is said to be body heat;  
Bile is produced from blood. {6.1.10}
- 6.11     “Phlegm, which is held to be a singular property,  
Produces sweat and tendons.  
Wind is said to be their master;  
As the syllable *ha*, it is known to be omnipresent. {6.1.11}
- 6.12     “In the spaces between the bones  
Are planted the five seeds.  
On the palate is the *ra*  
And everywhere the sublime four syllables.<sup>303</sup> {6.1.12}
- 6.13     “At the location of the first enclosure,<sup>304</sup> [F.110.b]  
And adorned with the five syllables,  
Is the letter *ha* conjoined with the sixth vowel (*ū*),  
Which is proclaimed to be the syllable of consciousness (*hūm*). {6.1.13}
- 6.14     “By means of the letter *ha*,  
All buddhas everywhere assemble.  
From this source, whose nature is sound,  
Emerge the objects of the samaya practice.<sup>305</sup> {6.1.14}
- 6.15     “Difficult to come by in the three worlds, this source<sup>306</sup>  
Is present at the beginning, in the middle, and at the end.

- One can connect to it, just like a churning stick is connected to the act of churning,  
By means of mantra recitation, meditation, and so forth. {6.1.15}
- 6.16 “Listen to what has been taught in the tantras.  
There are two subtle channels inside the womb,  
The left and the right. {6.1.16}
- 6.17 “In the left one, the white sexual fluid is known to be present;  
In the right one, the blood.  
Where they come into contact is  
The complete sphere of phenomena.<sup>307</sup> {6.1.17}
- 6.18 “The *sattvam* principle is the body, *rajas* is speech,<sup>308</sup>  
And, according to its nature, *tamas* is mind.  
*Sattvam* is semen, *rajas* is blood,<sup>309</sup>  
And *tamas*, foetal development (*utpatti*). {6.1.18}
- 6.19 “Through the meeting of the vajra and the lotus,  
Existence and nonexistence become a single taste.  
The experience becomes of a single taste.<sup>310</sup>  
Feces, urine, phlegm, blood, and semen as the fifth<sup>311</sup> — {6.1.19}
- 6.20 “The embryo consists of these five ambrosias,  
Therefore it is here called *vajrin*.<sup>312</sup>  
Bone, marrow, and semen  
Are said to come from the father. {6.1.20}
- 6.21 “Skin, flesh, and blood  
Are said to come from the mother.  
These six are described as bodily elements  
And are joined together in the embryo. {6.1.21}
- 6.22 “A single cell becomes two;  
The two become many—  
Since it has the nature of both one and many,  
It is here called *vajrin*. {6.1.22}
- 6.23 “In what is described solely in terms of the movement  
Through the subtle channels, those channels have two openings.<sup>313</sup>  
At the time of their convergence,  
One can perceive the deity there. {6.1.23}
- 6.24 “There is the upper opening and the lower one.



- Through the lower one courses consciousness,  
And through the upper, the elements. {6.1.24}
- 6.25 “The practitioner, having brought together all the channels,  
Should visualize it<sup>314</sup> entering.  
The vajrin is continuously present  
At the upper opening of one’s body. {6.1.25} [F.111.a]
- 6.26 “In the upper opening<sup>315</sup> there is a triple mechanism  
Surrounded by nine openings.” {6.1.26}
- 6.27 [The goddess asked], “O Blessed One, to what does triple mechanism refer?  
Why and how is mind always in motion?” {6.1.27}  
The Blessed One said:
- 6.28 “There are three mechanisms, hence a triple mechanism,  
Established as threefold in terms of its parts.  
Having the nature of body, speech, and mind,  
There are lesser, middling, and superior functions, respectively. {6.1.28}
- 6.29 “The body has one thick pillar, the ninefold door,  
And five presiding deities.<sup>316</sup>  
This door is the nine orifices,  
Therefore it is proclaimed to be ninefold. {6.1.29}
- 6.30 “The lower opening is that of the body—  
It is thick and fashioned by deities.  
Because of his mental faculty, a man is exceptional,  
Meaning that he is a practitioner.<sup>317</sup> {6.1.30}
- 6.31 “The movement is distinguished by motion,<sup>318</sup>  
Regularly, at every moment.  
Thus, in the case of monopeds,  
Bipeds, and quadrupeds, {6.1.31}
- 6.32 “Movement is always typified  
By the types of wind belonging to them.  
The wind is fourfold;  
The mind’s mode of resting is twofold.<sup>319</sup> {6.1.32}
- 6.33 “Through the process of dissolving and circulating the winds, the resting of  
dissolving and the motion of circulating will always extend to all beings. He  
who does not know that is mindless, unexceptional, and unintelligent,  
meaning that he is not a practitioner.<sup>320</sup> {6.1.33}

- 6.34 “In the southeast, the northeast,  
The east, and the west  
Are cakras, where mind’s movement  
Courses upward, toward the sides, straight, and downward.<sup>321</sup> {6.1.34}
- 6.35 “Following the division between the moon and the sun,  
The third opening is that of the mind.  
As it involves both entering and exiting,<sup>322</sup>  
This is the most exalted opening. {6.1.35}
- 6.36 “It is the main one, the supreme opening,  
Said to be directed both upward and downward.  
Consciousness moves through the lower opening,  
And the elements move through the upper. {6.1.36}
- 6.37 “The five buddhas—Vairocana, and so forth—  
Move toward and settle in the upper opening.  
They are situated below,  
But are requested to depart upward. {6.1.37}
- 6.38 “The mind always moves them  
By way of invitation and request to depart. [F.111.b]  
All the buddhas of the three times  
And the *ḍākinīs*, the mothers of yogins, {6.1.38}
- 6.39 “Activate good and bad qualities  
When brought in and expelled,  
Their natures thus being pleasure and pain respectively.  
As an accomplished being, one will abide in the innate state.”<sup>323</sup> {6.1.39}
- 6.40 So spoke the blessed vajra holder,  
Vajrasattva, the great bliss.<sup>324</sup> {6.1.40}
- 6.41 Now, the goddess, having inserted  
The lord’s *bola* into her *kakkola*,  
Gratified the great being  
And spoke these words: {6.1.41}
- 6.42 “Why is your name Vasanta (Spring)?  
What is the characteristic of Tilakā (Ornament)?<sup>325</sup>  
How can there be a place for them  
For someone abiding in nonduality, and so forth?<sup>326</sup> {6.1.42}
- 6.43 “Explain to me how Pullīramalaya and the rest  
Are said to relate to the distribution of cakras and other entities.

From what do the subtle energy channels emerge?  
Tell me what categories these entities fall into.”<sup>327</sup> {6.1.43}

6.44 The Blessed One said, “Listen, O goddess. I will now explain the ultimate secret of secrets. {6.1.44}

“The division of pīṭhas and other pilgrimage places, which correspond in their nature to the subtle channels, is said to be twenty-four-fold. They are found within the cakras of the body, speech, and mind of living beings. They are further linked to the ten bodhisattva levels and the ten perfections. {6.1.45}

6.45 “The head is the land of Malaya;  
The topknot is Jālandhara.  
Uḍḍiyāna, for its part,  
Is said to be in the right ear. {6.1.46}

6.46 “Arbuda is the backbone—  
These four are called pīṭha.  
Godāvarī is to be known  
As having the same nature as the left ear. {6.1.47}

6.47 “Rāmeśvara is said to be  
In the eye between the eyebrows.<sup>328</sup>  
Devīkoṭṭa is in the eyes,  
And Mālava at the base of the arms. {6.1.48}

6.48 “Those just mentioned are *auxiliary pīṭhas*—  
They are established in the cakra of the mind.  
Based on the specific nature of these places,  
They are said to belong to khecarīs. {6.1.49}

6.49 “Kāmarūpa is in the armpit;  
Oḍra is proclaimed to be on the breasts.  
These two are described as *kṣetra*.<sup>329</sup>  
The navel is thought to be Triśakuni. {6.1.50}

6.50 “Kośala is the tip of the nose.  
These last two are called *auxiliary kṣetras*. [F.112.a]  
Kaliṅga is said to be the mouth,  
And Lampāka, the throat. {6.1.51}

6.51 “These two are called *chandoha*.  
Kāñci is said to be in the heart;  
The phallus is Himālaya.

- These two are called *auxiliary chandohas*. {6.1.52}
- 6.52 “All these places just mentioned  
Are situated in the cakra of speech.  
Owing to the specifications of such places,  
They are said to belong to bhūcarīs. {6.1.53}
- 6.53 “Pretādhivāsini is in the sexual organ,  
While Gṛhadevatā is in the anus—  
These two are *melāpakas*.  
Saurāṣṭra is said to be in the thighs, {6.1.54}
- 6.54 “While the two shanks are said  
To have the nature of Suvarṇadvīpa.  
The last two are *auxiliary melāpakas*.  
Nagara is known to be in the fingers; {6.1.55}
- 6.55 “Sindhu, on the back of the feet—  
These two are called *charnel ground*.  
The thumb is said to be Maru,  
And the knees, Kulatā. {6.1.56}
- 6.56 “The last two are called  
*Auxiliary charnel ground* by the ḍākinīs.<sup>330</sup>  
All these are places and they are born with one’s own body—  
They are thus inside and outside oneself. {6.1.57}
- 6.57 “These are the places, within the cakras of the body, speech, and mind,  
That have a twenty-four-fold division.  
These places are always described  
As associated with all manner of ḍākinīs. {6.1.58}
- 6.58 “In these places dwell ḍākinīs  
In the form of subtle channels.” {6.1.59}
- 6.59 *This concludes the first part of the sixth chapter.*

## · Part 2 ·

- 6.60 “Now I will explain the cakras of subtle channels according to their location  
in the body of a tathāgata, one that is present in every being.<sup>331</sup>
- 6.61 “The lotus cakra in the center of the chest  
Has eight petals and a pericarp.

- The channel located in its center  
Has the appearance of the flame of an oil lamp. {6.2.1}
- 6.62 “It extends and faces down,  
Like a plantain flower.  
At its center dwells the virile one (Heruka),  
The size of a mustard seed. {6.2.2}
- 6.63 “He has the form of the indestructible seed syllable *hūṁ*,  
Which flows and has the color of snow.  
He is called Vasanta because, like spring,  
He brings joy to the hearts of embodied beings. {6.2.3}
- 6.64 “Nairātmyā, who has the appearance of *vaḍabāgni* fire,  
Is known as Tilakā.  
Fanned by the wind of karma, [F.112.b]  
She blazes in the navel cakra. {6.2.4}
- 6.65 “Having reached Vasanta, she is gratified,  
And becomes established in meditative absorption.  
He is the glorious Heruka, the virile one;  
He is known as Vasantatilakā. {6.2.5}
- 6.66 “Taking the form of a yoginī,  
He is present in the animate and the inanimate.  
While the winds emerge through the three types of openings,  
According to their division into body, speech, and mind, {6.2.6}
- 6.67 “He enacts the goings and comings.  
He dwells in everyone’s body.  
In the navel he takes the form of the letter *a*,  
Which is said to be short. {6.2.7}
- 6.68 “In the heart, he abides as the syllable *hūṁ*,  
Which is two measures long.  
In the throat he has the form of the syllable *om*,  
Which is said to be three measures long. {6.2.8}
- 6.69 “In the forehead he has the form of the syllable *ham*;  
He is a sound and an indestructible drop.  
According to his distribution between the cakras,  
He is the earth and the remaining great elements. {6.2.9}
- 6.70 “Presiding over the four temporal junctures,

- He emerges in each of the four lotuses.  
 Being the essence of the four joys,  
 He is wholly immersed in the practice of the four yogas.<sup>332</sup> {6.2.10}
- 6.71 “One in nature with the supreme joy,  
 He assumes the modes of both the action and its agent.<sup>333</sup>  
 In the form of Vajrasattva  
 He plays as he pleases in this<sup>334</sup> body. {6.2.11}
- 6.72 “On the four petals in the four directions  
 Are situated  
 The subtle channels of the four elements,  
 Resembling oil lamp flames. {6.2.12}
- 6.73 “In the intermediate quarters  
 There are four subtle channels that extend to the other four.  
 They convey the five<sup>335</sup> ambrosias  
 And assume forms particular to their respective types of worship. {6.2.13}
- 6.74 “As they take on their respective forms  
 They are described as the four types of worship.  
 Accordingly, the heart center of the body  
 Has five<sup>336</sup> subtle channels situated in it. {6.2.14}
- 6.75 “With the division into body, speech, and mind,  
 There are said to be twenty-four subtle channels.  
 They are each situated in their particular places,  
 Following the divisions of pīṭhas, and so forth. {6.2.15}
- 6.76 “The channels that originate in the head  
 Are known as *head-born*.  
 The main ones among them are those  
 With the natures of *rajas*, *sattva*, and *tamas*, respectively.<sup>337</sup> {6.2.16}
- 6.77 “The one in Pullīra,<sup>338</sup> called Abhedyā,  
 Is known to nourish the nails and teeth.  
 The one in Jālandhara, called Sūkṣmarūpā,  
 Nourishes the hair of the scalp and the body. {6.2.17} [F.113.a]
- 6.78 “The one called Divyā<sup>339</sup> is situated  
 In the great pīṭha of Uḍḍiyāna;  
 Located in the right ear,  
 She<sup>340</sup> nourishes the skin and its hair. {6.2.18}
- 6.79 “In Arbuda, the ḍākinī<sup>341</sup> Vāmā<sup>342</sup>

- Nourishes the flesh.  
The one that courses through the sinews and tendons  
Is situated in Godāvarī; {6.2.19}
- 6.80 “It is called Vāmanī  
And abides in a hard form.  
The one in Rāmeśvara  
Is commonly known as Kūrmajā; {6.2.20}
- 6.81 “Because of her hard form,  
She abides as a bone necklace.<sup>343</sup>  
The one in Devīkoṭṭa  
Has a soft form, and is called Bhāvikī; {6.2.21}
- 6.82 “She nourishes the heart<sup>344</sup>  
And is always present in every living body.<sup>345</sup>  
Sekā is in Mālava;  
Located in the heart, she is the queen of the victorious ones. {6.2.22}
- 6.83 “The one that nourishes the eyes  
Is situated in Kāmarūpa;  
It is called Dveṣāvatī<sup>346</sup>  
And is claimed to have a visible form. {6.2.23}
- 6.84 “The one in Oḍra carries bile;  
She is known as Mahāviṣṭā.  
Mātarā, born in Triśakuni,  
Is connected with the lungs. {6.2.24}
- 6.85 “The divine Śavarī, who wears a garland of intestines,  
Flows through Kośala.  
Śīṭadā is in Kaliṅga;  
She flows through the sides.<sup>347</sup> {6.2.25}
- 6.86 “Uṣmā, who resides in the abdomen,  
Is the one known [as present] in Lampāka.  
Pramāṇā,<sup>348</sup> who resides in Kāñcī,  
Always carries the feces. {6.2.26}
- 6.87 “Hṛṣṭavadanā, in Himālaya,  
Extends from the center of the body to the extremities.<sup>349</sup>  
Svarūpiṇī, located in Pretādhivāsīnī,<sup>350</sup>  
Carries phlegm. {6.2.27}
- 6.88 “The one that always carries pus

- Is located in Gṛhadevatā—  
 She is called Sāmānyā,  
 The supreme goddess ḍākinī.<sup>351</sup> {6.2.28}
- 6.89 “The one that flows through Saurāṣṭra  
 Is called Hetudāyikā and contains blood.  
 The one that carries sweat  
 Is located in Suvarṇadvīpa; {6.2.29}
- 6.90 “Turbulent<sup>352</sup> and with a flaming body, [F.113.b]  
 She is known as Viyogā.  
 Premaṇī is in Nagara;  
 She is thick with fat and also carries semen.<sup>353</sup> {6.2.30}
- 6.91 “In Sindhu there is Siddhā;  
 She is thought to carry tears of grief.  
 The one in Maru carries phlegm;  
 She should go by the name Pāvakī. {6.2.31}
- 6.92 “Sumanā is in Kulatā;  
 She carries saliva and snot.”<sup>354</sup> {6.2.32}
- 6.93 *This concludes the second part of the sixth chapter on the placement of the sites.*

### · Part 3 ·

- 6.94 [The goddess said,] “I would like to hear, O lord, how to perform the worship, and so forth, of the inner maṇḍala. I do not know the procedure for the burnt offering rite. Please explain it, O Great Bliss.” {6.3.1}  
 The Blessed One said:
- 6.95 “Deities such as the herukas, and so forth,  
 Exquisitely manifest in the form of the subtle channels.  
 The body is a delightful maṇḍala,  
 Which has four gates, as has been described. {6.3.2}
- 6.96 “Its eight pillars being the eight limbs of one’s body,  
 The maṇḍala is always encircled by them.  
 Because of the equality among all things,  
 It is known to be symmetrical, with four sides. {6.3.3}
- 6.97 “Being in essence body, speech, and mind, respectively,  
 The three cakras are said to be a single one.  
 On the stamens of the lotus on top of one’s head, which is Mount Meru,



There is Vairambhaka and the other three winds, in their right order. {6.3.4}

6.98 “This maṇḍala is present, having manifested  
Through the two stages, as handed down by the succession of gurus.  
On the soles of the feet there is the Vairambha wind  
In the shape of a bow. {6.3.5}

6.99 “Located in the triangular area of the abdomen  
Is the blazing triangle.  
The element of water, in the form of a circle,  
Is located in the abdomen. {6.3.6}

6.100 “In the heart area there is the earth element,  
Symmetrically quadrangular in form.  
The spinal column, with the form of a staff,  
Is just like Sumeru, the king of mountains. {6.3.7}

6.101 “On a lotus with thirty-two petals,  
Located in the area of the head,  
The vowels and consonants are exquisitely present—  
They are claimed to be the thirty-two-fold bodhicitta. {6.3.8}

6.102 “That which is in the center of the lotus  
Is, for its part, described as a moon disk.  
The brain inside the head  
Is what is said to be present there. {6.3.9}

6.103 “In its center is the syllable *hūṃ*, [F.114.a]  
Indestructible, in the form of a drop of ambrosia.  
All beings have their foundation in this,  
As it is the mainstay of animate and inanimate entities. {6.3.10}

6.104 “Their existence is in the form of this seed syllable,  
Whether it takes manifest or unmanifest forms.  
The forms of all embodied beings  
Are therefore complete from the beginning. {6.3.11}

6.105 “It is present day and night,  
Dripping in the form of ambrosia.  
By this ambrosia alone is the ‘sound’ unleashed  
And the flame satisfied.<sup>355</sup> {6.3.12}

6.106 “The maṇḍala will become filled with it,  
There is no doubt about it.  
Only this can be called *maṇḍala*,

- Which is the ultimate essence of all things. {6.3.13}
- 6.107 “Since it gathers this essence,<sup>356</sup>  
The maṇḍala is thought to be the body.  
The maṇḍala is thus thought to be  
The network of thirty-two primary subtle channels. {6.3.14}
- 6.108 “This very maṇḍala is the essence—  
The great jewel of bodhicitta.  
In its outer and inner aspects,  
It is present pervading everything. {6.3.15}
- 6.109 “The outer aspect constitutes the range of engagement  
Of all the sense faculties in forms, sounds, and the rest,  
While the inner one is present as  
The ‘fulfilled’ substances,<sup>357</sup> such as semen, and so forth. {6.3.16}
- 6.110 “By means of these outer and inner aspects  
In their coarse and subtle forms,<sup>358</sup> respectively—  
Their essence being the bodhicitta of the followers  
Of the vajra path in their roles of the world’s kinsmen,<sup>359</sup> {6.3.17}
- 6.111 “The bodhicitta taught in support of the pledge  
To become a buddha or a bodhisattva—  
Awakening can be attained in this very life,  
Thanks to this very maṇḍala.<sup>360</sup> {6.3.18}
- 6.112 “Through this maṇḍala will also come  
The final<sup>361</sup> attainments of the hearers,  
Solitary buddhas, and gods,  
Such as Brahmā, and so forth. {6.3.19}
- 6.113 “One should perform a burnt offering with appropriate substances—  
The inner ones, such as semen, and so forth,  
And the outer ones, like the aggregate of form and the rest—  
Offering them in a blazing fire of insight. {6.3.20}
- 6.114 “Based on the specificities of the six sense-fields,  
The elements, the aggregates, and so forth,  
They have the nature of deities,  
And likewise, ḍākinīs. {6.3.21} [F.114.b]
- 6.115 “The inner worship (*yogapūjā*) is said to consist of these,  
For they are offered by the practitioner in worship.  
The skull of one’s own head

- Is said to be the vessel for burnt offerings. {6.3.22}
- 6.116 “Rasanā (the right channel) is said to be the sacrificial *sruva* ladle;  
Lalanā (the left channel), at the heart cakra, has the nature of the *sruk* ladle;<sup>362</sup>  
The mouth is averred to be the sacrificial plate,<sup>363</sup>  
While the sacrificial fire pit is located in the hollow of the navel. {6.3.23}
- 6.117 “The brahmanical fire, fanned by activating winds,  
Is located at the triangle of the abdomen.  
The sound of the winds is said to be the mantra,  
While their cycling is the repetition. {6.3.24}
- 6.118 “The appearances in such meditation  
Reflect the practice of the nondual maṇḍala.  
Mounted upon the innate nature, this is, accordingly,  
The maṇḍala, and so forth, of the victorious ones. {6.3.25}
- 6.119 “The teacher is the sovereign mind,  
According to his nature of being the lord of the maṇḍala.  
He should therefore understand everything in this tantra  
Just as explained, starting from ‘Thus.’ ” {6.3.26}
- 6.120 [The goddess said:]  
  
“I am still unclear how the lord sports in the forms  
Of dharmakāya, sambhogakāya, nirmāṇakāya, and great bliss.  
I do not know the categories.  
Please tell me, O Great Bliss.” {6.3.27}
- 6.121 The Blessed One said:  
  
“The two cakras located at the head and at the navel  
Each contain the shape of the letter *e*.<sup>364</sup>  
Those, on the other hand, that are in the heart and the throat  
Bear a semblance to the syllable *vaṃ*.<sup>365</sup> {6.3.28}
- 6.122 “The cakra located at the navel  
Is a lotus with sixty-four petals.  
The one inside the head  
Is a lotus with thirty-two petals. {6.3.29}
- 6.123 “The one inside the neck  
Is a lotus with sixteen petals,  
And the one in the heart  
Is known to be a lotus with eight petals. {6.3.30}

- 6.124 “The *nirmāṇakāya* is said to be  
In the one with sixty-four petals,  
Whereas the *dharmakāya* abides<sup>366</sup>  
In the lotus with eight great petals. {6.3.31}
- 6.125 “The *sambhogakāya* abides in the lotus with sixteen petals,  
Whereas in the one with thirty-two petals,  
Great bliss, as great gnosis,  
Is situated throughout. {6.3.32}
- 6.126 “In the center of the *nirmāṇa cakra* there is,  
Surrounded by the eight classes of letters,  
That supreme syllable—the letter *a*—  
Which occupies the foremost position among all letters.<sup>367</sup> {6.3.33} [F.115.a]
- 6.127 “In the *cakra* of the *dharmakāya*  
There is the celebrated syllable *hūṃ*, thought to be indestructible.  
It appears in combination with five vowels,  
And is adorned with *ya, ra, la, and va*. {6.3.34}
- 6.128 “In the center of the *sambhoga cakra*  
There is the syllable *om*, which illuminates all letters.  
It is surrounded on all sides  
By sixteen letters in sets of four.<sup>368</sup> {6.3.35}
- 6.129 “In the exalted *cakra* of great bliss  
Is the syllable *ham* in the form of a drop.  
The sun and the moon are said to be  
On its left and right sides respectively. {6.3.36}
- 6.130 “In its section starting from the throat  
And ending at the center of the navel,  
The left channel (*lalanā*), associated with the *sambhogakāya*,  
Flows downward and carries semen. {6.3.37}
- 6.131 “The subtle channel that flows upward (*rasanā*),  
In its section starting from the navel  
And ending at the center of the neck,  
Is said to carry blood. {6.3.38}
- 6.132 “Semen is called *moon*;  
Blood is known as *sun*.  
Mounted upon the two openings,  
They are situated below and above respectively. {6.3.39}

- 6.133 “For these two, the moon and the sun,  
Are known as the duo of subtle channels  
That cause the going and the coming  
Of the virile ones and the *ḍākinīs*. {6.3.40}
- 6.134 “Their meaning is that of setting and rising,  
Similar to falling asleep and waking again.  
On the left and the right sides  
There are a dozen vowels.<sup>369</sup> {6.3.41}
- 6.135 “They are said to be facing upward  
And are surrounded by the syllables *ka, kā*,<sup>370</sup> and so forth.  
The vowels are joined with these downward-facing consonants,  
Which have been moved from the sides to the center.<sup>371</sup> {6.3.42}
- 6.136 “The syllable *kṣa*, which is called *rākṣasa*,  
Is situated in the lower region of the body.<sup>372</sup>  
When the moon (*bodhicitta*) is present in the throat cakra  
In its mode of intense passion,<sup>373</sup> {6.3.43}
- 6.137 “It is then called *sambhogakāya*,  
The supreme body of buddhas.  
It is so called also when it is at the tip of the [lotus] protuberance,  
Having reached the tip of the vajra.<sup>374</sup> {6.3.44}
- 6.138 “When the *sambhogakāya*  
Has reached the end of its path  
And fallen into the *bhaga*,  
It is known as *mustard seed*.<sup>375</sup> {6.3.45}
- 6.139 “It is then said to have the nature of the sun  
And is called *nirmāṇakāya*. [F.115.b]  
It is by way of this *nirmāṇakāya*  
That the manifestation of buddhas and bodhisattvas are born. {6.3.46}
- 6.140 “In that setting sun,  
In the form of *nirmāṇakāya*,  
Resides the king *Padmanarteśvara*,  
In union with the lotus which was caused to open its petals. {6.3.47}
- 6.141 “When that, which is then called *perfect bodhicitta*,  
Becomes the pure embryonic lump,  
It is cut off from the paths of cyclic existence  
And is the auspicious state of the cessation of conceptual thinking. {6.3.48}

- 6.142 “Nondual and ultimately pure,  
It is the nature of glorious Vajrasattva  
Called *glorious Heruka*,  
Present in the tantras as a worm.<sup>376</sup> {6.3.49}
- 6.143 “He is established in the three tantras  
As a burst of laughter, a glance, or a handshake, respectively.  
He abides as a worm,  
Consuming both passion and dispassion.” {6.3.50}
- 6.144 *This concludes the third part of the sixth chapter on the subtle channel conjunctions  
which constitute the concealed essence of the ḍākinīs’ net.*

#### · Part 4 ·

- 6.145 Then the great bodhisattvas, headed by Vajragarbha, with the yoginī  
Nairātmyā, and so forth, among them, spoke thus:
- 6.146 “Please teach us the way to meditate  
On the circle of deities according to the order of their arising  
And, in particular, the special circle of ḍākinīs  
And their secret code-language, {6.4.1}
- “As well as the concealed essence, which you mentioned before.”<sup>377</sup> {6.4.2}
- 6.147 The Blessed One said:
- “The concealed essence is located in the center  
Of the yoginī’s body in the form of the letter *a*.  
That secret essence is said to be the same  
In both its external and internal forms. {6.4.3}
- 6.148 “The pleasure derived from the *bola* is the mahāmudrā;  
The abode of the vajra<sup>378</sup> is the means.<sup>379</sup>  
The external coupling is explained  
As this secret combination.<sup>380</sup> {6.4.4}
- 6.149 “The three bodies are said to reside within the body  
In the form of the three cakras.  
The cakra of great bliss is understood  
In terms of fully cognizing the three bodies. {6.4.5}
- 6.150 “There is dharmakāya, sambhogakāya, and nirmāṇakāya,  
As well as the body of great bliss.  
The three bodies are situated

Within the womb, the heart, and the throat. {6.4.6}

- 6.151 “Wherever any beings  
Are said to come into existence, [F.116.a]  
There is the creation of the *nirmāṇakāya*,  
For this creation is constant and broad.<sup>381</sup> {6.4.7}
- 6.152 “Phenomena are the nature of mind<sup>382</sup>  
And the body of phenomena (*dharmakāya*) is in the heart.  
The *sambhogakāya* is said to be  
The enjoyment of the six types of flavors. {6.4.8}
- 6.153 “As it<sup>383</sup> is firmly rooted in all phenomena,  
Everything has its nature.  
The *sambhogakāya* cakra is in the neck,  
While the cakra of great bliss is in the head. {6.4.9}
- 6.154 “The result corresponding to its cause is in the syllables *e-vam*;<sup>384</sup>  
The fully matured result is in the cakra of the *dharmakāya*;  
The result consisting of valiant effort is in the cakra of the *sambhogakāya*;  
And the stainless result is in the cakra of great bliss. {6.4.10}
- 6.155 “The result is said to be fourfold,  
Following the division of the result corresponding with its cause, and the  
rest.  
The partaker in karmic results is the lady Wisdom herself,  
When she is stirred by the karmic winds. {6.4.11}
- 6.156 “The *Sthāvarī* division (*nikāya*) of the canon is in the cakra of *nirmāṇakāya*,  
Since the *nirmāṇa* creation is constant and enduring (*sthāvara*).<sup>385</sup>  
The *Sarvāstivāda* school is in the cakra of *dharmakāya*,  
For the doctrine (*dharma*) is born from speech (*vāda*).<sup>386</sup> {6.4.12}
- 6.157 “The *Samṇvidī*<sup>387</sup> school is in the cakra of the *sambhogakāya*,  
For experiencing (*saṃvid*) is based in the throat.  
The *Mahāsāṃghika* school is in the cakra of great bliss,  
For the great bliss is located in the head. {6.4.13}
- 6.158 “The mother’s body is said to be the congregation of monks;  
The mother’s belly is the monastery.  
Inside the womb, the embryo is the renunciant;  
The embryo’s membrane is the flame-colored robe. {6.4.14}
- 6.159 “One’s mother is one’s teacher;  
Folding one’s hands at the head<sup>388</sup> is the salutation.

Worldly activity is the abiding by rules of conduct;  
The sound of breathing (*a-ham*)<sup>389</sup> is the mantra recitation. {6.4.15}

6.160 “In this way a monk is born—muttering this mantra,  
Naked, and with bald head and face.  
With such attributes, there is no doubt  
That all beings are buddhas. {6.4.16}

6.161 “The ten months of pregnancy are the ten stages,  
And the beings in the womb are the lords of the ten stages.  
Referred to by the name *semen*, a buddha is implanted  
In the bhaga of a queen, which is the realm of Sukhāvātī. {6.4.17}

6.162 “Without him—the semen—there would be no bliss,  
And without bliss, he—the semen—would not arise.  
So, since these two are ineffective without each other,  
In the case of impotence, the bliss can be generated through deity yoga.  
{6.4.18}

6.163 “Consequently, buddhas are neither entities,  
Nor are they non-entities.  
They possess a form with arms and face, [F.116.b]  
But in terms of the ultimate bliss, they are formless. {6.4.19}

6.164 “Therefore, all beings are the innate condition;  
The innate condition is said to be their very nature.  
With the mind in a purified form,  
This nature is nirvāṇa. {6.4.20}

6.165 “Union with the form of the deity  
Is established as soon as one is born  
Based on having a face, hands, color, and shape,  
But including also base predispositions from the past. {6.4.21}

“In this way, O goddess, is explained<sup>390</sup> the unsurpassable among all  
unions.”<sup>391</sup>

6.166 Then all the goddesses, headed by Nairātmyā, including Locanā, Māmakī,  
Pāṇḍaravāsīnī, Tārā, Bhṛkuṭī, Cundā, Paṇṣāvari, Ahomukhā and  
Śaṃvari—yoginīs as numerous as the dust particles on Mount Sumeru—  
became utterly bewildered, fainting and trembling. {6.4.22}

At that moment, all the tathāgatas, headed by Akṣobhya, said this: “May  
the Blessed One please resuscitate all the hosts of yoginīs.” {6.4.23}



6.167 Then, having entered the meditative absorption called the “vajra  
conquering all ignorance,”<sup>392</sup> the lord revived all the yoginīs and said:<sup>393</sup>  
{6.4.24}

“Sentient beings are buddhas,  
But they are sullied by adventitious defilements.  
When these defilements are removed, they become buddhas.  
This is so, O Blessed One and other sons of noble family.<sup>394</sup> {6.4.25}

6.168 “If an ordinary man were to eat poison in ignorance  
He would fall unconscious.  
But if he were free from delusion,  
Then knowing the truth would neutralize his affliction. {6.4.26}

6.169 “One who knows the true nature of poison  
Can overcome poison with poison,  
Using a potion that would kill  
All other creatures. {6.4.27}

6.170 “Similarly, someone afflicted by flatulence  
Is given a dish of beans,  
For flatulence is killed by flatulence  
After administering a medicine that seems counterproductive. {6.4.28}

6.171 “Conditioned existence is purified by conditioned existence, [F.117.a]  
And concepts are removed by concepts.  
Just as water that has gotten inside the ear  
Is extracted with more water, {6.4.29}

6.172 “So too are concepts about entities  
Purified with entity-forms of the deity.<sup>395</sup>  
Just as those who have been burned by fire  
Apply fire once more as a sudorific, {6.4.30}

6.173 “So too those burned by the fire of passions  
Apply the sudorific of the fire of passion.  
Any savage act that binds  
Its perpetrator by karma {6.4.31}

6.174 “Can, in and of itself, when conjoined with skillful means,  
Release him from the fetters of conditioned existence.  
People are bound by passion,  
And only by passion are they released. {6.4.32}

6.175 “This inverted meditation

- Is unknown to orthodox Buddhists or tīrthikas.  
 In sexual play there are five types of enjoyment  
 Corresponding to the five elements. {6.4.33}
- 6.176 “What is a single great delight  
 Becomes fivefold when the categories are applied.  
 The solidity (earth element) is experienced  
 Through the touch felt when *bola* and *kakkola* unite. {6.4.34}
- 6.177 “Because the solidity has the quality of delusion,  
 Delusion is regarded as Vairocana.  
 Since bodhicitta is liquid,  
 This liquid is regarded as the water element. {6.4.35}
- 6.178 “Since water has the nature of Akṣobhya,  
 Hatred is the guide Akṣobhya.  
 When the two organs are united in mutual rubbing  
 Heat is always born. {6.4.36}
- 6.179 “This heat of passion is the vajra state of Amitābha,  
 For passion is born within heat.  
 The semen-consciousness deposited in the *kakkola*  
 Has the nature of wind. {6.4.37}
- 6.180 “This movement of envy is Amoghasiddhi,  
 For Amogha is born from wind.  
 Pleasure is the impassioned mind—  
 The jewel with the characteristics of space.<sup>396</sup> {6.4.38}
- 6.181 “Space is the vajra quality of backbiting,<sup>397</sup>  
 For backbiting<sup>398</sup> is born from space.  
 The one great semen-consciousness  
 Is thus characterized by these five aspects. {6.4.39}
- 6.182 “Arisen within the five families,  
 They are multiplied therein by the thousand.  
 Still, their nature is but single—  
 The unending, ultimate bliss.<sup>399</sup> {6.4.40}
- 6.183 “This bliss, however, becomes fivefold according to the division  
 Into the five mental states of passion, and so forth. {6.4.41} [F.117.b]
- 6.184 “Within each of the five families there are multitudes of tathāgatas,  
 Equal in number to the grains of sand in ten Ganges Rivers.  
 Within each of these great families there are many families,

And within each of these families there are many hundreds more families.  
{6.4.42}

- 6.185 “These too are big, containing hundreds of thousands of families,  
Which have tens of millions, which in turn become innumerable.  
Within each of these families there are further innumerable families—  
All of them arise from the family of the supreme joy.”

So spoke [Vajrasattva]. {6.4.43}

- 6.186 [The goddess asked,] “How can all this be contained in the form of a globule  
the size of a particle?”<sup>400</sup> {6.4.44}

The Blessed One said:

- 6.187 “It is so because many buddhas can fit in the space of a hair’s width,  
Without crowding or causing inconvenience to one another.”<sup>401</sup> {6.4.45}

- 6.188 “Rise, rise, O deities, replete with the ten powers,  
Who wish to feast in my house,  
And you, sons of the buddha families, who appear through your miraculous  
powers.”<sup>402</sup> {6.4.46}

- 6.189 “Listen, O goddess, as I will now teach  
The characteristics of the emergence from samputa. {6.4.47}

- 6.190 “The word *rahasye* abides in the element earth,<sup>403</sup>  
*Parame*, in the element water;  
*Ramye*, in the element called fire;  
And *sarvātmani* abides in wind. {6.4.48}

- 6.191 “The phrase *sadā sthitaḥ* expresses  
The *saṃvara* identity<sup>404</sup> of all buddhas,  
Always present in the form of mirror-like wisdom,  
The wisdom of equality, {6.4.49}

- 6.192 “The wisdom of clear discrimination,  
Or the wisdom accomplishing all actions.  
The phrase *sadā sthitaḥ* thus conveys  
The nature of impeccable purity. {6.4.50}

- 6.193 “It is thus always present as Vairocana.”<sup>405</sup>  
When it is always present as Amoghasiddhi,  
It could be in the form of Ratnasambhava,  
Or perhaps Amitābha.”<sup>406</sup> {6.4.51}

- 6.194 “It is a drop made of the five ambrosias,  
Consisting in its nature purely of mind.  
It is also pristine great gnosis,  
The nature of all female deities. {6.4.52}
- 6.195 “It is called Vajrasattva  
And is declared to be the ultimate bliss.  
Its self-existing nature, however,  
Is known as the dharmakāya. {6.4.53}
- 6.196 “This Vajrasattva possesses innate wisdom, Prajñā, [F.118.a]  
Established by her nature as part of him.  
She is fanned by the activating winds  
And blazes in the area of the navel.<sup>407</sup> {6.4.54}
- 6.197 “She is called Nairātmyā,  
Also known as Vasantatilakā.  
Her body consists of hundreds of thousands of points of light  
As dazzling as a massive flash of lightning. {6.4.55}
- 6.198 “During deity yoga practice, however,  
These points of light come out  
Through the pores of one’s skin into the ten directions,  
Threatening all the gods and demigods. {6.4.56}
- 6.199 “Having blazed in the dharmakāya cakra at the chest,  
The rays of light reach the cakra of the sambhogakāya.  
They then exit through the right nostril,  
Radiating all around. {6.4.57}
- 6.200 “Coming out also through the opening located at one’s crown,  
The light rays radiate throughout the ten directions,  
Entering the buddhas and bodhisattvas  
Through their left nostrils. {6.4.58}
- 6.201 “The light rays then enter the cakra at the top of their heads;  
Having set their cakra ablaze with light,  
[Nairātmyā] should withdraw and re-enter the practitioner  
Through the previously mentioned opening at the crown. {6.4.59}
- 6.202 “While all the buddhas are being burned up,  
She will cause bliss to arise.  
Finally, having returned to the area of the navel,  
She will abide there as before.” {6.4.60}

6.203     *This concludes the sovereign chapter called Vasantatilakā, the sixth in the great tantra,  
the “Emergence from Sampuṭa.”*

7.

## CHAPTER 7

· Part 1 ·

7.1 [Vajragarbha said:]

“I want to hear, O Blessed One,  
The description of secret code words.  
What can be said about this twilight language?  
Please speak conclusively, O Blessed One, {7.1.1}

7.2 “About this great pledge<sup>408</sup> of the yoginīs  
That cannot be deciphered by the hearers and others.  
With the smiling, glancing,  
Embracing, coupling, and so forth, {7.1.2}

7.3 “This twilight language has not been taught  
Even in the four divisions of tantra.”

[The Blessed One said:]

“I will teach it, Vajragarbha;  
Please listen with undivided attention. {7.1.3}

7.4 “The great language called *twilight language*  
Is an extensive list of pledge signs.<sup>409</sup>  
*Amorous intoxication* stands for ‘wine,’ *strength* for ‘meat,’  
And *sandalwood* for ‘meeting.’ {7.1.4}

7.5 “*Phlegm*<sup>410</sup> stands for ‘going,’ *shelter* for ‘corpse,’  
And *nudity* for ‘bone ornament.’  
*Swing*<sup>411</sup> is said to mean ‘arriving,’  
And *fuel*<sup>412</sup> is known to stand for ‘hand drum.’ {7.1.5}

- 7.6      “*Dundura drum*<sup>413</sup> is said to mean ‘unworthy,’ [F.118.b]  
             And *Kāliñjara mountain*<sup>414</sup> stands for ‘worthy.’  
             *Dinḍima drum* stands for ‘untouchable,’  
             And *lotus vessel* for ‘skull.’ {7.1.6}
- 7.7      “*Satisfying* should be known to stand for ‘food,’  
             And *jasmine wood* for ‘herbs.’  
             *Four ingredients*<sup>415</sup> is said to mean ‘feces,’  
             And *musk*, ‘urine.’ {7.1.7}
- 7.8      “*Frankincense* is known to mean ‘blood,’  
             And *camphor* is known to mean ‘semen.’  
             *Rice product* is said to mean ‘human meat,’  
             And *olibanum*<sup>416</sup> means ‘union of the two sexual organs.’ {7.1.8}
- 7.9      “*Vajra* is said to mean ‘male sexual organ,’  
             And *lotus*, ‘female sexual organ.’ {7.1.9}
- 7.10     “Placing the finger on the mouth  
             Is the sign of Ḍākinī. The code word is *muku*.<sup>417</sup>  
             Placing folded hands at the forehead  
             Is the sign of Ḍipinī. The code word is *ghoghu*.<sup>418</sup> {7.1.10}
- 7.11     “Pressing the thumb  
             Is the sign of Cūṣiṇī. The code word is *gughu*.  
             Tapping on the ears with the hands  
             Is the sign of Kambojī. The code word is *mughu*. {7.1.11}
- 7.12     “Tapping on the tip of one’s nose with the palm of the hand,<sup>419</sup>  
             One will inquire about a person’s well-being. The code word is *lughu*.  
             The practitioner of Yogatantra should also display the ‘head of a deer,’  
             Giving to this hand gesture his full attention.<sup>420</sup> The code word for this is  
             *draṣṭa*. {7.1.12}
- 7.13     “Further, the word *ḍā*<sup>421</sup> denotes a man;  
             *ḍī*, a woman;  
             *pu*,<sup>422</sup> the magic of paralyzing;  
             *su*, eating;  
             *mā*, mother;  
             *yo*, wife;  
             *bhi*, younger sister;  
             *dhī*,<sup>423</sup> female friend;  
             *lu*, daughter;

*strī*,<sup>424</sup> menstrual blood;  
*sa*, drinking soma;  
*pe*, (alcoholic?) drink;  
*phī*,<sup>425</sup> meat;  
*bha*, eating;  
*bhū*, meeting;  
*pī*,<sup>426</sup> charnel ground;  
*bhu*, a corpse;  
*dī*,<sup>427</sup> a yoginī;  
*ga*, the goddess Lāmā;  
*tri*,<sup>428</sup> the goddess Rūpiṇī;  
*ku*, the goddess Ḍākinī;  
*kha*, the goddess Khaṇḍarohā;  
*ja*, the pair of knees;  
*ke*, the pair of arms;  
*bha*, reverential salutation;  
 and *sva*,<sup>429</sup> an act of welcome. {7.1.13}

7.14 “These, which are code words with a single syllable each, will be understood by the virile ones and their sisters.<sup>430</sup> This is the art of the pledge seals consisting of syllables.” {7.1.14}

7.15 Vajragarbha said:

“I do not know the meanings of some coded expressions.  
 Please explain them, O Great Bliss.” {7.1.15} [F.119.a]

7.16 The Blessed One said:

“I will now teach it briefly,  
 So please listen to my words.  
*Potāṅgī*<sup>431</sup> is a greeting;  
*Potāṅgī* given<sup>432</sup> in response is a greeting returned. {7.1.16}

7.17 “The word *gamu* expresses the notion ‘I go’;  
 the word *lumba*, ‘I come’;  
 the word *swallowing*, the notion ‘please give’;  
*wooden vessel*, ‘please take’;  
*heart*, ‘hero’;  
*descendant of Kuru*, ‘killing’;  
*earring*, ‘bell’;  
*alikaṇṇa*, ‘head’;  
*boar*, ‘hair’;



*hearing, 'ear';*  
*churning, 'ambrosia';*  
*man, 'coming together';*  
*palm of the hand, 'dākinī';*  
*hell, 'maṇḍala';*  
*such and such, 'charnel ground';*  
*kākhilā,<sup>433</sup> 'door';*  
*breathing, 'brahmin';*  
*enclosure, 'kṣatriya';*  
*cessation, 'vaiśya';*  
*cruel, 'śūdra';*  
*end,<sup>434</sup> 'house of an untouchable';<sup>435</sup>*  
*scorpio, 'cattle';*  
*younger sister, 'dākinī';*  
*mudaka, 'fat';*  
*grhāṇa, 'gesture';*  
*when one touches one's teeth with the tongue, 'hunger';<sup>436</sup>*  
*fragrant with perfume, 'thirst';*  
*arrival, 'where';*  
*place, 'such and such a person';*  
*light ray, 'flower';*  
*hanging, 'abdomen';<sup>437</sup>*  
*teeth, 'mirth';*  
*cessation, 'rain';*  
*report, 'satisfaction';*  
*smoky, 'clouds';*  
*fond of smoking and summit, 'mountains';<sup>438</sup>*  
*streams, 'rivers';*  
*fingers, 'part / portion';*  
*mouth, 'face';*  
*washerwoman,<sup>439</sup> 'tongue';*  
*eating, 'teeth';*  
*row / series, 'banner';*  
*desire / intention, 'garland';*  
*movement, 'wind';*  
*lord of animals, 'cattle';*  
*circle, 'evenness / equanimity';*  
*breathing, 'crossroads'; [F.119.b]*  
*phālguṣa, 'person';*  
*and the great syllable (om?), 'great sacrificial victim.'<sup>440</sup> {7.1.17}*

- 7.18 “Further, the syllable *chā*<sup>441</sup> signifies a goat;  
*nā*,<sup>442</sup> a human being;  
*go*, an ox;  
*ma*, a buffalo;  
*bhā*, eating anywhere;<sup>443</sup>  
and *hā*,<sup>444</sup> a recurrence.  
The word *apyakā*<sup>445</sup> means ‘king’s men,’  
and *to remain*, ‘the act of remaining.’  
When one touches the mouth,<sup>446</sup> it means ‘I have eaten’;  
When one touches the teeth, it means ‘I am sated.’  
The syllable *ho* means ‘recurrence.’  
The word *shame* means ‘bashfulness.’  
When one touches an empty space, this means, ‘Please have sex with me’;  
When one touches the thighs, this means, ‘Let’s do so quickly.’ {7.1.18}
- 7.19 “This concludes the section about the art of secret signs.<sup>447</sup>
- 7.20 “The gaze that brings downfall is said  
To always be even, with eyebrows furrowed in anger.<sup>448</sup>  
The enthralling gaze should be directed to the left,  
With both eyes looking at the effigy on the left side.<sup>449</sup> {7.1.19}
- 7.21 “In the summoning gaze, the effigy is on the right  
And the two eyes turned upward.<sup>450</sup>  
The paralyzing gaze is directed toward the center,  
With the two eyes directed at the bridge of the nose.<sup>451</sup> {7.1.20}
- 7.22 “For killing, the gaze should be level,<sup>452</sup>  
With the two eyes fixed at the tip of the nose.  
Causing downfall should be done while exhaling,  
And enthralling while holding the breath in.<sup>453</sup> {7.1.21}
- 7.23 “Summoning is done while inhaling,  
And paralyzing while holding the breath in.<sup>454</sup>  
While training, the gaze causing downfall should be directed at a pine  
tree,<sup>455</sup>  
And the enthralling gaze, at a flower. {7.1.22}
- 7.24 “The summoning gaze should be directed at a euphorbia,  
And the paralyzing gaze, at grass that is swaying.<sup>456</sup>  
One will succeed after six months of practice,  
There is no doubt about this. {7.1.23}
- 7.25 “One should not err in this practice.

The powers of the Buddha are inconceivable. {7.1.24}

“The homage is paid and returned with the two ‘teachers’ present.<sup>457</sup> {7.1.25}

7.26 “If one employs the deity yoga of the glorious Vajrasattva or others and frowns with the right eyebrow, one will be successful, upon contemplating sky-travel, in rising into the air. If one frowns with the left eyebrow, victory over a hostile army will follow. With the same practice one will crush the forces of Māra.<sup>458</sup> {7.1.26}

7.27 “If one contemplates the form of Gaurī or other female deities and bats one’s left eye, one will be able to manifest their forms. [F.120.a] If one contemplates the form of Vajrasattva or other male deities and bats one’s right eye, one will manifest their respective forms.<sup>459</sup> {7.1.27}

7.28 “Without an agreed convention of language, not even the well-established worldly usages would have any effect.<sup>460</sup> The same is the case with the yogic accomplishments in poetry and song, both mundane and supramundane.<sup>461</sup> {7.1.28}

“This concludes the section about the art of gaze-mudrās.

7.29 “Assuming the form and shape of glorious Vajrasattva  
Consistent with being fully in union with him,  
One should place, as directed,  
Some mustard seeds in a human skull cup. {7.1.29}

7.30 “Additionally, he should eat a dish cooked in oil,  
And smear the head with the fruits.<sup>462</sup>  
This affords the best of all protections  
By binding earth and sky up to their farthest limits in the ten directions.<sup>463</sup>  
{7.1.30}

7.31 “Visualizing oneself as one with glorious Vajrasattva,  
Biting his lower lip and in union with his consort—  
The illustrious one proudly holding implements in his left hands  
And, with his right hands, displaying the circuit of the compass— {7.1.31}

7.32 “One should consecrate the space below and above  
And stamp one’s ‘seal’ on the earth and the atmosphere.  
Sealed, it becomes composed of all the buddhas  
And will confer accomplishments.<sup>464</sup> {7.1.32}

7.33 “One should place the following<sup>465</sup> in a bowl made of a brahmin’s skull or, as one’s second choice, any human skull. Aside from [a skull] of a woman, a man, a hermaphrodite, and so forth, [a skull] of a crow, an owl, a vulture, or a sparrow will produce various excellent<sup>466</sup> accomplishments. The procedure

prescribes wild licorice root. Through this, one will be able to assume at will the fine form of an elephant or a horse, or, according to one's wish, the form of an ox or a buffalo, or, should one wish it so, a dog, a cat, or a jackal. Depending on one's wish, one can be a male or a female. {7.1.33}

7.34 "One can enter any being by censing oneself with black bdellium resin burned inside the mouth cavity of a corpse, with the fire from a cremation pyre, on the day of spirits,<sup>467</sup> during the waning period of the lunar month. By censing oneself as before with a mixture of equal parts thorn apple fruit, yellow arsenic, citrons, leadwort, sweet flag, and chicken eggs,<sup>468</sup> one can enter anywhere in the animate or inanimate worlds. {7.1.34} [F.120.b]

"The root of white oleander, margosa, and grasshoppers, combined with a hundredth part of the venom from a scorpion's stinger,<sup>469</sup> will, when applied to the hand, transform it into a *gonāsa* snake. {7.1.35}

7.35 "For seven days one should douse velvet bean pods and soak chalk with the milk from giant milkweed. When a drawing made with this chalk and velvet bean mixture is touched, one will become like the king of serpents, with poisonous hands. An antidote to the touch of these hands is explained as follows: {7.1.36}

7.36 "Sandal, mesua flower, costus root, and emetic nut, combined with Indian valerian, neutralize a variety of poisons. So does costus mixed with rice water.<sup>470</sup> Should one consume a pill consisting of the pith of Indian valerian, together with the feces<sup>471</sup> of a child born on that day, one will be able to drink poison as much as one likes, like Vajrapāṇi himself. {7.1.37}

7.37 "A touch from a hand smeared with a broth made with the fat of a frog and an earth boa snake, and with the fruit of sebesten tree, will remove poison. {7.1.38}

"An ointment made from ghee, sandal, peacock blood, and the bones and flesh of an earth boa snake, when applied to the body,<sup>472</sup> can detoxify even the entire triple universe upon contact. {7.1.39}

7.38 "The fever that recurs every four days will be cured if, while concentrating by means of the ritual procedure of getting naked, and the rest, one fastens to the hand on the day of spirits a root of fragrant swamp mellow broken into seven pieces. {7.1.40}

"By merely applying an incense composed of equal parts of newly shed skin from a large snake and peacock feathers, one will create enmity throughout the triple universe. {7.1.41}

7.39 "Alternatively, by merely burning an incense, according to procedure, composed of equal parts crow and owl feathers, one will actually cause enmity even among the supporters of Hara.<sup>473</sup> {7.1.42}

- “When the head of a snake placed inside the hole of a horse’s hoof is buried together with the tongue of a mad dog underneath the door of the enemy’s house, he will be driven away after seven days. {7.1.43} [F.121.a]
- 7.40 “Flame lily, pig feces, hair from the head of a corpse, and bones of a camel—this excellent method will send into exile, after seven days, even the entire triple universe.<sup>474</sup> {7.1.44}
- “By smearing on a mirror flowers of red oleander, cashew nut, and mangosteen oil, the shapes of a horse, a donkey, a camel, and so forth, will be seen in it. {7.1.45}
- 7.41 “Through burning in a sealed duplex vessel the hooves and claws of a horse, a cow, a boar, a monkey, an ass, and a camel, mixed with frog fat, the forms of those creatures will be seen, as stipulated earlier. After anointing the eyes, during the asterism of Puṣya,<sup>475</sup> with alangium seed oil and cow’s milk, one will perceive in the mirror any forms present within the universe. {7.1.46}
- 7.42 “A person whose eyes are anointed with a paste of Indian valerian fruit and alangium oil will see ordinary people as divine forms. Through anointing his eyes with oil his vision will go back to normal.<sup>476</sup> {7.1.47}
- “After anointing the feet with camphor,<sup>477</sup> powdered leech, frog fat, and root of the trumpet flower tree, one will be able to walk upon a heap of smoldering embers. {7.1.48}
- 7.43 “After smearing the hands and the feet with spikenard, frog fat, powdered leech, and cardamom, one will be able to make fire feel as cold as snow. {7.1.49}
- “After taking blood of a water snake<sup>478</sup> into one’s mouth, the wise person will be able to enter water and remain there as long as he likes, as if inside a floating house.<sup>479</sup> {7.1.50}
- 7.44 “Should he put on a pair of shoes, having filled them with seeds of the broken bones plant, a person thus purified will be able to walk on water as if on a road.<sup>480</sup> {7.1.51}
- “A wise person, after smearing all the orifices of his body with a paste made of freshly churned butter, gold dust, onion,<sup>481</sup> and fish oil, will be able to move in water like an alligator. {7.1.52}
- 7.45 “Seeds from a branch of thorn apple mixed with wood dust produced by woodworms,<sup>482</sup> together with female cuckoo birds,<sup>483</sup> will make a person like a ghost. [F.121.b] This can be reversed by means of a molasses and rice gruel mixture. {7.1.53}
- “Feathers of a bird,<sup>484</sup> hair of a cat, a monkey, and an outcast; feathers of an owl; and hair of a mongoose, when powdered and mixed with *carama* dung,<sup>485</sup> can make all people go insane. {7.1.54}

- 7.46 “The tail of a jackal, rightly conjoined with the right wing of a crow, when placed under the enemy’s bed will soon unleash upon him a terrifying apasmāra. {7.1.55}
- “With thorn apple fruit, citron, and the [droppings of] pigeon, peacock, and chicken, one can instantly cause madness. The insanity will go away with the cutting of the victim’s hair. {7.1.56}
- 7.47 “One should take a thorn apple fruit and mix into it powdered woodworms with human flesh.<sup>486</sup> After adding this to the victim’s food and drink, he will immediately lose his mind and die after seven days. {7.1.57}
- “One should take a crow’s nest from a neem tree with a hand on which white mustard oil has been rubbed. Using the same hand,<sup>487</sup> one should burn it together with a piece of wood obtained from a charnel ground and afterward retrieve the ashes. Whoever’s head is sprinkled with these ashes will be driven away. {7.1.58}
- 7.48 “One should combine the feather<sup>488</sup> of a crow and an owl, together with the hair of a brahmin and a naked mendicant, and light a fire using thorn apple wood. After burning these feathers and hair in a smokeless fire, one should retrieve some of the ashes and secretly throw them under the bed of two persons, men or women. Right at that moment the two will become enemies. {7.1.59}
- “This concludes the section on the art of manipulating consciousness.<sup>489</sup>
- 7.49 “Alternatively<sup>490</sup>, if one wishes to enthrall someone, one should make a powder of a bee that has stung a white bitch in the chest. When struck with it, even a woman loyal to her husband will be enthralled, if one mixes this powder with one’s own semen during the asterism of Puṣya.<sup>491</sup> {7.1.60}
- 7.50 “Placing in the hand of a virgin girl equal amounts of elephant rut and a paste from buds plucked by women from male trees will result in marriage and conjugal felicity.<sup>492</sup> {7.1.61}
- “Indian valerian,<sup>493</sup> Indian caper, and purple fleabane, blended with teardrops and one’s own semen, will enthrall a playful woman right away.<sup>494</sup> {7.1.62} [F.122.a]
- 7.51 “A powder containing *puttaṃjārī*,<sup>495</sup> *apannā*,<sup>496</sup> Indian caper, and purple fleabane, when mixed with teardrops, enthralls the women in this world upon contact alone. {7.1.63}
- “Dwarf morning glory, littoral bind weed, *lakṣaṇā*,<sup>497</sup> and *avanatā*,<sup>498</sup> when infused with eye discharge and teardrops, instantly enthrall even the charming wife of the lord of gods. {7.1.64}
- 7.52 “The root of the white giant milkweed,<sup>499</sup> Indian madder, house sparrow,<sup>500</sup> and costus, when made into a paste with exudations from a wound on one’s body, will enthrall the triple universe. {7.1.65}

- “One should prepare a mixture of basil, Indian caper, and *kṣīrādhikā*<sup>501</sup> with one’s own semen. A pill made of this and cutch tree, served with betel, will instantly enthrall even the charming wife of Śiva. {7.1.66}
- 7.53 “One should make a powder from a nose rope that had tethered a buffalo, ash from a corpse cremated using thorn apple wood, and a bracelet from a dead woman who was burned in a funeral pyre extinguished with thorn apple juice.<sup>502</sup> When mixed with one’s own semen, this will instantly enthrall even the daughter of Indra just upon contact. {7.1.67}
- “This concludes the section on the art of making others into one’s subjects.<sup>503</sup>
- 7.54 “A tilaka on the forehead made with Malabar gulbel,<sup>504</sup> fireflies, arsenic, bovine orpiment, and realgar will instantly enthrall. {7.1.68}
- “After placing on one’s forehead a tilaka of yellow orpiment together with white dūrvā grass and wild dūrvā grass, one will be able to enthrall a king with a mere glance. {7.1.69}
- 7.55 “Malabar gulbel,<sup>505</sup> fireflies, *avanatā*,<sup>506</sup> camphor,<sup>507</sup> and Indian caper, made into powder with an admixture of teardrops, will instantly enthrall the charming wife of a king. {7.1.70} [F.122.b]
- “When a woman is struck with a preparation made of flowers from the corpse of a newly married man, noon flowers collected from the head of a worshiped śivaliṅga, and ash, in equal measure, from the funeral pyres of a cremated husband and wife, mixed together with one’s semen, she will follow behind the one who struck her. {7.1.71}
- 7.56 “Dwarf morning glory, fireflies, *lakṣaṇā*,<sup>508</sup> and Indian caper, mixed with a powder made of intestinal worms with an admixture of teardrops, will produce enthrallment instantly. {7.1.72}
- “Sweet flag and white moonseed mixed with an equal part of kurchi and the umbilical cord of a newborn calf<sup>509</sup>—when a beautiful woman comes into contact with these ingredients in the form of a tilaka on the forehead,<sup>510</sup> she will become enthralled. {7.1.73}
- 7.57 “One will enthrall the people of the world with a tilaka well concocted from ‘glory sandalwood,’<sup>511</sup> red sandalwood, and camphor, infused with equal parts of the blood of a wagtail and a female mule.<sup>512</sup> {7.1.74}
- “In the asterism of Puṣya one should, using a boar’s tooth, grind seeds of common sesban and seeds of white butterfly pea together with bovine orpiment, and make a tilaka with them on one’s forehead. If one were to look at a mighty king while wearing this tilaka, he would not be angry, but would definitely be pleased. {7.1.75}
- “This concludes the section on the art of tilaka and its benefits.<sup>513</sup>

- 7.58 “Otherwise, if one wishes to make a magical pill, one should grind the impurities and the eyes<sup>514</sup> of a black cat and the eyes of a black crow together with the blood from the left ear of a black boar. The pill, which should also include an authentic relic of the tathāgatas, should then be wrapped in the aforementioned concoction, and then enclosed in ‘sun,’ ‘moon,’ and ‘fire.’<sup>515</sup> In the asterism of Puṣya, the pill should be activated.<sup>516</sup> One will be successful by reciting the mantra of one’s chosen deity. When the pill is placed in the mouth, one can roam the earth assuming, like a yakṣa, any desired form. {7.1.76}
- 7.59 “Alternatively, one should make a pill with the eyes of a black *pecikā* owl, black crow, black *ullūka* owl, and black cuckoo, combined with an authentic relic of the tathāgatas. One should cover the pill in the milky sap of Indian spurge tree and wrap it in ‘sun,’ ‘moon,’ and ‘fire.’<sup>517</sup> When this pill is placed in the mouth, one becomes invisible.<sup>518</sup> {7.1.77} [F.123.a]
- 7.60 “Alternatively, in order to produce a pill consisting of a relic of the tathāgatas, one should grind together the ashes from the funeral pyre of a woman cremated with her deceased husband, powdered fruit of wood apple, and resin of white dammar, along with perspiration. An authentic relic of the tathāgatas should be wrapped in this concoction and enclosed in ‘sun,’ ‘moon,’ and ‘fire.’<sup>519</sup> The pill should be activated during the asterism of Puṣya. When it is placed in the mouth, one will be able to roam the earth like a yakṣa, assuming any desired form.<sup>520</sup> {7.1.78}
- 7.61 “Alternatively, one should make a pill with an eye ointment called *srotah*, camphor, spiky leaves of saffron crocus, honey, and the first blossom of the mahua tree, with added stamens of a young flame lily.<sup>521</sup> This pill, encased within the three metals of gold, silver, and copper, will make one invisible. {7.1.79}
- “Alternatively, in a capsule made of the three metals of gold, silver, and copper should be placed sprouts of a blue aśoka tree<sup>522</sup> inuncted seven times with the blood of a beautiful woman.<sup>523</sup> Placing it in the mouth will conceal any being. {7.1.80}
- 7.62 “Alternatively, a pill made of the northern root of Indian valerian, dug out during a lunar eclipse while naked, should be encased in the metals of ‘sun,’ ‘moon,’ and ‘fire.’ If placed in the mouth, this pill will make one invisible. {7.1.81}
- “A pill made from bovine orpiment and blossoms from the Indian almond tree, combined with the eyes and hair left behind by a crow who fed on the corpse of a girl who hung herself, is called ‘the lady who fulfills wishes.’<sup>524</sup> {7.1.82}



- 7.63 “Alternatively, one should mix realgar with the discharge from rubbing a girl maddened by menstruation in an ancestor grove.<sup>525</sup> By applying a tilaka of this to the declivity in the center of one’s forehead, one will be able to hide from even the entire triple universe. {7.1.83}
- “Alternatively, applying to the forehead a tilaka prepared with the twigs from a crow’s nest located on a northern branch of a blue aśoka tree will hide a man from all animate and inanimate beings. If *srotah* eye ointment is placed in the abdomen of a pigeon, put in the fire of a funeral pyre, and cooked, the magical ointment will make one invisible. Re-appearance can be achieved by means of the blood of a black cat.<sup>526</sup> {7.1.84} [F.123.b]
- 7.64 “Alternatively, earth pushed up by a tuft of young grass and mixed with a bee, along with its stinger, can make one invisible even to the adepts if it is prepared on the asterism of Puṣya, and a tilaka of it is applied to the forehead. {7.1.85}
- “Alternatively, there is a pill superior even to that. Made with red arsenic and bovine orpiment, its effects surpass the uses explained before. {7.1.86}
- “This concludes the section on the art of becoming invisible.
- 7.65 “Now I will describe the rites involving magical ointment.
- “One should make a lamp-wick out of cloth recovered from a charnel ground and saturate it with oil obtained from human<sup>527</sup> flesh. On the night of spirits, in the charnel ground, one should place the lighted lamp on a lotus petal [inside a woman’s skull] atop three other human skulls, and collect the lampblack that collects above, in the delightful lady’s skull. Then, after burning up an owl’s head and mixing it with red sandalwood many times, one should, that very night, prepare from this a fine powder by grinding it on a stone slab. One should then blend this powder with the earlier collected lampblack until the mixture is homogeneous, wrap that in the skin from a vulture’s foot, and with it fill the hollow of a bone from this foot using a splinter from a human bone.<sup>528</sup> Explaining how to activate this ointment, the lord said, ‘It can be activated inside a woman’s bhaga, by a follower of the Mantrayāna, according to prescribed procedure.’ {7.1.87}
- “This is the art of concocting magical ointment.
- 7.66 “Now I will teach the rites  
Known as the ritual procedure of quicksilver,  
Whereby practitioners attain success  
If they always delight in meditation and recitation. {7.1.88}
- 7.67 “If the procedure is not complete,  
Happiness cannot be brought to wretched beings.<sup>529</sup> {7.1.89}

- 7.68 “One should combine substances that come from mountains and oceans<sup>530</sup> with well-matured vinegar and quicksilver, and grind them together repeatedly in a sealed and heated stone crucible. One should always boil this concoction in a copper dish along with common milk hedge, butterfly pea, jasmine, and Indian caper, combined with fermented rice. Taking a metal [magnet], one should mix in its powder, and along with parts of safflower and large blue lotus, grind it with the vinegar concoction until it becomes the same consistency as freshly churned butter. Immediately thereafter, one should mix it with the sap of Indian spurge tree, and liquify it with sindhu and white borax. Then, it should be mixed together with half a karṣa each of copper and silver in a covered crucible, adding half the amount of sulphur crystals. From this, one will obtain gold measuring half the amount of the substrate. {7.1.90} [F.124.a]
- “This is about the art of quicksilver.
- 7.69 “Now I will teach the rites of the art of longevity, giving an essential summary of everything. {7.1.91}
- “Following the ritual restrictions with respect to seasons, one should practice yoga and mudrā.<sup>531</sup> One should employ the ‘four ingredients,’<sup>532</sup> musk, red sandalwood, camphor, and *śālīja*, and also olibanum, tailed pepper, and lotus seeds.<sup>533</sup> These great drugs are especially powerful during six different time periods.<sup>534</sup> {7.1.92}
- 7.70 “There is spring, hot season,  
And rainy season.  
There is also autumn, early winter,  
And the snowy late winter too. {7.1.93}
- 7.71 “In springtime, the wise one should perform the rite in the morning;  
During the hot season, at midday;  
During the rainy season, in the afternoon;  
In the autumn, after dark; {7.1.94}
- 7.72 “In early winter, at midnight;  
And in late snowy winter, before dawn.  
This practice, as done by those observing the right time,  
Is now being taught to you, O beautiful-faced one. {7.1.95}
- 7.73 “Midnight is right for ingesting the flower infusion (menstrual blood);  
The season recommended for this is early winter.  
In the spring, though, the “four ingredients” (feces)<sup>535</sup>  
Will bring accomplishment if ingested in the morning. {7.1.96}
- 7.74 “During the rainy season, in the afternoon,

- Musk (urine) is pleasing to the mind.  
 During the hot season, at midday,  
 Lotus seeds<sup>536</sup> will bring the fulfillment of all one's aims. {7.1.97}
- 7.75 "In the autumn, after dark,  
 Lotus sap (vaginal secretion?) brings the desired accomplishment.  
 In late winter, before dawn,  
 Camphor (semen) is particularly recommended. {7.1.98}
- 7.76 "This supreme practice is the best.  
 One who does it with a collected mind  
 Will become free from old age and death,  
 There is no doubt about this. {7.1.99}
- 7.77 "Quicksilver and sulphur,  
 In combination with *śekhara*,<sup>537</sup>  
 Blended homogenously with ghee,  
 Should be employed in every rite.<sup>538</sup> {7.1.100}
- 7.78 "One should procure the fourteen substances  
 And zealously ingest them in nine different ways.<sup>539</sup>  
 One should perform this rite according to one's wishes,  
 Following the divisions of lunar and solar cycles.<sup>540</sup> {7.1.101}
- 7.79 "One will attain full results within twenty-one days. Lost teeth, fingernails,  
 and hair will grow back. When one is accomplished, one will be able to  
 change all elements<sup>541</sup> into gold. {7.1.102} [F.124.b]
- 7.80 "Now I will teach a rite involving oil.  
 "Oil of lotus, oil of *vālā*,<sup>542</sup> and oil from the "four ingredients"<sup>543</sup> should all  
 be combined with an equal amount of ground black turmeric,<sup>544</sup> and mixed  
 with the juice of country mallow. One should also prepare an extract from  
 moonseed and mix it with cow's milk.
- 7.81 "Now I will give you the measurements. One should prepare thirty-two  
 palas of the black turmeric and moonseed powder and boil it with twice that  
 amount of water until it is reduced to four cups of liquid. One should mix this  
 three times, according to the proper sequence, with three parts of the juice of  
 country mallow. One should blend this with four parts of milk to one part of  
 oil, half that amount of moonseed, half that amount of sediment, and the  
 previously mentioned ingredients, cooking it all together gently.<sup>545</sup> When  
 the mixture is going to be drunk, which requires a medium amount, the  
 moonseed should be left out. For anointing the head, which is said to require  
 a thicker consistency, cooking it three more times is said to be best. For an  
 errhine one should use ten palas. For drinking, one hundred palas is

recommended. When anointing, one should use one hundred and eight palas. The practitioner should perform all this with a focused mind. By applying an errhine of this, he can live for a thousand years. When drinking it, he can live five hundred years. When anointing the head, he can live three hundred years. My words are not to be doubted. He will obtain a divine form and a pleasant voice, will always be adored, and will definitely reach proficiency in all sciences and disciplines. His body will have great splendor and luminosity. He will be able to remove all obstacles. {7.1.103}

7.82 “He should procure the ‘four ingredients,’<sup>546</sup> dry them well, and blend them thoroughly with milk. He should heat this mixture up in a cow dung fire until the ingredients dissolve, then obtain from it the oil. The practitioner should blend this oil with twice as much black sesame oil and again twice as much milk, and cook it as prescribed. A decoction made of four parts thorn apple, the three fruits,<sup>547</sup> false daisy, common jasmine, and grass is regarded as helpful for promoting growth.<sup>548</sup> {7.1.104} [F.125.a]

7.83 “Black turmeric, black babchi, blue lotus bulb, iron filings, sulphur, bdellium, white dammar, camphor, and musk—he should cook these substances in oil. They will promote health and longevity. If they are rubbed on the head, they will remove grey hair and wrinkles. All diseases will depart, without a doubt.<sup>549</sup> {7.1.105}

7.84 “Now I will teach the rite of preparing oils for rubbing on the body.

“One should use the same oil, but add myrrh, thorn apple tree, Indian caper, and fragrant swamp mallow.<sup>550</sup> Mixing in chaste tree berries, the practitioner of mantra should prepare this into a solution through the previously described method. This should then be mixed with black creeper, beautyberry, ironwood, bulletwood tree, golden champa, red poon, fetid cassia, turmeric, thorn apple, cockscomb, agarwood tree, asafoetida,<sup>551</sup> *parahṛd*, *vallabhī*,<sup>552</sup> *mukta*,<sup>553</sup> pongam oil tree, *mañjari*,<sup>554</sup> thorn apple tree, sweet flag, babchi, nut grass, black turmeric, Indian madder, costus, and veronicalolia—these will remove all illnesses.<sup>555</sup> {7.1.106}

7.85 “An incense of both white and red sandalwood, deer musk, camphor, Indian olibanum, and fingernails, mixed with molasses, can fulfill all one’s wishes. One will be able to cure itching, rash, and cutaneous eruptions, and remove all toxins produced in the body. My words are true, O goddess,<sup>556</sup> there can be no doubt. {7.1.107}

7.86 “Turmeric powder,<sup>557</sup> chaste tree berries, powder from a temple brick, extract of thorn apple leaves, musk, and the “four ingredients,” when combined with *caura*<sup>558</sup> and *keṁśu*,<sup>559</sup> can destroy many different diseases, such as intestinal worms, leprosy, and the toxins in the body. It is especially effective when applied together with babchi. {7.1.108} [F.125.b]

- “These are the ritual procedures for anointing the body with medicinal unguents.
- 7.87 “One should pulverize the three astringent substances<sup>560</sup> together with the ‘four ingredients’<sup>561</sup> and drink this with cold musk<sup>562</sup> for one year while observing vows. In this way one will be able to cure a variety of illnesses related to the internal organs, such as diseases of phlegm, and so forth. When this elixir is digested, it will without fail remove grey hair, and so forth, from the practitioner of mantra. {7.1.109}
- 7.88 “Alternatively, he should procure the four ingredients and grind them into a fine powder together with the three fruits.<sup>563</sup> Then he should blend them with ghee and honey and eat one karṣa<sup>564</sup> of this preparation. Consequently, he will become divinely beautiful and live three hundred years. {7.1.110}
- 7.89 “Now comes the same recipe, still in liquid form, but without ghee or honey. Alternatively, he should procure the three astringent substances and grind them into a fine powder, gradually adding one cat’s paw<sup>565</sup> of musk from the midriff.<sup>566</sup> If the practitioner drinks it well cooled, imagining that power is his, it will cure flatulence and indigestion and, in time, remove wrinkles and grey hair. If it is warm, however, it will cause the greying of hair. {7.1.111}
- “Alternatively, he should procure the three fruits,<sup>567</sup> cook them with milk and water, and apply the concoction to the head.<sup>568</sup> {7.1.112}
- 7.90 “He should grind root of long pepper with red rice. He should then make pills out of this, cook them with ghee, and eat them with honey. Then, after three months, all diseases will depart, and especially grey hair. After a six-month treatment, the practitioner will obtain a pleasant voice and become well nourished. After nine months, he will obtain a divine body, become quick-witted, and be able to retain what he hears. After one year, he will obtain the strength of an elephant and be able to live three hundred years. {7.1.113}
- 7.91 “Alternatively, he should procure three parts each of *nāga*<sup>569</sup> root, *palāśa*<sup>570</sup> root, and costus root. He should grind them into powder with one part long pepper as the tenth part of the concoction.<sup>571</sup> After blending the powder with cow milk, a wise yogin should consume one karṣa<sup>572</sup> of this mixture every day. {7.1.114} [F.126.a]
- 7.92 “Should a yogin dwell in desolate mountains, and such,  
For hundreds of years,  
He will surely be totally satiated  
And free of hunger and thirst. {7.1.115}
- 7.93 “Thus, he should dwell in desolate mountains, and such,  
With this remedy.

- Any other method is unnecessary,  
As far as the attainment of buddhahood is concerned.<sup>573</sup> {7.1.116}
- 7.94 “He should meditate without company in a mountain cave—the hermitage  
of the relative truth of practitioners. {7.1.117}
- 7.95 “One who wants to be a practitioner  
But does not know the ritual restrictions with respect to seasons<sup>574</sup>  
Is like someone hitting his fist against empty space  
Or drinking mirage water,  
Or like a hungry person threshing chaff. {7.1.118}
- 7.96 “Futile will be their toil;  
It will bear no fruit.  
The practitioner should thus stay focused  
According to the ritual procedure revealed by me. {7.1.119}
- 7.97 “This is the section on the science of longevity called ‘the source of all  
knowledge.’ ”
- 7.98 *This concludes the first part of the seventh chapter.*

· Part 2 ·

- 7.99 [Vajragarbha said:]
- “I want to hear, O Blessed One, how to perform  
The ritual of *homa* with its recitation, and so forth.  
How should one do the rites of pacifying, enriching, enthralling, and  
assaulting,  
Along with their respective oblation offerings, and so forth?” {7.2.1}
- 7.100 [The Blessed One replied:]
- “Hear, Vajragarbha, the description of the rites  
Of *homa*, and so forth, as they actually are.  
First, the practitioner of mantra should do one hundred thousand recitations  
of the mantra,  
And after, start the performance of the rite. {7.2.2}
- 7.101 “A deity yoga practitioner,  
Having assumed the *ālīḍha* posture, the *pratyālīḍha* posture,  
Or one with the feet parallel, or forked,  
Should invite his consort (*vidyā*) to join him. {7.2.3}

- 7.102 “She could be a brahmin, a kṣatriya,  
A vaiśya, or a śūdra—  
So require the rules of the rite.  
Afterward, he should commence the homa rite. {7.2.4}
- 7.103 “If it is the rite of pacifying, he should delimit a round fire-pit area one cubit  
in diameter. Having done the measurements, he should dig a hole half a  
cubit deep in the ground. He should daub the insides of this half-cubit-deep  
pit with white sandalwood. He should demarcate a four-finger-width<sup>575</sup>  
wide rim of earth in a circle surrounding the fire pit. {7.2.5} [F.126.b]
- 7.104 “The pit for enriching should be a square of two cubits on each side. The  
basin should be one cubit deep. The rim should be eight finger-widths wide.  
The pit should be bedecked with heaps of yellow flowers and anointed with  
yellow sandalwood. {7.2.6}
- 7.105 “The pit for the rites of assaulting should be triangular and measure  
twenty finger-widths across. The basin should be ten finger-widths deep. He  
should draw the rim three finger-widths wide and smear the pit with charnel  
ground ash. {7.2.7}
- 7.106 “Since the activities of enthralling and summoning are similar, their pit is  
described as having identical characteristics. One should prepare a pit  
shaped like a half-moon and with the same measurements as the pit for  
enriching.<sup>576</sup> The depth of the basin should be half its diameter. One should  
demarcate the rim to fit the other measurements and daub the pit with red  
sandalwood. {7.2.8}
- 7.107 “The powder used for demarcating the pit  
Should be white in rites of pacifying,  
Yellow in rites of enriching, black in rites of killing,  
And red in rites of enthralling. {7.2.9}
- 7.108 “The specifications for summoning are the same as those for enthralling,  
And those for sowing hatred, the same as those for killing. {7.2.10}
- 7.109 “Now I will explain the connection between the types of rites and the  
directions.  
  
“The fire pit for pacifying should be to the east of the temple or maṇḍala,<sup>577</sup>  
That for the rites of assaulting to the south,  
The one for enthralling and summoning to the west,  
And the one for enriching to the north. {7.2.11}
- 7.110 “The marking powder is said to correspond in color to the rites just  
described. This concludes how one should dig the fire pits. {7.2.12}



- 7.111 “Now I will explain the procedure involving different types of grain.  
 “He should mix rice, corn, white sesame, barley, nutmeg, dūrvā grass, milk, ghee, and honey with the five ambrosias and offer this in a homa along with moist wood branches originating from the five sap-bearing trees, still with leaves on them, smeared at both ends in honey, milk, and ghee. He should start the fire with the kindling of Indian cluster fig and palash tree.<sup>578</sup> If he wants to perform the rite of pacifying, he should cast the offerings into the fire one hundred and eight times, three times a day, while sitting facing east. He can then pacify even the entire district. {7.2.13}
- 7.112 “Now, if he wants to perform the rite of enriching, he should procure black sesame and mung beans along with red rice. As an alternative, he can use barley or something else. The kindling sticks are said to be the same as before, but this time they should be smeared with one handful of milk and butter.<sup>579</sup> [F.127.a] All the ingredients should be sprinkled with saffron perfume and combined with the three sweet things, rice pudding, curds, honey, ghee, dill,<sup>580</sup> bel fruit, lotus, stamens of ironwood blossoms, and rice. Having then lit the fire using wood of Indian cluster fig, he should generate himself as the deity appropriate for the ritual. Facing north, he should cast the ingredients into the fire a thousand times, three times a day, with a focused mind. When seven days have passed, he will become a great owner of wealth. {7.2.14}
- 7.113 “Now, if he wants to perform the rite of enthralling, he should procure red sesame or black sesame,<sup>581</sup> beautyberry, stamens of ironwood blossoms, champak, sorrow-less tree, *vajra*,<sup>582</sup> bulletwood tree, *bāṇa*,<sup>583</sup> and dill, mixed with sandalwood, ghee, and honey. He should also procure pieces of wood eight finger-widths long from deodar, banyan, pipal, Indian cluster fig, and other trees. Also, the milky sap from the Indian olibanum and guggul trees, as well as sugandha<sup>584</sup> and other substances, should be used.<sup>585</sup> Then, he should assume a red form using menstrual blood mixed with vajra water<sup>586</sup> and sit facing the west. Whoever’s name he employs while making offerings to the fire will become enthralled after seven days. He will be able to keep her or him for as long as he lives. {7.2.15}
- 7.114 “Now, if he wishes to perform the rite of assaulting, he should blend black sesame, mung beans or something similar, the fruit of the marking nut, and *kālaka*,<sup>587</sup> with black mustard oil and an admixture of blood.<sup>588</sup> He should then procure thorns from a crooked black tree, and pieces of wood ten finger-widths long from all trees that are pungent, bitter, and so forth. Adding human bone, human feces, donkey droppings, and hair, as well as dog feces, hair, and paws, he should blend all this with oil, and facing south



with a focused mind, offer it into a charnel ground fire one hundred and eight times. Whoever's name one employs will die within three days. [F.127.b]

"If not, he should stand to one side and prepare a triangular fire pit. There, he should offer the previously mentioned substances into a fire obtained from a household of untouchables. By this means alone the enemy will be led to the abode of the lord of death, of this there is no doubt. {7.2.16}

7.115 "If he wants to drive someone away, he should mix mustard seeds,<sup>589</sup> mung beans, and dust from a footpath, and blend them with blood and black mustard oil. He should add to this a crow's nest from a thorn apple tree. The person whose name he employs while offering this preparation into the fire will be driven away instantly. {7.2.17}

7.116 "Alternatively, he should use crow meat<sup>590</sup> and camel droppings mixed with wine. Naked and with loose hair, he should offer this into a fire from a charnel ground. Whoever's name he employs will be driven away. {7.2.18}

"If he wants to perform paralyzing, he should grind fish, meat, and the remaining three substances,<sup>591</sup> together with rice grains, blood, and honey, and add to this a crow's feather. He should offer this into a fire made with sticks from a crow's nest and discarded sticks for cleaning teeth, in a square fire pit. Whoever's name he employs will be stopped from carrying out any task. {7.2.19}

7.117 "Alternatively, he should use turmeric, (arsenic) orpiment, realgar, and bovine orpiment. He should offer this into the fire while facing north. Whoever's name he employs will become paralyzed. {7.2.20}

"If he employs dog and chicken meat, he should grind them together with camel droppings and cat blood. Then, lighting the sacrificial fire using neem tree sticks, he should offer this into the fire. Whichever village's name he employs will be destroyed. {7.2.21}

7.118 "He should blend spirituous liquor with human flesh and offer it into the fire, at the three junctions of the day, until he has done this one hundred and eight times. After six months he will become the governor of the district. {7.2.22}

"He should offer one hundred burnt offerings of jackal meat.<sup>592</sup> After three months he will be able to remove dire poverty in an instant. {7.2.23}

7.119 "He should soak cow flesh in cow blood and offer it one thousand times into a fire. Enthrallment will take place, lasting as long as he lives, there is no doubt. {7.2.24} [F.128.a]

"He should blend the same meat with spirituous liquor and offer it into a fire<sup>593</sup> with his left hand. He will be able to enthrall even a buddha, let alone ordinary people. If not, he can also use a stick for cleaning the teeth, covered

- in saliva, smeared with bodily impurities, and doused with wine. By offering this stick as a burnt offering he will enthrall the target, there is no doubt. {7.2.25}
- 7.120 “By offering ingested and vomited menstrual blood with an addition of human hair as a burnt offering, he will be able to summon the target immediately. This method of summoning is the best. {7.2.26}
- “He should smear crow’s feathers with white mustard oil and offer them in a thorn apple fire. Whoever’s name he employs will immediately be driven away and die. {7.2.27}
- 7.121 “He should offer in a fire an oblation of *atimuktikā*,<sup>594</sup> white gourd melon, mung beans,<sup>595</sup> sann hemp, vomit, and black mustard, together with *tamāla* leaves,<sup>596</sup> at home.<sup>597</sup> He will be able to seal the target’s mouth, there is no doubt. {7.2.28}
- “He should offer in a fire an oblation of dog meat combined with vajra water.<sup>598</sup> Whoever’s name he employs will become enthralled within seven days. {7.2.29}
- 7.122 “He should offer in a fire horse meat together with human feces at night.<sup>599</sup> He will be able to enthrall the king within seven days. {7.2.30}
- “He should offer in a fire elephant meat mixed with semen. He will be able to enthrall an entire city. {7.2.31}
- 7.123 “He should offer in a fire fish and meat combined with spirituous liquor. When he has offered this one hundred and eight times, he will be able to enthrall any woman. {7.2.32}
- “He should offer in a fire only crow meat one thousand times.<sup>600</sup> Whoever’s name he employs will flee within three days. If even Vajrasattva will flee, how much more so will ordinary people? {7.2.33}
- 7.124 “He should offer crow and hawk meat into a fire made with thorn apple sticks. Whoever’s name he employs will be driven away. {7.2.34}
- “He should offer human flesh and bird meat. Whoever’s name he employs will go insane. Should he offer the same<sup>601</sup> into a chaff fire, the target will become well again. {7.2.35}
- 7.125 “All these rites can only be performed by someone  
Who has done preliminary practices.  
Otherwise he will become without a doubt  
An object of ridicule of all the people. {7.2.36}
- 7.126 “He must not disclose the secret of his practice to anyone. If the secret is revealed, he will never gain accomplishment or find happiness. [F.128.b]  
Therefore a mantra practitioner must never perform these rites in front of anyone. If he wants to perform them, he should do so alone. Then the mantra practitioner can succeed in every rite.”<sup>602</sup> {7.2.37}

7.127 *This concludes the section on homa rites, which forms the second part of the seventh chapter.*

· Part 3 ·

7.128 [The goddess said:]

“It would be interesting to hear, my lord,  
About the methods of deriving mantras.  
I do not know their categorization.  
Please explain this, O Great Bliss.” {7.3.1}

7.129 The Blessed One said:

“Listen Great Wisdom, my lady!  
I will tell you the mantras of the deities.  
In the pleasant maṇḍala with three corners  
Is the secret lotus, Māmakī. {7.3.2}

7.130 “One should form an eight-petaled lotus  
With its pericarp located in the secret area.<sup>603</sup>  
There, one should reproduce the valiant one in syllables  
That fulfill all one’s aims and wishes. {7.3.3}

7.131 “Based on the divisions of the letters of the alphabet,  
Beginning with the letter *a*, mantra is the supreme lord of letter classes.  
{7.3.4}

7.132 “Take the second letter of the first group,<sup>604</sup> surmounted by a dot,<sup>605</sup> the  
third letter of the seventh group, adorned with a half moon,<sup>606</sup> and the seed  
syllable of awakening, ‘worshiped’ on its crown by the full moon. This is the  
heart mantra.<sup>607</sup> {7.3.5}

7.133 “Now I will give you the auxiliary heart mantra. One should take the second  
letter of the seventh group (*ṛa*), join it with Vajraḍākinī (*u*), and double it.  
Then, one should take the third letter of the hot sounds (*sa*) and support it  
underneath with the second letter of the sixth group (*pha*), joined with the  
fifth vowel (*u*). The second of the semivowels (*ṛa*) should be supported  
underneath by the fifth vowel (*u*). The third letter of the third group (*ja*)  
should be supported underneath by the twenty-ninth letter (*va*). The third  
letter of the seventh group (*la*) and the first letter of the fifth group (*ta*)  
should be joined with the third vowel (*i*). The second letter of the eighth  
group (*ṣa*) should be supported underneath by the twelfth letter (*tha*). One  
should take the thirty-second letter (*sa*) and join it with Gaurī (*i*). Then, one

should add the third letter of the fifth group (*da*) with the fourth letter from that same group (*dha*) below it. One should add the third semivowel (*la*), supremely adorned by Ghasmarī (*o*). One should join to the first letter of the third group (*ca*) and the fifth letter of the fifth group (*na*), Caurī (*e*), who is the highest boon. {7.3.6} [F.129.a]

- 7.134 “Locanā<sup>608</sup> is the creator of peace for the buddhas.  
She makes all rites successful,  
She is said to revive the dead,  
And she is the requester of the vajra pledge.” {7.3.7}

And the Blessed One added,<sup>609</sup> “*Om, svāhā* to Vajravairocanī.<sup>610</sup> {7.3.8}

- 7.135 “The fourth letter of the second group (*gha*) adorned with Vāri is the heart mantra of Māmakī. Her auxiliary heart mantra is explained as follows:

“The first letter of the hot sounds (*śa*) is adorned above by Khecarī (*aṃ*). The first letter of the second group (*ka*) and the second letter of the seventh group (*ra*) are joined with Caurī (*e*) in like fashion. The first letter of the eighth group (*śa*) should be joined by the supreme Vajrā (*a*), who is the highest boon. One should take the twentieth letter (*na*) and support it underneath with the sixteenth<sup>611</sup> letter (*ta*). Gaurī (*i*) is held to be their adornment. One should take the first letter of the second group (*ka*) and the twenty-seventh letter (*ra*), and one should join them with Caurī (*e*). The fourth letter of the second group (*gha*), with Vajraḍākinī (*u*) as its seat, should be combined with the first letter of the third group (*ṭa*), then doubled. The fourth letter of the second group (*gha*) should be joined with Vajraḍākinī (*u*). Take the eleventh letter (*ṭa*), distinguished by the third vowel (*i*), add the fifth letter of the fifth group (*na*), and join it with Gaurī (*i*). One should take the fourth letter of the second group (*gha*), along with the supreme essence of Vajrā (*a*), then add the sixteenth letter (*ta*) and the twenty-sixth letter (*ya*), and double the whole thing. The fourth letter of the second group (*gha*) should be adorned with the fifth vowel (*u*).

- 7.136 “The first letter of the fourth group (*ṭa*)  
Should be joined with Gaurī (*i*).  
The fifth letter of the fifth group (*na*)  
One should join with Gaurī (*i*). {7.3.9}

- 7.137 “In the protective vajra rites,  
She (Māmakī) invariably accomplishes all actions.  
She is declared to be the strength-giver  
To those afflicted by the great vajra fear.”<sup>612</sup> {7.3.10}

7.138 Now the Blessed One said the mantra of Māmakī's consort Ratnasambhava:

*"Om, burn, burn, hūm, phaṭ! Svāhā to [the deities who shout] phaṭ!"*<sup>613</sup>  
{7.3.11}

[And he continued further:]

7.139 "Now, for the mantra of Paṇḍaravāsini, one should take the first letter of the second group (*ka*) and the first letter of the fourth group (*ṭa*); Caurī (*e*) is thought to be their adornment. One should take the fourth letter of the seventh group (*va*), adorned on top with Gaurī (*i*). One should then take the first letter of the second group (*ka*) and the eleventh letter (*ṭa*), adorned on top with Caurī (*e*). [F.129.b] One should take the fifth letter of the fifth group (*na*) and join it with the third vowel (*i*). One should take the first letter of the second group (*ka*) and the first letter of the fourth group (*ṭa*), and connect to them Caurī (*e*), who is the supreme boon. One should then add the first letter of the second group (*ka*) and the first letter of the fourth group (*ṭa*), adorned on top with Khecari (*am*). One should add the first letter of the second group (*ka*) and the eleventh letter (*ṭa*), joined with Caurī (*e*). {7.3.12}

7.140 "Mahākoṣavatī always generates energy,  
Which fosters the Dharma  
Merely by reciting the mantra,  
Similar to the words of Vāgvajra. {7.3.13}

*"Om, Vajradharma hrīḥ! Svāhā!"*<sup>614</sup> {7.3.14}

7.141 "Now, for the mantra of Tārā, one should take the sixteenth letter (*ta*),  
With Vajrī (*ā*) as the supreme adornment,  
And the second semivowel (*ra*),  
With Caurī (*e*) joined to it. {7.3.15}

7.142 "One should take the first letter of the fifth group (*ta*),  
With Ḍākinī (*u*) thought to be its seat.<sup>615</sup>  
One should then take the sixteenth letter (*ta*),  
With the first letter of the fifth group (*ta*) as its seat, and Vajrā (*ā*) joined with  
it. {7.3.16}

7.143 "One should take the twenty-seventh letter (*ra*)  
In combination with Caurī (*e*).  
To this should be added the first letter of the fifth group (*ta*)  
Joined with Ḍākinī (*ā*) below. {7.3.17}

7.144 "The second letter of the seventh group (*ra*)  
Should be augmented by the essence of Caurī (*e*).

The great army of Buddhavajra,  
And the realm of beings all around, {7.3.18}

7.145 “Will carry out any orders like servants;  
They will surely be enthralled right at that time.”<sup>616</sup> {7.3.19}

So spoke the great Blessed Vajradhara.<sup>617</sup>

7.146 “One should derive a mantra beginning with  
The syllable *om* that illuminates everything, and ending with *svāhā*.<sup>618</sup>  
Such a mantra will grant all desired accomplishments,  
Just like the words of the Tathāgata. {7.3.20}

7.147 “*Om*, act, act! Accomplish, accomplish! Bind, bind! Frighten, frighten!  
Shake, shake! *Hraḥ hraḥ! Phem phem! Phaṭ phaṭ!* Burn, burn! Cook, cook!  
Devour, devour! You who wear a garland of entrails covered in fat and  
blood, seize seize! Threaten the serpents in the seven subterranean  
paradises. Summon them, summon! *Hrīm hrīm! Jñaim jñaim! Kṣmām kṣmām!*  
*Hām hām! Hīm hīm!*<sup>619</sup> *Hūm hūm! Kili kili!* [F.130.a] *Sili sili! Cili cili!*<sup>620</sup> *Dhili*  
*dhili! Hūm hūm! Phaṭ phaṭ! Svāhā!*<sup>621</sup>

This mantra of the lord of spells accomplishes all activities. {7.3.21}

7.148 “The heart mantra of Akṣobhya:

“To start, one should take the syllable of Vairocana (*om*),  
And then take the fourth letter of the ‘hot sounds’ (*ha*),  
Adorned with Pukkasī (*ū*) and topped with ‘empty space’ (*ṁ*).  
One should append *svāhā* at the end. {7.3.22}

7.149 “By reciting this mantra 100,000 times  
One will be able to paralyze the world at any time. {7.3.23}

7.150 “The heart mantra of Ratnasambhava:

“At the beginning one should take the king of letters (*om*),  
And after that, Khecarī (*laṁ*).  
One should add *svāhā* at the end—  
With this one will be able to enthrall even the buddhas. {7.3.24}

7.151 “The heart mantra of Amoghasiddhi:

“One should take the first letter of the Vedas (*om*) and the second letter of  
the second group (*kha*) topped with ‘empty space’ (*ṁ*), and add *svāhā* at the  
end. The wise practitioner will be able to drive away even the buddhas.

{7.3.25}

7.152 “The heart mantra of Amitābha:

“At the beginning one should place the syllable of Vairocana (*om*) and combine it with the third letter of the third group (*ja*), adorned with the neuter syllable (*ra*) and Vāri (*ī*), together with ‘empty space’ (*ṁ*). The mantra should end with *svāhā*. When pronounced, it sows enmity. {7.3.26}

7.153 “The heart mantra of Vairocana:

“At the beginning one should place the king of letters (*om*). Then, one should take the fourth letter of the seventh group (*va*),<sup>622</sup> joined with the syllable of Vajraḍākinī (*u*) and ‘empty space’ (*ṁ*). One should add *svāhā* at the end. This mantra is employed in acts of assaulting. {7.3.27}

7.154 “The heart mantra of Locanā:

“One should again use the king of letters (*om*), then add the red syllable *hūṁ*, and finish with *svāhā*. With this mantra one will be able to summon the entire world, and among the apsarases, Rambhā, and so forth, and even Tilottamā. {7.3.28}

7.155 “The heart mantra of Māmakī:

“At the beginning one should place the syllable of the ‘delusion family’ (*om*), And join it with the syllable *ghuḥ*.  
At the end, one should again add *svāhā*—  
With this one will be able to cause the death of gods and men. {7.3.29}

7.156 “The heart mantra of Paṇḍaravāsini:

“One should take the second letter in the eighth group (*ra*),<sup>623</sup> adorned with the eighth letter of the eighth group (*ha*). One should place the syllable of the ‘delusion family’ (*om*) at the beginning and complete it with *svāhā* at the end. {7.3.30}

7.157 “The mantra of Tārā:

“One should take the syllable of action (*ī*) and join it with the syllable of Vairocana (*om*) at the beginning, and with *svāhā* at the end. {7.3.31}

7.158 “The heart mantras for the surrounding gate keepers

Are the four neuter vowel syllables (*ṛ, ṝ, ḷ, ḹ*);

The remaining vowels constitute the mantras for the eight offering goddesses.

Starting with the first syllable of the Vedas (*om*),  
One should pronounce the mantra with *svāhā* at the end. {7.3.32}

7.159 “The offering goddesses Puṣpā, Dhūpā, Gandhā,  
And also Dīpā,  
Vaṃśā, Vīṇā,  
Mukundā and Murajā, {7.3.33}

7.160 “As prescribed by the rule, should thus be arranged  
As in the maṇḍala for the gaṇacakra feast. {7.3.34}

7.161 “Now I will teach on Tārā’s many boons,  
Variously manifesting through each ritual action. [F.130.b]

“The first method;

“One should draw a lotus with four petals  
Extending throughout the cardinal and intermediate directions. {7.3.35}

7.162 “Its pericarp should be decorated, as prescribed,  
With three *taṃ*<sup>624</sup> syllables.  
Around, following the shape of a circle,  
The mantrin should write as follows: {7.3.36}

7.163 “*Om*, Prasannatārā! One with the face and eyes of an immortal! Fulfiller of  
all aims! Pacifier of all beings! Please bring about enthrallment, no matter  
whether it is of a woman, a man, or a king! *Svāhā*!<sup>625</sup> {7.3.37}

7.164 “In the center of the lotus he should draw a wheel with eight spokes,  
furnished with eight syllables. On its hub should be drawn the first letter of  
the fifth group (*ta*) adorned with the crescent moon and the bindu (*taṃ*).  
Then, he should surround it with the mantra in the shape of a garland,  
ending with *svāhā*, and with syllables *hrīḥ* placed on the anthers<sup>626</sup> in the  
spaces in between. The mantrin who thus forms two wheels joined as  
prescribed will be able within seven days to enthrall even a king. {7.3.38}

7.165 “The second method;

“Alternatively, he should draw a wheel with ten spokes, which houses a  
lotus

Furnished at its center with the ten syllables of the mantric formula.<sup>627</sup>

The target’s name should be written on the pericarp within the mantra.

He will enthrall the target for as long as she or he lives, there is no doubt.

{7.3.39}



- 7.166 “The third method;  
  
“He should draw another yantra-wheel with six spokes,  
Containing the six syllables of the mantric formula,  
And write in the center ‘*hrīḥ*, please enthrall, *hrīḥ*,<sup>628</sup>  
Adding the word *svāhā* at the end. {7.3.40}
- 7.167 “Whoever writes this mantra on birchbark  
With bovine orpiment mixed with lac,  
Red sandalwood, and one’s own blood,  
And wears it on his body, {7.3.41}
- 7.168 “Will enthrall even gods and other such beings,  
Let alone ordinary people. {7.3.42}
- 7.169 “The fourth method;  
  
“He should draw in the center of a water disk  
A three-pronged, crossed vajra scepter.  
He should place the name  
Of the target in its hub. {7.3.43}
- 7.170 “Should he draw this in chalk, according to procedure,  
In a pair of earthenware vessels, he will paralyze the target. {7.3.44}
- 7.171 “The fifth method;  
  
“There can also be a yantra-wheel with eight spokes, depicted entirely as a  
lotus with its petals. He should place upon it the syllables interspersed with  
the syllable *gaḥ* following the right procedure. The pericarp of the lotus  
should be adorned with eight *gaḥ* syllables. In the center he should write *gaḥ*  
*svāhā gaḥ*, combining this with the name of the target. He should write this on  
a stone slab with the juice of turmeric and position it face down. The target  
will become thoroughly paralyzed—it cannot be otherwise. {7.3.45} [F.131.a]
- 7.172 “The sixth method;  
  
“He can also draw the same yantra-wheel, but write in it *hūm hūm*  
interspersed with the syllable *phaṭ*. He should write this on a human skull,  
with a human bone as the writing utensil, using poison, blood, and black  
mustard seed for ink. If he does this in a charnel ground, he will kill the  
target. {7.3.46}
- 7.173 “The seventh method;

- “Another yantra-wheel should be identical, but he should intersperse *hūm* *hūm* with the syllable *om* and write it on birchbark, using saffron for ink. He should offer yellow flowers or, alternatively, the five types of service. Through so doing the target will become enriched after seven days. {7.3.47}
- 7.174 “The eighth method;
- “If he intersperses the same syllables with the word *svāhā*, he will ensure protection. {7.3.48}
- 7.175 “The ninth method;
- “Using the same wheel, he can take the ten syllables of the mantric formula, this time interspersed with the syllable *āḥ*, and write the target’s name on an earthenware plate using white sandal as ink. He should then offer fragrant white flowers and make offerings according to his ability, reciting the mantra one hundred and eight times at the three junctions of the day, as prescribed. Through so doing the target will be pacified of negative influences after seven days. {7.3.49}
- 7.176 “The tenth method;
- “Using the same wheel again, he should write ‘*āḥ*, of such and such’ in the center of the letter *e*.<sup>629</sup> He should then write *hūm* above it, below it, and to its sides; *vaṁ* in the intermediate directions around it; and three lines surrounding everything on the outside. If he writes this on birchbark using bovine orpiment as ink, and then places the birchbark in ghee and honey, he will certainly enthrall the target after seven days. {7.3.50}
- 7.177 “The eleventh method;
- “Using the same wheel, he should draw a lotus with four petals, each furnished with the syllable *hrīm*. In the center, he should write ‘*hrīḥ*, such and such’ surrounded by four *hūm* syllables. If he writes this with red sandalwood paste on unbaked earthenware he will be able to placate an angry person, there is no doubt about it. {7.3.51}
- 7.178 “The twelfth method;
- “Alternatively, he should draw two wheels on birchbark using saffron and bovine orpiment, or lac, as ink. He should wear one wheel and place the other wheel in ghee and honey and leave it there. Through so doing, whomever he has in mind will become a dear friend. {7.3.52}
- 7.179 “The mantra specific to some of these rituals is:

*Oṃ, Tārā, you who bewilder everyone! Eager to save! Strong and powerful one! Bewilder all evildoers, bewilder! Blessed one! Bind all evildoers, bind! Hūm hūm hūm! Phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ! Svāhā!*<sup>630</sup> {7.3.53}

7.180 “The thirteenth method;

“If he ties a knot at the edge of his garment and sets out on a journey, he will not be robbed by robbers.<sup>631</sup> {7.3.54}

7.181 “The fourteenth method;

“To whomever he gives a blue lotus marked with a wheel after incanting it with the appropriate mantra<sup>632</sup> seven times, that person will be enthralled. This is the rite of the wheel marked with a blue lotus.<sup>633</sup> {7.3.55} [F.131.b]

7.182 “The fifteenth method;

“For the next yantra-wheel, the lotus to be drawn should have eight petals and be provided with the syllables *hrīḥ* and *śrīḥ*. On its anthers<sup>634</sup> he should write ‘*hrīḥ*, such and such, *śrīḥ*.’ If he writes this on birchbark with bovine orpiment as ink and wears it, he will be fortunate in every respect. {7.3.56}

7.183 “The sixteenth method;

“He should draw a lotus with eight petals and write at its center the mantra of the ‘delusion family’ (*oṃ*). He should draw a circular line surrounding it and eight three-pronged vajra scepters surrounding that. If he draws this with saffron following the prescribed procedure and wears it, tied to his arm, he will always be protected. {7.3.57}

7.184 “The seventeenth method;

“The next yantra-wheel should be the same but without the vajra scepters. He should write on the pericarp, or on the outside the following:

*“Oṃ, hūm hūm! Wake, wake! Devour, devour! Chop, chop! Shake, shake! Churn, churn! Bind, bind! Sow enmity between such-and-such and such-and-such! Hūm hūm! Phaṭ phaṭ! Svāhā!”*<sup>635</sup> {7.3.58}

7.185 “This is the mantra of Hayagrīva for sowing enmity. He should write this mantra with a substance suitable for the rites of assaulting in the center of a buffalo’s or horse’s hoof. He will cause enmity at that moment even between Śiva and Durgā, let alone ordinary humans. {7.3.59}

7.186 “The eighteenth method;

“He should draw two maṇḍalas of fire<sup>636</sup> with a pair of corners below and above, following the prescribed rule. Above he should write *hūm gaḥ hūm hūm gaḥ hūm*, and in the area below, *hūm hūm phaḥ*. Further, on the outer points of the triangles, he should write *hūm gaḥ hūm hūm gaḥ hūm*, and in the center, *hūm gaḥ hūm*.<sup>637</sup> He should draw all this with ink made from poison, blood, black mustard, charnel ground ash, juice from the leaves of the neem tree, and urine on a rag from a charnel ground or the rag of a madman. If he then encircles the entire diagram with the mantra of Mahābala and places the rag above a burning fire, he will paralyze the enemy. {7.3.60}

7.187 “The nineteenth method;

“He should depict a lotus, adorned with eight *āḥ* syllables on its petals, at the center of a square Indra maṇḍala with eight *om* syllables positioned at its eight cardinal and intermediary points. On its pericarp should be positioned the target’s name adorned with four *hūm* syllables. If he encloses this in a two-piece earthenware dish and wraps it all around with a vajra cord while reciting the mantra words of invocation and meditating that Vajradhara stands astride the target’s head, this mantra wheel will paralyze all men, gods, and bodhisattvas. {7.3.61} [F.132.a]

7.188 “The twentieth method;

“As for the next yantra-wheel, the maṇḍala of Indra should be marked with eight three-pronged vajra scepters. In the center of this maṇḍala should be a four-cornered maṇḍala, inscribed with the following mantras:

7.189 “In the east, ‘*Om*, bring downfall! Pātānī, *svāhā* to you!’<sup>638</sup>  
 In the south, ‘*Om*, crush! Jambhānī, *svāhā* to you!’<sup>639</sup>  
 In the west, ‘*Om*, delude! Mohanī, *svāhā* to you!’<sup>640</sup>  
 In the north, ‘*Om*, paralyze! Stambhānī, *svāhā* to you!’<sup>641</sup> {7.3.62}

7.190 “He should then draw another maṇḍala of Indra inside that square maṇḍala and write at its center, ‘Please paralyze such and such.’<sup>642</sup> He should draw this yantra on birchbark with turmeric juice and then stuff it into a frog’s<sup>643</sup> mouth. Piercing the mouth with a thorn of downy datura from above, he should fix the upper palate to the lower.<sup>644</sup> Through so doing one will paralyze a hostile army at that very instant. {7.3.63}

7.191 “The twenty-first method;

“The next yantra-wheel should have a round shape with a five-pronged, crossed vajra scepter aligned with the intermediate directions. At the tip of its central prongs there should be four *hūm* syllables.<sup>645</sup> On its hub he should

write the following garland of mantra syllables:

- 7.192      “*Om*, you step with your feet apart<sup>646</sup> and you advance onward. You are the rising and the setting.<sup>647</sup> You are the bright sun and the eclipsed sun. You are the waves. You are the woodlands and the undergrowth. You are monastic robes and you are great monastic robes.<sup>648</sup> You are invisibility.<sup>649</sup> *Svāhā!*<sup>650</sup> {7.3.64}
- 7.193      “The syllable *om* should be written everywhere. At the center of the circle should be drawn a three-pronged, crossed vajra scepter, aligned with the cardinal directions. On its central, left, and right prongs should be written, respectively, the mantras ‘*Om Vattālī!*’ ‘*Om Varālī!*’ and ‘*Om Varāmukhī!*’ He should write thus on all the prongs, repeating the same pattern for each of the four tips of the crossed vajra scepter. In the northeast and other intermediate quarters he should write ‘*Om* to Mārīcī.’<sup>651</sup> In the center he should write ‘*Om*, Varālī! Vattālī! Varāhamukhī! Crush the body, speech, and mind of all the most wicked evildoers! Paralyze their mouths!’<sup>652</sup> In the center of that he should place the syllable *mām* and, in its center, the words ‘Protect such and such, protect!’<sup>653</sup> On the outside of the syllable *mām* he should write ‘*Om* to the deity<sup>654</sup> Mārīcī!’<sup>655</sup> If he draws this yantra-wheel on birchbark with saffron and wears it, he will always be protected. {7.3.65}
- 7.194      “The twenty-second method;
- “He should make an effigy of a naked man with flowing hair and earrings in his ears. [F.132.b] Atop its head there should be a three-pronged vajra scepter marked with the syllable *hām*. Above its forehead one should write *lām lām*. On its cheeks and throat,<sup>656</sup> starting from the right side of its chin, he should write, ‘May the counter-spells ruin those who injure my mind.’<sup>657</sup> In the area from its navel to its mouth, he should draw the shape of a caitya. Above it, he should draw a five-pronged vajra scepter. He should then write the mantra of interdependent origination, ‘Those dharmas that arise from causes, etc.’ forming the shape of a garland of words that extends from the right side of the hollow inside the caitya up to the chest,<sup>658</sup> left, and then down. On its neck he should draw the syllable *hūm* upside down, and on its mid-torso, a five-pronged vajra scepter pointing upward. On both sides of its torso should be written twelve *hūm* syllables. Then, below, on the broad plinth of the caitya,<sup>659</sup> he should write the vowels, but without the four neuter letters (*ṛ, ṝ, ḷ, ḻ*). On the flat surface of the effigy’s chest he should write, as before, ‘May the counter-spells ruin those who injure my mind,’<sup>660</sup> but this time in a straight line. He should also write the same in straight lines on its shanks and on its phallus.<sup>661</sup> On each of its eight limbs, he should write *puṁ puṁ*<sup>662</sup>

*raṁ*. On the back of its hands,<sup>663</sup> he should write *tāṁ tāṁ*, and on its feet, *puṁ*<sup>664</sup> *raṁ*. He should have this effigy drawn using as ink poison, salt, black mustard, and neem leaf, mixed together with datura extract and charnel ground ash, while the moon is in the asterism of Puṣya. He should write ‘of such and such’ between the words of the mantra on the hub of the vajra scepter, using white sandalwood paste. For drawing the holy caitya he should likewise use white sandalwood paste, and for the vajra scepter with its hub he should use saffron. If he wears this with the spell inscribed on it, he will always have great protection. {7.3.66}

7.195 “The twenty-third method;

“He should draw Mount Sumeru with its eight spurs, adorned on top with a crossed, three-pronged, crossed vajra scepter. The spurs<sup>665</sup> should be marked, in the corner areas of the yantra, with the syllable *naṁ*,<sup>666</sup> and each enclosed by a pair of *hūṁ* syllables. He should write the four words *alakṭa*, *kata*, *vāya*, and *māṁsaṁ*<sup>667</sup> between each two cardinal directions, starting from the northeast. He should surround all this with a circular line, and at its center draw Gaṇapati. He should be depicted in the form of the lord of dance, with a dish of sweetmeats and a rosary in his right hands, a three-pronged vajra scepter and a leaf-crowned radish in his left hands, seated on a lotus, and riding a shrew. {7.3.67} [F.133.a]

7.196 “The mantra to recite is:

“*Hūṁ gaḥ hūṁ hūṁ gaḥ gaḥ hūṁ*! Please send rain! *Hūṁ gaḥ gaḥ hūṁ*!<sup>668</sup>  
{7.3.68}

7.197 “He should write the short version of this mantra on the elephant god’s forehead, chest, hips,<sup>669</sup> and above the navel. If he draws this on unbaked earthenware using blood from his ring finger mixed with the three pungent substances, and heats it in a fire of cutch-tree wood, it will definitely bring rain—it cannot be otherwise. If he draws the same, but with orpiment instead on the inner surface of the earthenware,<sup>670</sup> and then heats it over fire, he will stop the rain. {7.3.69}

7.198 “The twenty-fourth method;

“He should draw a wheel with eight spokes and adorn it with eight *gaḥ* syllables. In its center, he should write the target’s name enclosed within the mantra, following the prescribed procedure. He should write this using orpiment and turmeric essence on a rag from a charnel ground or a rag that has been struck with a weapon. He should make an effigy of Gaṇapati from rice flour, placing this wheel in his chest. He should then put this effigy

inside well-baked earthenware, wrap it on the outside with a yellow thread, and offer to it yellow flowers as prescribed. The rite described here, O goddess, is the supreme king of the rites of paralyzing. {7.3.70}

7.199 “The twenty-fifth method;

“He should write the following mantra in the center of the syllable *mām*:

“*Om*, Vattālī! Varālī! Varāhamukhī! Paralyze the mouths of all the most wicked evildoers!<sup>671</sup> {7.3.71}

7.200 “He should write this mantra using turmeric extract on two bricks. Having then joined them with a hollow in between, he should bury this device in the ground; it will paralyze all evildoers—it cannot be otherwise. {7.3.72}

7.201 “The twenty-sixth method;

“He should draw the yantra diagram on the ground in the form of a bhaga together with a liṅga, and write there the name of the target. Alone, he should urinate on this yantra for seven days until, following the procedure of surrounding her name with a noose formed from *hrīḥ* syllables, he causes the woman whom he desires to arrive. {7.3.73}

7.202 “The twenty-seventh method;

“He should draw a wheel with eight spokes in the center of a moon disk. In the divisions he should draw, in short, a vajra scepter, a banner, an axe, a trident, a noose, a double vajra scepter, [F.133.b] a khaṭvāṅga, and a goad. In the center of the circle he should draw a full moon disk and, in the center of this moon, he should write, “May such and such a man and such and such a woman obtain a son.”<sup>672</sup> In the hub of the wheel he should write the following mantra:

“*Om*, Maṇidharī! Vajriṇī! Mahāpratisarā! *Hūm hūm! Phaṭ phaṭ! Svāhā!*<sup>673</sup> {7.3.74}

7.203 “Then, in the center of a moon disk, he should write this mantra:

“*Om*, Amṛtaviḷokinī! Protectress of the womb! Summoner of the being to be born! *Hūm hūm! Phaṭ phaṭ! Svāhā!*<sup>674</sup> {7.3.75}

7.204 “If he writes this mantra on birchbark using saffron and bovine orpiment while the moon is in the asterism of Puṣya, and wears it, he will obtain a son. {7.3.76}

7.205 “The twenty-eighth method;

“A wheel should be drawn in the shape of a pitcher with a neck, and the neck should be long. Following the prescribed procedure, he should write ‘*yaḥ* plea *yaḥ* se *yaḥ* ex *yaḥ* pel *yaḥ* such *yaḥ* and *yaḥ* such *yaḥ*!’<sup>675</sup> using crow’s blood as ink on a piece of cloth that was used as a banner in a temple of the supreme deity. He should write on it the name of the target and tie this to the neck of a live crow. He should then release the crow in the northwestern direction. Whoever’s name it was, this person will be exiled. {7.3.77}

7.206 “The twenty-ninth method;

“He should draw a wheel with eight spokes in the center of a sun disk. The syllable *hūm*—the elemental seed—should be nestled within it. He should visualize the vajra sun,<sup>676</sup> and then write the target’s name enclosed within the mantra. If the practitioner draws and writes this, as prescribed, on birchbark using saffron and bovine orpiment, and wears it, he will always be protected. {7.3.78}

7.207 “The thirtieth method;

“A lotus should be drawn with twenty-four petals, surrounded by a triple line. By writing *om hrīm klīm* on it, as prescribed, while the moon is in the asterism of Puṣya, and holding it in his hand, he will be able to turn anyone into his servant with a mere touch of the hand. {7.3.79}

7.208 “The thirty-first method;

“A wheel should be drawn in the shape of a tambourine and adorned with a vajra scepter and a lotus. On the outside it should be surrounded with a triple line representing, in short, the vajra body, and so forth. By meditating intently on the vajra of action all his enemies will be crushed. And all activities will be accomplished with the mantras sanctioned by the ritual procedure.<sup>677</sup> The mantras are these:

“*Om*, smother, smother! *Hūm hūm, phaṭ!* [F.134.a] *Om*, seize seize! *Hūm hūm, phaṭ!* *Om*, hand them over, do! *Hūm hūm, phaṭ!* Bring them over, O Lord Vidyārāja! *Hūm hūm, phaṭ!* *Svāhā!*<sup>678</sup> {7.3.80}

7.209 “The thirty-second method;

“The eighth syllable within the *ya* group (*ha*),  
Joined with the twelve vowels,<sup>679</sup>  
And with the six intermediary syllables (*hā, hī, hū, hai, hau, haḥ*) removed,  
Constitutes the six limbs of Heruka (*ha, hi, hu, he, ho, ham*).<sup>680</sup> {7.3.81}



- 7.210 “These six syllables are in union with the six-section mantra of the six  
heroes,  
And each syllable is assigned a place.  
The first one is the heart.  
The second is declared to be the head. {7.3.82}
- 7.211 “The third one should be assigned the topknot.  
The fourth will be the armor.  
The fifth will be the eyes,  
And the sixth is said to be the weapon. {7.3.83}
- 7.212 “He is together with Vajravārāhī,  
Adorned with four arms,  
Crowned by a divine yellow halo,  
And his hair is bedecked with a crescent moon. {7.3.84}
- 7.213 “He wears a necklace of human bone  
And has a khaṭvāṅga in his hand.  
Having thus generated himself as Heruka,  
He should stay mindful of being him. {7.3.85}
- 7.214 “In his heart he should visualize the wisdom being  
And place a perimeter wall in the four quarters.  
He should visualize him surrounded by flames of anger,  
Ferocious and adorned with frightening ornaments, {7.3.86}
- 7.215 “Driving away and nailing down the hordes of obstacle makers, and  
threatening the gods, demigods, and humans who dwell throughout all  
directions. Wearing his armor,<sup>681</sup> he cannot be destroyed even by the thirty-  
three gods.<sup>682</sup> {7.3.87}
- 7.216 “Next, he should draw a maṇḍala  
With four sides and four gates.  
In its center he should place  
A six-petaled lotus, complete with filaments. {7.3.88}
- 7.217 “Making it double,<sup>683</sup> the mantrin  
Should also draw the circle of ḍākinīs.  
On the pericarp, he should place the hero (Heruka)  
And, in addition, the ḍākinī. {7.3.89}
- 7.218 “The gates should be yellow all around  
And marked with three-pronged vajra scepters.  
He should place the messenger goddesses at the inner sanctum,

And likewise at the doors, according to the right order.<sup>684</sup> {7.3.90}

7.219 “If a lay vow holder wears this yantra-wheel, having first offered worship with many offerings when the planets were auspicious, he will be protected from untimely death, armed conflicts, and so forth. About my words, O goddess, there can be no doubt. [F.134.b] This yantra-wheel is called ‘one which brings victory over enemies.’ {7.3.91}

7.220 “The thirty-third method;

“Alternatively, he should etch on a copper plate, during the asterism of Puṣya, the same wheel and mantra, but without the gates. The mantra should be interspersed with the target’s name. If he places it in water and makes offerings to it three times a day, then all enemies will become completely immobilized. When a well-focused practitioner of mantra puts this, as prescribed, in a covered pool that does not dry up, he can bring an appeasement. {7.3.92}

7.221 “The thirty-fourth method;

“There is also another yantra-wheel with four corners, four gates, and archways<sup>685</sup> adorned with vajra scepters. At the gates there should be respectively a vajra hammer, a bejeweled staff, a lotus, and a vajra sword. In the corners, inside white skull cups, there should be blue lotuses and goads. In the center among them there should be a lotus with ten petals, on which the wise practitioner should place the syllables. At its pericarp, he should write the following excellent mantra:

7.222 “*Om*, Prasannatārā! One with the face and eyes of an immortal! Fulfiller of all aims! *Svāhā!*<sup>686</sup>

“He should write this mantra during rites of enthralling. {7.3.93}

7.223 “The thirty-fifth method;

“Now, for the rite of averting all mischief-makers, the following mantra has been prescribed:

7.224 “*Om*, Tārā, you who bewilder everyone! Eager to save! Bewilder all evildoers, bewilder! Blessed one! Bind all evildoers, bind! *Hūm hūm! Phaṭ!* *Svāhā!*<sup>687</sup> {7.3.94}

7.225 “The thirty-sixth method;

“In the center of the aforementioned ten-petaled lotus he should depict a moon disk, and in the center of the moon disk he should draw the first letter of the fourth group (*ta*) in the form of lotus filament, which is circular in design. In the six divisions around its center he should place six syllables<sup>688</sup> of the mantric formula, interspersed with the syllable *hrīḥ*, following the prescribed procedure. This yantra-wheel is called ‘the beneficial influence of Tārā that vanquishes an entire army.’<sup>689</sup> By reciting it 100,000 times, he can make the earth shake, dry up oceans and other water reservoirs, and turn poison into nectar, or nectar into poison. Having incanted a bowl of candied sugar, he should throw the sugar in the cardinal and intermediate directions, above and below. As a result, the gods, demigods, yakṣas, rākṣasas, gandharvas, kinnaras, and mahoragas will all become bound. [F.135.a] He will steal magical potions from all the ḍākinīs and poisons from all the nāgas. If he incants candied sugar and throws it into a river, the river will flow upstream. With the same candied sugar he will be able to arrest the waves. If he recites the mantra 1,000 times while facing upward, he can prevent a heavy rain from falling. If he recites the mantra 1,000 times in the direction of an enemy army, and then enters battle, he will meet with no harm even when struck with hundreds of weapons. He cannot be chopped up. His body becomes a diamond body. He will perform many miracles, and will play with deities invoked by this king of mantras.” {7.3.95}

7.226     *This concludes the third part of the seventh chapter, called “The Benefits of Yantra-Wheels Used for the Complete Range of Activity.”*

#### · Part 4 ·

7.227     [The goddess said:]

“May the lord explain the fine details  
Of consecration rites, how they should be performed—  
I do not know about the mantra recitation and meditation.  
And what is the right procedure for the rite of homa? {7.4.1}

7.228     “Blessed One, in your being you are the essence of vajra,  
The fusion of all sublime qualities.  
Please teach out of your kindness,  
You who possess great bliss, and are so difficult to find.” {7.4.2}

7.229     The Blessed One said:

“Listen O goddess! I will explain the act  
Of meditation according to its prescribed routine.

Through methods involving merely meditation  
One will be able to accomplish all actions.” {7.4.3}

7.230 Then, to first explain the purification of the ground, the Blessed One said:

“One should assume the divine pride of Vajrasattva  
And establish oneself in the nonduality that accompanies such pride.  
Having become the conqueror of the three worlds,  
One should uproot all obstacle makers. {7.4.4}

7.231 “One should position one’s feet as instructed  
And so also the feet of the goddesses.<sup>690</sup>  
The homa rite should be as has been taught  
And so should be the characteristics of the fire pit. {7.4.5}

7.232 “Then one should apply the hand gestures,  
And later draw the maṇḍala. {7.4.6}

7.233 “Becoming the deity Krodhavijaya, one should visualize oneself as having three faces and six arms. [F.135.b] One should radiate cloud masses of Krodhavijayas, which invoke all the tathāgatas and their retinues throughout the ten directions, supplicating them, ‘May you please attend to the places of consecration and provide protection for the teacher and his disciples.’ One should then absorb the Krodhavijayas, along with the supplicated tathāgatas, and internalize them, placing them in a *hūṃ* syllable at the hub of a vajra scepter on a moon disk in one’s heart. Having fused the form of Vajradhara, in union with his consort (vidyā),<sup>691</sup> with all the blessed tathāgatas,<sup>692</sup> one should form the mudrā called ‘the turning of the lotus,’ preceded by the blessing with the three-letter consecration, and then perform the required set of motions<sup>693</sup> with the vajra scepter in one’s right hand. With one’s left hand, one should sound the bell harmoniously. On the soles of one’s feet one should visualize a syllable *hūṃ* which transforms into a blazing vajra scepter. Then, with the pride of being Krodhavijaya who makes the sound *hūṃ*, a wise practitioner should expel all obstructors, first by exclaiming *hūṃ*, and then by addressing the following words, while visualizing<sup>694</sup> himself in Krodhā’s form, to the gods, demigods, and guhyakas: {7.4.7}

7.234 “ ‘May all gods, demigods, yakṣas, rākṣasas, pretas, piśācas, apasmaras, bhūtas, ḍākinīs, ostārakas, male and female elders—all with their retinues of followers<sup>695</sup>—garuḍas, kinnaras, and semi-divine adepts of spells, depart! A regal maṇḍala of such and such a deity needs to be drawn at this place in order that such and such a student attains a perfect awakening under the guidance of such and such a master, and in order that all beings obtain

unsurpassable wisdom. You must therefore swiftly depart upon hearing this command by Vajradhara. If anyone does not run away, then Vajrapāṇi, the blazing Hūṃkāra with an angry face, will split his head into a hundred pieces with the brightly shining vajra scepter of great wisdom!’ {7.4.8} [F.136.a]

7.235 “When this command has been pronounced three times, he should radiate wrathful forms of himself as Krodhavijaya while doing the ritual movements with his great vajra scepter.<sup>696</sup> Walking around the maṇḍala ground, tempestuously, with a vajra step, he should drive away all mischief-makers. Thus should he claim the ground. {7.4.9}

7.236 “Then, having summoned the earth goddess, he should perform by means of the mantra the consecration and the tutelage rites.<sup>697</sup> He should pay homage to his master—his mantra instructor—and afterward summon, cause to enter, and bind the gold-colored earth goddess who is holding a pitcher in her hand. He should worship her with the five types of service involving fragrant perfume, and so forth. After he has made her occupy the maṇḍala ground, he should remain near her.” {7.4.10}

7.237 Now the Blessed One gave the mantra of summoning:

“*Om*, come, come! O great goddess, mother of the earthly realm, adorned with all the richly bejeweled ornaments, resounding with the tinkling of necklaces and anklets, you who are so bountifully worshiped by Vajrasattva! Take this welcome offering and bring success to the homa rites! *Hrī hī hī hī hī haṃ!* *Svāhā!*”<sup>698</sup> {7.4.11}

7.238 [And he continued further:]

“Having performed with this mantra the rite of the goddess’s tutelage over the maṇḍala, he should perform the anointing of the ground. He should thus sprinkle and smear the ground with feces, urine, and so forth. He should then cense it with an incense of human flesh. After censing the ground, he should make offerings, and then place the ‘seal’ in the center, meaning he should usher in the consort (vidyā).” {7.4.12}

7.239 Vajragarbha asked:

“Should he, O Blessed One, usher in a consort (vidyā)-goddess who has been cast or otherwise artificially made, drawn in whatever way, or fashioned from wood or other such materials?” {7.4.13}

7.240 The Blessed One replied:

“He should usher in a human girl of the cāṇḍāla or similar caste. If such cannot be procured, he should take one from a caste different from his own.<sup>699</sup> He should place the mantra syllables on her body. The syllable *hrīḥ*

should be placed on all her limbs. The syllable *hrīm* should be placed on her chest, between her eyebrows, on her throat and head. The syllable *bhrum* should be placed in the center of her vulva.” {7.4.14}

7.241 “And where,<sup>700</sup> O Blessed One, should the syllable *bhrūm* be placed, [if it is placed] in the middle of her body?” {7.4.15} [F.136.b]

The Blessed One replied:

7.242 “By the word *middle*, O sons of the buddha family, navel is meant. There he should place the syllable *bhrūm*.<sup>701</sup> Having thus<sup>702</sup> placed the syllables, he should visualize the forms of Locanā and other tathāgata consorts. At this point, he should visualize a brahmin or a śūdra consort in the form of Locanā—if it is the rite of pacifying, it should be the form of Locanā. He should visualize her as white and adorned with all manner of jewelry. If it is the rite of enthralling, he should visualize a woman from the cāṇḍāla caste in the form of red Tārā. If it is the rite of enriching, he should visualize a dancer woman or a woman of royal lineage as the yellow Pāṇḍaravāsīnī. Thus, following the divisions of the types of activity, he should worship the consort with the five types of service, and offer a handful of flowers. He should place on her vulva blood or<sup>703</sup> semen.<sup>704</sup> In this way, the ground where the homa rite is to take place will be purified. {7.4.16}

7.243 “A girl, one from a caste different than his own,<sup>705</sup> should be instructed in the maṇḍala procedure. As this pertains to the maṇḍala, she should also be instructed in the rites of homa, including the secret maṇḍala of phenomena. Following this rule, he should measure out a twofold maṇḍala—the external one of colored powders, and the secret maṇḍala of phenomena that concerns his own samaya. Accordingly, he should prepare a sacrificial fire pit in an area that is a place of pilgrimage for yogins.”

So spoke the Blessed One. {7.4.17}

7.244 And he said further:

“I will now teach the rite of homa  
That makes different rites effective.<sup>706</sup>  
Those gods among whom Agni is the foremost<sup>707</sup>  
Are dependent upon the principle of homa.<sup>708</sup> {7.4.18}

7.245 “Through oblation the gods are satiated;  
When satiated, they grant success.  
Mantras that are recited inadequately or excessively,  
All become complete through homa. {7.4.19}

7.246 “Therefore homa is praised  
By the vajrins who possess the three bodies.<sup>709</sup>  
The fire obtained by whirling a stick<sup>710</sup>

- Will make the rite beneficial. {7.4.20}
- 7.247 “The fire obtained from an untouchable or from a charnel ground  
Will be effective in rites that bring harm.<sup>711</sup>  
The pit should be round, or square,  
Or shaped like a crescent moon, or triangular. {7.4.21} [F.137.a]
- 7.248 “With its boundary marked with vajra scepters,  
The pit should fit within the outer circle.<sup>712</sup>  
He who knows the nature of homa<sup>713</sup> should place  
In the center of the pit, on top of a lotus, {7.4.22}
- 7.249 “A diadem, a lotus, a vajra scepter, or a jewel,  
[Depending on which of the rites is being performed].<sup>714</sup>  
He should sit [facing the direction] as specified [for each rite],  
With his elbows between the knees. {7.4.23}
- 7.250 “The ladle for liquids should overflow with ghee  
So that the [solids] to be offered<sup>715</sup> become saturated.<sup>716</sup>  
On the right side should be the materials to be burned,<sup>717</sup>  
And on the left, a dish with water. {7.4.24}
- 7.251 “In front, there should be a dish with the welcome offering. While chanting  
the ‘all-purpose’ mantra, he should perform the rites of sprinkling and  
sipping of water. He should encircle the pit all around with the straight tips  
of kuśa grass blades. {7.4.25}
- 7.252 “Observing that the fire has started,  
He should summon the fire deity  
With the following mantra, following the rule,  
Moving his right thumb in a gesture of fearlessness:<sup>718</sup> {7.4.26}
- 7.253 “Come, come, O great god of beings,  
Best among the sages and twice born!  
Take the oblatory food  
And approach me!
- “Om, fire, blaze, blaze! Penetrate, O splendid one, to carry away this  
burnt offering, *svāhā*!<sup>719</sup> {7.4.27}
- 7.254 “He should consecrate the five articles of offering,  
Besprinkling them with the vajra scepter held in his left hand.  
He should visualize, arriving from the southeast,  
The god of fire with protruding belly, three eyes, {7.4.28}

- 7.255     “Four faces, four arms, red in color,  
And matted hair tied in a topknot.  
He is in the midst of a circle of fire  
And is adorned with the light rays<sup>720</sup> of the four activities. {7.4.29}
- 7.256     “His first right hand is in the boon-granting gesture;  
In the second, he holds a rosary of rudrākṣa beads.  
In the first left hand he holds a water pitcher,  
And in the second, a staff. {7.4.30}
- 7.257     “He is bedecked with red adornments  
And surrounded by a retinue of sages.  
Visualizing him in this form,  
He should cause him to enter the fire pit. {7.4.31}
- 7.258     “The burnt offerings should be offered three times,  
Using up all the articles to be burned.  
Next, he should perform the ritual sipping of water,  
And thereby transform the offerings into the form of flames. {7.4.32}
- 7.259     “By applying this method stage by stage  
The wise practitioner will satiate the deity.  
Having satiated and propitiated him,  
He should tell him what accomplishments he desires. {7.4.33} [F.137.b]
- 7.260     “Playfully he may assume the shapes of a parasol,  
A banner, a vajra scepter, a pitcher, a lotus, and a goad.  
His flames will have one, two, or three tongues,  
Shooting high, or burning low, or medium height.  
The wise practitioner will interpret these signs:  
In particular, if the flames swirl clockwise {7.4.34}
- 7.261     “And have a bright white color,  
He will interpret this as boding well.  
The flames may have the pure colors of a rainbow,  
Be smooth, and have the radiance of a firefly. {7.4.35}
- 7.262     “They may have the same hue as saffron or beryl,  
And be fragrant and pleasing to the mind,  
Shining like gold or silver, without smoke,  
Burning with the pure radiance of the sun. {7.4.36}
- 7.263     “White-colored flames are suitable for the rites of pacifying;  
For the rites of enriching they should be yellow.



- They should be red for acts of impassioning,<sup>721</sup>  
And an exquisite deep blue or black for rites of assaulting. {7.4.37}
- 7.264 “Likewise, he should observe whether the fire has many flames and belches smoke and sparks, or whether it gradually rises or very slowly wanes. The fire may look unpleasant, or be dark green in color; it may resemble a spear or a sun, or the head of a cow. It may smell of a corpse or a cow, or possibly a donkey. He should thus divine by the signs of the fire whether there will be obstacles, and if so, he should neutralize them.<sup>722</sup> {7.4.38}
- 7.265 “If he relies on mantra recitation and meditation,  
Every accomplishment will soon follow. {7.4.39}
- 7.266 “The mantra should begin with *om* and end with *svāhā*.  
For the rites of pacifying, enriching, and enthralling,  
He should chant it as a song  
Without any breaks between individual sounds. {7.4.40}
- 7.267 “For the rite of pacifying, the practitioner should have a peaceful mind.  
For enriching, increase will come through adopting a satiated frame of mind.  
During the rite of enthralling, his mind should be enthralled,  
Intoxicated with love, and full of amorous wantonness. {7.4.41}
- 7.268 “If he follows the procedure for the rites of assaulting,  
He should engender thoughts of devouring the three realms.  
He should employ the syllables *hūm* and *phaṭ*  
While visualizing his body ablaze with flames. {7.4.42}
- 7.269 “He should intersperse the words of supplication,  
Combining them with the syllables of the mantra. [F.138.a]  
Whatever gods are employed for whomever’s sake,<sup>723</sup>  
He should worship them with various rites. {7.4.43}
- 7.270 “The mantra adept who is familiar with the rules  
Involved in all the procedures of the homa rite  
Should first offer the complete burnt offering  
And then commence with the activity.<sup>724</sup> {7.4.44}
- 7.271 “He should supplicate the deity employing the essence<sup>725</sup> of homa—  
This is the procedure to follow when offering homa.  
In the rites of pacifying, enriching, or enthralling,  
The homa should consist of semen.<sup>726</sup> {7.4.45}
- “Through the homa consisting of feces, urine, blood, bone marrow, bones,  
and human flesh, all the recipients become filled with joy.”<sup>727</sup> {7.4.46}

- 7.272 Then the Blessed One, having entered the samādhi called “The Vajra That Accomplishes the Wisdom Circle of the Vajra-Tathāgata Great Vairocana,”<sup>728</sup> taught the elaborate outer and inner ritual methods for accomplishing the complete wisdom circle: {7.4.47}
- “Whatever deity is brought inside the center of the circle, that circle is praised by the buddhas as the vajra maṇḍala that is to be indicated with the name of that deity. {7.4.48}
- 7.273 “He should perform the rites of pacifying, enriching,  
Enthralling, and assaulting with authority,  
Applying thereto the powers of wisdom  
Of the maṇḍala’s main deity. {7.4.49}
- 7.274 “He should visualize inside the bhaga<sup>729</sup>  
The disk of a full moon, and on it,  
Arising out of the imagined syllable *tām*,  
The goddess Tārā, she who has great magical powers. {7.4.50}
- 7.275 “She is imbued with the sentiment of erotic love; she has sixteen arms and seven faces,<sup>730</sup> each one with three eyes, and is smiling. She is emerald in color<sup>731</sup> and replete with the freshness of youth. She wears brightly colored clothes, a pearl necklace, anklets, a choker, a diadem, arm bracelets,<sup>732</sup> earrings, a waist chain, and so forth. She is adorned with different kinds of jewelry; her hair is adorned with a blue lotus flower and her body hue resembles barley flowers.<sup>733</sup> She stands with her left leg outstretched and her right slightly bent, inspiring fear even in the masters of the realms of the thirty-three (Indra) who fold their hands in a gesture of reverence. She is ablaze with red flames and surrounded by buddhas radiating light all around. If the practitioner visualizes her, the dear mother of all sentient beings, as such, he will swiftly attain the state of awakening. {7.4.51} [F.138.b]
- 7.276 “In her first right hand she holds a sword; in the second, a blue lotus; in the third, an arrow; in the fourth, a vajra scepter; in the fifth, a goad; in the sixth, a staff; in the seventh, a flaying knife; and with the eighth she displays the mudrā of fearlessness. In her first left hand she holds a human skull cup; with the second she displays the threatening mudrā; in the third she holds a bow; in the fourth, a khaṭvāṅga; in the fifth, a noose; in the sixth, a trident;<sup>734</sup> in the seventh, a jewel; and in the eighth, a pitcher. {7.4.52}
- 7.277 “Her first face on the right side is blue, and the second one blazes with the color yellow. The first face on the left side is white, and the second has the greenish color of beryl. Her upper face bares its fangs, and is smoky in color, frighteningly contorted, hideous, and terrifying. So should he visualize the goddess who bounteously bestows all accomplishments. {7.4.53}

- 7.278 “Further above, he should visualize another face with the form of a donkey’s, or some other desired form.<sup>735</sup> With her four feet, a trident, and snakes wrapped around, she is referred to as “Herukī,”<sup>736</sup> and should be visualized as the ultimate cause of accomplishments.<sup>737</sup> Inside the bhaga<sup>738</sup> he should visualize, arising from the syllable *yaṃ*, the maṇḍala of wind, which has the appearance of smoke. Above it, in the center of a moon disk, he should visualize himself in the form of Mañjuśrī transformed from the syllable *dhīḥ*. In his heart he should visualize a sun disk transformed from the syllable *āḥ*. From this sun disk, he should radiate rays of light and make offerings with them as prescribed. Above the sun disk, he should visualize the syllable *hūṃ* made of five-colored light. This syllable is transformed into Vajrabhairava with nine faces and the form of a buffalo. He has sixteen feet and thirty-four arms. He is naked and black in color with great brilliance. The crown of his head is adorned with five skulls and he inspires great fear. He stands with his left leg outstretched and his right slightly bent, with his liṅga erect. He has a protruding belly, a huge body, and upward flowing hair resembling a blazing sun. He is adorned with a garland of skulls and other ornaments. [F.139.a] He makes a roaring sound like at the time of the final dissolution of the world. He should visualize him consuming human blood, fat, serum, flesh, lymph, and bone marrow,<sup>739</sup> while devouring the triple universe along with Brahmā, Indra,<sup>740</sup> Upendra, Rudra, and so forth. {7.4.54}
- 7.279 “With his loud laughter and lolling tongue he frightens even fear itself. His first face is that of a buffalo. On his right horn there are three faces—blue, red, and yellow—each contorted with anger. On the left horn, the three faces are white, smoky, and black. Between the two horns there is an intensely red face with blood streaming from its mouth. Above it there is the princely youth Mañjuśrī, intensely yellow, semi-wrathful, wearing the ornaments of youth and a crown of five strips of cloth. Having stabilized this visualization, the mantra adept should cultivate himself as the deity with a well-focused mind. {7.4.55}
- 7.280 “Furthermore, in his first hand on the right, Vajrabhairava holds a flaying knife; in the second, a javelin; in the third, a mace; in the fourth, a small knife; in the fifth, a half-spear;<sup>741</sup> in the sixth, an axe; in the seventh, a spear; in the eighth, an arrow; in the ninth, a goad; in the tenth, a club; in the eleventh, a khaṭvāṅga; in the twelfth, a discus; in the thirteenth, a vajra scepter; in the fourteenth, a vajra hammer; in the fifteenth, a sword; and in the sixteenth, a ḍamaru. {7.4.56}
- 7.281 “On the left side, in his first hand, he holds a skull cup; in the second, a human head; in the third, a shield; in the fourth, a foot; in the fifth, a noose; in the sixth, a bow; in the seventh, entrails; in the eighth, a bell; in the ninth, a hand; in the tenth, a rag from a charnel ground; in the eleventh, a man

- impaled on a stake; in the twelfth, a fire pit; and in the thirteenth, a goblet.<sup>742</sup>  
 With the fourteenth he displays the threatening mudrā; [F.139.b] with the  
 fifteenth, a hand gesture with three fingers stretched out; and in the  
 sixteenth, he holds a 'wind-cloth.' With the remaining pair of hands he holds  
 an elephant hide. {7.4.57}
- 7.282      "Under his right foot there are men, buffaloes, bulls, donkeys, camels,  
 dogs, rams, and jackals. Under his left foot there are vultures, owls, crows,  
 parrots, hawks, cocks,<sup>743</sup> eagles, and cranes.<sup>744</sup> He should visualize  
 Vajrabhairava as such. Optionally, he should commission a painting of him.  
 {7.4.58}
- 7.283      "Below Vajrabhairava he should visualize a great cemetery overrun with  
 rākṣasas, kṣetrapālas, and vetālas; filled with humans impaled on stakes,  
 humans hanged from banyan trees,<sup>745</sup> burning humans, humans pierced  
 with spears, lots of crows and other birds, and dogs; and resounding with  
 disquieting laughter, *hā hā*. So should the practitioner visualize the Great  
 Bhairava who makes all cruel rites successful." {7.4.59}  
         So spoke the Blessed One.<sup>746</sup>
- 7.284      "Next, he should visualize arising from the syllable *mām*  
 The goddess Mārīcī, as bright as the sun,  
 Riding on a chariot drawn by seven horses  
 And radiant<sup>747</sup> with a halo of flames around her. {7.4.60}
- 7.285      "Each of her three faces has three eyes.  
 She is yellow and has six arms.  
 The face on the right is blue;  
 The one on the left is the color of jasmine flowers or the moon. {7.4.61}
- 7.286      "She is resplendent with the light of manifold rays.  
 She is engaged in guarding the ten directions.  
 Being in the throes of youth she is smiling, with all her faces  
 Expressing the sentiment of erotic love. {7.4.62}
- 7.287      "Her body is adorned with various garments  
 And bedecked with all types of jewelry.  
 Her crown is set with the five buddhas  
 And her matted hair adorned with flowers. {7.4.63}
- 7.288      "In her first right hand she carries a vajra scepter;  
 In the second, a threaded needle;  
 And in the third, she holds up an arrow.  
 With her first left hand she displays a threatening gesture and carries a  
 noose; {7.4.64}

- 7.289 “In the second, she carries an aśoka sprout;  
And in the third, a bow.  
She is surrounded by multicolored light  
That radiates cloud-like masses of buddhas. {7.4.65} [F.140.a]
- 7.290 “While this is being visualized,<sup>748</sup> living beings  
Are brought to the state of enthrallment.”  
  
So spoke the Blessed Vajra holder,  
The tathāgata Vajrasattva. {7.4.66}
- 7.291 “In the center of the expanse of the sky  
He should visualize a sun disk.  
On it, transformed from the syllable *pari*,<sup>749</sup>  
Is the goddess Parṇaśāvarī, yellow in color and with great splendor. {7.4.67}
- 7.292 “Each of her three faces has three eyes,  
And the faces are smiling and angry at the same time.  
She is beautified by all manner of adornments;  
She has six arms and is endowed with the freshness of youth. {7.4.68}
- 7.293 “In her first right hand she holds a vajra scepter; in the second, an axe; and  
in the third, an arrow. {7.4.69}
- “In her first left hand, formed into a threatening gesture,  
She holds a noose;  
In the second, a feather chowrie; and in the third, a bow.  
Her topknot is adorned with flowers. {7.4.70}
- 7.294 “She stands on a white lotus,  
Adorned by a red glow.  
Engulfed in the flames of the fire of rage,  
She inspires fear with her burning rage. {7.4.71}
- “Any *grahas* that harm living beings are burned. {7.4.72}
- 7.295 “Ablaze with anger, she is unshakable,<sup>750</sup>  
With Akṣobhya mounted on her head.  
She is nevertheless white<sup>751</sup> when raining down  
The five-colored<sup>752</sup> nectar of the five buddhas. {7.4.73}
- 7.296 “Her right and left faces<sup>753</sup> are as previously described.<sup>754</sup> So should the  
practitioner meditate for the sake of pacifying all illusion that stems from  
misapprehension.<sup>755</sup> Parṇaśāvarī truly is the remover of all illnesses.”  
So spoke the blessed tathāgata Great Vajra.<sup>756</sup> {7.4.74}

- 7.297 “Listen, O goddess, O very fortunate one,  
About the meditation on Vajrakrodha!<sup>757</sup>  
Assuming his form,  
[The practitioner] should visualize him, the lord of anger, {7.4.75}
- 7.298 “As having four arms and four faces,  
Or up to 100,000 arms and faces.  
His body is white, he is fiercely angry, and he gazes at Vajravārāhī,  
Who is of the same color as him and holds her usual implements. {7.4.76}
- 7.299 “He wears a garland of skulls;  
His limbs are smeared with ashes.  
He is adorned with the five mudrās,  
And his hair, tied in a topknot, is marked with a spear-point. {7.4.77}
- 7.300 “His face, with fangs showing slightly, is terrible. [F.140.b]  
His seat is made of the great preta,<sup>758</sup>  
In the center of an eight-petaled lotus.  
He is red in color, with the same hue all over. {7.4.78}
- 7.301 “He is adorned with an image of a buddha on top of his head,  
And accompanied by four wisdom goddesses.  
Each of the four has the form of a horse, and so forth,  
Four arms, four faces, and is bedecked with adornments made of serpents.  
{7.4.79}
- 7.302 “He is furnished with individual syllables, one at a time,<sup>759</sup>  
Stands on a human skull, and is white in color.  
He is adorned with four faces,  
And ornamented with the syllables *ya*, *ra*, *la*, and *va*.<sup>760</sup> {7.4.80}
- 7.303 “He should then commence the practice, to the extent possible, according to  
procedure. Starting from the northwest and following the order of the  
quarters, he should [visualize the deity<sup>761</sup> adorned with elements] in the  
colors of smoke, red, yellow, and white, respectively. Merely by visualizing  
this in meditation, he can make a woman drip<sup>762</sup> like an incised milk tree—it  
cannot be otherwise. {7.4.81}
- 7.304 “[Alternatively, Vajrakrodha is visualized] as red,  
With four arms, and marked with the syllable *raṁ*.  
He is surrounded by a halo of flames and terrifying;  
He has four faces and is adorned with an [upper] face of a jackal. {7.4.82}
- 7.305 “Visualizing tiny vajra scepters,

- Transformed from the syllable *hūm*  
 And emerging in great numbers from the tip of his nose,  
 He should fill the target's body with them. {7.4.83}
- 7.306 "With the target's body bound  
 At all its joints by the double vajra scepters,  
 His body is set ablaze and gushes blood  
 Through being struck with the vajra scepter.<sup>763</sup> {7.4.84}
- 7.307 "He should visualize Vajraḍākinī  
 Sucking<sup>764</sup> the target's blood from every side. {7.4.85}
- 7.308 "The mantra to recite is:  
  
*"Om, Vajraḍākinī! Please draw the blood of such and such! Hūm phaṭ!"<sup>765</sup>*  
 {7.4.86}
- 7.309 "The ultimate way to draw blood  
 Is through this method with its stages.  
 So it has been taught, O goddess!  
 There is no doubt that the target will wither. {7.4.87}
- 7.310 "Now, he should visualize Vajrakrodha in the terrifying  
 Form of a buffalo, arisen completely from the true essence.  
 He is black and horrible,  
 With four frightening faces. {7.4.88}
- 7.311 "He has eight arms and four feet. In his four right hands he is holding,  
 respectively, a vajra hammer, a sword, a discus, and a ḍamaru. In the left  
 ones he holds a khaṭvāṅga, a skull cup, a bow, and a noose. {7.4.89}
- 7.312 "He should then emanate Vajrakrodhas  
 Armed with a variety of weapons.  
 He should mentally remove  
 The target's protection according to procedure. {7.4.90} [F.141.a]
- 7.313 "He should visualize the target  
 Being bound by those Vajrakrodhas with fetters  
 And dragged in the southern direction,  
 While being struck by other Vajrakrodhas with vajra scepters {7.4.91}
- 7.314 "And cut open by them with swords,  
 With feces flowing from his ripped entrails. {7.4.92}
- 7.315 "The mantra to repeat is:

*“Om, Vajrarākṣasa, devour him! Phaṭ!”<sup>766</sup> {7.4.93}*

7.316 “He should then meditate on Vajrarākṣasa, visualizing him with a dog’s face.  
{7.4.94}

7.317 “The following mantra is of Yama in his buffalo-faced form:

*“Om, hrīḥ ṣṭrīḥ! You with contorted face! Hūm hūm hūm phaṭ! Svāhā!”<sup>767</sup> {7.4.95}*

7.318 “He should visualize the target surrounded  
On all sides by crows, jackals, and vultures;  
While supplicating, he should visualize  
The target being torn to pieces by them. {7.4.96}

7.319 “He should then visualize [a camel]<sup>768</sup> with teeth of diamond,  
Mounted on a maṇḍala of the element of wind.  
He should visualize the target  
Mounted on its back {7.4.97}

7.320 “And tormented by Vajrakrodha,  
While being led in the southern direction.  
Using ink made from leaves whirled up by the wind  
And dust from the target’s footprint, {7.4.98}

7.321 “He should write the target’s name  
And conceal it in a camel’s hoof.<sup>769</sup>  
Employing the visualization as described,  
He should perform the rite according to procedure. {7.4.99}

7.322 “He will then be able to drive away even Śakra,  
Let alone ordinary earthly people. {7.4.100}

7.323 “He should obtain the bodily hair of a brahmin and a monk,<sup>770</sup>  
And wrap with them [two] feathers of an owl, [one with each].  
He should write targets’ names on them, interspersed with the mantra,  
And bury them in the ground, confining them to obstruct each other.<sup>771</sup>  
{7.4.101}

7.324 “He should visualize them  
As two Vajrakrodhas fighting.  
Visualizing in this way, the practitioner  
Will be able to sow enmity between whomever he wants. {7.4.102}

7.325 “By visualizing the deity with the face of a horse  
In conjunction with the syllable cī,<sup>772</sup>



- He will accomplish the ultimate  
Drawing forth of wine [from the target's stomach].<sup>773</sup> {7.4.103}
- 7.326 "The great king Hayagrīva  
Is effectively the supreme master.  
He is visualized as yellow-green,<sup>774</sup>  
With four faces and four hands.<sup>775</sup> {7.4.104}
- 7.327 "His main face is dark green with a hint of yellow, and has three eyes. The  
faces on the right and left are black and white respectively. The upper face is  
that of a horse; it is yellow-green<sup>776</sup> and terrible looking with bared fangs.  
With his first right hand he displays the mudrā of three outstretched fingers;  
[F.141.b] in the second, he holds a double vajra scepter; in the third, a sword;  
and in the fourth, an arrow. In his first left hand he holds a multicolored  
lotus; in the second, a spear; in the third, a mirror; and in the fourth, a bow.  
He is standing on a sun disk with his left leg outstretched and the right  
slightly bent, and dancing the wild *tāṇḍava* dance, knocking down Viṣṇu,  
Śiva, and so forth.<sup>777</sup> In this way should the follower of the mantra path  
meditate, following the right procedure. {7.4.105}
- "In the target's navel, he should visualize the syllable *mām*<sup>778</sup> and, arising  
from it, the target with a belly full of wine. When he subsequently visualizes  
him as vomiting,<sup>779</sup> the target will throw up wine. {7.4.106}
- 7.328 "As for the next rite, the wise practitioner should walk toward the  
northwest and create there a maṇḍala with four corners. Using perfume, he  
should prepare seven drops and store them in an earthenware vessel. He  
should visualize that this transforms into Sumeru, with eight peaks arranged  
in a circle, surmounted with a flashing vajra scepter, with the seven seeds—  
*yaṃ* syllables—of wind inside it,<sup>780</sup> confining thus the in-breath of the Great  
Indra in its interior, and marked at the top with the syllable *laṃ*.<sup>781</sup> When this  
rite is performed in this way, he will stop the wind as if it were annihilated.  
{7.4.107}
- 7.329 "As for the next rite, he should visualize an eight-petaled lotus, placing  
the eight nāgas on the petals, and a peacock, blazing with flames, in the  
center.<sup>782</sup> Assuming the form of Vajrakrodha, he should squeeze the serpents  
with the heel of his foot, causing them to vomit rainclouds. Should he  
squeeze a nāga while reciting the syllable *hūṃ* in pairs, with the seed  
syllable of the nāgas<sup>783</sup> thrown in between, he will cause rain to fall. {7.4.108}
- 7.330 "As for the next rite, he should visualize in the sky a gaping mouth, as red  
as the light of the sun that causes the dissolution of the world.<sup>784</sup> Its tongue,  
bright with the syllable *hūṃ*, licks the clouds filled with the seven waters,  
summoning them. Through its inhaling and exhaling, the mouth then

- scatters the clouds like tufts of cotton wool. He should then send forth a multitude of replicas<sup>785</sup> of himself. He will instantly rend the sky and cause it to open, threatening it with the syllable *hūṃ*. {7.4.109} [F.142.a]
- 7.331 “As for the next rite, he should visualize Acalaceṭa with the color of an autumn sky, standing on a fiery disk, emerging from the center of [the practitioner’s] forehead. He is equal to Vairocana and has six hands which hold a sword, a noose, an arrow, a bow, a bell, and a vajra scepter.<sup>786</sup> Sending down rain, and surrounded by countless Krodhavajras, he vanquishes Māras, frightens away all troublemakers, and destroys even the entire triple universe by filling it with the resonance of *hūṃ*. {7.4.110}
- 7.332 “As for the next rite, he should sculpt a human effigy from human blood mixed with soil from the footprint of the target. He should nail it through the eyes with a spike made of human bone and incant it twenty times with the mantra of Mārīcī. Immediately after chanting the mantra, he should place the effigy in the mouth of an image of Gaṇapati and smash it from behind with a vajra cudgel, while repeating the mantra:
- 7.333 “*Om*, smother, smother!<sup>787</sup> Reduce the obstacle makers to dust with your vajra cudgel! *Hūṃ phat!*<sup>788</sup>
- “Through this meditative act he will instantly<sup>789</sup> ward off human miscreants. {7.4.111}
- 7.334 “As for the next rite, he should visualize the deity with silver-colored eyes,<sup>790</sup> with his body adorned by hundreds of thousands of nāgas, issuing a command to the eight nāgas. These nāgas, for their part, should be visualized situated in the sky, with hundreds of thousands of faces. Upon hearing the command, they avert the rain with cloud masses. {7.4.112}
- 7.335 “As for the next rite, he should visualize a garuḍa blowing out fire by making wind with its wings, while creating a river with a stroke of its beak.<sup>791</sup> Visualizing thus, he should recite the mantra:
- “*Om*, Vajranārāyaṇa! Extinguish the fire by bringing new water-bearing clouds! *Hūṃ!*<sup>792</sup> {7.4.113}
- 7.336 “In the middle of the sky, [he should visualize Kurukullā Tārā<sup>793</sup>] with three faces, each of them with three eyes. She is adorned with all types of jewelry and wears a tunic of tiger skin. She is red, intensely brilliant, with the same brightness as the rising sun. {7.4.114}
- 7.337 “She holds a sword, a khaṭvāṅga,  
A bow, and an arrow,  
As well as a skull cup with human flesh,  
A ḍamaru, {7.4.115}

- 7.338 “A noose, and a goad.  
[In her fifth pair of hands]  
She is graced, in the left hand, with a lotus,  
And displays the mudrā of fearlessness with the right.<sup>794</sup> {7.4.116}
- 7.339 “Terrifying, she stands on a sun disk with her left leg outstretched and the  
right slightly bent,  
Dancing the wild *tāṇḍava* dance, and enveloped in red flames. [F.142.b]  
[With her remaining pair of hands] she spreads above a canopy of a “great  
garment.”<sup>795</sup>  
She performs these acts in a charnel ground. {7.4.117}
- 7.340 “She is the goddess arising from the syllable *hrīm*,  
Tārā, the one who delivers from saṃsāra.  
By merely visualizing in this way,  
The practitioner will attain awakening,  
Not to mention other siddhis. {7.4.118}
- 7.341 “Now, if he wishes to enthrall someone, he should, on the eighth day of the  
first half of the month Caitra, go under the canopy of an aśoka tree<sup>796</sup> and,  
dressed in red and adorned with all kinds of adornments, recite the mantra.  
He should visualize himself as red with three faces. Then, he should  
emanate from his body a two-armed red goddess with a goad and a noose in  
her hands. He should then visualize this goddess piercing the target  
through the heart with the goad and leading him into his own body. She  
makes him enter there in a state of confusion. In his heart one should place  
the ten-syllable mantra,<sup>797</sup> visualized in red. He should further cause the  
target to enter, in his mental body form, into these syllables, and visualize  
him merging with them. Through this meditative method he will be able,  
after seven days, to enthrall even a universal monarch for as long as he  
lives—there is no doubt about this.” {7.4.119}
- 7.342 Now, to help ward off the dangers of lightning, the Blessed One said:  
“He should visualize himself in the form of the glorious primordial lord  
with three faces, four feet, four arms, and a luminous red glow. He is  
surrounded by four goddesses whose names begin with [or include the  
word] *vajra*—they are Vajrāstrā, Vajrakelikilā,<sup>798</sup> Snehavajrā, and Vajragarvā.  
They each raise a vajra scepter with one of their right hands and hold an  
arrow with the other, proudly resting one of their left hands on the hip,  
while holding a bow with the other.<sup>799</sup> He should visualize, emanating from  
the lord’s body, clouds composed of buddhas adorned with all kinds of

jewelry. Staying in the middle of the sky, they display the gesture of fearlessness with their right hand, and hold a jeweled, dripping initiation vase with the other.<sup>800</sup> Such will avert lightning. {7.4.120} [F.143.a]

7.343 “The mantra to recite is:

“*Om*, Mahāsukhavajratejaḥ! *Hūm*!<sup>801</sup> {7.4.121}

“When the same rite involves binding sexual ecstasy, it is said to bring about the state of the highest yoga.”<sup>802</sup> {7.4.122}

7.344 Concerning the rite of killing, the Blessed One taught the following:

“He should leave out the syllables used in the rite of pacifying,  
Namely the final *ya*, the two *ni* syllables,  
And then the middle *ya* syllable,  
And use the remaining syllables as one likes. {7.4.123}

7.345 “By having explained such, O goddess,  
All rites will be accomplished. {7.4.124}

7.346 “If he wants to enthrall a wanton woman, he should once again<sup>803</sup> assume,  
on the eighth day of the bright fortnight, the identity of Kurukullā and do  
her meditation. He should consume a fruit of downy datura, and then  
respectfully give<sup>804</sup> the target a tilaka on the forehead using juice of black  
nightshade. He should then recite the following mantra:

7.347 “*Om*, may such and such a woman, *hrīm*, become enthralled with me!<sup>805</sup>

“When he has completed 10,000 recitations, she will arrive. {7.4.125}

7.348 “Now, if he wants to revive someone bitten by a black cobra, he should  
visualize in his heart an eight-petaled lotus, and above it, on each of the  
eight petals, distinctly visualize the third vowel (*i*), white in color. He should  
visualize himself in the form of the nāga Śeṣa, white in color and oozing  
ambrosia from the letter *i* [in his heart]. He should mentally send forth  
ambrosia from the two eyes of this nāga and visualize it falling into the body  
of the patient. By this meditative method he could neutralize the amount of  
poison that would fill the entire triple universe. {7.4.126}

7.349 “Now, if he wants to arrest the moon and the sun, he should make a moon  
and a sun from rice flour and submerge them in vajra water. He should recite  
the following mantra:

“*Om*, moon and sun! Do not move, do not move! Stop stop! *Svāhā* to  
Hevajra!<sup>806</sup> {7.4.127}

- “He should recite this mantra sixty million times and then commence the actual rite. The moon and the sun will stop in their tracks regardless of whether it is night or day. {7.4.128}
- 7.350 “If he wants to destroy an enemy army, he should procure a piece of chalk. Having ground the chalk, he should prepare a pill by adding the five ambrosias together with axe filings.<sup>807</sup> {7.4.129}
- “The mantra to repeat is:
- “*Om*, vajra knife! *Svāhā* to Hevajra!<sup>808</sup> {7.4.130}
- “In order to ensure a successful outcome, he should recite this mantra ten million times. He will then succeed. [F.143.b] Having completed the recitations, if he ties the aforementioned pill onto the neck of a pitcher and then breaks the neck, all the enemies will be decapitated. {7.4.131}
- 7.351 “Should he wish to cause [hostile] gods to burst, he should ritually prepare a tilaka compound. He should procure the ‘flower’ of a possessor of a vajra<sup>809</sup> produced through constricting the vajra,<sup>810</sup> mix<sup>811</sup> it with axe filings, and grind this together with urine during a solar eclipse. Having ground them together, he should mold the paste into the shape of an axe and, stepping on it with his foot, recite the mantra:
- “*Om*, vajra axe! Make them burst, do! *Svāhā*!<sup>812</sup> {7.4.132}
- 7.352 “In order to ensure success, he should recite this mantra ten million times. Afterward, he should respectfully give the target<sup>813</sup> a tilaka on the forehead. Whomever he does this to, will burst. {7.4.133}
- 7.353 “Now I will teach a rite for producing rain.
- “He should make an effigy of Ananta according to the *om āḥ phuḥ* ritual procedure,<sup>814</sup> bathe it in the five ambrosias, and offer to it black flowers. Having smeared it with mugwort juice and inuncted its head with the rut fluid from the temples of an elephant, he should place it inside a double-chambered earthenware vessel, fill the vessel with milk from a black cow, and twine around it a cord spun by a black virgin. He should then dig a pond in an area toward the northwest and place Ananta next to it, by drawing a maṇḍala on its bank as prescribed and placing Ananta in its center. He should draw Hevajra standing astride Ananta, visualizing the former as having eight faces, four feet, sixteen arms, and, in all, twenty-four eyes. Later, the officiating master, in a proud and cruel frame of mind,<sup>815</sup> should recite the following mantra in a secluded place: {7.4.134}
- 7.354 “*Om*, rumble rumble! *Ghaḍa ghaḍa*! Destroy them, destroy! Strike, strike! O lord of nāgas who causes Ananta to tremble! He-he ru-ru ka! Summon the nāgas who dwell in the seven subterranean paradises and make them

send rain! Threaten them and make them send thunder! *Phuḥ phuḥ phuḥ  
puḥ phuḥ phuḥ phuḥ phuḥ!*<sup>816</sup> *Hūm hūm hūm! Phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ! Svāhā!*<sup>817</sup>  
{7.4.135}

7.355 “If they do not send rain, he should recite the same mantra backward. They will then comply. If they still do not send rain, their heads will burst like a basil blossom. {7.4.136}

“If he wants to burst a cloud, [F.144.a] he should write on a rag from a charnel ground the following mantra:

*“Om, threaten threaten! To the one fond of cemeteries, phaṭ svāhā!”*<sup>818</sup>  
{7.4.137}

7.356 *This concludes the sovereign chapter called “The Benefits Derived from All the Rites and Their Meditations,”*<sup>819</sup> *the seventh in the great tantra, the glorious “Emergence from Samputa.”*

8.

## CHAPTER 8

### · Part 1 ·

8.1 Vajragarbha said:

“I want to hear, O Blessed One,  
About the attributes signified by other things.  
I do not know the four principles,  
So please explain them, O Blessed One.” {8.1.1}

8.2 The Blessed One said:

“Listen, Vajragarbha, how it really is regarding  
The attributes of delivery from saṃsāra:  
The vajra scepter signifies the first principle,  
And the bell, the second. {8.1.2}

8.3 “The third is the rosary, and the fourth is  
The attribute of knowledge.  
The waves of these four principles  
Carry beings to the desired other shore. {8.1.3}

8.4 “On the central prong of the vajra scepter is Lord Vairocana;  
On the eastern, Akṣobhya himself.  
Ratnasambhava is on the southern prong,  
Whereas Amitābha should be visualized on the western. {8.1.4}

8.5 “On the northern prong there is Amoghasiddhi—  
These are the main deities on the five prongs.  
On the lotus below one should install, in their allotted places,  
The eight bodhisattvas representing the eight ancillary aspects of  
awakening: {8.1.5}

- 8.6 “Padmapāṇi (Avalokiteśvara), Maitreya,  
Gaganagaṇja (Ākāśagarbha), Samantabhadra,  
The lord of yakṣas (Vajrapāṇi), Mañjuśrī,  
Sarvanivaraṇaviṣkambhin, and Kṣitigarbha. {8.1.6}
- 8.7 “One should distribute these eight principal deities  
In their respective places.  
The wisdom deity is nestled  
In the center,<sup>820</sup> the place of origin of the thirteen deities.<sup>821</sup> {8.1.7}
- 8.8 “On the other lotus petals one should add  
The following eight goddesses in their respective places:  
The four goddesses beginning with Vajrāṅkuśī<sup>822</sup> in the cardinal directions,  
And the other cavorting ladies in the intermediate directions. {8.1.8}
- 8.9 “On the five prongs of the vajra scepter there are five ḍākinīs:  
On the central one, there is the eponymous *jñānasattva*—Jñānaḍākinī;  
On the eastern, there is Vajraḍākinī;  
On the northern, there is the one called Ghorī; {8.1.9}
- 8.10 “On the western one, there is Vetālī;  
And Caṇḍālī is the goddess on the southern prong.  
The wise practitioner should know  
These deities to be the principles of the vajra. {8.1.10}
- 8.11 “Since the principles of the vajra are present  
As the nature of the vajra within one’s own mind,  
The practitioners, by employing the vajra scepters,  
Can bring on the realization of the vajra mind. {8.1.11}
- 8.12 “He should firmly ascertain<sup>823</sup> that vajra is purity; [F.144.b]  
This vajra [mind] is construed as identical with phenomena.  
Vajra is all of these principles,  
And it extends also to ritual action. {8.1.12}
- 8.13 “The vajra scepter, by emitting light,  
Delivers beings from saṃsāra.  
He who knows the method can use it  
In the acts of summoning and paralyzing. {8.1.13}
- 8.14 “Just as the afflictions are likened to darkness,  
So does gnosis accord with a lamp.  
Should he destroy the afflictions with the vajra of gnosis,  
He will attain the dimension of light. {8.1.14}



- 8.15 “Everything that is accomplished with the vajra  
Is taught to be the nature of vajra.  
Vajra is the essence of phenomena;  
Vajra is being concerned with liberation. {8.1.15}
- 8.16 “By mounting the vajra onto the lotus<sup>824</sup>  
He will realize the nature of reality in its entirety.  
By submerging the vajra in the lotus,<sup>825</sup>  
The wise practitioner will succeed. {8.1.16}
- 8.17 “Listen, O King Vajradhara,<sup>826</sup> about  
The characteristics of the vajra bell.<sup>827</sup>  
All the deities listen to the bells,  
Whose very nature is to sound wisdom.<sup>828</sup> {8.1.17}
- 8.18 “The bell should be clearly understood as consisting of three parts.  
It is adorned with a girding band;  
It is as tranquil as the blossoms of blue or white lotuses,  
And arrayed with jewels and lotus flowers.<sup>829</sup> {8.1.18}
- 8.19 “[On the nine-pronged vajra handle] there are eight deities  
In the cardinal and intermediate directions, with the Buddha<sup>830</sup> as the ninth  
in the center.  
As there are nine deities, and so forth,<sup>831</sup>  
He should consecrate the prongs with these nine. {8.1.19}
- 8.20 “Eight of the prongs emerge from the mouth of a sea monster  
And are each situated on light rays and a moon.  
This is the vajra scepter of wisdom that liberates the world;<sup>832</sup>  
It is called ‘The Nine Prongs.’ {8.1.20}
- 8.21 “Established as the seat of awakening,  
It is present throughout the reaches of space,  
With all the infinite world spheres  
Throughout the ten directions being fields of knowledge. {8.1.21}
- 8.22 “[On the petals of the lotus at the top of the bell],<sup>833</sup>  
In the eight directions, eight goddesses are famed to reside.  
They arise from their respective seed syllables  
And are each placed in one of the eight sectors. {8.1.22}
- 8.23 “On the eastern petal there is Tāriṇī;  
On the northern, there is Pāṇḍarā.  
On the western, there is Māmākī,

- And on the southern, there is Buddhalocanā. {8.1.23}
- 8.24 “The intermediate directions are occupied by Sauvarṇā,  
Madhurā, Kānti, and Vajramālā—the four of them.  
Inside they are like space,  
And outwardly they are receptacles of beauty and radiance. {8.1.24}
- 8.25 “They each arise from a lotus in full bloom. [F.145.a]  
[Inside the bell,] resembling a vase of wisdom ambrosia,  
Is the place of formless existence.  
In the center of this place of wisdom ambrosia is the mind.<sup>834</sup> {8.1.25}
- 8.26 “The bell is the goddess Prajñāpāramitā,  
Beautiful in form and endowed with qualities.  
As for the vajra [prongs] above the lotus,  
He should visualize there the set of deities as before. {8.1.26}
- 8.27 “The middle part<sup>835</sup> is called ‘the staff of gnosis’—  
There takes place all emanating and absorbing.  
He should cause the bell clapper to swing in the eight directions,  
Employing the visualization of the vowels and consonants. {8.1.27}
- 8.28 “Through this method involving the vowels and the consonants  
He can cut through all of saṃsāric existence.  
The vajra scepter and bell are means,  
And as means, they are in the middle.<sup>836</sup> {8.1.28}
- 8.29 “Stretching out both hands, he should, in this ritual,  
Perform the gesture of ‘the turning of the lotus’<sup>837</sup> five times.  
On his right palm he should visualize the sun,  
And on his left, the moon. {8.1.29}
- 8.30 “As the skillful means for embodied beings,  
He should visualize his chosen deity.  
The wise practitioner should raise up<sup>838</sup> the vajra scepter  
And then place it upon the bell. {8.1.30}
- 8.31 “He should chant the syllable *hūm*  
And delight all the buddhas by singing:  
  
“ ‘Adorned by the raised vajra scepter,  
Delusional beings are liberated.  
As the fruition of liberation through Dharma,  
One holds the pleasing vajra scepter.’<sup>839</sup>

- 8.32      “ ‘*Hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ! Ho ho ho!*’ {8.1.31}
- “When sounding the wisdom and the means (i.e., the bell and the vajra scepter)  
The wisdom and the means consist of his hands. {8.1.32}
- 8.33      “He should recite further:
- “*Om*, the vajra sound of phenomena! Spreading and reverberating! You reach all the buddhafi elds. Your nature is the sound of the perfection of wisdom. You delight the heart of Vajrasattva. *Hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ! Ho ho ho! Svāhā!*<sup>840</sup> {8.1.33}
- 8.34      “And further:
- “*Om*, please stand by the vajra pledge to bring about the realization of all the tathāgatas! I uphold you. *Hiḥ hi hi hi hi! Hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ! Phaṭ! Svāhā!*<sup>841</sup> {8.1.34}
- 8.35      “By the Dharma of wisdom and means  
All living beings are awakened.  
He should sound the bell in order to awaken to buddhahood  
Those beings wallowing in the swamp of unknowing. {8.1.35}
- 8.36      “He should truly grasp the vajra scepter,  
And truly sound the bell.  
Being a practitioner, he should work for the benefit of beings,  
Following the procedure of wisdom and means. {8.1.36}
- 8.37      “The bell of the practitioner who does not have  
This truth in his heart<sup>842</sup> sounds like an elephant bell.  
The accomplishment of someone who does not  
Possess the truth of yoga appears to be far off.” {8.1.37} [F.145.b]
- 8.38      *This concludes the first part of the eighth chapter on the principles of the bell.*

· Part 2 ·

- 8.39      “Listen, Vajragarbha, as is proper,  
About the characteristics of a rosary,  
By the correct application of which,  
One will succeed without doubt. {8.2.1}
- 8.40      “Crystal, pearl,  
Bone,<sup>843</sup> or another white material

- Are the characteristics of a rosary  
Particularly suited for rites of appeasement. {8.2.2}
- 8.41 “Gold, silver, or copper,  
And, in particular, lotus seeds,  
Are regarded by a wise practitioner  
As the rosary materials for rites of enriching. {8.2.3}
- 8.42 “Saffron, sandalwood, and similar substances,  
Or any especially fragrant materials,  
Should be used for making beads  
Famed to be effective in rites of enthralling. {8.2.4}
- 8.43 “Rudrākṣa seeds, soapberry seeds,  
And human bone  
Should be used in violent rites,  
As they are famed to be effective in assaulting. {8.2.5}
- 8.44 “The seeds of lucky bean tree can be used in all rites—  
Pacifying, enriching, enthralling, and assaulting.  
For the accomplishment of the mantra the number of beads should be fifty;  
In rites of enthralling, it should be half of that. {8.2.6}
- 8.45 “For rites of pacifying, there should be one hundred beads;  
In rites of enriching, one hundred and eight.  
In rites of assaulting, there should be sixty—  
These are the numbers used in specific rites. {8.2.7}
- 8.46 “One should prepare a rosary and other implements  
According to the type of ritual being performed.  
With eight deities in the cardinal and intermediary directions,  
And the Buddha being the ninth in the center, {8.2.8}
- 8.47 “One should install the nine deities  
In the nine-threaded cord of the nine deities, and so forth.  
All of the beads are arhats—  
They should be threaded above the stūpa-bead. {8.2.9}
- 8.48 “The stūpa-bead is regarded as the beholder of phenomena,  
And the beads above it, the sphere of phenomena.<sup>844</sup>  
One should visualize on the palm of one’s [right] hand a sun disk  
With the first vowel, *a*, and so forth. {8.2.10}
- 8.49 “If one is a practitioner, he should visualize in the center of the [left] hand  
The syllable of ambrosia, *a*,

- With a white central part,  
Radiating multiple rays of light.<sup>845</sup> {8.2.11}
- 8.50 “He should visualize the fingers of the right hand as the prongs of a vajra  
scepter,  
And the fingers of the left as lotus petals.  
He should join the lotus with the vajra to form a hemisphere,  
And place the rosary in the center. {8.2.12}
- 8.51 “He should visualize this as completely real,<sup>846</sup>  
And consecrate the rosary in this way.  
Afterward, the mantra practitioner should recite the mantras,  
According to the specifics of how to use his fingers, and so forth. {8.2.13}  
[F.146.a]
- 8.52 “The [left] hand then also becomes vajra,  
Assuming the nature of nonduality of the vajra.<sup>847</sup>  
In rites of pacifying he should use the index finger;  
In those of enriching, he employs the principle of the middle finger. {8.2.14}
- 8.53 “The ring finger is said to be used in rites of enthralling,  
And the little finger in rites of assaulting.  
The thumb is used to form a vajra hook  
With the power to summon the deities. {8.2.15}
- 8.54 “By reciting and meditating with focus,  
He will succeed without a doubt.  
When the practitioner does not possess suchness,  
His mantra recitation and meditation will be, likewise, without suchness.  
{8.2.16}
- 8.55 “He will lack the principles of the vajra scepter and bell,  
And likewise will not give rise to the principle of gesture.  
However, once the practitioner attains suchness,<sup>848</sup>  
He will be able to manifest all principles. {8.2.17}
- 8.56 “Since suchness is the cause of all syllables,  
It is also the essence of mantras with exquisite forms.  
Thus by counting the mantras that are meant to be counted,  
He will realize the essence of the yoginīs.<sup>849</sup> {8.2.18}
- 8.57 “The mantra to recite is:  
  
“*Om*, stage by stage, I will attain the great knowledge of all the buddhas.  
*Hūm hūm hūm! Ho ho ho! Aḥ! Svāhā!*<sup>850</sup> {8.2.19}

- 8.58 “By reciting these mantras that purify through the principle of the rosary,  
He will accomplish whatever he desires.  
The rites rooted in suchness will be successful.  
But if suchness is not fully manifested, success will be far off. {8.2.20}
- 8.59 “Listen well, O [Vajragarbha], one of great knowledge,  
As this is particularly about the essential reality of wisdom.  
Fully collected, he should offer a gaṇacakra feast,  
Assuming, as the mental categories go, the mind of sameness.<sup>851</sup> {8.2.21}
- 8.60 “He should visualize, transformed from the seed syllable of gnosis  
Placed in the center of a moon disk,  
[Vairocana], white in color  
And sitting on a lotus throne. {8.2.22}
- 8.61 “He has two arms and sits in the sattvaparyāṅka posture;  
He is adorned with all kinds of jewelry.  
His consort, the great seal,  
Is held to his heart with his two hands. {8.2.23}
- 8.62 “Brilliantly white and very beautiful,  
She resembles the noble lord Vairocana.  
With clouds composed of buddhas<sup>852</sup> flashing forth,  
He is surrounded on all sides by multicolored light. {8.2.24}
- 8.63 “Simultaneously, he should recite the mantra  
Following the right procedure, which involves  
Turning the rosary with either the left or the right hand.<sup>853</sup>  
This will please the ḍākinīs. {8.2.25}
- 8.64 “The seeds of vowels and consonants  
Are threaded on the thread whose principle is the syllable *hūm*. [F.146.b]  
Should the practitioner visualize this seed syllable [of Vairocana],  
He will swiftly attain buddhahood.” {8.2.26}
- 8.65 *This concludes the second part of the eighth chapter on mantra recitation and visualization.*

### · Part 3 ·

- 8.66 “Listen Vajragarbha, as is proper, to the explanation  
Of the practice of consciousness transference.  
I will teach you about the beautiful destiny  
Arrived at through the auspicious path of practitioners. {8.3.1}

- 8.67 [Vajragarbha said:]  
“I want to hear it, O master of gnosis!  
What are the nine gates?  
What are the good qualities and faults,  
According to the classification of the gates of consciousness?” {8.3.2}
- 8.68 [The Blessed One said:]  
“Listen about the proper method,  
Which is to be relied upon at the time of passing away.  
When the path<sup>854</sup> is right, one will reach a pleasant destiny;  
The wrong path will lead to unfavorable forms of existence.<sup>855</sup> {8.3.3}
- 8.69 “The nine gates are specified as  
The ‘drop’ between the eyebrows, the navel,  
The fontanelle above,<sup>856</sup> the eyes, the nostrils and so forth,<sup>857</sup> the ears,  
And the gates for passing water and for evacuation.<sup>858</sup> {8.3.4}
- 8.70 “The gate at the navel leads to the gods’ realm of desire.  
By leaving through the ‘drop,’ one will enter the realm of form.  
The ‘above’ gate leads to still higher destinies.  
These three gates have been proclaimed as leading to higher destinies.  
{8.3.5}
- 8.71 “The realm of yakṣas is entered through the nostrils;  
That of the divine siddhas, through the ears.  
The consciousness that escapes through the eyes  
Will proceed to the realm of humans. {8.3.6}
- 8.72 “The gate of existence, the mouth, leads to the realm of hungry ghosts,  
While the urinary passage leads to the animal realm.  
When the gate is the anus, the destiny is hell with its eight divisions.  
So are described, O sons of noble family, the passages into different  
existences.<sup>859</sup> {8.3.7}
- 8.73 “Since the emergence of the different saṃsāric destinations  
Happens according to the specificities of the gates,  
The practitioners must focus [at the time of death]  
On the type of gate they are going to pass through. {8.3.8}
- 8.74 “When the time of death arrives,  
A sign of death will be perceived.  
It is best to practice transference

Before the separation of body and mind is caused by old age, and so forth.<sup>860</sup>  
{8.3.9}

- 8.75 “To start, one should block all the gates  
By performing the breath retention called *kumbhaka*.  
The visualization involves five syllables placed inside the subtle channels,  
[Each of the syllables blocking one of] the five gate-orifices.<sup>861</sup> {8.3.10}
- 8.76 “The seed syllable at the gate below them  
Should be white as the element water.<sup>862</sup>  
The seed syllable of fire at the urethral and anal gates  
Should be visualized as blazing like fire.<sup>863</sup> {8.3.11}
- 8.77 “One should do this visualization with complete collectedness  
While performing the same breathing as mentioned before.<sup>864</sup> [F.147.a]  
One’s body is visualized as being the color of the element wind,  
And the consciousness as being the maṇḍala of wind.<sup>865</sup> {8.3.12}
- 8.78 “The roots of the seed syllable of wind (*yūṁ*)  
Are rooted in the edges of the wind below.<sup>866</sup>  
One should pull [the consciousness] with the visualized syllables,  
Each joined with the ‘sound’ (*u*) and the anunāsika.<sup>867</sup> {8.3.13}
- 8.79 “One should attach the hook of Ghorā (*kṣum*),  
And so forth, to the syllable of Vajrī (*sum*).  
One should imagine Ghorā pulling [the consciousness]  
Through the twenty-four places in the ten directions.<sup>868</sup> {8.3.14}
- 8.80 “It should be drawn upward from its resting place, one step at a time,  
Through the nine junctures, until it reaches the top point (i.e., the  
fontanelle).<sup>869</sup>  
With the seed syllable at the tuft of *ūrṇā*,<sup>870</sup>  
One should purify the syllable(s) of the body.<sup>871</sup> {8.3.15}
- 8.81 “One should pronounce, with a terrible sound (*i*),  
The final syllable of the eight (*ha*).  
It should be joined with the half-syllable  
Of the first ferocious letter of the first ferocious group (*k*).<sup>872</sup> {8.3.16}
- 8.82 “One should propel [the consciousness with]  
The wind-syllable below by repeating the sound (*hik*).<sup>873</sup>  
Joined with the syllable of wind (*yum*)  
As the maṇḍala of wind, {8.3.17}



- 8.83 “The consciousness should be propelled upward  
Through the twenty-four places, higher and higher.<sup>874</sup>  
If the practitioner should start greying,  
He should consume the ‘upper letter.’<sup>875</sup> {8.3.18}
- 8.84 “When the consciousness reaches the highest  
Of the nine junctions, it suddenly escapes upward.<sup>876</sup>  
Even if one has killed a god<sup>877</sup> or a brahmin,  
Or committed one of the five sins of instant retribution, {8.3.19}
- 8.85 “Engaged in stealing, or indulged in the pleasures of the senses,  
One will be liberated by this method.  
Untainted by past sins, one will be far removed  
From the shortcomings of cyclic existence. {8.3.20}
- 8.86 “Just as the beauty of a lotus,  
Growing out of mud, is completely immaculate,  
So will the wisdom-body be, through one’s own will,  
When propelled from bodies of mud and the like. {8.3.21}
- 8.87 “The transference can be performed only when the time has arrived;  
Otherwise it is equal to the slaying of a god.  
Therefore the wise practitioner should commence  
This practice only when the body has manifested signs of death. {8.3.22}
- 8.88 “Listen, Vajra,<sup>878</sup> about this practice particularly important to accomplish,  
Explained in conformity with the truth.  
One should visualize, with the mind in the state of equanimity  
And with all the characteristics as previously described, {8.3.23}
- 8.89 “In one’s heart, in the center of the maṇḍala,<sup>879</sup>  
The syllable of the five buddhas.<sup>880</sup>  
Bright as the sun, it emits light rays  
Whose nature is reflected by the mind.<sup>881</sup> {8.3.24} [F.147.b]
- 8.90 “Following the previous instructions on emptiness  
And the accompanying characteristics,<sup>882</sup>  
One should break up all forms, and so forth,  
With the mind abiding as the syllable *hūm*. {8.3.25}
- 8.91 “From this seed syllable one generates  
The form of the deity in the center of a moon disk,  
Sitting on a lotus seat—one should thus  
Visualize oneself as Jñānaḍākinī. {8.3.26}

- 8.92 “She has three faces and six arms.  
Each face has three eyes and each head is adorned with a diadem.  
She displays the sentiments of mirth, anger, and erotic love,  
And is adorned with all types of jewelry. {8.3.27}
- 8.93 “Her color is white like jasmine flowers or the moon,  
And she is dressed in very beautiful clothes.  
She sits in the sattvaparyāṅka posture  
Surrounded by clouds of buddhas flashing rays of light. {8.3.28}
- 8.94 “In her first [right] hand she holds an arrow,  
And in the second, a goad.  
In her third hand, she brandishes a vajra scepter.  
With her first left hand she makes a threatening gesture and holds a noose.  
{8.3.29}
- 8.95 “In the second, she holds a wish-fulfilling creeper;  
With the third, she raises a bow nocked with an arrow.  
Around her there are multiple halos of light.  
One should visualize all this with the breath unmoving.<sup>883</sup> {8.3.30}
- 8.96 “One should then place the letters on her body,  
Forming with them the eight seed syllables,  
Just as such syllables are formed—  
Through combining the vowels and the consonants. {8.3.31}
- 8.97 “All of them are white  
And suffused with moonlight.  
In her heart, on a lotus in the center of a plantain flower,  
One should place the universe. {8.3.32}
- 8.98 “In its center one should visualize  
The consciousness combined with gnosis.<sup>884</sup>  
Unwavering and untroubled,<sup>885</sup>  
One should meditate merging with the essence.<sup>886</sup> {8.3.33}
- 8.99 “Then the wise practitioner should observe  
The external practices related to  
Reading the thoughts of others in different places,  
By employing the mind as the maṇḍala of wind.<sup>887</sup> {8.3.34}
- 8.100 “In the center of the maṇḍala of wind is the maṇḍala of fire.  
In the center of the maṇḍala of fire is a sun disk.  
It is decked with the vowels and the consonants, which transform into

A sun and a moon respectively, with a red seed syllable between them.<sup>888</sup>  
{8.3.35}

- 8.101 “It is particularly recommended that the practitioner  
Combines the recitation of the mantra with exhaling and inhaling.  
With the outgoing breath he should strike the target  
In the center of his body with the syllable of gnosis (*hūm*).<sup>889</sup> {8.3.36}
- 8.102 “When inhaling, the one reciting the mantra  
In combination with exhaling and inhaling  
Should strike, as if with a flower,  
The gnosis at his heart. {8.3.37} [F.148.a]
- 8.103 “By reciting in combination with exhalation and inhalation,  
The practitioner externalizes his nature.<sup>890</sup>  
He should observe the characteristics of exhalation,  
And observe the characteristics of inhalation. {8.3.38}
- 8.104 “This practice of exhaling and inhaling  
Involves the cultivation of the state of equality.  
Through merging thus with the essence while fully collected,  
He will reach accomplishment, there is no doubt. {8.3.39}
- 8.105 “Then the external bodies of others will become  
The practitioner’s own magical manifestation.<sup>891</sup>  
Reading the thoughts of others,  
The wise one will be able to reveal them. {8.3.40}
- 8.106 “If, with his mind fully immersed  
In the visualization and recitation as specified,  
He thinks of positive migrations,  
This will be achieved without doubt. {8.3.41}
- 8.107 “Therefore, having become the nature of gnosis,<sup>892</sup> the wise practitioner  
should perform the rites with his mind blazing brightly like a lamp.<sup>893</sup> {8.3.42}
- 8.108 “The suchness as experienced by hearers, and so forth,  
Has been skillfully presented and explained.<sup>894</sup>  
Having first, as a listener, stabilized the crystal-like mind  
Until it blazes forth like a lamp, {8.3.43}
- 8.109 “He should observe<sup>895</sup> his every conceptual elaboration  
Until conceptuality becomes nonconceptual.<sup>896</sup>  
Relying<sup>897</sup> thus on the method of the innate nature,  
He should completely discard all concepts.”<sup>898</sup> {8.3.44}

- 8.110 [The goddess asked],<sup>899</sup> “Venerable One! How is the [mundane]<sup>900</sup> consciousness differentiated?”<sup>901</sup> {8.3.45}  
The Blessed One said:
- 8.111 “Consciousness is said to be fivefold: {8.3.46}  
“(1) The secret<sup>902</sup> mirror-consciousness of the gods,  
(2) The anger-consciousness of the demigods,  
(3) The wretched<sup>903</sup> consciousness of the hungry spirits,  
(4) The ‘screaming in fear’ consciousness of hell beings, {8.3.47}
- 8.112 “And (5) the deluded consciousness of animals.  
Inanimate objects and the like do not possess consciousness.<sup>904</sup>  
So is the consciousness taught following this fivefold division. {8.3.48}
- 8.113 “The immature consciousness of dumb beings  
Who are obscured by dullness  
May be elevated in its essence  
Thanks to the excellence of yoga treatises.<sup>905</sup> {8.3.49}
- 8.114 “It is once in a thousand million lifetimes  
That, because of me, one becomes inspired by gnosis. [F.148.b]  
Therefore the wise one should generate faith with ardor  
And diligently study yoga treatises.<sup>906</sup> {8.3.50}
- 8.115 “The words, and so forth, of the outer treatises  
Are like the makeup of a dancer.  
He should therefore strive to attain fulfilment and liberation  
Through pursuing the teachings of yoga tantra. {8.3.51}
- 8.116 “Yoga tantra, more essential than the essence itself,  
Has been taught to you, O fair-faced one.” {8.3.52}
- 8.117 *This concludes the third part of the eighth chapter, called “The Rejection of the Knowledge of Non-Buddhists.”*

· Part 4 ·

- 8.118 “Listen, Vajragarbha, O mighty king,  
To this presentation of the mantras.
- 8.119 “The heart mantra of Vajrāmṛta is:  
“Om, Vajrāmṛta of great bliss! *Ham svāhā!*<sup>907</sup> {8.4.1}

8.120 “The mantra of Vajrasattva meant for recitation is:

“*Oṃ āḥ hūṃ svāhā!* {8.4.2}

8.121 “The mantra of Raudrā<sup>908</sup> is *Oṃ āḥ aṃ haṃ svāhā!*

Of Vajrabimbā, *Oṃ āḥ āṃ haṃ svāhā!*

Of Rāgavajrā, *Oṃ āḥ iṃ haṃ svāhā!*

Of Vajrasaumyā, *Oṃ āḥ ṛiṃ haṃ svāhā!*

Of Vajrayakṣī, *Oṃ āḥ uṃ haṃ svāhā!*

Of Vajradākinī, *Oṃ āḥ ūṃ haṃ svāhā!*

Of Śabdavajrā, *Oṃ āḥ aṃ haṃ svāhā!*

Of Pṛthvīvajrā, *Oṃ āḥ aḥ haṃ svāhā!* {8.4.3}

8.122 “The mantra of Vamśā is *Oṃ āḥ oṃ haṃ svāhā!*

Of Vīṇā, *Oṃ āḥ auṃ haṃ svāhā!*

Of Mukundā, *Oṃ āḥ eṃ haṃ svāhā!*

Of Murajā, *Oṃ āḥ aiṃ haṃ svāhā!*

Of Vajrāṅkuśī, *Oṃ āḥ vajrāṅkuśī jaḥ haṃ svāhā!*

Of Vajrapāśā, *Oṃ āḥ vajrapāśe hūṃ haṃ svāhā!*

Of Vajraśṛṅkhalā, *Oṃ āḥ vajrasphoṭe vaṃ haṃ svāhā!*

Of Vajraghaṇṭā, *Oṃ āḥ vajraghaṇṭe<sup>909</sup> hoḥ haṃ svāhā!* {8.4.4}

“As for the mantras of Locanā, and so forth, the mantra practitioner should recite them as specified before. {8.4.5}

8.123 “The mantra of Puṣpā is *Oṃ ṛiṃ svāhā!*

Of Dhūpā, *Oṃ ṛiṃ svāhā!*

Of Gandhā, *Oṃ ḷiṃ svāhā!*

Of Dīpā, *Oṃ ḹiṃ svāhā!* {8.4.6}

“These are the mantras of Vajrasattva [and his retinue]. {8.4.7}

8.124 “The mantra of Heruka is:

“*Oṃ hrīḥ svāhā!* {8.4.8}

8.125 “The mantra of Gaurī is:

“*Oṃ*, you are the vajra secrecy, the supreme mistress of the siddhas, holding a skull cup and a rosary, fond of blood and dwelling in a charnel ground! *Hūṃ phaṭ!* *Svāhā!*<sup>910</sup> {8.4.9}

8.126 “The mantra of Caurī is:

“*Oṃ*, you are a vajra-fierce goddess, the holder of a khaṭvāṅga, the great holder of a vajra scepter, one with a skull cup, a rosary, and a diadem! Summon them, summon! Pull at the hearts of all mischief-makers! *Rulu rulu! Bhyo, hūṃ phaṭ!*<sup>911</sup> {8.4.10} [F.149.a]

8.127 “The mantra of Pramohā is:

“*Oṃ*, the unconquerable vajra goddess, ultimately secret, adorned with a skull cup and a rosary! You bewilder all the evil ones! Dear one, please come, come! The venerable, secret vajra goddess! One of many different garbs! You who ward off all the evil ones! *Hūṃ phaṭ!*<sup>912</sup> {8.4.11}

8.128 “The mantra of Vetālī is:

“*Oṃ*, Vajravetālī, *kha kha*, devour, devour all the evil ones! You who wear strange clothes and are adorned with unusual ornaments! Kill, kill! Burn, burn! Cook, cook! Do not tarry, do not tarry! Remember your pledge! Enter into the center of the maṇḍala! Rouse everybody! *Hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ!*<sup>913</sup> {8.4.12}

8.129 “The mantra of Pukkasī is:

“*Oṃ*, come, come! O venerable, secret vajra goddess! One of many different garbs! Nourished by all the tathāgatas! Remember your pledge! Kill, kill! Be passionate, be! Impassion, impassion! Fulfill the wishes, fulfill! Possess all beings, possess! Dance, dance! Cause others to dance, cause! *Haḥ, ha ha ha ha, hūṃ hūṃ, phaṭ!*<sup>914</sup> {8.4.13}

8.130 “The mantra of Caṇḍālī is:

“*Oṃ*, the best among vajra spears! Split, split! Tug at the hearts of all the evil ones, tug! Kill, kill! Burn, burn! Grind, grind! Murder, murder! Do not tarry, do not tarry! Remember your pledge! *Hūṃ hūṃ, phaṭ!*<sup>915</sup> {8.4.14}

8.131 “The mantra of Ghasmarī is:

“*Oṃ*, great vajra goddess! *Haṃ haṃ haṃ haṃ, haḥ! Rulu rulu! Bhyo, hūṃ phaṭ!* Devour all the evil ones! Grind their hearts! *Hūṃ phaṭ svāhā!*<sup>916</sup> {8.4.15}

8.132 “The mantra of Herukasamṇibhā is:

“*Oṃ*, smotherer! The blazing vajra of the pledge! *Hūṃ phaṭ!*<sup>917</sup> {8.4.16}

8.133 “The mantra of Vaṃśā is *Oṃ*, Vajravāṃśā! *Hūṃ svāhā!*<sup>918</sup>

Of Vīṇā, *Oṃ*, Vajravīṇā! *Hūṃ svāhā!*<sup>919</sup>

Of Mukundā, *Oṃ*, Vajramukundā! *Hūṃ svāhā!*<sup>920</sup>

Of Murajā, *Oṃ*, Vajramṛdaṅgā! *Hūṃ svāhā!*<sup>921</sup> {8.4.17}

- 8.134 “The mantra of Hayāsyā is *Om*, vajra mare with the face of a horse! The goddess of yoga! *Hiḥ, hi hi hi hi, hūm jaḥ!*<sup>922</sup>  
Of Śūkarāsyā, *Om*, boar-faced goddess with vajra fangs! *Trāṃ, va va,*<sup>923</sup>  
*hūm!*<sup>924</sup>  
Of Siṃhāsyā, *Om*, you who are the moon, the sun, and fire! The roar of a lion!  
The lion-faced one! The lioness! *Ṭāṃ ṭāṃ, vaṃ!*<sup>925</sup>  
Of Śvānāsyā, *Om*,<sup>926</sup> you who maintain the vajra realm! The great yakṣiṇī!  
One with the form of a dog! Making a sound like at the time of great  
dissolution! Assuming any shape at will! *Trāṃ! Traṭa traṭa! Hoḥ!*<sup>927</sup> {8.4.18}
- 8.135 “Each of these mantras should have *svāhā* added at the end.<sup>928</sup> These were the mantras of Heruka and his retinue. {8.4.19}
- 8.136 “The mantra of Nairātmyā is *Om aṃ svāhā!*  
Of Vajrā, *Om āṃ svāhā!* [F.149.b]  
Of Gaurī, *Om iṃ svāhā!*  
Of Vāriyoginī, *Om īṃ svāhā!*  
Of Vajraḍākinī, *Om uṃ svāhā!* {8.4.20}
- 8.137 “Of Pukkasī, *Om ūṃ svāhā!*  
Of Śavarī, *Om ṛṃ svāhā!*  
Of Caṇḍālī, *Om ṛṃ svāhā!*  
Of Dombī, *Om ḷṃ svāhā!* {8.4.21}
- 8.138 “Of Gaurī, *Om ḷṃ svāhā!*  
Of Caurī, *Om eṃ svāhā!*  
Of Vetālī, *Om aiṃ svāhā!*  
Of Ghasmarī, *Om om svāhā!* {8.4.22}
- 8.139 “Of Bhūcarī, *Om auṃ svāhā!*  
Of Khecarī, *Om aṃ svāhā!* {8.4.23}
- “These are the mantras of Nairātmyā and her retinue. {8.4.24}
- 8.140 “The mantras of Hevajra:
- “The heart mantra: *Om*, divine Picuvajra! *Hūm hūm hūm! Phaṭ svāhā!*<sup>929</sup>  
The two-armed form: *Om*, shaker of the three worlds! *Hūm hūm hūm! Phaṭ svāhā!*<sup>930</sup>  
The four-armed: *Om*, burn, burn! *Bhyo, hūm hūm hūm! Phaṭ svāhā!*<sup>931</sup>  
The six-armed: *Om*, terrify, terrify! O Vajra! *Hūm hūm hūm! Phaṭ svāhā!*<sup>932</sup>  
{8.4.25}
- 8.141 “Of the 100,000-armed Hevajra:

*“Om, homage to the blessed, heroic lord! Hūṃ hūṃ, phaṭ!”*<sup>933</sup>  
*Om, to the one shining like the fire at the end of the great eon! Hūṃ hūṃ,*  
*phaṭ!”*<sup>934</sup>  
*Om, to the one richly endowed with a topknot of matted hair! Hūṃ hūṃ,*  
*phaṭ!”*<sup>935</sup>  
*Om, to the one whose face is terrible with its bared fangs! Hūṃ hūṃ,*  
*phaṭ!”*<sup>936</sup>  
*Om, to the one bright as the thousand-rayed sun! Hūṃ hūṃ, phaṭ!”*<sup>937</sup>  
*Om, to the one who holds an axe, a noose, an upraised spear, and a*  
*khaṭvāṅga! Hūṃ hūṃ, phaṭ!”*<sup>938</sup>  
*Om, to the one wearing the tiger skin garment of the victorious ones! Hūṃ*  
*hūṃ, phaṭ!”*<sup>939</sup>  
*Om, to the one whose body is dark like a very thick smoke! Hūṃ hūṃ, phaṭ,*  
*svāhā!”*<sup>940</sup> {8.4.26}

8.142 “The mantra of the two-armed Heruka, “one fond of charnel grounds,” is:

*“Om, glorious He-he-ru-ru-ka-vajra! One surrounded by a multitude of*  
*ḍākinīs! Hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ, phaṭ, svāhā!”*<sup>941</sup>

“Of the two-armed Heruka, one seated on a seat of Rudra:

*“Om, glorious Herukavajra! The crusher of all the evil ones by means of*  
*the pledge mudrā! Hūṃ,*<sup>942</sup> *phaṭ, svāhā!”*<sup>943</sup>

“Of Heruka the “the king of spells”:

*“Om hrīḥ ha ha hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ! {8.4.27}*

“These are the mantras invoking the blessings of Heruka. {8.4.28}

8.143 “The sixteen-syllable root mantra of Ḍākinī is:

*“Om, svāhā to the Buddha ḍākinī, Vajravairocana!”*<sup>944</sup> {8.4.29}

8.144 “The heart mantra of Mārīcī is:

*“Om, svāhā to Mārīcī!”*<sup>945</sup>

8.145 “The subsidiary heart mantra of Mārīcī is:

*“Om, svāhā to Mārīcī! Vattalī, Vadālī, Varālī!”*<sup>946</sup> *One with the face of a boar!”*<sup>947</sup>  
 {8.4.30}

8.146 “The mantra of Parṇasāvarī is:



*“Om, demoness Parṇaśavarī! The appeaser of all pestilence! Hūm hūm!  
You with a big belly! Phaṭ!”*<sup>948</sup> {8.4.31}

8.147 “The following mantras are very effective during the practice of Amoghasiddhi:

*“Om, vajra hook, pull! Hūm!”*<sup>949</sup> [F.150.a]  
*Om, vajra noose, bind! Hūm!”*<sup>950</sup>  
*Om, vajra syllables of the ka-series, threaten! Hūm!”*<sup>951</sup>  
*Om, vajra fist, seize! Hūm!”*<sup>952</sup>  
*Om, vajra nail, nail! Hūm!”*<sup>953</sup>  
*Om, vajra hammer, pound! Hūm!”*<sup>954</sup> {8.4.32}

8.148 “The oblation offering mantra of Vajraḍākinī is:

*“Om, Vajraḍākinī!”*<sup>955</sup> Take this oblation, take! *Hūm phaṭ!”*<sup>956</sup> *Om, jaḥ hūm vaṃ  
hoḥ!* You are the pledge! One to behold! *Hoḥ!”*<sup>957</sup> {8.4.33}

“One should offer oblation while reciting this mantra three, four, or five times. {8.4.34}

8.149 “The mantra for offering oblation to all the spirits is:

*“Om, kha kha, devour, devour! All yakṣas, rākṣasas, bhūtas, pretas, piśācas,  
unmādas, apasmāras, ḍākas, ḍākinīs, and the rest, please take this  
oblation! Guard the samaya and grant me all accomplishments! Hūm hūm  
phaṭ svāhā!”*<sup>958</sup> {8.4.35}

8.150 “The consecration mantra is:

*“Om, terrify, terrify, O Vajra! Hūm!”*<sup>959</sup> {8.4.36}

8.151 “The mantra for the purification of the ground is:

*“Om āḥ hūm! Purify, purify! Protect, protect! Hūm phaṭ!”*<sup>960</sup> {8.4.37}

8.152 “And further:

*“Om, Vajraḍākinī! Hūm phaṭ svāhā!”*<sup>961</sup>  
*Om, Ghorī! Hūm svāhā!”*<sup>962</sup>  
*Om, Caṇḍālī! Hūm svāhā!”*<sup>963</sup>  
*Om, Vetālī! Hūm svāhā!”*<sup>964</sup> <sup>965</sup> {8.4.38}

*“Please strike, kill, haul them over, and make them dance!”*<sup>966</sup>

8.153 “The mantra adept should recite this<sup>967</sup> according to the rule.<sup>968</sup> {8.4.39}

*“Om, Vajrasimḥinī! Āṃ svāhā!”<sup>969</sup>*  
*Om, Vajravvyāghrī! Īṃ svāhā!”<sup>970</sup>*  
*Om, Vajrajambukā! Ūṃ svāhā!”<sup>971</sup>*  
*Om, Vajra-ulūkāsyā! Ṛṃ svāhā!”<sup>972</sup>*  
*Om, Vajrarājendrī! Ḷṃ svāhā!”<sup>973</sup>*  
*Om, Vajradīptatejā! Aim svāhā!”<sup>974</sup>*  
*Om, Vajracūṣaṇī! Please suck all beings dry! Oṃ<sup>975</sup> svāhā!”<sup>976</sup>*  
*Om, Vajrakambojā! Aḥ svāhā!”<sup>977</sup>*  
*Om hrīḥ svāhā! {8.4.40}*

8.154 “With the last mantra in the center, these are the mantras of Jñānaḍākinī and her retinue. {8.4.41}

8.155 “The mantra of the welcome offering is:

*“Om jaḥ hūṃ vaṃ hoḥ khaṃ raṃ! {8.4.42}*

8.156 “The mantra for cleansing the feet is:

*“Om khaṃ nī rī hūṃ khaḥ!”<sup>978</sup> {8.4.43}*

8.157 “The mantra of perfume, food items, and other offerings is:

*“Om dhvaṃ dhvaṃ! {8.4.44}*

8.158 “The mantra of the Great Seal is:

*“Om ha ho hrīḥ svāhā! {8.4.45}*

8.159 “The mantra of summoning is:

*“Om, master of the samaya! Act, act! Hūṃ jaḥ, svāhā!”<sup>979</sup> {8.4.46}*

8.160 “The mantra to be placed on the six limbs is:

*“Ha hi hu<sup>980</sup> he ho haṃ!” {8.4.47}*

8.161 *This concludes the eighth sovereign chapter in the glorious “Emergence from Samputa” on the advantages of all the rituals. [F.150.b]*

9.

## CHAPTER 9

### · Part 1 ·

- 9.1 Now the great bodhisattvas, headed by Vajragarbha, along with all the tathāgatas, made offerings and prostrated themselves to the Blessed One, then said: {9.1.1}
- 9.2 “Please give us, O Blessed One, O divine being,  
A detailed exposition of the state of nirvāṇa.  
In which place does one abide,  
Playing within the animate and inanimate universes?” {9.1.2}
- 9.3 The Blessed One said:  
  
“Listen! I will explain the nature of  
The mind fixating on concepts as it really is.  
This nature, which has already been taught earlier,  
Is always present in everybody.”<sup>981</sup> {9.1.3}
- 9.4 “The body is said to be the maṇḍala,  
With four doors, as has been described.  
In the navel center there is a great lotus,  
Which is famed to be the seat of omniscient gnosis. {9.1.4}
- 9.5 “In that place dwells the valiant one.  
Without constituent parts he is indivisible.”<sup>982</sup>  
He plays within embodied beings, being himself  
Beyond any embodiment and completely pure.”<sup>983</sup> {9.1.5}
- 9.6 “Possessed of the great magical power of all the buddhas,  
He can magically transform himself—  
Sometimes into the great bodhicitta,  
Sometimes<sup>984</sup> into the conduct that accompanies it. {9.1.6}

- 9.7 “Sometimes he dwells among the gods of the Tuṣita realm.  
At some point he makes the supreme<sup>985</sup> descent to earth.  
At some point he takes a pure birth,  
And at some point he definitively renounces worldly life. {9.1.7}
- 9.8 “At some point he makes a great peregrination for the sake of awakening,<sup>986</sup>  
And at some point he defeats Māra.  
At some point he attains complete and perfect awakening,  
And at some point he turns the wheel of Dharma. {9.1.8}
- 9.9 “At some point he defeats in debate the followers of other creeds,  
Using in his arguments truths acceptable to both parties.  
At some point he becomes the master of all attainments,  
And at some point he conquers the triple universe.<sup>987</sup> {9.1.9}
- 9.10 “At some point he attains the unexcelled powers  
Of accomplishment that last throughout all the ages.<sup>988</sup>  
Such infinite and supreme acts as these and others  
Are performed by those partaking of the nature of all buddhas,<sup>989</sup> {9.1.10}
- 9.11 “Since<sup>990</sup> they are free from both existence and nonexistence.  
Thus, one should abandon all delusion. [F.151.a]  
‘The set of vowels is the bee,’<sup>991</sup> they say;  
The bee is Vajrabhairava.<sup>992</sup> {9.1.11}
- 9.12 “The set of vowels extends to the end of space,  
Since by its nature it is the sphere of phenomena.<sup>993</sup>  
It is the secret container of animate and inanimate elements  
Of every being that has evolved a body.<sup>994</sup> {9.1.12}
- 9.13 “It is the ‘ambrosia’ of the aggregates, the sense-fields, and the elements  
That constitutes all their vital power.<sup>995</sup>  
Therefore, one should draw all<sup>996</sup> the ambrosia inward  
And dissolve it in the middle of the root.<sup>997</sup> {9.1.13}
- 9.14 “With the vajra sound of Bhairava,  
Taking the form of the fluid of the completion yoga,<sup>998</sup>  
One should join the seven winds and fires<sup>999</sup>  
With the syllable of Vajrī.<sup>1000</sup> {9.1.14}
- 9.15 “Surmounted with the anunāsika, this seed syllable  
Is known as ‘the torrent of rain.’<sup>1001</sup>  
One should hold at the center of the [lotus at the navel]  
The first and original vowel (a).<sup>1002</sup> {9.1.15}

- 9.16 “The consonant syllabary (*kāli*) is the flower king;<sup>1003</sup>  
The flower is the body of vajra holders.<sup>1004</sup>  
It is the origin of cyclic existence for all  
And the mother all over the earth.<sup>1005</sup> {9.1.16}
- 9.17 “In that ocean with the water of gnosis  
There are sea monsters and fishes of insight.  
Right in the middle of the swamp of nonduality  
Sprouts the sprout of skillful means.<sup>1006</sup> {9.1.17}
- 9.18 “This receptacle of honey and ambrosia<sup>1007</sup>  
Resembles an open *bandhūka* flower.  
The mixing of consonants with the ambrosia  
Is like the mixing of ‘flower’ and ‘water.’<sup>1008</sup> {9.1.18}
- 9.19 “Since the body is born from both<sup>1009</sup> the blood and the semen,  
The method of ‘ambrosia-water’ is supreme.<sup>1010</sup>  
The ‘ambrosia-water’<sup>1011</sup> is said initially  
To have a fivefold nature.<sup>1012</sup> {9.1.19}
- 9.20 “Fire imparts its heat through contact,<sup>1013</sup>  
Wind is perceived as smoke,<sup>1014</sup>  
Water has the nature of fluidity,  
And because of the element earth, shapes can be discerned.<sup>1015</sup> {9.1.20}
- 9.21 “Wisdom consecrated by the vajra  
Becomes fivefold.<sup>1016</sup>  
To elaborate, water can assume every shape;  
Fire, for its part, brings destruction,<sup>1017</sup> {9.1.21}
- 9.22 “Wind is the continual breathing;  
And earth, for its part, is the nature of the witness.<sup>1018</sup>  
All the yoginīs are pleased  
With the song in the form of the syllable *hūm*.<sup>1019</sup> {9.1.22}
- “By chanting the following song, one will become a son of the victorious ones.
- 9.23 “ ‘O vajra, lord<sup>1020</sup> of bliss,  
Who perceives with the five eyes!  
You are the nature of letters  
Who plays in emptiness.<sup>1021</sup> {9.1.23}
- 9.24 “ ‘Being devoid of existence and nonexistence,  
You are known as the essence.

- May you destroy all letters [F.151.b]  
And all thoughts. {9.1.24}
- 9.25 “ ‘The practitioner of the coupling embrace,  
Performed for the purpose of producing the fluids,  
Attains the nondual Dharma,  
Which, quintessentially, is liberation. {9.1.25}
- 9.26 “ ‘For the sake of those deluded by the pleasures of saṃsāra  
You forestall your own liberation.  
In the nature of emptiness<sup>1022</sup>  
You play with the mantra of the yoginīs. {9.1.26}
- 9.27 “ ‘You show that the five yoginīs  
Are in reality the five buddhas.  
With magical displays of manifold forms  
You bring beings to spiritual maturity. {9.1.27}
- 9.28 “ ‘The purpose of extending the vajra  
Is to remove delusion about phenomena.  
May you bow to this teaching, good in its essence,  
For the sake of liberating the yoginīs.<sup>1023</sup> {9.1.28}
- 9.29 “By chanting this song, O sons of noble family, one will become a son of all  
the victorious ones—so said every blessed tathāgata.”<sup>1024</sup> {9.1.29}
- 9.30 *This concludes the first part of the ninth chapter, “The Genesis of Every Tathāgata.”*

## · Part 2 ·

- 9.31 “Listen, Vajragarbha, O mighty king,  
About how to do the oblation ritual according to procedure.  
One should delineate a circle of red sandalwood<sup>1025</sup> paste  
Measuring one cubit in diameter, {9.2.1}
- 9.32 “And then draw a white<sup>1026</sup> triangle surrounding it. Along with the honors  
such as the welcome offering of water and flowers and the five articles—fish,  
meat, and so forth—one should include wine that inspires amorous passion.  
On the left side one should place all the ritual implements, and on the right, a  
dish with water. In front there should be the welcome-offering dish. Having  
purified all these substances with the five ambrosias,<sup>1027</sup> one should enter  
the absorption of Vajrasattva or, alternatively, assume the identity of Heruka.  
{9.2.2}

- 9.33 “One should summon the wisdom ambrosia<sup>1028</sup>  
By means of gesture and mantras, observing the ritual procedure.  
One should offer red flowers,  
Lamps, and so on, and also perfume.<sup>1029</sup> {9.2.3}
- 9.34 “One should mentally summon all five ambrosias  
To the lotus dish<sup>1030</sup> marked with the syllable *om*,  
In particular through *hūm*, the principle of the tongue,<sup>1031</sup>  
According to the divisions of the hooks of gnosis.”<sup>1032</sup> {9.2.4}
- [Vajragarbha asked:]
- 9.35 “What, O Blessed One, are the so-called ‘hooks of gnosis’?” {9.2.5} [F.152.a]  
The Blessed One said:
- 9.36 “Prajāpati is said to be the first one.  
The second in this listing is Tārā.  
Pravarā is thought to be the third.  
The fourth is Bahulojātā.  
The fifth is Bālā.<sup>1033</sup>
- 9.37 “These names are mantras of the five families, following the division of the  
five wisdoms.<sup>1034</sup> {9.2.6}
- 9.38 “These five great gnoses  
Have been taught for your benefit.  
One should employ them in all activities,<sup>1035</sup>  
Following the division into the five ‘hooks of gnosis.’ {9.2.7}
- 9.39 “Should one wish these activities to occur incessantly,<sup>1036</sup>  
One should please all the yoginīs,  
But without sexual addiction;  
One should not become attached to bliss. {9.2.8}
- 9.40 “In order to benefit all beings, the practitioner  
Should arrange offerings of every kind.  
That which is famed as *the moon*  
Arises out of the thirteen vowels.<sup>1037</sup> {9.2.9}
- 9.41 “Then, in the center of the moon, he should gratify all the deities with  
syllables, by uniting the vowels and the consonants.<sup>1038</sup> {9.2.10}
- 9.42 “He should generate<sup>1039</sup> a blaze of light  
Distinguished by the arising of heat.  
He should visualize it in the form of a crystal<sup>1040</sup>  
And then distribute all of it.<sup>1041</sup> {9.2.11}

- 9.43 “Having extracted the ambrosia in its<sup>1042</sup> center,  
He should have [the lord of the maṇḍala and his retinue] taste of it.  
And with all the other articles, such as the remainder of ambrosia,  
He should satiate the members of the outer maṇḍala.<sup>1043</sup> {9.2.12}
- 9.44 “Holding the skull cup with the left hand,  
He should display the gesture of wrath with the right.  
With feet wide apart<sup>1044</sup> and upward gaze,  
The syllable *phet* should emerge from his head.<sup>1045</sup> {9.2.13}
- 9.45 “Making his offerings on the fourteenth day,  
Or especially the eighth day, of the dark fortnight,  
Or also on the tenth day of the bright fortnight,  
He should himself become the inner offerings.<sup>1046</sup> {9.2.14}
- 9.46 “Under<sup>1047</sup> solitary trees, in charnel grounds,  
Mountains, wilderness,  
Caves, outskirts of villages,  
Empty fields, or, especially, in empty houses— {9.2.15}
- 9.47 “In particular, in places containing living beings,  
On dry land as well as on water—  
He should invoke Black Rudra and Great Rudra  
In union with their consort goddesses,<sup>1048</sup> {9.2.16}
- 9.48 “Black Kapālin, Bībhatsa,  
Nandātīta and Vināyaka;<sup>1049</sup>  
Caṇḍālī,<sup>1050</sup> [F.152.b] Ghorarūpā,  
And Umādevī, in places all around;<sup>1051</sup> {9.2.17}
- 9.49 “Jayā, Vijayā,  
Ajitā and Aparājitā;  
Bhadrakālī, Mahākālī,  
And the yoginī Śūlakālī; {9.2.18}
- 9.50 “Indrī, Candrī, Ghorī, Duṣṭī,  
Lampakī, Tridaśeśvarī,  
Kambojī, Dipinī, Cūṣaṇī,  
And the yoginīs dwelling in villages. {9.2.19}
- 9.51 “All these goddesses have terrible, huge forms.  
Baring their formidable fangs, they each wear a garland of human skulls  
And hold khaṭvāṅgas in their hands.  
They are all endowed with great powers.<sup>1052</sup> {9.2.20}



- 9.52 “They hold in their hands a sword,  
An axe, a vajra scepter, and a bow.  
He should also summon the five<sup>1053</sup> *ḍākinīs*  
Of the five great elements who accomplish every type of activity, {9.2.21}
- 9.53 “And the great queen<sup>1054</sup> of the maṇḍala of the union,  
Along with the mighty vajra lord.<sup>1055</sup>  
In the great assembly of the tathāgatas  
She<sup>1056</sup> is the stainless emanation from the union.<sup>1057</sup> {9.2.22}
- “By the command of the vajra queen,<sup>1058</sup> he should invoke all of them<sup>1059</sup>  
from all their respective places. {9.2.23}
- 9.54 “He should recite:  
  
“*Oṃ*, p-pp-pull, b-bb-bind, d-dd-devour! Kill, kill all the evil ones! S-ss-  
strike! Appease all negativity for such and such! *Hūṃ hūṃ! Phaṭ phaṭ! Jaḥ,*  
*svāhā!*<sup>10601061</sup> {9.2.24}
- 9.55 “Relying on the contemplation of ambrosia<sup>1062</sup> and filling thereby the  
mouths of the deities<sup>1063</sup> with it, he should meditate on yogins and yoginīs  
as the executors of any activity he can think of. He will then succeed in every  
type of activity.<sup>1064</sup> {9.2.25}
- 9.56 “The syllable *ha* removes the ambrosia’s ordinary<sup>1065</sup> color,  
The syllable *ho* neutralizes its ordinary<sup>1066</sup> odor,  
And the syllable *hrī* removes its ordinary<sup>1067</sup> potency—  
This is the prescribed order of reciting these three syllables. {9.2.26}
- 9.57 “Repeating these three syllables thrice,  
He should meditate on them as the three deities.<sup>1068</sup> {9.2.27}
- 9.58 “Padmeśvara (Amitābha) possesses the beauty and loveliness of gold;  
The beautifully lucent one (Vairocana) possesses an incorruptible perfume;  
And Vajrapāṇi (Akṣobhya) is the vajra lord of good flavor.<sup>1069</sup>  
These three deities are known as the above three syllables. {9.2.28}
- 9.59 “ ‘See all phenomena here as pure!  
Discard nihilist meditation!<sup>1070</sup>  
Since brahmins, dogs, and outcastes are  
Of the same nature, eat [everything]!’ {9.2.29}
- 9.60 “Reciting the lines of this verse, he should offer [the ambrosia oblation],  
[F.153.a]  
And then display the gesture of “turning the lotus”<sup>1071</sup> {9.2.30}

- “With his left and right hands,  
Playfully and with supreme grace.  
He should proceed according to instruction  
Through the practice of his personal deity.<sup>1072</sup> {9.2.31}
- 9.61 “ ‘The Sugata’s teaching is priceless;  
It is free from the stains of passion  
And from grasping and non-grasping.  
Let us pay homage to it with devotion.’<sup>1073</sup> {9.2.32}
- “With this verse, he should receive [the ambrosia]. This is the principle of the  
yogin’s proper practice, pure in every respect. {9.2.33}
- 9.62 “He should then recite the following as he wishes:
- “ ‘Let us pay homage to the one who is free from becoming  
And supplicate him that beings may reach pleasant destinies.  
May they be adorned with the magical display  
Of the coupling embrace, *hūm hūm hūm!*’<sup>1074</sup> {9.2.34}
- “He should sing this song of benediction  
To the accompaniment of the bell. {9.2.35}
- 9.63 “Folding his hands in the vajra gesture of añjali,  
He should position them at his heart.  
Then, he should make a dedication  
For the sake of all sentient beings, and so forth, reciting: {9.2.36}
- 9.64 “ ‘May all beings be happy!  
May all beings be well!  
May they traverse the path  
By which they will attain awakening! {9.2.37}
- 9.65 “ ‘I will deliver those who have not been delivered.  
I will release those who have not been released.  
I will be compassionate toward them in their present condition,  
Acting consistently with the teachings of yoga.’ {9.2.38}
- 9.66 “He should form the ‘vajra fist’ with both hands.  
Placing the left fist at his heart,  
He should extend the right one forward and,  
Placing it on the ground, dismiss the deities<sup>1075</sup> by saying: {9.2.39}
- “*Oṃ*, Please remain in my body! *Hūm svāhā!*<sup>1076</sup> {9.2.40}
- 9.67 “Subsequently, the deities<sup>1077</sup> are absorbed

Into his body with his breath.  
In an instantaneous union, he should make offerings,  
Visualizing himself as the deity.<sup>1078</sup> {9.2.41}

9.68 “He should recite:

“*Oṃ*, seize, seize the evil ones and depart! *Hūm phat!*<sup>1079</sup> {9.2.42}

“He should snap his fingers three times and dismiss the outer deities.”<sup>1080</sup>  
{9.2.43}

9.69 *This concludes the second part of the ninth chapter, about the offering of oblation.*

### . Part 3 .

9.70 While the Blessed One, ever-present in every body,  
Was abiding within the secret lotus, the pleasure realm of Sukhāvātī,  
The goddess who, for her own part, abides in secrecy, [F.153.b]  
Requested the following: {9.3.1}

9.71 “Please tell me everything, O lord!  
Tell me about the hidden domain of sublime reality,<sup>1081</sup>  
About the maṇḍala of all the tathāgatas,  
And also about the wrathful ones and the deities. {9.3.2}

9.72 “I do know the ultimate reality  
Which is present within myself,  
But I am not certain regarding the methods  
Of making the painting and writing the manuscript. {9.3.3}

“I do not know that, so please tell me, O Great Bliss!” {9.3.4}

9.73 The Blessed One said:

“The painter should be a young person with a pure heart,  
Steadfast, gentle, and free of discursive thinking.  
He should be free of deceit and anger, well trained,  
Dexterous,<sup>1082</sup> and full of faith and compassion. {9.3.5}

9.74 “Alternatively, to do the painting, one should commission a painter who has  
been given the samaya. Such a sublime practitioner should paint Tārā,  
Mārīcī, or Parṇaśāvarī on cloth from a fallen war hero, cloth that wrapped a  
corpse, cloth used during childbirth, cloth stained with human blood, or  
cloth soaked with menstrual blood. {9.3.6}

- 9.75 “This is the procedure to follow. Staying at a secret location, one should have a well-focused person do the painting; he should paint the frightening form<sup>1083</sup> with a brush of a corpse’s hair, using the five colors as explained, mixed with olibanum, camphor, and other ambrosias, placed in a human skull.<sup>1084</sup> {9.3.7}
- 9.76 “First, the teacher, well focused, united in embrace with the consort (prajñā), adorned with all manner of jewelry, and abiding in union with the glorious Sampaṭa, should take off his clothes, while visualizing himself as wearing bone ornaments.<sup>1085</sup> {9.3.8}
- “The wise should not have the painting done with leftover or impure materials.” {9.3.9}
- 9.77 [The goddess asked:]
- “O Blessed One, if the paints are infused with olibanum (menstrual blood), how then would they not be impure?”<sup>1086</sup> {9.3.10}
- 9.78 The Blessed One said:
- “The first purity is the messenger lady,<sup>1087</sup>  
Moon<sup>1088</sup> is regarded as the second, [F.154.a]  
And all the dainty foodstuffs together<sup>1089</sup>  
Are said to be the third purity.<sup>1090</sup> {9.3.11}
- 9.79 “These purities should be undertaken  
By those who enjoy external yoga.<sup>1091</sup>  
Should one’s mind become impure,  
Of what use would be ritual ablutions?<sup>1092</sup> {9.3.12}
- 9.80 “Anyone who lives by a perverse Dharma,  
Desiring all kinds of sense pleasures,  
Will be born one hundred times as a dog,  
And later be reborn among the outcastes. {9.3.13}
- 9.81 “Just as someone who wants ghee  
But naively churns water,  
Does not obtain ghee  
But only physical exhaustion, {9.3.14}
- 9.82 “So too will the concentration and veneration  
Of those with other such aims be futile—  
If it is for the sake of vitality,  
They should rather resort to other types of yoga.<sup>1093</sup> {9.3.15}
- 9.83 “Who would disparage the skull  
That embodies the dharmakāya—  
The skull arisen from the material cause

- Common to the triad of conch, oyster shell, and pearl?<sup>1094</sup> {9.3.16}
- 9.84 “The means of purification of those invested with the sacred cord  
Is said to be their conduct<sup>1095</sup> conforming to the true Dharma.  
Since the purity is found in the glorious Heruka,  
One should worship with all perseverance  
Together with one’s consort (mudrā). {9.3.17}
- 9.85 “The practitioner should thus place his personal consort (mudrā) to his left.  
She should have a beautiful face and fine figure, be compassionately  
disposed, be graced with beauty and youth, and be fond of the practitioner.  
One should consecrate the brush and give it to the painter. {9.3.18}
- 9.86 “The painter should make a painting that inspires  
Dread and bounteously grants all accomplishments.  
It should be viewed by the painter and the practitioner,  
Without being shown to anyone else. {9.3.19}
- 9.87 “Listen, O goddess of great fortune!  
I will now teach you about the writing of the manuscript.  
One who has been given the samaya  
Should write it either on birchbark or palm leaf. {9.3.20}
- 9.88 “One should make the folios  
Twelve fingers long  
And use ‘great honey’<sup>1096</sup> as ink.  
It should be written with a stylus of human bone. {9.3.21}
- 9.89 “Should an inappropriate person see  
Either the manuscript or the painting,  
No accomplishment will be had in this life,  
Nor in the domains of the afterlife. {9.3.22}
- 9.90 “One should never allow others  
To see the samayasattva.<sup>1097</sup> [F.154.b]  
When in public view, one should hide  
The book in one’s hair or under the armpit. {9.3.23}
- 9.91 “One can, however, lend it to those who share the same samaya,  
So that they can copy it prior to performing the ritual.”<sup>1098</sup> {9.3.24}
- 9.92 *This concludes the third part of the ninth chapter, called “The Codification of the  
Painting and the Manuscript.”*

· Part 4 ·

- 9.93 “Listen, O goddess, I will now teach the music<sup>1099</sup>  
Characteristic (*lakṣaṇa*) of sampuṭa. {9.4.1}
- 9.94 “The mantra of Vajradhara<sup>1100</sup> (as sampuṭa) and the others is:  
*“Ara ara, jeri jeri! Recollect recollect! Caṭa! Varṇ, hoḥ hoḥ! Hulu hulu! Rulu rulu! Hūṇ, jaḥ jaḥ! Ala ala! Hūṇu Hūṇu! Hraṇ hraṇ hraṇ! Hū taṇ, ghai ghai, yai yai! Ta ṭa, gho gho, ṣeṇ ṣeṇ, taṇ taṇ, ghe ghe, hondo hondo, do! Hūṇ hūṇ! Kaka kaka, kau kau kau, vaiṇ vaiṇ, kaiṇ kaiṇ, krauṇ krauṇ krauṇ, vaiṇ! Vajra vajra, vajrīṇ vajrīṇ, vaiḥ, kaiṇ kaiṇ kaiṇ, hūṇ! Bhya bhya bhya!”*<sup>1101</sup> {9.4.2}
- 9.95 “The mantra of Līlāgati<sup>1102</sup> is as follows:  
*“Ṭaki, hūṇ, jaḥ jaḥ jaḥ!”*<sup>1103</sup> {9.4.3}
- 9.96 “The mantra of Hayagrīva is:  
*“Taḍava taḍava!”*<sup>1104</sup> To the steed, the steed!<sup>1105</sup> {9.4.4}
- 9.97 “The mantra of Yamarāja is:  
*“Hrīṇ ṣṭrīṇ, hrīṇ ṣṭrīṇ, ṣṭrīṇ ṣṭrīṇ ṣṭrīṇ, hrīṇ ṣṭrīṇ, hrīṇ ṣṭrīṇ, hrīṇ ṣṭrīṇ!”*<sup>1106</sup> {9.4.5}
- 9.98 “The mantra of Tārā is:  
*“Hrīṇ hrīṇ, kuṇ hrīṇ, kuṇ hrīṇ, khe khe, kheri kheri kheri, padmaṇ padmaṇ, hrīṇ, padmaṇ padmaṇ padmaṇ, trīṇ trāṇ, trīṇ trāṇ, trīṇ trāṇ, hrīṇ hrīṇ hrīṇ, hrī taṇ, hrī taṇ, hrīṇ hrīṇ hrīṇ!”*<sup>1107</sup> {9.4.6}
- 9.99 “I will now describe the characteristics of the small hand drum<sup>1108</sup> used for these mantras.  
“One should make this drum from the root of a sandal tree<sup>1109</sup>  
Belonging to the red variety found in the Himālayas,<sup>1110</sup>  
And also any other articles  
That are pleasing to the mind.” {9.4.7}
- 9.100 Then the Blessed One specified the following measurements:  
“It should be twelve or ten finger-widths in length,<sup>1111</sup>  
With a drumhead that is six or five finger-widths in diameter.  
It can also be nine or eleven finger-widths in length,  
With the drumhead being half of that. {9.4.8}

- 9.101 “Optionally, to make a different kind of drum,  
 “One should stretch monkey skin on a human skull,  
 So that it forms its drumhead.  
 Inside each of the two hollows of the skull one should draw a lotus.  
 To make it beautiful, one should draw it with menstrual blood. {9.4.9}
- 9.102 “One should tie together the two pieces of skull bone  
 With a string twined from human hair recovered from a cemetery.  
 Then, using only ‘secret flower,’<sup>1112</sup> one should draw a maṇḍala  
 On the pericarp of each of the two lotuses in the hollows of the skull. {9.4.10}
- 9.103 “One should go at nighttime to a crossroads and draw,  
 With the big toe of one’s left foot,  
 A vajra hook in each of the corners  
 Of a four-sided maṇḍala. {9.4.11} [F.155.a]
- 9.104 “Stepping there with one’s left heel, one should recite *khem hūm*,  
 Preceded by the summoning formula with the target’s name.  
 While reciting *khem hūm*,  
 One should stomp one’s left foot in the manner of a lapwing.<sup>1113</sup> {9.4.12}
- 9.105 “In this way, all the six Kambojīs  
 Will be summoned without a doubt.<sup>1114</sup>  
 If they do not come,  
 All these ḍākinīs will die. {9.4.13}
- “So they will certainly respond to the ritual;  
 There is no doubt about what I have said. {9.4.14}
- “If the master plays the ḍamaru when agitated,<sup>1115</sup> the ḍākinīs will cry a  
 torrent of tears. {9.4.15}
- 9.106 “[The following is a password song to get admitted to a gaṇacakra feast:]  
 “ ‘Your samaya conduct shines brightly, O Blue Angry One!’<sup>1116</sup>  
 In your hand you hold a staff set with precious stones.<sup>1117</sup>  
 Behold me, O hero, amidst the yoginīs, entering the door to the assembly,  
 The assembly that is the liberated saṃsāra.’<sup>1118</sup> {9.4.16}
- 9.107 “Listen, O goddess, O greatly fortunate one,  
 About the excellent<sup>1119</sup> things offered at the gaṇacakra.  
 If one partakes of them, the accomplishment will follow—  
 One that will bring the fulfillment of all wishes. {9.4.17}
- 9.108 “In a charnel ground, a mountain thicket,

On the shore of a great ocean,  
In a deserted place or wilderness,  
One should prepare the following articles of enjoyment: {9.4.18}

9.109 “Flowers, incense, and lamps,  
And also hard and soft foodstuffs.  
The liquor is said to be a playful woman;  
The wine is said to be a wanton woman. {9.4.19}

9.110 “The rum is said to be the god of love;  
This best of alcohols is ambrosia.<sup>1120</sup>  
Through the outcaste of all buddhas,  
Ambrosia is the eightfold path.<sup>1121</sup> {9.4.20}

9.111 “The sweet grape wine<sup>1122</sup> is the Sole Hero;  
The oyster shell is the One with Harsh Desire.<sup>1123</sup>  
The rice brew (masculine) is said to be a sensualist,<sup>1124</sup>  
And the rice brew (feminine)<sup>1125</sup> is said to be a female slave. {9.4.21}

9.112 “By having the good fortune to partake,  
In this way, of such delicacies  
As various foods, alcoholic beverages, and fish,  
One will attain the level of glorious Vajrasattva. {9.4.22}

9.113 “Ripe mangoes, breadfruit,  
Grapes, coconuts, plums, and so forth—  
One should offer, at the gaṇacakra gathering,  
An assortment of different fruits. {9.4.23}

9.114 “A special dance should be performed, along with gestures and singing:  
[F.155.b]

*“Ka ka ka ka ka, hi hi hi hi, hīṁ hīṁ hīṁ hīṁ, hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ, hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ, hūṁ  
hūṁ hūṁ, hā hā hā hā, hā hā hā hā, hā hā hā hā, i hā hā, i hā hā, ḍā ḍā ḍā, jāṁ jāṁ  
jāṁ jāṁ, a i u, jaṁ jāṁ, iṁ jāṁ, iṁ jāṁ, iṁ iṁ, jeṁ jeṁ jeṁ, iṁ teṁ traṁ, hi hi hi  
hi, hīḥ hīḥ hīḥ, hi hi hi, hī hī hī, hī hī hī, hī hī hī, kajjaṁ, hi hī.<sup>1126</sup> {9.4.24}*

9.115 “Singing thus, an outcaste woman shakes to this song.  
The dance, and in particular the ritual gestures,  
Should be performed while in meditative union with Heruka. {9.4.25}

9.116 “Since the gazes correspond with the fist gestures,  
And both are synchronized with the footsteps of the dance,  
They express the stages of yoga  
As performed by all the buddhas.<sup>1127</sup> {9.4.26}



- 9.117     “The consort could be one’s mother,  
Sister, younger sister, or niece.<sup>1128</sup>  
One should worship them ardently,  
And one will gain accomplishment at the gaṇacakra feast. {9.4.27}
- 9.118     “The pupil should present to his master, O fortunate lady,  
A human skull cup made from a single piece of bone,  
Filled with divinely<sup>1129</sup> delicious wine.  
Having made obeisance to him, he should drink of it himself. {9.4.28}
- 9.119     “He should hold it and offer it  
With the same hand forming a lotus gesture.  
The officiants should bow at this point  
To the master again and again.” {9.4.29}
- 9.120     *This concludes the ninth chapter of the glorious “Emergence from Sampuṭa” called  
“The King of the Essence of the Four Rituals.”*

10.

## CHAPTER 10

### · Part 1 ·

- 10.1 “Listen, Vajrapāṇi, about the samaya that results  
In the accomplishments of a vajra master.<sup>1130</sup>  
Having prepared the Great Circle, which comes first,  
One should summon the heart maṇḍala.<sup>1131</sup> {10.1.1}
- 10.2 “Through one’s entering the first, the Great Circle,  
And performing there the elaborate ritual of initiation and so forth,  
One will attain the unequalled status  
Of a vajra master, there can be no doubt. {10.1.2}
- 10.3 “For by being devoted to meditation upon what was learned,  
One will attain the status of a vajra master.  
One will fully succeed after reciting  
The heart mantra of Vajrasattva, and so forth, 100,000 times. {10.1.3}
- 10.4 “Once one becomes a fully accomplished great master,  
One’s accomplishment will endure through all the ages.<sup>1132</sup>  
By this means sentient beings become the victorious buddhas<sup>1133</sup> —  
Can there be any doubt about this? {10.1.4}
- 10.5 “Those who make an effort to abide in nonduality  
Don their armor and adhere to reality.<sup>1134</sup> {10.1.5}
- 10.6 “Whatever female consort (mudrā) has been prescribed to whatever male  
By the omniscient ones based on the [buddha] family association of the two,  
[F.156.a]  
Such a consort (mudrā) should be procured through the prescribed means  
Only by such a partner, who will practice only with her. {10.1.6}
- 10.7 “If he whose nature is delusion obtains the mother,<sup>1135</sup>

- Or a learned brahmin woman,  
Such a meditator, after purifying his delusion,  
Will in actuality become Vairocana. {10.1.7}
- 10.8 “The mother is the ultimate consort (vidyā),  
Especially if she was just before enjoyed by the father.  
She will definitely grant an accomplishment,  
As has been declared by the lord Great Bliss. {10.1.8}
- 10.9 “If he whose nature is hatred obtains  
An outcaste woman’s daughter, or a yakṣa girl,  
Such a meditator will, after purifying his hatred,  
Attain, in actuality, the state of Akṣobhya. {10.1.9}
- 10.10 “If he whose nature is passion obtains a dancer’s daughter,  
His own younger sister, or a nāga or asura girl,  
Such a meditator, after purifying his lust,  
Will become, in his nature,<sup>1136</sup> Amitābha. {10.1.10}
- 10.11 “If he whose nature is envy obtains  
A lovely apsaras, expert in crafts, or one’s own niece,  
Such a meditator will become,  
After purifying his envy, the hero Amoghasiddhi. {10.1.11}
- 10.12 “If he whose nature is arrogance obtains a king’s daughter,  
Or perhaps a daughter or a wife of a vidyādhara,<sup>1137</sup>  
Such a meditator will become, after purifying his arrogance,  
Ratnasambhava, and will join the jewel family. {10.1.12}
- 10.13 “Consorting with Locanā, he becomes Tathāgata Buddha;  
With Māmakī, he attains the state of Tathāgata Akṣobhya;  
With Pāṇḍaravāsīnī, Amitābha of the lotus family;  
And with Tārā, he will attain the state of Amoghasiddhi. {10.1.13}
- 10.14 “Alternatively, he can become Ratnasambhava by consorting with Ratnolkā.  
In this way has the union of the two partners been taught.  
Through this union he can attain also the state of other deities,  
Such as wrathful deities or divine daughters of the victorious ones.<sup>1138</sup>  
{10.1.14}
- 10.15 “Wrathful deities can be accomplished by fierce rites;  
Peaceful deities, only by peaceful rites.  
Impassioned deities are accomplished by passionate rites;  
Haughty deities, by the rites of enriching. {10.1.15}

- 10.16 “Such methods, which are free of hardship,  
Have been praised by the omniscient and compassionate masters.  
These methods are for attaining extraordinary bliss,  
Without severe precepts or austere practices. {10.1.16}
- 10.17 “If someone, having obtained the taste of ambrosia in this way,  
Does not make effort for the sake of removing his afflictions, [F.156.b]  
How would he be able to produce awakening  
By following precepts<sup>1139</sup> that are difficult to keep? {10.1.17}
- 10.18 “The fool who does not do anything for his own sake,  
After having found his personal easy practice,  
Where will he go next<sup>1140</sup> after departing from this life?  
He cannot know where he will be reborn again.<sup>1141</sup> {10.1.18}
- 10.19 “Genuine people, once they become realized through this practice,  
Will always see all activities and their effects as a dream or illusion.  
He who does not understand the Buddhadharma should do this practice  
Until he reaches the other shore of the ocean of saṃsāra.” {10.1.19}
- 10.20 *This concludes the first part of the tenth chapter, on the consecration to the position of a master by means of a consort (mudrā).*

· Part 2 ·

- 10.21 “The following powers become unleashed<sup>1142</sup>  
When a man becomes accomplished through a consort (vidyā):<sup>1143</sup>  
The earth will shake in six different ways  
As the earth goddess will be filled with ecstatic happiness. {10.2.1}
- 10.22 “Overjoyed, she will make a sound like the bell-metal cymbals  
Produced in the country of Magadha.<sup>1144</sup>  
Meteor showers will fall throughout the ten directions,  
Resembling the fire at the end of an eon. {10.2.2}
- 10.23 “The oceans will roar with turbulence,  
And hurricanes<sup>1145</sup> will strike everywhere.  
Right there, the lights of gnosis will flare up,  
Resembling the fire during the final destruction. {10.2.3}
- 10.24 “All the worlds of the triple universe  
Will become the womb of the consort (vidyā).<sup>1146</sup>  
Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Varuṇa, Śakra, Rudra,  
Agni, the Āśvins,<sup>1147</sup> Bhānu<sup>1148</sup> and Candra, {10.2.4}

- 10.25 “The yakṣas, celestial siddhas, gandharvas,  
Kinnaras, nāgas,<sup>1149</sup> vidyādharaś,  
Apsarases, and so forth, and those in other places,  
The gods residing in the Realm of the Thirty-Three, {10.2.5}
- 10.26 “Having come there, overjoyed,  
Will throw heaps of flowers in offering.  
Floating in the sky they will worship<sup>1150</sup>  
With the sounds of lutes, flutes, drums,<sup>1151</sup> {10.2.6}
- 10.27 “*Madhurīs*,<sup>1152</sup> conches, large drums,<sup>1153 1154</sup>  
Piccolo flutes, kettle drums, and tambourines.<sup>1155</sup>  
The apsaras girls will dance and so too will  
All the young daughters of vidyādhara kings.<sup>1156</sup> {10.2.7}
- 10.28 “The kinnaras will sing songs  
And play various instruments. [F.157.a]  
The yakṣas will shout, “Victory! Victory!”  
Playing around and making merry.<sup>1157</sup> {10.2.8}
- 10.29 “Rejoicing at this event, the celestial siddhas will extend their  
congratulations.<sup>1158</sup> The gods from the Tuṣita Realm, the most eminent gods  
from places near and far, the divine and semi-divine sons, the celestial  
vidyādharaś—all will bow in reverence, filling space as far as the realm of  
Akaniṣṭha.<sup>1159</sup> {10.2.9}
- “With great devotion they will offer heaps of different kinds of flowers,  
rains of different fragrances, and different kinds of prime quality incense. Of  
what need would a detailed description of other offered items be to you?  
Whatever articles are worth offering in the three realms for merit to be  
gained, they will offer them.” {10.2.10}
- 10.30 *This concludes the second part of the tenth chapter, called “The Worship and Homage  
on the Occasion of the Accomplishment of Great Bliss.”*

### · Part 3 ·

- 10.31 [The goddess asked:]  
“Where does the man accomplished by means of a consort (vidyā) go, and  
where does he remain? I am not certain about this. Please tell me, O Great  
Bliss.” {10.3.1}
- 10.32 The Blessed One said:

“A man accomplished by means of a consort (vidyā) does not go anywhere, nor does he remain anywhere. He is the light of the triple universe, which is nondual and has no beginning, middle, or end. He is everywhere, he is omniscient, he is universal, and he is all things.<sup>1160</sup> He abides in the consciousness of all beings and is free of all negativity. Adorned with all good qualities, he is endowed with everything. He brings happiness,<sup>1161</sup> and is a peerless, perpetually arising<sup>1162</sup> lord and protector, free of conceptual thinking. Devoid of shape and color, he is the king<sup>1163</sup> beyond the purview of even the victorious ones. {10.3.2}

- 10.33 “Being unbreakable,<sup>1164</sup> he is the vajra.  
Free from the burning torment of afflictions, he is the cool-rayed moon.  
Free of doubt, he is like a lion.  
Difficult to fathom, he is like an ocean. {10.3.3} [F.157.b]

“In this way he is described by yogins using the comparisons just given. He alone fulfills the interests of every sentient being. {10.3.4}

- 10.34 “Even though he is devoid of conceptual thought, he displays the great deeds, including (1) birth which is his final one, (2) leaving home,<sup>1165</sup> (3) the playful exploits of his childhood, (3) leaving his household, (4) the solitary peregrinations of a religious mendicant,<sup>1166</sup> (6) reaching the spot of the vajra seat, (7) defeating Māra,<sup>1167</sup> (8) attaining an unequaled state of perfect awakening,<sup>1168</sup> (9) giving instructions that constitute the turning of the wheel of Dharma, (10) enjoying the descent from the realm of gods, (11) performing a great variety of miraculous feats, (12) subjugation of the elephant Dhanapāla, (13) inducting virtuous people into purity,<sup>1169</sup> (14) refuting opposing doctrines, (15) blameless subsistence by the alms bowl,<sup>1170</sup> (16) taming the inhabitants of the triple universe, (17) becoming the crown prince of bodhisattvas,<sup>1171</sup> (18) fulfilling the great aim of parinirvāṇa,<sup>1172</sup> and (19) becoming the Dharma king of the three realms. {10.3.5}

- 10.35 “So it is, O sons of the noble lineage! He who is accomplished will in this way display, employing illusory forms, the marvelous play of a buddha for the benefit of all beings—the play extraordinary in many ways and said to be like a dream.”<sup>1173</sup> {10.3.6}

- 10.36 *This concludes the third part of the tenth chapter called “The Buddha’s Magical Transformations.”*

#### · Part 4 ·

- 10.37 [The goddess said:]  
“You have previously mentioned, O lord, a homa offering consisting of feces, urine, menstrual blood, fish, and meat. {10.4.1}

- 10.38 “How is it with regard to the wisdom beings,  
That their mouths should be filled with impurities?  
How is it that no nonvirtue is committed?  
Were one in fact nonvirtuous, what would the result be?” {10.4.2}
- 10.39 The Blessed One said:  
  
“Beings who are deluded by not knowing,  
And deprived of gnosis and skillful means,  
Are strongly attached to external objects  
And are thus confounded by the mass of concepts.<sup>1174</sup> {10.4.3}
- 10.40 “To them, sin and merit  
Seem to be two separate categories.  
In truth, though, these phenomena are  
By nature pure—un arisen and without basis. {10.4.4}
- 10.41 “The buddhas taught the skillful means of merit  
In order to develop gnosis in beings. [F.158.a]  
But if, in terms of the absolute truth, merit is to be abandoned,  
Why hold on to the concept of demerit?<sup>1175</sup> {10.4.5}
- 10.42 “Just as someone crossing to the other shore  
Of a river filled with water  
Will build a raft that floats on the surface  
By assembling logs of wood and bundles of straw, {10.4.6}
- 10.43 “But after having crossed the river clutching to it,  
He will discard it and walk on without difficulty,  
So too someone crossing to the other shore of saṃsāra  
Will ride upon the distinction between right and wrong. {10.4.7}
- 10.44 “Once awakening has been safely attained,  
It is free from the distinction between right and wrong.  
Consequently, he will develop in the profound Dharma  
Once he has discarded the network of concepts. {10.4.8}
- 10.45 “When traveling the path taught by the tathāgatas,  
The mantra adept<sup>1176</sup> should not entertain concepts,  
For concepts are great ignorance—  
They mire one in the ocean of saṃsāra. {10.4.9}
- 10.46 “He who abides in nonconceptual samādhi  
Will shine, stainless as the sky.  
When the vital powers of the coupling pair combine,

- Their bodies, speech, and minds likewise coalesce.<sup>1177</sup> {10.4.10}
- 10.47 “By this means they attain identity with the deity,  
Thus becoming reflections of the Victorious One, devoid of all forms.  
You should cause this gnosis to unfold,  
Becoming its adepts in this very life. {10.4.11}
- 10.48 “It has been taught that the bodies of women and men  
Are a complex result of their actions.  
One should not, out of ignorance, act waywardly—  
This is the samaya of vajra body.<sup>1178</sup> {10.4.12}
- 10.49 “One should not corrupt their minds  
By burdening sentient beings with various austerities  
That give rise to stressful conceptual thinking—  
This is the samaya of vajra mind.<sup>1179</sup> {10.4.13}
- 10.50 “One should not say words that are  
Slandorous, untrue, or harsh,  
But only those that are pleasant to the listener—  
This is the samaya of vajra speech.<sup>1180</sup> {10.4.14}
- 10.51 “The buddha who abides in the flesh element  
Is Vairocana, the seniormost of the five.  
Akṣobhya dwells in the marrow of the bones;  
Blood is the domain of Ratnasambhava, adorned with magnificent jewels.  
{10.4.15}
- 10.52 “Amitābha is the bones,  
Understood to be the compactness within all beings.<sup>1181</sup>  
Amoghasiddhi, the most eminent of sages,  
Sustains the network of sinews and tendons.<sup>1182</sup> {10.4.16}
- 10.53 “A secret will now be taught to you,  
The samaya for adepts in gnosis: {10.4.17} [F.158.b]
- “Using the vajra mind, the wise one  
Should always pay attention to and cultivate  
Desire, hatred, delusion, craving,  
And volitions, causing their increase.<sup>1183</sup> {10.4.18}
- 10.54 “These five have been taught by the buddhas, the most eminent of sages, as  
the fivefold effluence of feces, urine, semen, phlegm, and menstrual blood.  
He should observe<sup>1184</sup> the samayas through mental cultivation in full, based



on embracing the four elements. He should always ingest these samaya substances.<sup>1185</sup> {10.4.19}

10.55 “Just as a lover delighting in young women’s talk  
Would extend an invitation to meet one of them for a chat  
And describe the path to take rather than obstruct it,  
So too is the excellent path pointed out to a yogin, in the like manner.”<sup>1186</sup>  
{10.4.20}

10.56 Then, everyone in the audience—the yogins and yoginīs, the eighty crores of ḍākas and ḍākinīs, many bodhisattvas and the numerous congregations of tathāgatas—pleased and with minds filled with joy, obtained the gnosis of all the tathāgatas completely. All the great bodhisattva beings, headed by Vajragarbha, and all the gods, nāgas, yakṣas, and gandharvas—the entire assembly—rejoiced at the words of the Blessed One. {10.4.21}

10.57 *This concludes the tenth great sovereign chapter of the glorious “Emergence from Sampuṭa,” the emergence that is the foundation of all tantras.*

c.

## Colophon

· Tibetan Colophon ·

- c.1 This king of tantras was translated by the paṇḍita Gayādhara and the great personage Drokmi Śākya Yeshé. Based on this, the venerable omniscient Butön subsequently [re-]wrote it by filling in the gaps and expertly revising it in consultation with Indian manuscripts of the basic text and commentaries.

ap.

## Appendix

### SANSKRIT TEXT

app.

#### · Introduction to This Sanskrit Edition ·

(For the sigla and abbreviations used in the critical apparatus, please consult the Abbreviations section.)

app.1

The default source followed in this edition is manuscript C (Shastri 1917), and the folio numbers of that manuscript (with letters indicating either verso or recto) appear in braces throughout. Textual variants are reported in the critical apparatus either when the reading in C was rejected in favor of another source or, in a minority of cases, when the reading in C was followed but the rejected variant is deemed significant.

app.2

Many minor changes have been made that are not reported in the critical apparatus. This applies, *inter alia*, to the standardization of sibilants and nasal sounds, the doubling of some single consonants (or reducing a double to a single), and many other orthographic and sandhi emendments. A lack of sandhi was left un-emended whenever it seemed to have a purpose (as, for example, *metri causa*, or to follow a convention applying to a particular section of the text); and for similar reasons, inversely, a sandhi was replaced by its absence. The absence of sandhi, most of the time, is indicated by the “bullet” (•).

app.3

As the language of the *Samputa* varies considerably from one part to another in terms of style, grammar, and the extent of BHS influence, the editorial principles applied in different parts have had to be adapted accordingly. For example, in parts where some BHS forms appeared to be the norm, many such forms were left in place, resulting in what at a first glance may seem grammatical “anomalies.” On rare occasions, when the available information was insufficient, erroneous syntactical or other features were left unemended.

All readings quoted in the critical apparatus are *post correctionem*, unless otherwise indicated.

- app.4 The main purpose of this edition is to support the accompanying translation, and not to serve as a philological study of the text in its own right. To fulfill the latter purpose, some of its obvious shortcomings would need to be remedied.
- app.5 Most of these will not be mentioned here, but one example is that the relative reliance on different manuscripts varies from part to part. Manuscript R, for example, whose value was realized late in the editorial work, starts to feature prominently in the critical apparatus only toward the end of the first sub-chapter of chapter seven, replacing, in terms of reliance, manuscript T1. However, some readings from R were later added to the preceding chapters as well.
- app.6 Some lemmata containing emended readings, in cases where this emendation was merely cosmetic (such as the changing of an anusvara to *m* before vowels), are not followed by an “*em.*” (for “emended”), but simply by the manuscript siglum.
- app.7 For those interested in the intertextuality of the *Sampuṭa*, this edition includes markers indicating points of correspondence with parallel passages in some of the source texts. Each marker consists of a siglum followed by chapter and verse numbers, followed by arrows. For example, “Sz 1.2.3d →” would indicate that the corresponding passage is in the *Catuṣpīṭha*, and begins (right arrow) from the fourth (d) pāda of the third verse of the second part of the first chapter, while the subsequent “Sz 1.2.15b ←” would indicate that this passage ends (left arrow) with the second (b) pāda of the fifteenth verse of the same part. When marking prose, the markers do not include the letters indicating pādas (a, b, c, d, and sometimes e and f), but include the word “prose” instead. The markers of prose passages do not specify the precise location, but the textual units that the numbers refer to are usually short enough to ensure easy identification of the exact points of correspondence in the relevant source texts.
- app.8 The identification of passages follows, with some adjustments, Szántó 2013, pp. 7–16, but includes several additions. However, since in this edition the correspondence has been marked only for the *Guhyasamāja*, the *Samājottara*, the *Hevajra*, the *Herukābhīdhāna*, the *Prajñopāyavinīścayasiddhi*, the *Vasantatilakā*, the *Yoginīsañcāra*, the *Vajradāka*, the *Kṛṣṇayāmāri*, and much of the *Catuṣpīṭha* (i.e., works for which the Sanskrit text was available), readers are advised to consult Szántó 2013 for corresponding passages in the texts available only in the Tibetan, such as the *Sarvabuddhasamāyoga*<sup>1187</sup> (Toh 366), the *Caturdevīparipṛcchā* (Toh 446), the *Vajrabhairava* (Toh 468), the *Vajrāmṛta*

(Toh 435), the *Vajrāmṛtaṭīkā* (Toh 1651), the *Māyājāla* (Toh 466), and the *Sahajamaṇḍalatrāyāloka* (Toh 1539)—although it should be noted that this last work, rather than being a source text for the *Samputa*, may simply share the same source. Most of the time the correspondence is not exact; some content may have been paraphrased or otherwise modified, or even rearranged. Some very short passages have been omitted, and some possibly missed from the marking scheme altogether.

ap1.

## · CHAPTER A1 ·

.. Part 1 ..

ap1.1 {C1v} om namo vajradākāya<sup>1188</sup> |

ap1.2 evaṃ mayā śrutam ekasmin samaye | bhagavān sarvatathāgatakāyavāk-  
cittahṛdayavajrayoṣidbhageṣu vijahāra | tatra khalu bhagavān aśītkoṭi-  
yogīśvaramadhye vajragarbham avalokya smitam akārṣit | <Sz 1.1.3  
(prose) → > samanantarasmite 'smin vajragarbha utthāyāsanād ekāṃsam  
uttarāsaṃgaṃ kṛtvā dakṣiṇaṃ jānumaṇḍalaṃ pṛthivyāṃ pratiṣṭhāpya  
kṛtāñjalipuṭo bhūtvā bhagavantam etad avocat || 1.1.1 ||

ap1.3 śrotum icchāmi jñānendra sarvatantranidānaṃ rahasyaṃ  
samputodbhavalakṣaṇaṃ <Sz 1.1.4b ← > || 1.1.2 ||

ap1.4 bhagavān āha<sup>1189</sup> |

aho vajragarbha sādhu sādhu mahākṛpa sādhu |  
sādhu mahābodhisattva<sup>1190</sup> sādhu sādhu guṇākara<sup>1191</sup> || 1.1.3 ||

ap1.5 yad rahasyaṃ sarvatantreṣu tat sarvaṃ prcchyate tvayā || 1.1.4 ||

ap1.6 <SU 7a → > atha te vajragarbhapramukhā mahābodhisattvāḥ |  
praharṣotphullalocanāḥ prcchantīha svasaṃdehāt || 1.1.5 ||

ap1.7 praṇipatya muhur muhuḥ <SU 7d ← > sarvatantram kim ucyate |  
nidānaṃ tu<sup>1192</sup> kathaṃ bhavet rahasyety atra kim ucyate || 1.1.6 ||

ap1.8 samputodbhavaḥ kathaṃ nāma lakṣaṇaṃ tatra kathaṃ bhavet || 1.1.7 ||

ap1.9 bhagavān āha<sup>1193</sup> |

sarve ca te tantrāś ca sarvatantrāḥ | sarvatantraśabdena samājādayaḥ |  
teṣāṃ nidānabhūtaṃ niścitam ity arthaḥ | hariharahiranyagarbhaśrāvaka-  
pratyekabuddhānāṃ agocaravād rahasyam | samputaṃ

prajñopāyātmakam | tad evodbhavam<sup>1194</sup> sampuṭasamāpattir<sup>1195</sup> {C2r} ity  
arthaḥ | udbhava utpattiḥ | evaṃbhūtaśthiracalabhāvasvabhāvātmakam  
lakṣyate • ity anena lakṣaṇam || 1.1.8 ||

ap1.10 athavā<sup>1196</sup> sarvatantranidānasampuṭaśabdena vajrasattvo 'bhidhīyate |  
rahasyety anena aupadeśiko<sup>1197</sup> mantroddhāro māṇḍaleya<sup>1198</sup>  
devatādyabhiṣekalakṣaṇam || 1.1.9 ||

ap1.11 <H 1.1.7c →> prajñopāyātmakam tantram tan me nigaditam śṛṇu <H  
1.1.7d ←> |

<Sz 1.3.2c →> prathamam śūnyatām vicintya prakṣalya mala dehinām |  
rūpadhātveti śūnyānām śabdam tasyaiva kārayet || 1.1.10 ||

ap1.12 śabdadhātveti śūnyānām gandham tasyaiva kārayet |  
gandhadhātveti śūnyānām rasam tasyaiva kārayet || 1.1.11 ||

ap1.13 rasadhātveti śūnyānām sparśam tasyaiva kārayet |  
sparśadhātveti śūnyānām manas<sup>1199</sup> tasyaiva kārayet || 1.1.12 ||

ap1.14 vajragarbha uvāca |

cakṣurātmeti śūnyānām madhye vijñānam katham bhavet |  
śrotrātmeti śūnyānām madhye vijñānam katham bhavet || 1.1.13 ||

ap1.15 ghrāṇātmeti śūnyānām madhye vijñānam katham bhavet |  
jihvātmeti śūnyānām madhye vijñānam katham bhavet || 1.1.14 ||

ap1.16 kāyātmeti śūnyānām madhye vijñānam katham bhavet |  
manobahih śūnyānām <Sz 1.3.7d ←> madhye vijñānam katham bhavet ||  
1.1.15 ||

ap1.17 <H 1.5.1a →> tasmān nāsti rūpam na draṣṭā ca na śabdo na śrotā ca |  
na gandho nāpi ghrātā ca na raso nāpi rāsakaḥ || 1.1.16 ||

ap1.18 na sparśo nāpi spraṣṭā ca na cittam nāpi caittikam <H 1.5.1f ←> || 1.1.17 ||

ap1.19 bhagavān āha.

<Sz 1.4.1a →> śṛṇu tattvam yathā mārgam advayaṃ dvayavarjitam <Sz  
1.4.1b ←> | {C2v}  
apratarkam avijñeyam durbodham tārīkaiś tathā || 1.1.18 ||

ap1.20 rahasyam sarvabuddhānām ākāśasamasādrśam<sup>1200</sup> |  
śrāvakā na prajānanti ajñānatamasāvṛtāḥ || 1.1.19 ||

ap1.21 vāsanāntanayaṃ jñānam yat pratyekabuddhanirmitam |

- te 'pi sarve na jñanti rahasyaṃ buddhagocaram || 1.1.20 ||
- ap1.22 <Sz 1.4.1c → > saṃsārārṇavaghorāṇām uttīrṇagatacetasām |  
madhye vartitadehānām uttīrṇalakṣa<sup>1201</sup> ucyate || 1.1.21 ||
- ap1.23 lakṣel lakṣaṇaṃ lakṣyāṇām<sup>1202</sup> vijñānaṃ<sup>1203</sup> jñānacetasā<sup>1204</sup> |  
jñānena jñeyam ālokya jñeyānām gati-īkṣayā || 1.1.22 ||
- ap1.24 gati-īkṣaṇacetaso pathā svecchādhigamyatām <Sz 1.4.3d ← > |  
<Sz 1.4.4c → > sahasrānekadhāyogī pūrvajanmagatiṃ gataḥ || 1.1.23 ||
- ap1.25 samatām śūnye<sup>1205</sup> saṃcintya pūrvalakṣaṇa uktitaḥ |  
śūnyakṣetrādidehasya bījāropaṃ tu buddhimān <Sz 1.4.5d ← > || 1.1.24 ||
- ap1.26 nāḍīsuśīrād vinirgataṃ virajaṃ<sup>1206</sup> tat prakīrtitam |  
bodhicittaṃ prabhāsvaraṃ śuddhasphaṭikasamṇibham<sup>1207</sup> || 1.1.25 ||
- ap1.27 pañcājñānamayaṃ tattvaṃ sarṣapasthūlamātrakam |  
tasya madhyasthitaṃ devam avyaktaṃ vyaktarūpiṇam || 1.1.26 ||
- ap1.28 ardhāmātraṃ<sup>1208</sup> paraṃ sūkṣmaṃ bindurūpaṃ manomayam |  
hṛnmadhye vasate nityaṃ jyotirvarṇo mahādyutiḥ || 1.1.27 ||
- ap1.29 dvādaśāntaṃ navāntaṃ ca āpādata lamastakam |  
tantur ekaṃ vinirgatyā nābhimadhye vyavasthitaṃ || 1.1.28 ||
- ap1.30 pañcamīkalāmātraṃ tu nāgendrākṛtivistaraṃ |  
sā kalāpi<sup>1209</sup> ca bhītvā tu vajramadhye vinirgatā<sup>1210</sup> || 1.1.29 ||
- ap1.31 yonimadhye {C3r} sthitaṃ bījaṃ dharmadhātudravīkṛtam |  
kramasaṃcaraṇaṃ tasya navadvāreṣu sarvathā ||
- ap1.32 agnibrahmam idaṃ tathā<sup>1211</sup> || 1.1.30 || (not in C)
- ap1.33 <Sz 1.4.7c → > pṛthivī dvayabījasya cakṣus tasyaiva yojayet |  
jvalitā murdhni deśe<sup>1212</sup> vāyuśūnyādibījasya nāsākarnādicetasā || 1.1.31 ||
- ap1.34 amṛtāmbubījasya jihvendriyaprabhur īśvaraḥ <Sz 1.4.8d ← > |  
<Sz 1.4.9c → > grīvā mohabījānām bāhubhyām kleśatas tathā || 1.1.32 ||
- ap1.35 calitā hṛdayadeśeṣu paśubhyām nābhimūlayoḥ |  
aṣṭāṅgena bījānām aṣṭāṅgaṃ dhārayed<sup>1213</sup> vidhimān <Sz 1.4.10d ← > ||  
1.1.33 ||
- ap1.36 vyāpīṃ vyāptaṃ jagat sarvaṃ sthāvarādyā sajaṅgamam |  
ādharmaṃ bhavate tasya brahmādyāsurasuraiḥ || 1.1.34 ||

- ap1.37 bhavanaṃ bhagam ity āhur yatra saṃcarate prabhuḥ |  
karmākarmaṃ bhavet tasya yāvad dehe vyavasthitaḥ || 1.1.35 ||
- ap1.38 kurute sarvakṛt karmāṇi yatkiṃcic chubhāśubham |  
yogas<sup>1214</sup> tu samatā proktā yuñjanaṃ bhāvanaṃ bhavet || 1.1.36 ||
- ap1.39 karmadehaṃ yadā bhagnaṃ tādṛśaṃ devatā<sup>1215</sup> bhavet |  
svaśaktis tu tadā tasya yena vyāptaṃ sthiracalam || 1.1.37 ||
- ap1.40 varṇaṃ tasya vijānīyād ākāśasadrśaṃ tataḥ |  
nirvāṇe tu sthito vīro nirlepamalavarjitaḥ | iti || 1.1.38 ||
- ap1.41 mātaraṃ bhagīnīm caiva duhitāṃ bāndhavīm tathā |  
brāhmaṇīm kṣatriṇīm caiva vaiśikāṃ śūdrinīm<sup>1216</sup> tathā || 1.1.39 ||
- ap1.42 naṭīm rajakīm ca ḍombīm ca caṇḍālinīm tathā |  
<H 1.5.2e → > prajñopāyavidhānena pūjayet tattvavatsalaḥ || 1.1.40 ||
- ap1.43 sevitavyā {C3v} prayatnena yathā bhedo na jāyate |  
agupte kriyate duḥkhaṃ vyāḍacaurādibhūcaraiḥ || 1.1.41 ||
- ap1.44 mudrāḥ pañcavidhā proktāḥ<sup>1217</sup> kulabhedena bheditāḥ<sup>1218</sup> |  
brāhmaṇī dvijakulajā sā ca<sup>1219</sup> tathāgatā matā || 1.1.42 ||
- ap1.45 kṣatriṇī rājagotrī sā morīcandrādi<sup>1220</sup> kulajā |  
amṛtavajreti kathyate || 1.1.43 ||
- ap1.46 vaiśā gopālikā caiva sā karmakulikā matā<sup>1221</sup> |  
śūdrinī vṛṣalī caiva<sup>1222</sup> mahāvairocano matā || 1.1.44 ||
- ap1.47 naṭī padmakulī caiva rajakī karmakulī tathā |  
ḍombī vajrakulī khyātā ratnaṃ caṇḍālinī jñeyā || 1.1.45 ||
- ap1.48 pañcamudrā tu viniścītā |  
tathāgatānāṃ kulaṃ caiva saṃkṣepeṇābhidhīyate || 1.1.46 ||
- ap1.49 tathatāyāṃ gataḥ śrīmān āgataś ca tathaiva ca |  
anayā prajñayā yuktyā tathāgato 'bhidhīyate || 1.1.47 ||
- ap1.50 kulaṃ pañcavidhaṃ proktaṃ anantaṃ śatadhā kulaḥ |  
paścāt trividhaṃ yānti kāyavākcittabhedanaiḥ || 1.1.48 ||
- ap1.51 kulānāṃ pañcabhūtānāṃ pañcaskandhasvarūpiṇāṃ |  
vajracakraratnapadmakhaḍgadharāṇāṃ prasūtikulāni ceti || 1.1.49 ||
- ap1.52 nāsti bhāvako na bhāvyo<sup>1223</sup> 'sti mantraṃ nāsti na devatā |  
tiṣṭhet tau mantradevau ca niṣprapañcasvabhāvataḥ || 1.1.50 ||



- ap1.53 vairocanākṣobhyāmoghaś ca ratnārolik<sup>1224</sup> sāttvikaiḥ |  
brahmāviṣṇuśivaḥ sarvo vibuddhas tattvam ucyate || 1.1.51 ||
- ap1.54 brahmā nirvṛtito buddho viśanād viṣṇur ucyate |  
śivaḥ sadā sukalyāṇāt sarvaḥ {C4r} svasvātmani sthitaḥ<sup>1225</sup> || 1.1.52 ||
- ap1.55 satsukhatvena<sup>1226</sup> tattvaṃ ca vibuddho bodhanād rateḥ |  
dehe saṃbhavatīty asmād devateti nigadyate || 1.1.53 ||
- ap1.56 bhago 'syāstīti bhagavān iti kathyate |  
bhagāni śadvidhāny āhur aiśvaryādiguṇākḥilāḥ || 1.1.54 ||
- ap1.57 athavā kleśādikaṃ<sup>1227</sup> bhagnavān iti bhagavān |  
jananī bhaṇyate prajñā janayati yasmāj jagajjanam || 1.1.55 ||
- ap1.58 bhaginīti tathā prajñā vibhāgaṃ darśayed yataḥ |  
rajakī bhaṇyate prajñā rañjanāt sarvasattvānām |  
rajakīti tathā smṛtā || 1.1.56 ||
- ap1.59 duhitā<sup>1228</sup> bhaṇyate prajñā guṇanām duhanād yataḥ<sup>1229</sup> |  
nartakī bhaṇyate prajñā cañcalatvān mahākṛpā<sup>1230</sup> || 1.1.57 ||
- ap1.60 asparśā bhagavati yasmād ḍombī tasmāt prakathyate |  
japaṃ jalpanam ākhyātam ālikāliprajalpanāt || 1.1.58 ||
- ap1.61 maṇḍalaṃ pādalekhaḥ syān malanān maṇḍalam ucyate |  
karasphoṭo bhaven mudrā aṅgulyā mōṭanam tathā || 1.1.59 ||
- ap1.62 tad dhyeyaṃ cintitam yac ca dhyeyaṃ yasmād vicintanam |  
pitari prāptaṃ yathā saukhyaṃ tatsukhaṃ bhujyate svayam || 1.1.60 ||
- ap1.63 maraṇaṃ yena sukhenaha tat sukhaṃ dhyānam ucyate <H 1.5.21d ← > ||  
1.1.61 ||
- ap1.64 ity abhidhānābhidheyabodhicittotpādādibhāvanātattvaparakaraṇaṃ  
prathamam |

.. Part 2 ..

- ap1.65 atha saptatṛiṃśadbodhipākṣikān dharmān kathayiṣyāmi |  
adhyātmakāye bahiḥkāye adhyātmabahirdhākāye kāyānudarśī viharatīty<sup>1231</sup>  
{C4v} api saṃprajānan smṛtimān vinīyaloke avidyā<sup>1232</sup> daurmanasye ||  
1.2.1 ||

ap1.66 adhyātmavedanā bahirvedanā adhyātmabahirdhāvedanā vedanānudarśī  
viharatīty api saṃprajānan smṛtimān vinīyaloke avidyā<sup>1233</sup> daurmanasye ||  
1.2.2 ||

adhyātmadharmeṣu<sup>1234</sup> bahirdharmeṣu adhyātmabahirdhādharmeṣu  
dharmānudarśī viharatīty api saṃprajānan smṛtimān vinīyaloke avidyā<sup>1235</sup>  
daurmanasye || 1.2.3 ||

ap1.67 adhyātmacitte bahiścitte adhyātmabahirdhācitte cittānudarśī viharatīty api  
saṃprajānan smṛtimān<sup>1236</sup> vinīyaloke avidyā<sup>1237</sup> daurmanasye || 1.2.4 ||

imāni catvāri smṛtyupasthānāni || 1.2.5 ||

ap1.68 anutpannānāṃ pāpakānāṃ akuśalānāṃ dharmāṇāṃ anutpādāya chandaṃ  
janayati vyāyacchati vīryam ārabhate cittaṃ pragṛhṇāti  
samyakpraṇidhiṃ<sup>1238</sup> dadhāti || 1.2.6 ||

utpannānāṃ pāpakānāṃ akuśalānāṃ dharmāṇāṃ prahāṇāya chandaṃ  
janayati vyāyacchati vīryam ārabhate cittaṃ pragṛhṇāti samyakpraṇidhiṃ  
dadhāti || 1.2.7 ||

ap1.69 anutpannānāṃ kuśalānāṃ dharmāṇāṃ utpādāya chandaṃ janayati  
vyāyacchati vīryam ārabhate cittaṃ pratigṛhṇāti samyakpraṇidhiṃ<sup>1239</sup>  
dadhāti || 1.2.8 ||

evam {C5r} utpannānāṃ kuśalānāṃ dharmāṇāṃ sthitaye  
aprameyopāyabhāvanāparipūraye<sup>1240</sup> aparipūrapūraṇāya bhūyobhāvanā-  
vṛddhivaipulyaṃ chandaṃ janayati vyāyacchati vīryam ārabhate cittaṃ  
pratigṛhṇāti samyakpraṇidhiṃ<sup>1241</sup> dadhāti || 1.2.9 ||

imāni catvāri samyakprahāṇāni || 1.2.10 ||

ap1.70 chandasamādhiprahāṇasaṃskārasamanvāgatam ṛddhipādaṃ bhāvayati  
vivekaniśritaṃ virāganiśritaṃ nirodhaniśritaṃ vyavasargapariṇatam mā me  
chando 'tilīno bhaviṣyati nātipragṛhīta iti || 1.2.11 ||

ap1.71 vīryasamādhiprahāṇasaṃskārasamanvāgatam ṛddhipādaṃ bhāvayati  
vivekaniśritaṃ virāganiśritaṃ nirodhaniśritaṃ vyavasargaparinatam mā me  
vīryam<sup>1242</sup> atilīnaṃ bhaviṣyati nātipragṛhītam iti || 1.2.12 ||

ap1.72 mīmāṃsāsamādhiprahāṇasaṃskārasamanvāgatam ṛddhipādaṃ bhāvayati  
vivekaniśritaṃ virāganiśritaṃ nirodhaniśritaṃ vyavasargapariṇatam mā me  
mīmāṃsātilīnā<sup>1243</sup> bhaviṣyati nātipragṛhīta iti || 1.2.13 ||

ap1.73 cittasamādhīprahāṇasaṃskārasamanvāgatam ṛddhipādaṃ bhāvayati  
vivekaniśritaṃ virāganiśritaṃ nirodhaniśritaṃ vyavasargapariṇatam mā me  
cittam atilīnaṃ {C5v} bhaviṣyati nātipragrhitam iti || 1.2.14 ||

ime catvāri<sup>1244</sup> ṛddhipādāḥ || 1.2.15 ||

ap1.74 sakāmāvacarīm laukikīm samyagdr̥ṣṭīm śraddadhāti |  
svakarmavipākapratiśaraṇo bhavati | yad evaṃ karma kariṣyāmi kalyāṇaṃ  
vā pāpakaṃ vā tasya tasya karmaṇo vipākam prativedayiṣyāmīti sa  
jīvitahetor api pāpakaṃ karma nābhisaṃskaroti | idam ucyate  
śraddhendriyam || 1.2.16 ||

ap1.75 yān dharmān śraddhendriyeṇa śraddadhāti tān dharmān vīryendriyeṇa  
samudānayaṭi | idam ucyate vīryendriyam || 1.2.17 ||

yān dharmān vīryendriyeṇa samudānayaṭi tān dharmān smṛtindriyeṇa na  
vipraṇāśayaṭi | idam ucyate smṛtindriyam || 1.2.18 || <sup>1245</sup>

ap1.76 yān dharmān smṛtindriyeṇa na vipraṇāśayaṭi tān dharmān samādhīndriyeṇa  
ekāgrīkaroti | idam ucyate samādhīndriyam || 1.2.19 ||

yān dharmān samādhīndriyeṇa ekāgrīkaroti tān dharmān prajñendriyeṇa  
pratividhyati | sa teṣu teṣu dharmeṣu pratyavekṣaṇajātīyo bhavati | idam  
ucyate prajñendriyam || 1.2.20 ||

etāni pañcendriyāṇi pañca balāni bhavanti | śraddhābalaṃ vīryabalaṃ  
smṛtibalaṃ samādhībalaṃ prajñābalaṃ | imāni pañca balāni || 1.2.21 ||

ap1.77 tatra katamāni sapta bodhyaṅgāni | tadyathā, smṛtisambodhyaṅgam  
dharmapravicayasambodhyaṅgam vīryasambodhyaṅgam prītisambodhy-  
aṅgam praśrabdhisambodhyaṅgam samādhisambodhyaṅgam {C6r}  
upekṣāsambodhyaṅgam vivekaniśritaṃ virāganiśritaṃ nirodhaniśritaṃ  
vyavasargapariṇatam dharmapravicayādisaptabodhyaṅgāni bhāvayaṭi ||  
1.2.22 ||

ap1.78 āryāṣṭāṅgo mārgas tatra katamaḥ | samyagdr̥ṣṭir yā lokottarā nātmadr̥ṣṭi-  
samutthitā na sattvajīvapoṣapurūṣapudgalamanujamānavakāraḥ kavedaka-  
dr̥ṣṭisamutthitā nocchedaśāśvatadr̥ṣṭisamutthitā na bhavavibhavadr̥ṣṭi-  
samutthitā na kuśalākuśalāvyaḥ kṛtadr̥ṣṭisamutthitā yāvan na saṃsāra na  
parinirvāṇadr̥ṣṭisamutthitā | iyaṃ ucyate samyagdr̥ṣṭiḥ || 1.2.23 ||

ap1.79 yaīḥ saṃkalpair rāga dveṣa mohāḥ kleśāḥ samuttiṣṭhanti tān saṃkalpān na  
saṃkalpayati | yaīḥ saṃkalpaiḥ śīlasamādhīprajñāvimuktivimuktijñāna-  
darśana skandhāḥ samuttiṣṭhanti tān saṃkalpān saṃkalpayati | ayaṃ  
ucyate samyaksaṃkalpaḥ || 1.2.24 ||

ap1.80 yayā vācātmanam parān vā na tāpayate nātmānam na parān kleśayati  
nātmānam na parān upahasati tayā samāhitayuktayā vācā samanvāgato  
bhavati | yayā vācayā samyagāryamārgam avatarati iyam ucyate  
samyagvāk || 1.2.25 ||

yat karma kṛṣṇam kṛṣṇavipākam tat karma nābhisamskaroti | yat karma  
śuklam śuklavipākam tat karmābhisamskaroti | yat karma śuklakṛṣṇa-  
vipākam tat {C6v} karma nābhisamskaroti<sup>1246</sup> | yat karma kṛṣṇaśukla-  
vipākam kṛṣṇakṣayāya samvartate tat karmābhisamskaroti | satkarma-  
pratiśaraṇam samyakkarmāntaḥ | ayam ucyate samyakkarmāntaḥ ||  
1.2.26 ||

ap1.81 yadāryavaṃśavrataguṇasaṃlekhānutsarjanatā na kuhanatā na lapanatā na  
kathāsurabhitā svācāraśīlatā paralābheṣv anīrṣukatā<sup>1247</sup> ātmalābhātma-  
saṃtuṣṭiniravadyatā āryānujñānujñātā jīvanatā | ayam ucyate  
samyagājivaḥ || 1.2.27 ||

yo vyāyāmo mithyāryair<sup>1248</sup> ananujñātaḥ | rāgadveṣamohakleśānuśayitas  
taṃ vyāyāmam<sup>1249</sup> necchati | yo vyāyāmaḥ samyagāryamārgasatyāvatāro  
nirvāṇagāminīm pratipadam arpayati taṃ vyāyāmam samanugacchati |  
ayam ucyate samyagvyāyāmaḥ || 1.2.28 ||

ap1.82 yā smṛtiḥ sūpasthitā aprakampyā ṛjukā 'kuṭilā saṃsāradoṣādīn  
avaśaṃdarśikā nirvāṇapathapraṇetrī smṛtiḥ smaraṇam samyagāryamārga-  
saṃprayogaḥ | iyam ucyate samyaksmṛtiḥ || 1.2.29 ||

samyaktvena samādhir yasmin samādhau sthitaḥ sarvasattvavipramokṣāya  
samyaksthiratvaṃ nirvāṇam<sup>1250</sup> avakrāmati | ayam ucyate  
samyaksamādhīḥ || 1.2.30 ||

ap1.83 <V 4.7a →> etā eva samākhyātā muditādyās tu bhūmayāḥ |  
ālayo bodhisattvānām indriyādisvarūpiṇām || 1.2.31 || {C7r}

ap1.84 ālayaḥ sarvabuddhānām skandhādīnām viśeṣataḥ |  
buddhānām bodhisattvānām buddhatvāvāhikāḥ parāḥ || 1.2.32 ||

ap1.85 dvātrimśadbodhicittānām yadā yāntīha pūrṇatām |  
indriyaskandhabhūtānām buddhatvaṃ tad anantaram || 1.2.33 ||

ap1.86 svadehe caiva buddhatvaṃ sthitam nānyatra kutracit |  
dehād anyatra buddhatvam ajñānenāvṛtair matam <V 4.10d ←> || 1.2.34 ||

ap1.87 <H 1.1.12a →> svadehasthaṃ mahājñānam sarvasaṃkalpavarjitam |  
vyāpakāḥ sarvavastūnām dehastho 'pi na dehajaḥ || 1.2.35 ||

ap1.88 vajragarbha āha |

dehe katame nāḍyaḥ <H 1.1.13 (prose) ← > || 1.2.36 ||

bhagavān āha |

śatam ekaṃ dvidaśādhikaṃ catuścakraprabhedataḥ | bodhicittasvarūpeṇa  
nāḍīdvātriṃśad uttamā matāḥ<sup>1251</sup> | tadyathā |

ap1.89 <H 1.1.16a → > abhedyā<sup>1252</sup> sūkṣmarūpā ca divyā vāmā tu vāminī |  
kūrmajā bhāvakī sekā doṣā viṣṭā ca mātari<sup>1253</sup> || 1.2.37 ||

ap1.90 śarvarī śīṭadā uṣmā ca lalanā rasanā avadhūtī ca |  
pravaṇā hr̥ṣṭā varṇā ca surūpiṇī<sup>1254</sup> sāmānyā hetudāyikā || 1.2.38 ||

ap1.91 viyogā ca premaṇī siddhā ca pāvakī sumanās<sup>1255</sup> tathā |  
trivṛttā kāmīnī gehā caṇḍikā mārādārikā<sup>1256</sup> || 1.2.39 ||

etā nāḍyo bhagavan kīdrśāḥ || 1.2.40 ||

ap1.92 tribhavapariṇatāḥ sarve grāhyagrāhakavarjitāḥ <H 1.1.20b ← > || iti ||  
1.2.41 ||

ap1.93 pañcendriyaṃ pañcabalaṃ saptabodhyaṅgam āryāṣṭāṅgamārgaparyantādi-  
vivaraṇaṃ bodhicittāvatāro nāma {C7v} dvitīyaṃ prakaraṇam | |

.. Part 3 ..

ap1.94 atha bhagavantam sarvatathāgatāḥ pūjāṃ kṛtvā praṇipatyaivam āhuḥ |

bhāṣasva bhagavan sāraṃ rahasyaṃ jñānam anuttamam || 1.3.1 ||

atha bhagavān sarvatathāgatādhyeṣaṇaṃ viditvā sarvatantrahr̥dayajñāna-  
pradīpavajraṃ nāma samādhiṃ samāpadyedaṃ sarvatantrarahasyam  
udājahāra || 1.3.2 ||

ap1.95 rahasye parame ramye sarvātmani sadā<sup>1257</sup> sthitaḥ |  
sarvabuddhamayaḥ sattvo vajrasattvaḥ paraṃ sukham || 1.3.3 ||

ap1.96 asau hi bhagavān yogaḥ sthiraśāśvataḥ paramaḥ |  
manmathaḥ pratyutpannaḥ sadā<sup>1258</sup> svabhāvo duratikramaḥ || 1.3.4 ||

ap1.97 vicitrakarmayogena vicitravidhikāṅkṣiṇām |  
buddhavajradharādyās tu kṛtakā vinayāḥ smṛtāḥ || 1.3.5 ||

ap1.98 sarvabuddhādisthiracalāḥ sarvabhāvā bhavaty asau |  
sarvabuddhasamāyogaḍākinījālasamvaraḥ || 1.3.6 ||

- ap1.99 anena mājāyogena sarvato viśvam uttamam |  
buddhādibhir vineyaiḥ siddhaṃ sarvasattvārtham uttamam || 1.3.7 ||
- ap1.- sarvastrīmāyā siddhā svarūpaparivartanaiḥ |  
100 duścāriṇyo 'pi sidhyanti sarvalābhasukhotsavaiḥ || 1.3.8 ||
- ap1.- vicitramāyā mudreyaṃ ḍākinīti ca<sup>1259</sup> mlecchayā |  
101 ḍai vihāyagamane dhātur atra vikalpitaḥ || 1.3.9 ||
- ap1.- sarvākāśacarā siddhir ḍākinīti prasidhyati |  
102 sarvato viśvamudrā tu sarvato viśvasaṃvarair | iti || 1.3.10 ||
- ap1.- vajraṃ vajradharaś caiva padmaṃ padmadharas tathā | {C8r}  
103 maṇir maṇidharaś caiva bhavaty eṣaṃ kulāni ca || 1.3.11 ||
- ap1.- atha sarvatathāgatābhibhavanavirajapadaṃ nāma samādhiṃ  
104 samāpadyedaṃ bodhicittam udājahāra || 1.3.12 ||
- ap1.- na śūnyaṃ nāpi cāśūnyaṃ madhyamā nopalabhyate |  
105 prajñāpāramitāyogo hy upāyaḥ karuṇātmakaḥ || 1.3.13 ||
- ap1.- tataḥ sukaruṇopāyaprajñāpāramitā sphuṭam |  
106 avikalpeṣu dharmeṣu na bhāvo na ca bhāvanā || 1.3.14 ||
- ap1.- avikalpādhimokṣe 'pi kalpayet sarvakalpanām |  
107 avikalpeṣu dharmeṣu sattvārthaparikalpanām || 1.3.15 ||
- ap1.- tathāgatātmakaṃ<sup>1260</sup> dharmam na dharmī na ca dharmatā |  
108 pratiśrutkāravasamā tato 'sau dharmavāg abhūt || 1.3.16 ||
- ap1.- tato mahāyānasambhavabhāvanā<sup>1261</sup> guṇavistaraiḥ |  
109 traiyadhvikāḥ sarvatathāgatā anena stotrarājena saṃstuvanti sma ||  
1.3.17 ||
- ap1.- <Sz 2.3.114a → > namo 'stu yogādhipa sattvamocaka ||  
110 namo 'stu sarvātmaja ekabhāvaka ||  
namo 'stu saṃsārārṇavamohachedaka ||  
namo 'stu sarvatattvajñānaikadarśaka ||  
namāmy ahaṃ sadā <Sz 2.3.115d ← > || 1.3.18 ||
- ap1.- punar api pūjāṃ kṛtvā praṇipatyaivam āhūḥ |  
111 bhāṣasva bhagavan sāraṃ sarvadharmaikaṣaṃgraham || 1.3.19 ||
- ap1.- bhagavān āha |  
112 yad yad indriyamārgatvaṃ yāyāt<sup>1262</sup> tat tat svabhāvataḥ |

<SU 69a → > asamāhitayogena nityam eva samāhitaḥ <SU 69b ← > ||  
1.3.20 ||

ap1.- yasmāt sarvātmanātmanam<sup>1263</sup> vijñānam skandham āśritam |  
113 na kecit {C8v} pratibudhyante mūḍhacittā narādhamāḥ || 1.3.21 ||

ap1.- cittā cittaṃ ca cidrūpaṃ vijñānam jñeyasvarūpakam |  
114 kāryeṣu kāraṇatvaṃ ca dharmāṇaṃ dharmabhāvanā || 1.3.22 ||

ap1.- yasmād dharmabahutvena nadīśrotram ivodadhiḥ |  
115 mokṣaṃ hi ekam eva syād bahutvaṃ nopalabhyate || 1.3.23 ||

guruvaktrāt tal<sup>1264</sup> labhyate yathādhyātmavyavasthitam || 1.3.24 ||

ap1.- iti tattvoddeśaprakaraṇaṃ tṛtīyam ||  
116

.. Part 4 ..

ap1.- athātaḥ saṃpravakṣyāmi sarvatantreṣu nirṇayam |  
117 samatvāt sarvasattvānāṃ tryasram udārarūpiṇaṃ || 1.4.1 ||

ap1.- ādhāras<sup>1265</sup> tu bhavet teṣāṃ brahmādyāsurāsuraḥ |  
118 sa eva prajñāpāramitā saṃvṛtākārarūpiṇī || 1.4.2 ||

ap1.- sa eva viṣayātītaḥ<sup>1266</sup> sarvaprañihṛdi sthitaḥ<sup>1267</sup> |  
119 kiṃ te vistarato anusamkṣepād tad vibuddhatvam || 1.4.3 ||

ap1.- buddhatvaṃ padaṃ prāptaṃ kalpāsamkhyeyakoṭibhir yāvat<sup>1268</sup> |  
120 asmin api<sup>1269</sup> janmani tvaṃ prāpnoṣi<sup>1270</sup> satsukhenaiva || 1.4.4 ||

ap1.- atha vajradharatvam athavānenaiva cakravartitvam |  
121 aṣṭamahāsiddhiṃ vā anyāṃ manasīpsitāṃ<sup>1271</sup> vāpi || 1.4.5 ||

ap1.- moho dveṣo rāgo mānas tv īrṣyā ca pañcasamkleśāḥ |  
122 sattvāḥ supratibaddhā ye ghnanti svādhyāṅgakenaiva || 1.4.6 ||

ap1.- ebhir baddhāḥ sattvāḥ ṣaḍgatisaṃsāravartino jātāḥ |  
123 kurvanty anekapāpaṃ kleśair vimohitāḥ santaḥ || 1.4.7 ||

ap1.- ata etā vihanatūṃ vidagdhābuddhena nirmitā yuktiḥ |  
124 dṛṣṭvā duḥkhaviyogaṃ saṃsārāṇavapatitānām || 1.4.8 || {C9r}

ap1.- pratyayabhūtāḥ kleśāḥ prajñopāyena sunirmīto hetuḥ<sup>1272</sup> |  
125 phalabhūto<sup>1273</sup> asau lakṣaḥ traidhātuṣu nirmalālokaḥ || 1.4.9 ||

- ap1.- yena yena snātavyā bhūtās te tasya rūpiṇaḥ |  
126 indhanavahninyāyena ramyaṃ jinanāṭakaṃ divyam || 1.4.10 ||
- ap1.- ayam eva śuddhalakṣo 'yaṃ skandhāyatanadhātavaḥ |  
127 taṃ tu hanti samarthaḥ śatruḥ samartho yathā śatruṃ || 1.4.11 ||
- ap1.- mohaṃ mohaviśuddhyā dveṣaviśuddhyā tathā dveṣam |  
128 rāgaṃ rāgaviśuddhyā mānaviśuddhyā mahāmānam || 1.4.12 ||
- ap1.- īrṣyāṃ īrṣyāviśuddhyā sarvaviśuddhas tu<sup>1274</sup> vajradhṛg nāthaḥ |  
129 tadrūpaviśuddhyā pañcakleśāḥ praśamaṃ yānti || 1.4.13 ||
- ap1.- ete pañca kulāni pañca jñānāni pañca buddhāḥ |  
130 ebhyo jātāḥ sattvā vajragarbhakrodhās tridhātus ca || 1.4.14 ||
- ap1.- ayam evādhyātmabhedo guruvaktrāl labhyate 'tispaṣṭena |  
131 ye guruhīnāḥ sattvā na labhante te<sup>1275</sup> mantramudrām api || 1.4.15 ||
- ap1.- jambūdvīpe 'to 'smin buddhādhyuṣite trikoṇake śuddhe |  
132 ekārākṛtimadhye vaṃ yasyaivaṃ<sup>1276</sup> yathā bhavati || 1.4.16 ||
- ap1.- trikoṇe maṇḍale ramye vajrāralliviniṣṭam |  
133 dharmodayeti vikhyātaṃ yoṣitāṃ bhaga ity api || 1.4.17 ||
- ap1.- tasya madhyagataṃ padmam aṣṭapatraṃ sakarṇikam |  
134 tatrālikāliśaṃmiśrā aṣṭau vargavyavasthitāḥ || 1.4.18 || {C9v}
- ap1.- kurvanti karmasaṃghātaṃ mantrarūpeṇa dehinām |  
135 pañcāśadakṣarāṇy eva vedās tu saṃsthitā ime<sup>1277</sup> || 1.4.19 ||
- ap1.- mantrāṇāṃ caiva tantrāṇāṃ śāstrāṇāṃ bāhyarūpiṇām |  
136 etāni vajragarbhasvarūpāni nānyad ebhyo 'sti kiṃcit<sup>1278</sup> || 1.4.20 ||
- ap1.- akacaṭatapayasavargaratāni pañcāśad api |  
137 samāni nirmītāni vajrārallau padmagatāni || 1.4.21 ||
- ap1.- pratidalam aṣṭasu dikṣu viditāni<sup>1279</sup> |  
138 eṣāṃ madhye tu kiñjalke vidyate parameśvaraḥ || 1.4.22 ||
- ap1.- aṣṭabhir vargakaiś<sup>1280</sup> caiva veṣṭitaḥ paramākṣaraḥ |  
139 akāraḥ sarvavarṇāgro mahārtho varganāyakaḥ || 1.4.23 ||
- ap1.- tata eva samudbhūtāḥ sarvamantrās tu dehinām || 1.4.24 ||  
140
- ap1.- yāḥ<sup>1281</sup> khaḍgāñjana<sup>1282</sup> pādalepaguḍikāpātālayakṣāṅganāḥ |  
141 trailokyodaravartisūtakagati<sup>1283</sup> karmānugāḥ siddhayaḥ || 1.4.25 ||



- ap1.- yāḥ sarvās tu maharddhayaḥ svabhavane satpañcakāmānvitāḥ |  
142 tā vargāṣṭakamadhyagāt svaravarān niryānti vargātmakāt || 1.4.26 ||
- ap1.- yaḥ kaścit prasaro vācām janānām pratipadyate |  
143 sa sarvo mantrarūpo hi tasmād eva prajāyate || 1.4.27 ||
- ap1.- nādo hi mantra ity uktaṁ sarveṣām tu śarīriṇām |  
144 viśvagrānthimahāsthānād dharmārallir<sup>1284</sup> viniścaret || 1.4.28 ||
- ap1.- na kaścin niyato mantraḥ siddhi-ṛddhyor vyavasthitaḥ |  
145 anutpannasvabhāvo hi mantro vargeśvaraḥ paraḥ || 1.4.29 ||
- ap1.- ataḥ paraṁ pravakṣyāmi {C10r} sampuṭodbhavalakṣaṇam |  
146 ekāraḥ<sup>1285</sup> pṛthivī jñeyā karmamudrā tu locanā || 1.4.30 ||
- ap1.- mahākṛpā mahopāyaviśvarūpā viśvagocarā<sup>1286</sup> |  
147 sthitā nirmāṇacakre vai nābhau viśvapamkaje || 1.4.31 ||
- ap1.- vaṁkāras tu jalaṁ jñeyam dharmamudrā tu māmakī |  
148 maitrīpraṇidhirūpā tu devī vajrakulā mukhyā || 1.4.32 ||
- ap1.- sthitā sā<sup>1287</sup> dharmacakre tu hṛdaye aṣṭadalāmbuje |  
149 makāro<sup>1288</sup> vahnir uddiṣṭā mahāmudrā tu pāṇḍarā || 1.4.33 ||
- ap1.- muditābalayogena devī padmakulodbhavā |  
150 sthitā saṁbhogacakre tu kaṇṭhe dvyaṣṭadalāmbuje || 1.4.34 ||
- ap1.- yākāro<sup>1289</sup> vāyurūpas tu sarvakleśaprabhañjakaḥ |  
151 mahāsamayamudrā vai devī karmakulā mukhyā || 1.4.35 ||
- ap1.- upekṣājñānayogena tārā saṁsāratāriṇī |  
152 sthitā mahāsukhacakre dvātrimśaddalapaṅkaje || 1.4.36 ||
- ap1.- ekāreṇa smṛtā prajñā vaṁkāraś cāpy upāyakaḥ<sup>1290</sup> |  
153 vaṁkārabhūṣitaś cāsāv ekāraḥ śobhate dhruvam || 1.4.37 ||
- ap1.- adha ūrdhvaṁ<sup>1291</sup> samāpattyā prajñopāyasvabhāvataḥ |  
154 ekāro<sup>1292</sup> vaṁkāraś caiva dvayaṁ dvayam udāhṛtam || 1.4.38 ||
- ap1.- evam iti nipātena<sup>1293</sup> avocat paryantaṁ tantrasamudāyaḥ sūcyate vā<sup>1294</sup> |  
155 vakṣyati<sup>1295</sup> mayā śrutam evaṁ hi mahārāgo 'tra sadā sthitaḥ | śru śravanam  
nirdiṣṭam ta yac ca mahāsukho nāthaḥ | mayaiva śrutam mayā śrutam iti  
śrotreṇa jñānena śrutam na tv adhigatam | adhigate tu bhagavatā<sup>1296</sup> ko  
doṣaḥ || 1.4.39 || {C10v}

ap1.- bhagavān āha | saṃgītikārakadeśakayor abhedah syāt | athavā adhigatam  
156 eva vaineeyajanavaśāt | deśaka eva saṃgītikārakah syāt || 1.4.40 ||

deśako 'ham ahaṃ dharmah śrotāhaṃ svagaṇair<sup>1297</sup> yutaḥ |  
tat katham jñāyate || 1.4.41 ||

ap1.- nṛtyati yatra mahāsukhanātho<sup>1298</sup> nṛtyaty eka-m-anekaraseti vacanāt | yat  
157 kiṃcid ākhyātam bhagavatā<sup>1299</sup> kulaputrās tan mayā ekasminn eva kāla  
ekasminn eva kṣaṇe śrutam ity adhigatam | anenācintyādhimokṣa<sup>1300</sup>  
samādhilābhitvam sūcayati || 1.4.42 ||

ap1.- samayaḥ kāla ity uktaṃ kālo hi trividho mataḥ |  
158 sukālas caiva duḥkālo acintyaḥ kāla eva ca || 1.4.43 ||

ap1.- kṣīradhārāvannāsāpuṭarandhrenāgataḥ sukāla ucyate |  
159 gataś caiva vahnirūpeṇa duḥkālas tayor ekaḥ prakīrtitaḥ<sup>1301</sup> || 1.4.44 ||

ap1.- asahāyo bhaved ekaḥ kālas tv acintyatām gataḥ |  
160 na rāgo na virāgaś ca madhyamā nopalabhyate || 1.4.45 ||

ap1.- tatra rāga āśakti lakṣaṇaḥ virāgo nirodho mataḥ<sup>1302</sup> |  
161 ābhyām rahitā madhyamā na pratīyate | etat trayam nopalabhyate | |  
1.4.46 ||

ap1.- rāgaś caiva virāgaś<sup>1303</sup> ca mīśrībhūtam anāvilam |  
162 tathā rāgavirāgābhyām ekaḥ samarasaḥ kṣaṇaḥ || 1.4.47 ||

samarasaḥ sarvabhāvānām bhagavān samayas tv eka ucyate | tadyathā |

ap1.- aiśvaryaś samagrasya rūpasya {C11r} yaśasaḥ śriyaḥ |  
163 jñānasyātha prayatnasya saṇṇām bhaga iti śrutiḥ ||

so 'syāstīti bhagavān || 1.4.48 ||

ap1.- athavā<sup>1304</sup> ye ca vaipākṣikā dharmās tān bhagavān iti bhagavān |  
164 sarvatathāgatakāyavākcittāny tāny eva hṛdayam tad eva vajram saiva yoṣit  
tasyā bhagas<sup>1305</sup> tatraiva vijahāra | he bhagavan vijahāreti kim uktaṃ  
bhavati || 1.4.49 ||

ap1.- bhagavān āha | samarasasarvatathāgatavicitropāyena vineyajanamanāṃsi  
165 hṛtavān ity arthaḥ | sarvatathāgatakāyavākcittahṛdayavajrayoṣit-  
svabhāvāyām dharmodayāyām yadā bhagavān vijahāra tadā mayā śrutam  
iti | tadyathā | yena kleśo 'pi<sup>1306</sup> nihanyate prajñādhīnās ca te kleśāḥ |  
tasmāt prajñā bhaga ucyate | tasmin bhage sakalatathāgato yoṣitsahitaḥ  
sthiṭaḥ || 1.4.50 ||

- ap1.- aho hi sarvabuddhānāṃ sarvajñajñānam uttamam |  
166 yat tathāgatasaukhyārthaṃ bhāryātvam upakurvata || iti || 1.4.51 ||
- ap1.- kulaputrā evaṃ mayā śrutam varṇā dharmādau nityasaṃsthitāḥ | śuddhāḥ  
167 saṃbuddhasiddhijanakā ye 'kathya vajrapāṇe te mayā kathitāḥ | varṇair  
ebhiḥ sattvāḥ prayānti saṃsārapāram atidūram | lakṣaṃ kṛtvā sāksād asakṛt  
tallīnacittena prāpnoty asmin janmani buddhatvaṃ vajrasattvatvaṃ vā ||  
1.4.52 ||
- ap1.- yānty eva<sup>1307</sup> padam acintyaṃ {C11v} na prāptaṃ yac ca sugataiś ca buddhā  
168 bhavanti sattvāḥ samyag uktās tu lakṣite<sup>1308</sup> lakṣye | sevitamātreṇa avīcau  
prayāti | saṃkliṣṭacittena saṃtyajyātaḥ saṃkliṣṭam | bhavabhayātītas tu  
sādhakaḥ śrīmān bhāvayati śuddhacittaḥ | prajñopāyaprayogena tena yathā  
saṃprāptaṃ śuddham satyaṃ saṃvedanātmakaṃ<sup>1309</sup> lakṣaṇaṃ |  
prajñopāyavikāraṃ gaganasamaṃ tribhuvanālokaṃ<sup>1310</sup> | tal lakṣyaṃ  
dūrlakṣyaṃ sarvagataṃ hetupratyayādhīnam | cintāmaṇir iva loke  
svaparārthakaraṃ<sup>1311</sup> siddhyagram || 1.4.53 ||
- ap1.- iti sarvatantranidānarahasyāt śrīsampuṭodbhavakalparājaḥ prathamah  
169 samāptaḥ ||
- ap2. . CHAPTER A2 .
- .. Part 1 ..
- ap2.1 <H 1.10.1a →> athātaḥ sampravakṣyāmi sādhanānāṃ hitāya<sup>1312</sup> vai |  
śiṣyo 'bhiṣicyate yena vidhiṃ cāpi kathyate || 2.1.1 ||
- ap2.2 vasudhāṃ śodhayed yogī prathamam devatātmakaḥ |  
hūm vajrīkṛtayatnena paścān maṇḍalam ālikhet || 2.1.2 ||
- ap2.3 udyāne vijane deśe bodhisattvagrheṣu ca |  
śūnyamaṇḍapāgāramadhye<sup>1313</sup> vartayen maṇḍalam varam || 2.1.3 ||
- ap2.4 divyena rajasā likhed athavā madhyamena tu |  
pañcaratnamayaś cūrṇair athavā taṇḍulādibhiḥ<sup>1314</sup> || 2.1.4 ||
- ap2.5 trihastam maṇḍalam kāryam trayāṅguṣṭhādhikam tathā<sup>1315</sup> |  
caturvidyās tatra praveṣṭavyā divyāḥ pañcakulodbhavāḥ <H 1.10.1d ←> ||  
2.1.5 ||
- ap2.6 <P 3.2a →> mantramārgānusāreṇa abhiṣikto yadā budhaḥ |  
pratyakṣam sarvabuddhānāṃ maṇḍale sugatālaye || 2.1.6 ||
- ap2.7 anantalokadhātvīśā {C12r} grāhyā<sup>1316</sup> tathāpi dhīmatā |

- svādhiṣṭhānapadaṃ prāpya samayaḥsatibhīruṇā || 2.1.7 ||
- ap2.8 mantramārge tathā cokaṃ sambuddhaiḥ paramārthataḥ |  
vajrasattvādidevānāṃ samayo duratikramaḥ || 2.1.8 ||
- ap2.9 ato 'rthaṃ sarvayatnena abhiṣekaṃ jinātmajaḥ |  
upasarped yathāyogaṃ vajrācāryaguṇodadhim <P 3.5d ↔ > || 2.1.9 ||
- ap2.10 atha vā mataiva jyeṣṭhā<sup>1317</sup> bhaginī putrī ca bhāgineyī vā |  
āsāṃ madhye yāṃ tām yathālabdhāṃ susādhanāṃ kurute || 2.1.10 ||
- ap2.11 no ced etā na syuḥ sākṣāt sarvajñavarṇitā vidyāḥ |  
tasmāt saṃgrahaṇīyā anyāś<sup>1318</sup> ca viśeṣitā buddhaiḥ || 2.1.11 ||
- ap2.12 dvijadārāṃ athavā, rajakīm athavā, caṇḍālikāṃ ḍombinīm kulajāṃ athavā,  
rājñīnaṭadārāśilpikāṃ athavā, mṛganayanāṃ tanumadhyāṃ vipulanitambāṃ  
stanonnatāṃ subhagāṃ samayācāraṃ sunipuṇāṃ tattvasthāṃ  
mantratantrajñāṃ | etāḥ kanyāḥ kathitās tribhuvanānarghāḥ  
sādhakendrāṇāṃ | ābhiḥ sarvasiddhir bhavātīti kulakrameṇaiva ||  
2.1.12 ||
- ap2.13 athavā yāṃ tām yathālabdhāṃ ṣoḍaśābdikāṃ tathaiva ca |  
<P 3.6a → > navayauvanasampannāṃ prāpya mudrāṃ sulocanāṃ <P  
3.6b ↔ > || 2.1.13 ||
- ap2.14 tām vidyāṃ saṃgrhya trīśaraṇagamanakrameṇa saṃśodhya |  
kathayet tattvarahasyaṃ mantratantrakramaṃ sarvaṃ || 2.1.14 ||
- ap2.15 śabdaṃ vā adhamārgaṃ jihvātattvaṃ tathordhvavikṣepam |  
sarvaṃ vidagdhaṃ nānākaraṇakramaṃ {C12v} caiva || 2.1.15 ||
- ap2.16 kuṇḍalakaṭiṣṭrādyāhāranūpurakaṃkaṇair yuktā |  
uttamasiddhiṃ pradadāty evaṃ yā śodhitā vidyā || 2.1.16 ||
- ap2.17 sarvopadravarahite sthāne vidyādharāḥ sakhāyādyah<sup>1319</sup> |  
<P 3.6c → > atha srakcandanavastrādyair bhūṣayitvā nivedayet || 2.1.17 ||
- ap2.18 gandhamālyādisatkāraiḥ kṣīrapūjādivistaraiḥ |  
bhaktyā sampūjya yatnena mudrayā saha sādhaḥ || 2.1.18 ||
- ap2.19 śiṣyo bhūmau samāropya śraddhayā jānumaṇḍalaṃ<sup>1320</sup> |  
adhyeṣayec chāstāraṃ stotreṇānena sāñjaliḥ || 2.1.19 ||
- ap2.20 namas te śūnyatāgarbha sarvasaṃkalpavarjita |  
sarvajñajñānasamḍohajñānamūrte namo 'stu te<sup>1321</sup> || 2.1.20 ||

- ap2.21 jagadajñānavicchediśuddhatattvārthadeśaka |  
dharmanairātmyasambhūtavajrasattva namo 'stu te || 2.1.21 ||
- ap2.22 sambuddhā bodhisattvās ca tvattaḥ pāramitāguṇāḥ |  
saṃbhavanti sadā nātha bodhicitta namo 'stu te || 2.1.22 ||
- ap2.23 ratnatrayamahāyānaṃ tvattaḥ sthavarajaṅgamam<sup>1322</sup> |  
traidhātukam idaṃ sarvaṃ jagadvīra namo 'stu te || 2.1.23 ||
- ap2.24 cintāmanir ivodbhūta jagadiṣṭārthasiddhaye |  
sugatājñākara śrīman buddhaputra namo namaḥ || 2.1.24 ||
- ap2.25 jñātum me 'nuttaraṃ tattvaṃ tvatprabhāvād guṇāt tava |  
vajrābhiṣekeṇa sarvajña prasādaṃ kuru sāmpratam || 2.1.25 ||
- ap2.26 rahasyaṃ sarvabuddhānāṃ darśitaṃ vajradharminḥ |  
yathā śrīcittavajreṇa tathā nātha prasīda me || 2.1.26 ||
- ap2.27 bhavatpādāmbujaṃ tyaktvā nānyā me vidyate gatiḥ | {C13r}  
tasmāt kuru dayāṃ nātha saṃsārāgatinirjita || 2.1.27 ||
- ap2.28 vajrācāryas tataḥ śrīmān sānukampo hitāśayaḥ |  
samutpādya kṛpāṃ śiṣye āhuya gaṇamaṇḍale || 2.1.28 ||
- ap2.29 pañcakāmaguṇākīrṇe vitānavitatojjvale<sup>1323</sup> |  
yoginīyogasamyukte ghaṇṭākalakalasvare || 2.1.29 ||
- ap2.30 puṣpadhūpāñjane ramye sraksurāmodasaṃsukhe |  
vajrasattvādidevānāṃ maṇḍale paramādbhūte || 2.1.30 ||
- ap2.31 mudrāyogaṃ tataḥ kṛtvā, ācāryaḥ subhagottamaḥ |  
niveśya padmabhāṇḍe tu bodhicittaṃ jinātmajam || 2.1.31 ||
- ap2.32 uddhūtacāmaraiś chatrair gāthāmaṅgalagītibhiḥ |  
mudrāyuktaṃ tu taṃ śiṣyam abhiśiñcej jagatprabhuḥ || 2.1.32 ||
- ap2.33 dattvābhiṣekaṃ sadratnam ācāryaḥ parameśvaraḥ |  
dadyād vai samayaṃ ramyaṃ divyaṃ prakṛtisamskṛtam || 2.1.33 ||
- ap2.34 mahāraktaṃ sakarpūraṃ raktacandanayojitam |  
kuliśāmbusamāyuktaṃ pañcamaṃ cittasambhavam || 2.1.34 ||
- ap2.35 idaṃ te samayaṃ samyak sarvabuddhair udāhṛtam |  
pālayasva sadā bhadraṃ<sup>1324</sup> saṃvaraṃ śṛṇu sāmpratam || 2.1.35 ||
- ap2.36 na hi prāṇivadhaḥ kāryaḥ strīratnaṃ na parityajet |  
ācāryas te na saṃtyājyaḥ saṃvaro duratikramaḥ <P 3.25d ←> || 2.1.36 ||

- ap2.37 pūrvoktānām<sup>1325</sup> yā vidyānām<sup>1326</sup> athavā ātmayoginī |  
śuddhām tām nirmītam vidyām sihlakarpūrabhāvitām || 2.1.37 ||
- ap2.38 <H 1.10.6c → > tāvat sevayed yogī yāvac chukravaṭī bhavet |  
mudrāyās tu mukhaṃ baddhvā upāyasya mukhaṃ tathā<sup>1327</sup> || 2.1.38 ||
- ap2.39 sevayā yat samudbhūtaṃ śiṣyavaktre nipātayet |  
kāritavyaṃ ca tatraiva samarasaṃ śiṣyagocaram || 2.1.39 ||
- ap2.40 svasaṃvedyaṃ bhavej jñānaṃ svaparasaṃvittivarjitam |  
khasamaṃ virajaṃ sūnyaṃ bhāvābhāvātmakaṃ param || 2.1.40 ||
- ap2.41 prajñopāyavyatimīraṃ {C13v} rāgavirāgamiśritam |  
sa eva prāṇināṃ prāṇaḥ sa eva paramākṣaraḥ || 2.1.41 ||
- ap2.42 sarvavyāpī sa evāsau sa eva buddhajñānī |  
śrī heruko nigadyate bhāvābhāvau tadbhūtau |  
anyāni yāni tāni ca <H 1.10.11d ← > || 2.1.42 ||
- ap2.43 <H 1.8.31a → > ānandaṃ tu prathamam vīraḥ<sup>1328</sup> paramānandaṃ tu yoginī |  
suratānandaṃ samastaṃ vai tatsukhopāyasarvavit <H 1.8.31d ← > ||  
2.1.43 ||
- ap2.44 <H 1.10.13a → > prathamānandamātraṃ tu paramānandaṃ dvisaṅkhyataḥ |  
tṛtīyaṃ ca<sup>1329</sup> viraṃkhyam caturthaṃ sahajaṃ smṛtam <H 1.10.13d ← > ||  
2.1.44 ||
- ap2.45 tac cābhiṣekaṃ caturvidham |  
<SU 113c → > prathamam kalāśābhiṣekaṃ dvitīyaṃ guhyābhiṣekataḥ |  
prajñājñānaṃ tṛtīyaṃ tu caturthaṃ tu tathā punaḥ <SU 113f ← > || 2.1.45 ||
- ap2.46 <P 3.26a → > bodhicittābhiṣekeṇa śiṣyāya gatakalmaṣe |  
anujñāṃ<sup>1330</sup> tu tato dadyāt tatra buddhapure vare<sup>1331</sup> || 2.1.46 ||
- ap2.47 ābodhimaṇḍaparyantaṃ diśāṃ cakre samantataḥ |  
pravartaya samantāgraṃ<sup>1332</sup> dharmacakram anuttaram || 2.1.47 ||
- ap2.48 prajñopāyasvarūpātmā cintāmaṇir ivoccaiḥ |  
akhinno vigatāsaṅgaḥ sattvārthaṃ kuru sāmpratam || 2.1.48 ||
- ap2.49 prāpyābhiṣekam anujñāṃ ca kṛtakṛtyaḥ praharṣitaḥ |  
vadet sumadthurāṃ vāṇīm jagadānandakāriṇīm || 2.1.49 ||
- ap2.50 adya me saphalaṃ janma saphalaṃ jivītam ca me |  
adya buddhakule jāto buddhaputro 'smi sāmpratam || 2.1.50 ||

- ap2.51 kalpārṇavamahāghorāj janmāvīcisamākulāt |  
tārīto 'haṃ tvayā nātha kleśapaṅkasuduṣṭarāt || 2.1.51 ||
- ap2.52 niṣpannam iva ātmānaṃ jāne yuṣmatprasādataḥ | {C14r}  
sambodhau<sup>1333</sup> na ca me kāṅkṣā prahīṇā sarvavāsanā || 2.1.52 ||
- ap2.53 nipatya pādayor bhaktyā prahr̥ṣṭotphullalocanaḥ |  
yad yad iṣṭataraṃ dravyaṃ tat tad eva nivedayet || 2.1.53 ||
- ap2.54 niravagrahacittena guruṇāpi kṛpālunā |  
śiṣyasya grahanāśāya grāhyaṃ tad dhi hitāya<sup>1334</sup> ca || 2.1.54 ||
- ap2.55 tataḥ praṇamya sampūjya dattvā ca gurudakṣiṇām <P 3.35b ← > |  
<L 3.10a → > suvarṇaśatasahasrāṇi ratnāni vividhāni ca || 2.1.55 ||
- ap2.56 vastrayugmaśataṃ caiva gajavājirāṣṭram eva<sup>1335</sup> |  
kaṇṭābharaṇakaṭakaṃ kaṇṭhikāṅgulīkaṃ uttamam || 2.1.56 ||
- ap2.57 yajñopavītaṃ sauvarṇaṃ svabhāryāṃ duhitāṃ pi vā |  
dāsaṃ dāsīm ca bhaginīm praṇipatya nivedayet || 2.1.57 ||
- ap2.58 ātmānaṃ sarvabhāvena praṇipatya nivedayet |  
adya prabhṛti dāso 'haṃ samarpito<sup>1336</sup> mayā tava <L 3.13b ← > || 2.1.58 ||
- ap2.59 <P 3.35c → > evaṃ vijñāpayed bhūyaḥ samprāptābhimatāspadaḥ<sup>1337</sup> |  
adhunā sarvabuddhānāṃ suprasādo mamāntike || 2.1.59 ||
- ap2.60 yathā te 'nuttarāṃ bodhiṃ prabhāvāt sādhayāmy aham |  
niṣpādayāmi sambodhau padaṃ sarvāgrapūjitaṃ |  
tatraiva<sup>1338</sup> sthāpayiṣyāmi sattvāṃs tribhavavartinaḥ || 2.1.60 ||
- ap2.61 deyo 'bhiṣeko vidhinā munaiva<sup>1339</sup>  
śiṣyādhimuktim manasāvagamya |  
udāragambhīranayādhimukter  
vācaiva dadyād abhiṣekaratnam || 2.1.61 ||
- ap2.62 yaḥ samprāptābhiṣekaḥ pravarakuliśabhṛd durlabhātulyasaṃpat |  
sambhogakṣetralakṣmīgrahaṇakṛtamahābodhicittābhiṣekaḥ || 2.1.62 ||  
{C14v}
- ap2.63 labdhānujñas trilokaduritaripujayārambhasaṃnaddhabuddhiḥ |  
bodhāv āropya cittaṃ vipulam iha caren nirmalas tattvayogī <P 3.39d ← > ||  
2.1.63 ||
- ap2.64 iti bodhicittābhiṣeko dvitīyasya prathamam prakaraṇam ||

- ap2.65 <P 4.1a → > athātaḥ saṃpravakṣyāmi prajñopāyārthabhāvanām |  
parārthārabdhavīryāṇām sādhakānām hitāya vai || 2.2.1 ||
- ap2.66 yāṃ vibhāvya na saṃsāre ghoradustaravāridhau |  
nirvāṇe ca na tiṣṭhanti yoginaḥ svārthamātrake || 2.2.2 ||
- ap2.67 yasyāḥ prakarṣaparyante buddhānām amalādbhūte |  
hānivr̥ddhir vinirmuktā jātā bodhir anuttarā || 2.2.3 ||
- ap2.68 pañcaskandhādikān dharmān nātikramet<sup>1340</sup> triyāṇaṃ ca<sup>1341</sup> |  
kadalīvat pariḡr̥hṇāti dharmadhātusamāḥ samāḥ || 2.2.4 ||
- ap2.69 na śūnyabhāvanām kuryān nāpi cāśūnyabhāvanām |  
na śūnyaṃ saṃtyajed yogī na cāśūnyaṃ parityajet || 2.2.5 ||
- ap2.70 aśūnyaśūnyayor grāhe jāyate 'nālpakalpanā<sup>1342</sup> |  
parityāge na<sup>1343</sup> saṃkalpas tasmād etad dvayaṃ tyajet || 2.2.6 ||
- ap2.71 ubhayagrāhparityāge vimukto vigatāspadaḥ |  
aham ity eva saṃkalpas tasmād etac ca saṃtyajet || 2.2.7 ||
- ap2.72 nirvikāro nirāśaṅko niṣkāṅkṣo gatakalmaṣaḥ |  
ādyantakalpanāmukto vyomavad bhāvayed budhaḥ || 2.2.8 ||
- ap2.73 na cāpi sattvavaimukhyaṃ kartavyam karuṇāvatā |  
sattvo nāmāsti nāstīti na caivaṃ parikalpayet || 2.2.9 ||
- ap2.74 niṣprapañcasvarūpatvaṃ {C15r} prajñeti parikīrtyate |  
cintāmanir ivāśeṣasattvārthakaraṇaṃ kṛpā || 2.2.10 ||
- ap2.75 nirālambapade proktā nirālambā mahākṛpā |  
ekībhūtā dhiyā sārdhaṃ gagaṇe gagaṇaṃ yathā || 2.2.11 ||
- ap2.76 na yatra bhāvakaḥ kaścin nāpi kācid dhi bhāvanā |  
bhāvanīyaṃ na caivāsti socyate tattvabhāvanā || 2.2.12 ||
- ap2.77 na ca kācit kriyāsty atra bhoktavyaṃ naiva vidyate |  
kartṛbhoktṛvinirmuktā paramārthavibhāvanā || 2.2.13 ||
- ap2.78 na cātra sādhaḥ<sup>1344</sup> kaścin na ca kaścit samarpakaḥ |  
na parihāryam ataḥ kiñcid grahyaṃ na cātra vidyate <P 4.14d ← > ||  
2.2.14 ||
- ap2.79 gandharvanagarākāraṃ māyāmarīcisam̐nibham |  
hariścandrapurītulyaṃ svapnakrīḍeva dṛśyate || 2.2.15 ||



- ap2.80 dṛśyate spr̥śyate caiva yathā māyā hi sarvataḥ |  
na copalabhyate kācit sarvasya jagataḥ sthitiḥ || 2.2.16 ||
- ap2.81 samāje 'cintyasamparke svapnaprabodhanayor iva<sup>1345</sup> |  
yathā kumārarūpiṇa ubhayendriyamīlanam || 2.2.17 ||
- ap2.82 bhage liṅgaṃ pratiṣṭhāpya buddhānusr̥tibhāvanā |  
kimapy utpadyate jñānam ādimadhyāntanirmalam || 2.2.18 ||
- ap2.83 svasaṃvedyaṃ hi taj jñānam vaktuṃ nānyatra śakyate |  
<P 4.15a → > paśyatām sarvarūpāṇi śṛṇvatām śabdān eva ca || 2.2.19 ||
- ap2.84 jalpatām hasatām vāpi prāśnatām vividhān rasān |  
kurvatām sarvakarmāṇi nānyatragatacetasām || 2.2.20 ||
- ap2.85 ajasraṃ yoginām yogo jāyate tattvavidinām |  
etaḍ advayaṃ ity uktam bodhicittam idaṃ param || 2.2.21 ||
- ap2.86 vajraṃ śrīvajasattvaś {C15v} ca sambuddho bodhir eva ca |  
prajñāpāramitā caiṣā sarvapāramitāmayī || 2.2.22 ||
- ap2.87 samatā ceyam evoktā sarvabuddhāgrabhāvanā |  
atraiva sarvaṃ utpannam jagatsthīracalātmakam || 2.2.23 ||
- ap2.88 anantā bodhisattvaś ca sambuddhāḥ śrāvakādayaḥ |  
tad eva bhāvayed yogī bhāvābhāvaviyogataḥ || 2.2.24 ||
- ap2.89 bhāvābhāvavinirmukto<sup>1346</sup> bhāvayet sidhyate laghuḥ |  
aśeṣadoṣavidveṣī saṃkleśavimukho dhruvam || 2.2.25 ||
- ap2.90 anantās tasya jāyante śrīmantaḥ saugatā guṇāḥ || 2.2.26 ||
- ap2.91 analpasamkalpatamo'bhībhūtaṃ  
prabhañjananmattataḍiccalaṃ ca |  
rāgādidurvāramalānuliptaṃ  
cittaṃ hi saṃsāram uvāca vajrī || 2.2.27 ||
- ap2.92 prabhāsvaraṃ kalpanayā vimuktaṃ  
prahīṇarāgādimalapralepaṃ |  
grāhyaṃ na ca grāhakam agrasattvas  
tad eva nirvāṇavaraṃ jagāda || 2.2.28 ||
- ap2.93 ataś ca nātaḥ param asti kiṃcin  
nimittabhūtaṃ bahuduḥkharāśeḥ |  
anantasaukhyodayahetubhūtaṃ  
mumukṣavo nāsti tataḥ paraṃ ca || 2.2.29 ||

- ap2.94 aśeṣaduḥkhakṣayabaddhakakṣaiḥ  
 sambuddhasatsaukhyam avāptukāmaiḥ |  
 cittam sthīrīkr̥tya vicārya yatnāt  
 tasya svabhāvaḥ kriyatām abhāvaḥ<sup>1347</sup> || 2.2.30 ||
- ap2.95 yāvat kalpatamaḥpaṭena guruṇā ruddhaṁ mano janminām |  
 tāvad duḥkham anantakaṁ virahitaṁ syāt tena yāvat tataḥ || 2.2.31 ||
- ap2.96 tāvat saukhyam udāram apratisamaṁ tātparyam āryair ataḥ | {C16r}  
 kāryaṁ tatksataye svayaṁ suvipulāṁ drakṣyanti tatsaṅgatim <P  
 4.26d ←> || 2.2.32 ||
- ap2.97 evaṁ tattvayogī yogasya niścayaṁ kṛtvā anujñātaḥ svasamayastho  
 bhāvanām kurute | kiṁ karamudrāmantrapratimāhaṁkārabhāvanā-  
 samayaiḥ sāmānyasiddhijanakaiḥ syāt | buddhatvaniṣṭhasya lakṣyaṁ  
 sāksātkartavyaṁ kartavyaḥ sveṣṭadevatāyogaḥ | ity utpanne tallakṣye  
 tribhuvanam ākāśavad bhavati | sarvam ataḥ samtyajya prāptapadadhyāna-  
 yogatanniṣṭhaḥ abhyāsayati divā niśi samvedanamātrakaṁ dakṣaḥ ||  
 2.2.33 ||
- ap2.98 giriśikhare śivanilaye padmodyāne athavā samudratīre<sup>1348</sup> rājodyāne vijane  
 sarvasthāne svagrhe vā cittamabhirucite sarvajñaiḥ samstuvitam eṣām  
 madhye tu yasya yat sthānaṁ tatrastho mantrajñāḥ sotsāho bhāvanām  
 kurute | prajñopāyena vinā buddhatvaṁ naiva labhyate sāksāt | tasmāt  
 prajñāṁ samtyajya samyagbodhipradāṁ divyām na dadāty evaikaikām eṣā  
 mudrābhisamputāṁ vinā siddhim | jñānasyotpattitas tasmād yojyāś ca  
 mudrāḥ || 2.2.34 ||
- ap2.99 mohaś ca samayamudrā | dveṣaḥ proktaḥ sadā mahāmudrā | īrṣyā ca  
 karmamudrā | dharmamudrātmako rāgaḥ | etān mudrān vividhān yogi  
 niṣpādayed bhajed vidyām samcintya tatra sāksād ubhayaor {C16v} api  
 devatārūpam || 2.2.35 ||
- ap2.- 100 mohāc chāntaḥ kruddhaḥ krodhād rakto rāgāt karoti karmāṇi tadartha-  
 prakaraṇam | pañcabhir ebhir jino bhavati || 2.2.36 ||
- ap2.- 101 pratyuṣe divasānte madhyahne 'rddharātrisamaye ca mudrāyogaḥ kāryaḥ  
 samyak | naivānyathā siddhiḥ | śāsanānindābhīruḥ khalajanamadhye  
 sthito hi yo yogī svacittamātraṁ tasya dhyāyec cittādhimokṣeṇa sāksāt |  
 yaḥ punar udyato yogī yatnena yogam iha sādhuḥ | sāksāt prajñā apraptyā  
 tiryagbhyo 'py abhyaset satatam | na karoty eva hi yo yogī yadi padmavara-  
 samsparsaṇaṁ sāksāt pratidivase pratimāse varṣāt samayaḥsatir bhavati |  
 samayaḥsatau tu jāyate pramādo yogāc ca | bodhisattvasya  
 samayotthāpanaṁ kṛtvā punar akaraṇasaṁvaram vidadhet<sup>1349</sup> | tasmāt

samayasthena saṃvarayuktena tattvaniṣṭhena mudrāyogaḥ kāryo rahasyo  
dravyair mantratantrair vā | evaṃ buddhvā samyaksamputayogena nityam  
upaviśya bhāvayati padam acintyaṃ tribhuvanam ekāgrarūpeṇa ||  
2.2.37 ||

ap2.- prajñopāyārthabhāvanānāma dvitīyasya dvitīyaṃ prakaraṇam ||  
102

.. Part 3 ..

ap2.- athātaḥ sampravakṣyāmi sarvacakravikurvitam |  
103 śrīvajasattvādidevānām sarvato viśvam uttamam || 2.3.1 ||

ap2.- rahasye parame ramye sarvātmany atra sādhayet |  
104 vivikte bhuvane vāpi svodyānādiṣu vā punaḥ || 2.3.2 || {C17r}

ap2.- sarvato viśvamudrā tu sarvato viśvasaṃvaraiḥ |  
105 sarvato viśvakāryāṇi sādhayet yathāsukham || 2.3.3 ||

ap2.- maṇḍalaṃ sarvatathāgatānām śūnyatājñānam eva ca |  
106 krodhānām sādhanam sarvaṃ saumyānām devateṣu ca || 2.3.4 ||

ap2.- kim ahaṃ kathayiṣyāmi acintyaṃ buddhanāṭakam |  
107 bhāvanādevatāyogajāpyamantravidhikramam || 2.3.5 ||

ap2.- paṭam vā pratimāṃ vāpi sarvaṃ cittavikurvitam |  
108 kathitam mayā tantreṣu sattvānām hitakāmyayā || 2.3.6 ||

ap2.- kulaṃ pañcavidhaṃ proktaṃ ekatra ca hi śūnyavajriṇaḥ<sup>1350</sup> || 2.3.7 ||  
109

ap2.- vajragarbha uvāca |

110 kathayasva prasādena mahāsuratasuprabho |  
utpattivārṇarūpaṃ ca bhujaśaṃsthānavidhikramam || 2.3.8 ||

ap2.- mantrajāpavidhānaṃ ca yena sidhyanti sādhakāḥ || 2.3.9 ||  
111

ap2.- bhagavān āha |

112 <H 1.3.1a → > prathamam bhāvayen maitrīm<sup>1351</sup> dvitīye karuṇām tathā<sup>1352</sup> |  
tṛtīyaṃ muditām dhyāyad<sup>1353</sup> upekṣām sarvaśeṣataḥ || 2.3.10 ||

ap2.- punar api śūnyatābodhiṃ dvitīye bījaśaṃgraham |  
113 tṛtīye viśvabimbaniṣpattiṃ<sup>1354</sup> caturthe nyāsam akṣaram || 2.3.11 ||

rephenā sūryaṃ purato vibhāvya

- ap2.- tasmin ravau hūmbhavaviśvavajraṃ |  
114 tenaiva vajreṇa vibhāvayec ca  
prākāraṃ pañjarabandhanaṃ ca || 2.3.12 ||
- ap2.- prathamam bhāvayen mṛtakam dharmadhātvātmakam viduḥ |  
115 yogī tasyopari sthitvā herukatvaṃ vibhāvayet || 2.3.13 ||
- ap2.- svahṛdi bhāvayed rephaṃ tadudbhavaṃ sūryamaṇḍalam |  
116 tatraiva hūmkṛtiṃ caiva prajñopāyasvabhāvakaṃ<sup>1355</sup> || 2.3.14 ||
- ap2.- kṛṣṇavarṇam mahāghoraṃ hūmkārād vajrasambhavaṃ | {C17v}  
117 vajravarāṭakamadhyasthaṃ hūmtattvaṃ bhāvayet punaḥ || 2.3.15 ||
- ap2.- tatpariṇataṃ dṛṣtvā dveṣātmakam vibhāvayet |  
118 vajrajanmaṃ mahāvīraṃ nīlapaṅkajasaṃnibhaṃ || 2.3.16 ||
- ap2.- athavā nīlāruṇābhaṃ ca bhāvayec chraddhayā khalu |  
119 vyomni bhaṭṭāraṃ dṛṣtvā vajrajanmaṃ mahākṛpaṃ || 2.3.17 ||
- ap2.- pūjayed aṣṭadevībhiḥ sarvālaṅkāradhāribhiḥ |  
120 gaurī mṛgalāṅchanadhartrī<sup>1356</sup> caurī mārtaṇḍabhājanaṃ || 2.3.18 ||
- ap2.- vetālī<sup>1357</sup> vārihastā ca bhaiṣajyaṃ dhartrī<sup>1358</sup> ghasmarī |  
121 pukkasī vajrahastā<sup>1359</sup> ca śavarī rasadharī tathā || 2.3.19 ||
- ap2.- caṇḍālī ḍamaruṃ vadeḍ<sup>1360</sup> ḍomby āliṅgitakaṃdharāḥ |  
122 etābhiḥ pūjavidhivistaraiḥ sampūjyate<sup>1361</sup> prabhuḥ || 2.3.20 ||
- ap2.- tataḥ padavinirmuktaṃ sarvadharmātmakam bhavet |  
123 candrālīḥ kālimārtaṇḍabījaṃ madhyagataṃ bhavet<sup>1362</sup> || 2.3.21 ||
- ap2.- sa eva sattvaṃ ity āhuḥ paramānandasvabhāvakaṃ |  
124 visphuranti svadehābhā gagaṇamaṇḍalacchāḍakāḥ || 2.3.22 ||
- ap2.- saṃhāryānayed dhṛdaye yogī dveṣātmako bhavet <H 1.3.12d ↔ > | iti ||  
125 2.3.23 ||
- ap2.- nabhodhātu<sup>1363</sup> madhyagataṃ cintayet sūryamaṇḍalam |  
126 tato hūmkārajaṃ nīlāruṇābhaṃ sarvālaṅkārabhūṣitaṃ || 2.3.24 ||
- ap2.- dvibhujam ekavaktraṃ tu trinetraṃ piṅgalordhvakeśaṃ ca |  
127 <H 1.3.15a → > kruddhadṛṣṭiṃ dviraṣṭavarṣākṛtiṃ bhairavākrāntam ||  
2.3.25 ||
- ap2.- vāme vajrakhaṭvāṅgaṃ kapālaṃ cāpi vāmataḥ |  
128 dakṣiṇe kṛṣṇavajraṃ ca hūmkāroccāraṇātmakam || 2.3.26 ||

- ap2.- śmaśāne kṛīḍate nāthaḥ aṣṭadevībhīr āvṛtaḥ <H 1.3.16b ↔> |  
129 evaṃ vibhāvayed<sup>1364</sup> yogī sarvayogāmṛtaṃ varam || 2.3.27 ||
- ap2.- sa eva bhagavān yogo<sup>1365</sup> vajrasattvas tathāgataḥ || 2.3.28 ||  
130  
ap2.- krodharūpadharo {C18r} bhūtvā caturbāhuvirājitaḥ |  
131 caturānandasvabhāvo hi caturmāraśuddhitaḥ || 2.3.29 ||
- ap2.- pūrvoktamaṇḍalacakrasthaṃ hūmkārabījāsambhavam |  
132 vāme kapālaṃ devāsuraṇām raktena pūritam || 2.3.30 ||
- ap2.- dakṣiṇe śikhivadvajraṃ bhayaśyāpi bhayaṃkaram |  
133 aparabhujābhyāṃ prajñā<sup>1366</sup> samāliṅgitavigrahaṃ || 2.3.31 ||
- ap2.- prajñāṃ vajravārāhīm bhagavadrūpiṇīm bhāvayed | iti || 2.3.32 ||  
134  
ap2.- prathamam bhāvayec chūnyam karṇikāyām tu niṣkalam |  
135 candramaṇḍalamadhyasthaṃ hūmkāraṃ tatra bhāvayet<sup>1367</sup> || 2.3.33 ||
- ap2.- bhāvayed devatārūpaṃ trimukhaṃ śaḍbhujam tathā |  
136 prathamam asitavaktraṃ dakṣiṇam tu sitam śāntam || 2.3.34 ||
- ap2.- vāmaṃ tu<sup>1368</sup> raktasaṃnibhaṃ trinetraṃ divyarūpiṇam |  
137 sarvālaṃkārasampūrṇam kapālāsanaśāsthitam<sup>1369</sup> || 2.3.35 ||
- ap2.- viṇmūtraśukraraktaṃ ca kapālaṃ gr̥hya pāṇinā |  
138 dhanurbāṇadharaṃ caiva vajraghaṇṭām<sup>1370</sup> tathaiva ca || 2.3.36 ||
- ap2.- prathame<sup>1371</sup> jvālāvajraṃ ca tṛtīye<sup>1372</sup> trisūlaṃ tathā |  
139 prajñāliṅgitaśrīmān jaṭāmakuṭamaṇḍitaḥ || 2.3.37 ||
- ap2.- sphuradbuddhamayair meghair aśmijvālām anekadhā |  
140 ātmānaṃ bhāvayet tatra bhagamadhye tu sādhaḥ || 2.3.38 ||
- ap2.- tato mudrāṃ vibhāvayet saṃyuktāṃ devatāsaha<sup>1373</sup> |  
141 daleṣu<sup>1374</sup> tu likhed devīḥ<sup>1375</sup> kapālāsanaśāsthitāḥ || 2.3.39 ||
- ap2.- viśvarūpamanoramā ekavaktrās caturbhujāḥ |  
142 prathamam likhed vidyām dhanurbāṇadharīm śubhām || 2.3.40 ||
- ap2.- kapālaṃ śukrasampūrṇam aṅkuśam gr̥hya pāṇinā | {C18v}  
143 dvitīye sūlahastā tu raktapūrṇakapālaṃ ca || 2.3.41 ||
- ap2.- vajrapāśam tathaiva ca likhed dakṣiṇakoṣṭhake<sup>1376</sup> |  
144 tṛtīyam ca likhed devīm uttare<sup>1377</sup> khaḍgapāṇinā || 2.3.42 ||
- vāripūrṇakapālaṃ ca vajraghaṇṭām<sup>1378</sup> tathaiva ca |

- ap2.- caturthīm tu likhed devīm dale paścimake tataḥ<sup>1379</sup> | | 2.3.43 | |  
145
- ap2.- vāme khaṭvāṅgahastām ca kapālaṃ ca tathaiva hi<sup>1380</sup> |  
146 muṣuṇḍītripatākam caiva †dhare† dakṣiṇe kare<sup>1381</sup> | | 2.3.44 | |
- ap2.- pañcamī daṇḍahastā tu kapālaṃ grhya pāṇinā |  
147 utpalaṃ ḍamaruṃ caiva likhet koṇe aiśānake<sup>1382</sup> | | 2.3.45 | |
- ap2.- likhed vāyavyakoṇe tu<sup>1383</sup> ṣaṣṭhīm<sup>1384</sup> padmapāṇinā |  
148 kapālaṃ<sup>1385</sup> medasampūrṇaṃ darpaṇaṃ paraśuṃ<sup>1386</sup> tathā | | 2.3.46 | |
- ap2.- saptamī śaktihastā tu śaṅkhacakraḍharāyudhā |  
149 kapālaṃ raktasampūrṇaṃ tu koṇe nairṛtyake likhet<sup>1387</sup> | | 2.3.47 | |
- ap2.- aṣṭamīm tu likhed devīm koṇe tv<sup>1388</sup> agniṣaṃjñake<sup>1389</sup> |  
150 bhadraśaḥastām vajraghaṇṭām<sup>1390</sup> tathaiva ca | | 2.3.48 | |
- ap2.- kapālaṃ dravyapūrṇaṃ ca naracarmanā cchāditam<sup>1391</sup> |  
151 daleṣu devīḥ likhitvā<sup>1392</sup> karṇikāyāṃ mahāsukham | | 2.3.49 | |
- ap2.- vādyāni tu vicitrāṇi ālikhed guhyamaṇḍale |  
152 dvārapālaṃ samālikhed devī vajrāṅkuśī tathā | | 2.3.50 | |
- ap2.- vajrapāśaṃ tathā sphoṭaṃ vajraghaṇṭām tathaiva ca |  
153 bhāvayed bhagamadhye tu paścāj jāpaṃ samārabhet | | 2.3.51 | |
- ap2.- hūṃkāraṃ vajrasattvasya oṃkārasvarabheditam |  
154 āḥkāraṃ vākyasaṃyuktaṃ śuddhasphaṭikasamṇibham | | 2.3.52 | |
- ap2.- hrīḥkāraṃ tatra saṃyojya<sup>1393</sup> svāhākāraṃ tathaiva ca |  
155 jāpyamantraḥ samuddiṣṭo<sup>1394</sup> dhyāne tv ekākṣaro<sup>1395</sup> bhavet | | 2.3.53 | |
- ap2.- hrīḥkāraṃ devatīnāṃ tu<sup>1396</sup> dalānāṃ<sup>1397</sup> vinyaset tataḥ |  
156 caturbījasamāyuktaṃ catuḥpūjāsvarūpataḥ | | 2.3.54 | |
- ap2.- ādisvarādisaṃyuktaṃ {C19r} dvārapālīṣu sarvataḥ |  
157 tato niveśayed vajraṃ bhageṣv eva tu<sup>1398</sup> sādhaḥ | | 2.3.55 | |
- ap2.- uccaret tatra hūṃkāraṃ hrīḥkāraṃ tu tathaiva<sup>1399</sup> ca |  
158 vaktreṇa bhakṣayec chukraṃ ṛtukāle saraktakam<sup>1400</sup> | | 2.3.56 | |
- ap2.- pūjayed gandhapuṣpaś ca ātmānaṃ bhagam eva ca |  
159 jāpaṃ atraiva kartavyaṃ yadīcchet siddhiṃ<sup>1401</sup> sādhaḥ | | 2.3.57 | |
- ap2.- vajraraudrī tathā ekā vajrabimbā tathaiva ca |  
160 vajrarāgī tṛtīyā tu vajrasaumyā caturthikā | | 2.3.58 | |

ap2.- pañcamī vajrayakṣī ca ṣaṣṭhī vajraḍākinī |  
161 saptamī śabdavajrā tu pṛthvīvajrā tathāṣṭamī || 2.3.59 ||

ap2.- dvitīyasya tṛtīyaprakaraṇam ||  
162

.. Part 4 ..

ap2.- <S3 3.2.1a → > śṛṇu vajra yathānyāyaṃ cakrasādhyaṃ<sup>1402</sup> viśeṣataḥ |  
163 śāntipauṣṭikavaśyādi<sup>1403</sup> rakṣābhicāraṃ tathā || 2.4.1 ||

ap2.- navakoṣṭhādicakrasya bāhyanimnaṃ tu kārayet |  
164 karmavaṇṇādi cakrasya bhāvayed vicakṣaṇaḥ <S3 3.2.2d ← > || 2.4.2 ||

ap2.- om tāre tuttāre<sup>1404</sup> ture svāhā || 2.4.3 ||  
165  
<S3 3.2.4a → > asya bījaṃ tu sarveṣāṃ praṇamāhuta-antikam<sup>1405</sup> |  
yojayaṇ madhye nāma<sup>1406</sup> tu rakṣāvākyaṃ tu kārayet || 2.4.4 ||

ap2.- samatājñānaśūnyena ātmarūpaṃ tu kārayet |  
166 samatāsarvavitsthāne rakṣācakre niyojayet || 2.4.5 ||

ap2.- bhāvayed rakṣāṃ<sup>1407</sup> jñānināṃ bhayaṃ<sup>1408</sup> sarvatra dūrataḥ |  
167 abhāvena tu sattvānāṃ yogabhāvaṃ tu bhāvayet || 2.4.6 ||

ap2.- candramaṇḍalamadhyasthaṃ padmāsanaṃ vicintayet<sup>1409</sup> |  
168 bhāvayed ātmadehaṃ tu sarvasiddhipradāyikāṃ<sup>1410</sup> || 2.4.7 ||

ap2.- om tāre svāhā | śīraḥ | |  
169  
om tuttāre<sup>1411</sup> {C19v} svāhā | cakṣuḥ | |

om ture<sup>1412</sup> svāhā | nāsā<sup>1413</sup> | |

om tu svāhā | karṇayoḥ | |

om re svāhā | jihvāyāṃ | |

om tāriṇi svāhā | hṛdaye<sup>1414</sup> || 2.4.8 ||

ap2.- ṣaḍaṅgaṃ dhārayen nityaṃ cintayed āryatārikāṃ |  
170 dvibhujāṃ sattvaparyaṅkāṃ sarvābharaṇabhūṣitāṃ<sup>1415</sup> || 2.4.9 ||

ap2.- abhayaḥastāṃ<sup>1416</sup> sarveṣāṃ vāme utpaladhāriṇīm<sup>1417</sup> <S3 3.2.21b ← > |  
171 sādhaṇya sarvadevānāṃ mantrarājena coditāṃ<sup>1418</sup> || 2.4.10 ||

om kurukulle hrīḥ svāhā | sarvakarmikamantra<sup>1419</sup> iti || 2.4.11 ||

- ap2.- <Sz 3.2.24a → > bandhanam rājasatrūṇam ghorādiviṣagāminām |  
172 jvarāvividham aṅgasya apamṛtyuviṣādikam<sup>1420</sup> || 2.4.12 ||
- ap2.- yatra yatra bhayasthānam tatra tatra prayojayet |  
173 mandaprajñāsamedhāvī rakṣām likhitām dhārayet || 2.4.13 ||
- ap2.- divyarakṣā iyaṁ<sup>1421</sup> rakṣā bhayaṁ sarvatra muñcati |  
174 iti rakṣā sarveṣāṁ yogatattvā niruttarā <Sz 3.2.26d ← > || 2.4.14 ||
- ap2.- sūryamaṇḍalam saṁcintya<sup>1422</sup> jvalitam kiraṇasaṁnibham |  
176 tasya madhye tu hrīḥkāram raktavarṇasamaṁprabham || 2.4.15 ||
- ap2.- tato bhāvayed ātmānam ekavaktram caturbhujam |  
177 iṣukārmukahastā ca · utpalāṅkuśadhārīṇī || 2.4.16 ||
- ap2.- asya bhāvanāmātreṇa trailokyam vaśam ānayet |  
178 lakṣeṇaikena rājānam<sup>1423</sup> prajālokam ayutena tu || 2.4.17 ||
- ap2.- paśuyakṣādayaḥ koṭyā saptalakṣeṇa cāsurān |  
179 lakṣadvayena devāṁś ca śatenaikena<sup>1424</sup> mantriṇaḥ || 2.4.18 ||
- ap2.- aṣṭadalam idaṁ cakram sitavarṇam suśobhanam |  
180 samatārūpaṁ saṁcintya traidhātukasvabhāvataḥ || 2.4.19 ||
- ap2.- <Sz 3.2.29a → > pūrvalakṣaṇasaṁyuktaṁ {C20r} pūrvoktena sādhayet |  
181 bhāvayed asyāś<sup>1425</sup> cakram tu prajñojjvalakarmaṇi || 2.4.20 ||
- ap2.- om prajñe mahāprajñe hūm svāhā || 2.4.21 ||  
182
- ap2.- bhāvayed bhāvabhāvena raśmijvālām anekadhā |  
183 candramaṇḍalamadhyasthām<sup>1426</sup> prajñātmeti vinirmitām || 2.4.22 ||
- ap2.- dvibhujām sattvaparyāṅkām sarvābharaṇabhūṣitām |  
184 sitavarṇaprabhām divyām prajñātmeti dhārayet || 2.4.23 ||
- ap2.- jāpitaṁ asya bijasya prajñā śākhēva<sup>1427</sup> vardhate<sup>1428</sup> |  
185 jaḍatvadurmedhakānām prajñāvardhanayogataḥ <Sz 3.2.33d ← > || 2.4.24 ||
- ap2.- candramaṇḍalamadhyastham akṣaram tatra vinyaset |  
186 kapālāsanaṁmadhyastham ekavaktram caturbhujam || 2.4.25 ||
- ap2.- cakraghaṇṭādharām saumyaṁ kapālapāśam eva ca |  
187 visphurantaṁ samantena jvālāmālākulaṁ tathā || 2.4.26 ||
- ap2.- etena kramayogena<sup>1429</sup> bhāvayed ratnasambhavam |  
188 pītavarṇam mahātejam taptakāñcanasamaṁprabham || 2.4.27 ||



- ap2.- kapālāsanamadhyastham<sup>1430</sup> ekavaktram caturbhujam |  
189 ratnāṅkuśadharam vīram kapālapāśakam tathā<sup>1431</sup> || 2.4.28 ||
- ap2.- etena kramayogena<sup>1432</sup> bhāvayet padmavajriṇam |  
190 ekavaktram caturbhujam padmarāgasamaprabham || 2.4.29 ||
- ap2.- dhanurbāṇadharam vīram kapālāsanasaṁsthitam |  
191 padmapāśadharam caiva sarvābharaṇabhūṣitam || 2.4.30 ||
- ap2.- etena kramayogena amogham khaḍgapāṇinam |  
192 kapālāsanamadhyastham ekavaktram caturbhujam || 2.4.31 ||
- ap2.- kapālavajraghaṇṭām ca aṅkuśam savyam udyatam |  
193 haridvaiḍūryasaṁnibham sarvālaṁkārabhūṣitam || 2.4.32 ||
- ap2.- (C20v) khadhātumadhyagatam vai cintayec candramaṇḍalam |  
194 tatra madhyagatam bijam bhrūmkāram<sup>1433</sup> locanākṛtim || 2.4.33 ||
- ap2.- kapālāsanamadhyastham bhujair aṣṭabhir bhūṣitam |  
195 cakrahastadhanurbāṇavajraghaṇṭām tathaiva ca || 2.4.34 ||
- ap2.- pāśakhaḍgakaṭapālam ca trinetram vaktram ekam ca |  
196 sarvālaṁkārasampūrṇam hāranūpurabhūṣitam || 2.4.35 ||
- ap2.- sitavarṇasusobhām tu kapālamukuṭam tathā |  
197 khadhātumadhyagatam caiva sampūrṇacandramaṇḍalam || 2.4.36 ||
- ap2.- tatra madhyagatam cinted<sup>1434</sup> hūmkāram māmakyākṛtim |  
198 kapālāsanamadhyastham nīlavarṇamahojjvalam || 2.4.37 ||
- ap2.- trinetram ekavaktram ca kapālamālābhūṣitam<sup>1435</sup> |  
199 dhanurbāṇadharam caiva aṅkuśakhaḍgam eva ca || 2.4.38 ||
- ap2.- pāśavajram tathā ghaṇṭākaṭapālam tu tathaiva<sup>1436</sup> ca |  
200 cakraratnapadmakhaṭvāṅgam caiva dvādaśam<sup>1437</sup> || 2.4.39 ||
- ap2.- ālikhed guhyamaṇḍalam<sup>1438</sup> sarvālaṁkārabhūṣitam |  
201 bhāvayed bhagamadhye tu sampūrṇacandramaṇḍalam || 2.4.40 ||
- ap2.- cintayet tatra hrīḥkāram pāṇḍarākhyām vibhāvayet |  
202 kapālāsanamadhyastham<sup>1439</sup> raktavarṇamahojjvālam || 2.4.41 ||
- ap2.- sarvālaṁkārasampūrṇam bhujair aṣṭabhir<sup>1440</sup> bhūṣitam |  
203 dhanurbāṇadharam caiva padmahastam tu khaḍgakam<sup>1441</sup> || 2.4.42 ||
- ap2.- kapālam vajraghaṇṭām ca pāśaratnam tathaiva ca |  
204 hāranūpuranirghoṣam<sup>1442</sup> sarvābharaṇabhūṣitam || 2.4.43 ||

- ap2.- bhāvayed imakaṃ<sup>1443</sup> yogī laghu buddhatvam āpnuyāt |  
 205 bhāvayed gaganamadhye<sup>1444</sup> sampūrṇaṃ candramaṇḍalam || 2.4.44 ||
- ap2.- tatra madhye gataṃ cintet<sup>1445</sup> {C21r} tāṃkāraṃ tu<sup>1446</sup> tārākṛtim |  
 206 kapālāsana madhyasthaṃ bhujaḥ aṣṭabhir bhūṣitam || 2.4.45 ||
- ap2.- khaḍgahastasarāgaṃ tu utpalāṅkuśakaṃ tathā |  
 207 kapālaraktasampūrṇaṃ pāśacakraṃ tathaiva ca || 2.4.46 ||
- ap2.- dhanurbāṇadharaṃ caiva ekavakraṃ samālikhet |  
 208 haritavarṇaṃ trinetraṃ<sup>1447</sup> sarvālaṃkārabhūṣitāṃ || 2.4.47 ||
- ap2.- ity evaṃ bhāvayed yogī vajrasattvasamo bhavet || 2.4.48 ||  
 209 sarvatantranidānarahasyāt śrīsampuṭodbhavaḥ kalparājo dvitīyaḥ ||  
 210

### ap3. · CHAPTER A3 ·

#### .. Part 1 ..

- ap3.1 śṛṇu tattvena nairātmyāherukotpattisādhanaṃ |  
 yena sarvaduṣṭaraudrasattvā vinayaṃ yāsyanti || 3.1.1 ||
- ap3.2 ḍākaḍākinīvikurvaṇaṃ tatsarvaṃ<sup>1448</sup> kathayāmi te |  
 vajrasattvaṃ punarbhūya vajrī vajratvaṃ āvahet || 3.1.2 ||
- ap3.3 jvālāmālākulaṃ raudraṃ visphurantaṃ samantataḥ |  
 candramaṇḍalamadhyasthāṃ bījamālāṃ tato nyaset || 3.1.3 ||
- ap3.4 <H 2.5.19a → > tato vajrī mahārāgād drutāpannaṃ savidyayā<sup>1449</sup> |  
 codayanti tato vidyā nānāgītopenhārataḥ || 3.1.4 ||
- ap3.5 uṭṭha bharādo karuṇamaṇḍa pukkasi mahum paritāhi |  
 mahāsuha yojīṇ kāmā mahum chaduhi suṇṇasahāvu || 3.1.5 ||
- ap3.6 tuhyā<sup>1450</sup> vihuṇṇeṃ marami hamum uṭṭhahim tuhum hevajja |  
 chaḍuham suṇṇasahāvaḍā savariha sijaū kajja || 3.1.6 ||
- ap3.7 loa nimattia {C21v} suraapahu suṇṇeṃ acchasi kīsa |  
 hamum caṇḍālī viṇṇasami taim viṇṇa<sup>1451</sup> duhami na dīsu || 3.1.7 ||
- ap3.8 indīālī uṭṭha tuhum ha-um jānami tuha citta<sup>1452</sup> |  
 āmhe ḍombiṇi ccheamaṇu mā karu karuṇavicchitta <H 2.5.23d ← > ||  
 3.1.8 ||

- ap3.9 <H 2.5.27a → > am̐hūmbhyāṃ<sup>1453</sup> mahāvajrī utthito dravamūrtitaḥ |  
caraṇān skhālayan bhūmau tarjayantaṃ surāsurān || 3.1.9 ||
- ap3.10 gaṃ caṃ vaṃ ghaṃ puṃ śaṃ laṃ ḍaṃ<sup>1454</sup> bījair utsrjed āsām |  
adhipatiratibijābhyāṃ hūṃ am̐<sup>1455</sup> jvālākarālanīlābhyāṃ || 3.1.10 ||
- ap3.11 mātṛcakre pure ramye bhāvayed īdrśaṃ prabhum <H 2.5.29b ← > |  
<H 2.5.8a → > aṣṭāsyāṃ catuścaraṇaṃ bhujaṣoḍaśabhūṣitam || 3.1.11 ||
- ap3.12 caturmārasamākṛāntaṃ bhayasyāpi bhayaṃkaram <H 2.5.8d ← > |  
<H 2.5.26a → > śṛṅgāravīrabībhatsaraudrahāsyabhayānakaiḥ || 3.1.12 ||
- ap3.13 karuṇādbhutaśāntaiś ca navaṇāṭyarasair yutam <H 2.5.26d ← > |  
<H 2.5.9a → > muṇḍamālākṛtaḥāraṃ sūryasthaṃ tāṇḍavānvitam || 3.1.13 ||
- ap3.14 viśvavajradharaṃ murdhni kṛṣṇavarṇaṃ bhayānakam |  
hūṃkāraṃ sphurayet svamukhād bhasmoddhūlitavigraham || 3.1.14 ||
- ap3.15 ratidvaṃdvasamāpannaṃ nairātmyāsaha samyuṭam |  
nistaraṅgaṃ sukhāvāptaṃ nistaraṅgaṃ svarūpiṇam || 3.1.15 ||
- ap3.16 mūlamukhaṃ hasitaṃ kṛṣṇaṃ dakṣiṇaṃ kundasaṃnibham |  
vāmaraktaṃ mahābhīmaṃ mūrdhāsyāṃ vikarāliṇam || 3.1.16 ||
- ap3.17 caturviṃśatinetrādyāṃ śeṣāsyā bhṛṅgasam̐nibhāḥ <H 2.5.12d ← > |  
vajrakhaḍḡadgharaṃ caiva bāṇacakraṃ tathaiva ca || 3.1.17 ||
- ap3.18 tathā caṣakadaṇḍaṃ ca triśūlāṅkuśam eva {C22r} ca |  
vāme ghaṇṭāsapadmaṃ tu dhanuḥkhaṭvāṅgam udyatam || 3.1.18 ||
- ap3.19 kapālaṃ ratnam eva ca tarjanīpāśaṃ vai tathā |  
sphuradbuddhasamair meghair nānāraśmisamantataḥ || 3.1.19 ||
- ap3.20 evaṃvidhe vidhānaṃ vai gauryādīnāṃ tato nyaset |
- ap3.21 gaurī gauravarṇā dhanurbāṇākarṣaṇaparā |  
kapālaraktasampūrṇaṃ vajrakartṛṃ tathaiva ca || 3.1.20 ||
- ap3.22 caurī raktavarṇā tu cakrāṅkuśa<sup>1456</sup> dhāraṇī smṛtā |  
kapālaḍamarukaṃ caiva nyased divyarūpiṇīm || 3.1.21 ||
- ap3.23 pramohā kṛṣṇavarṇā tu kapālaṃ caṣakaṃ tathā |  
pṛthivyuddharaṇaṃ caiva triśūlasavyam udyatam || 3.1.22 ||
- ap3.24 vetāli sitapītābhā madyavārikarābhyāṃ tu |  
khaḍgaṃ caiva kapālaṃ ca bhāvayec cārurūpiṇīm || 3.1.23 ||

- ap3.25 pukkasī pītavarṇā tu kalpavṛkṣalatās tathā |  
māṃsapūrṇakapālaṃ ca ratnavaradam eva ca || 3.1.24 ||
- ap3.26 caṇḍālī nīlavarṇābhā vāyupaṭadhariṇī tathā |  
aparābhyāṃ kapālaṃ ca puṇḍarīkaṃ tathaiva ca || 3.1.25 ||
- ap3.27 ghasmarī haritapītābhā vajrāgnikuṇḍaparaśuhastā ca |  
kapālamedasampūrṇaṃ dakṣiṇe bhayadāyakā || 3.1.26 ||
- ap3.28 śavarī sitavarṇābhā khaṭvāṅgakapālahastā ca |  
vajrapāśaṃ tathaiva ca bhāvayed viśvarūpiṇī || 3.1.27 ||
- ap3.29 rohiṭaṃ caiva varāhaṃ ca kūrma-uragas tathā |  
siṃhavyāghraṃ tathā caiva jambuka ṛkṣa<sup>1457</sup> eva ca || 3.1.28 ||
- ap3.30 evaṃ gauryādīnāṃ aṣṭakapāleṣu {C22v} vidhivat |  
sarvālaṃkārabhūṣitā śṛṅgārādirasānvitā || 3.1.29 ||
- ap3.31 hayāsyā<sup>1458</sup> śūkarāsyā tu śvānāsyā siṃhinī tathā |  
caturbhujā caturvaktrā sarpābharaṇabhūṣitā || 3.1.30 ||
- ap3.32 vaṃśaṃ caiva vīṇāṃ ca mukundā vai murajāṃ tathā |  
dvibhujā ekavaktrā ca sarvālaṃkārabhūṣitā || 3.1.31 ||
- ap3.33 kṛṣṇasitapītābhā ūrdhvaharitāśvamukhaṃ tathā |  
pītākṛṣṇasitābhā ūrdhvaraktaśūkarāsyā tathā || 3.1.32 ||
- ap3.34 raktakṛṣṇasitābhā pītordhvaśvānamukhaṃ tathā |  
haritakṛṣṇa<sup>1459</sup> sitāsyā jvaladūrdhvasiṃhavaktraṃ ca || 3.1.33 ||
- ap3.35 sarvā<sup>1460</sup> jvaladūrdhvokeśā pratyālīḍhaśavā<sup>1461</sup> krāntā |  
trinetrā krodhaśṛṅgārahasitānanāṃ bhāvayed | iti || 3.1.34 ||
- ap3.36 iti herukasyotpattis tṛtīyasya prathamāṃ prakaraṇaṃ | |

.. Part 2 ..

- ap3.37 śṛṇu vajra prabho rājā jñānaḍākinīśādhanaṃ |  
<Sz 2.3.6c → > varjitaṃ dvayabhāvasya advayadharmajñānināṃ || 3.2.1 ||
- ap3.38 tribhiḥ śuddhiṃ tūccārya sarvayogādiṣv agrataḥ<sup>1462</sup> |
- ap3.39 svabhāvaśuddhāḥ sarvadharmāḥ svabhāvaśuddho ḥam |  
vajraśuddhāḥ sarvadharmāḥ vajraśuddho ḥam |  
yogaśuddhāḥ sarvadharmāḥ yogaśuddho ḥam || 3.2.2 ||

- ap3.40 evaṃ kṛtvā punar yogī dhyānaṃ tasyaiva kārayet |  
mano'nukūlapradeśeṣu tato dhyānaṃ ārabhet || 3.2.3 ||
- ap3.41 vitānaṃ vitataṃ caiva nānāvastraṃ pralambitam |  
patākādhvajam ucchritaṃ samantād daśabhiḥ sthānaiḥ<sup>1463</sup> || 3.2.4 ||
- ap3.42 sugandhikusumaprakaraṃ ca gandhamaṇḍalakaṃ tathā | {C23r}  
jhaṭitākārayogena ātmadehaṃ tu cintayet || 3.2.5 ||
- ap3.43 dhārayej jñānaḍākinyā pūjāpūrvakaṃ matimān <Sz 2.3.13b ← > |  
evaṃ vidhividhānaṃ vai bhāvayej jñānasāgaram || 3.2.6 ||
- ap3.44 <Sz 2.3.15a → > merumūrdhni saṃcintya caturvarṇā diśādiśas tathā |  
kāñcanāgārasambhūtaṃ saptaratnavicitritam || 3.2.7 ||
- ap3.45 kiñkinījālāmālā tu samantāt sveccha<sup>1464</sup> vistaraiḥ <Sz 2.3.16b ← > |  
<Sz 2.3.19a → > <Some contents withing this passage are rearranged>  
siṃhāsanaṃ caiva pañcasthānaṃ tu bhāvayet || 3.2.8 ||
- ap3.46 sūryamaṇḍalaṃ saṃcintya śvetacchatravirājitam |  
ātmaśvāsena niḥśṛtya jñānaḍākinīm madhyataḥ || 3.2.9 ||
- ap3.47 trimukhaṃ ṣaḍbhujam caiva sattvaparyāṅkasaṃsthitam |  
vikīṇakeśasobhitaṃ pañcabuddhābhimaṇḍitam || 3.2.10 ||
- ap3.48 nīlavarnā mahāghorī sarpābharaṇabhūṣitā |  
hasitā krodhaśṛṅgāratrinetrā divyarūpiṇī || 3.2.11 ||
- ap3.49 aṭṭahāsī karālī tu raktavastrasuśobhitā |  
khaṭvāṅga•ūrdhvaṃ caiva dvitīye paraśum eva ca || 3.2.12 ||
- ap3.50 tṛtīye vajraṃ caiva vāme ghaṇṭānritaṃ tathā |  
dvitīye caiva pātrāṇāṃ tṛtīye śidharas tathā || 3.2.13 ||
- ap3.51 raśmijvālāṃ anekadhā bhāvayen madhyamaṃ budhaḥ |  
jñānaḍākinīpūrveṇa ātmaśvāse bhiniśṛtam || 3.2.14 ||
- ap3.52 sitavarṇā suśobhā tu vikīṇakeśāmaṇḍitām |  
sarpābharaṇabhūṣitām śṛṅgārādirasānritām || 3.2.15 ||
- ap3.53 suśobhām<sup>1465</sup> vastrabhūṣitām dvibhujām tu virājitām |  
khaṭvāṅgayogapātrām tu bhāvayed vajraḍākinīm || 3.2.16 ||
- ap3.54 jñānasya {C23v} uttare bhāge tv ātmaśvāse bhiniśṛtam |  
dvibhujām sattvaparyāṅkāṃ taptakāñcanasaprabhām || 3.2.17 ||
- ap3.55 khaṭvāṅgayogapātrām tu vikīṇakeśāmaṇḍitam/

- sarpābharaṇadehām tu<sup>1466</sup> suśobhāvastrabhūṣitām |
- ap3.56 bhāvayed ghoradākinīm<sup>1467</sup> nāmataḥ || 3.2.18 ||
- ap3.57 jñānasya paścime bhāge tu vettālī bhiniṣṭā |  
punar dvibhujā sattvaparyaṅkā nīlavarnā suśobhā || 3.2.19 ||
- ap3.58 khaṭvāṅgayogapātraṃ ca vikīṇakeśamaṇḍitam  
sarpābharaṇagātrasya suśobhāvastrabhūṣitām || 3.2.20 ||
- ap3.59 jñānasya dakṣiṇe bhāge tu caṇḍālinī raktābhā |  
khaṭvāṅgayogapātrām tu vikīṇakeśamaṇḍitām || 3.2.21 ||
- ap3.60 dvibhujām ekavaktrām tu nānābharaṇabhūṣitām |  
bhāvayed idaṃ yogī sampūrṇarūpakāntimān || 3.2.22 ||
- ap3.61 aiśānyām siṃhinī devī mukhe siṃhaṃ tu cintayet |  
sitapītābhā tu nāgendrālīḍhāsanasaṃsthitām || 3.2.23 ||
- ap3.62 vajrāṅkuśa<sup>1468</sup> tarjanīpāśasuśobhāvastrabhūṣitām |  
bhāvayej jvalitadehām<sup>1469</sup> raśmijvālām anekadhā || 3.2.24 ||
- ap3.63 āgneyyām vyāghrī nāmaṃ tu saptaratnottamāsanam |  
dvibhujā nīlasitābhā vastrālaṃkārabhūṣitām || 3.2.25 ||
- ap3.64 jvaladvajrāṅkuśaṃ tu tarjanīpāśaṃ tathaiva ca |  
bhāvayej jvalitadehām<sup>1470</sup> raśmijvālām anekadhā || 3.2.26 ||
- ap3.65 nairṛtyām jambukī devī aṭṭahāsī bhayānakī |  
maḥiṣāsanasaṃyuktā raktakṣṇavarṇikā || 3.2.27 || {C24r}
- ap3.66 suśobhāvastragātraṃ tu dvibhujena virājitam |  
aṅkuśapāśatarjanī sarpābharaṇabhūṣitām || 3.2.28 ||
- ap3.67 vāyavyām ulūkā devī pītaraktasya varṇikā |  
nāgam āsanam āsīnam ābharaṇaṃ tasya prakalpayet || 3.2.29 ||
- ap3.68 dvibhujā sattvaparyaṅkasthāṅkuśapāśatarjanīm |  
bhāvayej<sup>1471</sup> jvalitadehām<sup>1472</sup> raśmijvālām anekadhā || 3.2.30 ||
- ap3.69 aṣṭadākinyo madhyaṃ tu bāhyānām tu caturthikāḥ<sup>1473</sup> |  
evaṃ nyāsakramaṃ dṛṣṭvā paścāt sthānaṃ prakalpayet || 3.2.31 ||
- ap3.70 pūrve ḍākinī rājendrī dvibhujā sitavarṇikā |  
pretam āsanam āsīnā sarpābharaṇabhūṣitā || 3.2.32 ||
- ap3.71 vikīṇakeśaraudrīm tu agnijvālāsamaṇḍitām |

- mukhe prakṣīpya hastānām aṭṭahāsī jvalitaṃ tathā || 3.2.33 ||
- ap3.72 uttare dīpinī rājendrī pītavarṇā tu raudrikā |  
karālī<sup>1474</sup> ghorarūpā tu suśobhāvastrabhūṣitā || 3.2.34 ||
- ap3.73 pretam āsanam āsīnām jvalitāgnisamaprabhām |  
añjalyadvayahastasya śira ūrdhvaṃ tu dīpavat || 3.2.35 ||
- ap3.74 paścime cūṣiṇī devī raktavarṇabhayānakī |  
pretam āsanam āsīnām suśobhāvastrabhūṣitām || 3.2.36 ||
- ap3.75 raktasūtrasya<sup>1475</sup> hastānām añjalyā<sup>1476</sup> rudhiraṃ pibet |  
agnijvālāprabhā raudrī cūṣiṇī prabhudevātī || 3.2.37 ||
- ap3.76 kambojī nāma dakṣiṇe tu kṛṣṇavarṇasamaprabhām |  
pretam āsanam āsīnām vikīrṇakeśamaṇḍitām || 3.2.38 ||
- ap3.77 raktavastrasuśobhā tu {C24v} sarpābharaṇabhūṣitām |  
tarjanīśūlahastānām<sup>1477</sup> vimohaṃ sarvacetasām || 3.2.39 ||
- ap3.78 agnijvālāprabhāṃ raudrīm bhāvayet sarvavit sadā<sup>1478</sup> |  
ebhir bimbādim<sup>1479</sup> agrasya samayaṃ darśayet tathā || 3.2.40 ||
- ap3.79 anilānalasaptiyartham<sup>1480</sup> vajrībījēna codayet<sup>1481</sup> |  
bindunādasamākṛāntaṃ dhārāvarṣa iti smṛtaḥ <Sz 2.3.54d ←> || 3.2.41 ||
- ap3.80 tṛtīyasya dvitīyaprakaraṇam ||

.. Part 3 ..

- ap3.81 atha nairātmyāsādhanaṃ vakṣye saṃkṣiptena yathoditam |  
khaḍhātumadhyagataṃ tu cintayet suryamaṇḍalam || 3.3.1 ||
- ap3.82 <H 1.8.1c →> cakraṃ pūrvam yathānyāyam devatānām yathodayam |  
cakraṃ kṣoṇījalaṃ pūrvam yathānyāyam hutāśanam || 3.3.2 ||
- ap3.83 devatānām mahāvāyur bhāvakaś ca yathodayam |  
dharmodayodbhavaṃ cakraṃ dvipuṭam śuddhaṃ nirāmayam || 3.3.3 ||
- ap3.84 kiṅjalkena bhaved ekaṃ trikāyavaravajriṇam |  
cintayen mṛtakaṃ caiva pañcadaśāsanānvitam || 3.3.4 ||
- ap3.85 tasyopari bhavec candraṃ candrasyopari bījakam |  
paścān mārtaṇḍam ākrāntaṃ dvayor melāmahatsukham || 3.3.5 ||
- ap3.86 sthitāliś<sup>1482</sup> candrarūpeṇa kālirūpeṇa bhāskaraḥ |

- candrasūryadvayor melā<sup>1483</sup> gauryādyeti prakīrtitāḥ || 3.3.6 ||
- ap3.87 ādarśajñānavāṃś candraḥ samatājñānasaptasaptikaḥ |  
bījaiś cihnaṃ svadevasya pratyavekṣaṇam ucyate || 3.3.7 ||
- ap3.88 sarvair ekam anuṣṭhānaṃ bimbaṇiṣpattiśuddhitaḥ<sup>1484</sup> |  
ākārān<sup>1485</sup> bhāvayet pañca vidhānaiḥ kathitair budhaḥ || 3.3.8 ||
- ap3.89 ālikālisamāyogo {C25r} vajrasattvasya vistaraḥ |  
akṣarodbhavapiṇḍasya hūm-phaṭ-kāro na ceṣyate || 3.3.9 ||
- ap3.90 sattvabimbasamudbhūtaṃ maṇḍaleśaṃ vibhāvayet |  
pūrvavad vaktracihnādyaiś candrakāntimaṇiprabham<sup>1486</sup> || 3.3.10 ||
- ap3.91 evaṃ sarvaiva niṣpannā prajñopāyasvabhāvataḥ |  
prajñāli kālyupāyeti candrārkaśya prabhedaṇāt<sup>1487</sup> || 3.3.11 ||
- ap3.92 gauryādyā bhaved yasmād varṇabhedaḥ paraṃ pṛthak <H 1.811d ← > |  
tasmāt sarvaprayatnena maṇḍaleyaṃ prakalpyate || 3.3.12 ||
- ap3.93 <H 1.8.12a → > adhyātmapuṭe sthitāś ca etāḥ<sup>1488</sup> pañcayoginī |  
pañcaskandhasvabhāvena bhāvayed yogavit sadā || 3.3.13 ||
- ap3.94 indre vajrā yame gaurī vāruṇyā vāriyoginī |  
kauvere vajraḍākinī madhye nairātmayoginī || 3.3.14 ||
- ap3.95 bāhyapuṭe |  
gaurī caurī ca vetālī ghasmarī pukkasī tathā |  
śavarī caṇḍālī caiva ḍombī aṣṭau ca pūraṇī || 3.3.15 ||
- ap3.96 adha<sup>1489</sup> ūrdhvavatī caiva khecarī bhūcarī smṛtāḥ |  
bhavanirvāṇasvarūpeṇa sthitā yā ca vartanī<sup>1490</sup> || 3.3.16 ||
- ap3.97 sarvadevatyaḥ<sup>1491</sup> |  
viśvavarṇā<sup>1492</sup> mahāraudrāḥ pañcamudrāvibhūṣitāḥ |  
ekavaktrāś caturbhujās<sup>1493</sup> trinetrā divyarūpiṇyaḥ || 3.3.17 ||
- ap3.98 cakrīkuṇḍalakaṇṭhā ca haste rucakamekhalam |  
pañcabuddhaviśuddhyā tu pañcaite śuddhamudrakāḥ || 3.3.18 ||
- ap3.99 sarvā etādṛśā khyātā yathā nairātmyayoginī |  
yogapātrī vāmena ūrdhvakhaṭvāṅgaṃ {C25v} tathaiva ca || 3.3.19 ||
- ap3.- dakṣiṇe nīlavajraṃ ca kartrī cāpi tathaiva ca |



śavārūḍhajvaladdīptā raktākṣā piṅgalordhvajā<sup>1494</sup> <H 1.8.19d ↔> ||  
3.3.20 ||

- ap3.- nīlavarnā mahādivyā vyāghracarmāvṛtā katih |  
101 pralayānalasaṃnibhā sthitā sā divyarūpiṇī || 3.3.21 ||
- ap3.- dakṣiṇe pītanīlā tu uttare raktanīlābhā |  
102 dvibhujā ekavaktrā ca sarvālaṃkārabhūṣitā || 3.3.22 ||
- ap3.- kapālaikakaravyagrā dakṣiṇe kartṛdhārikā |  
103 hasitā krodhaśṛṅgārā tatpūjārūpam āśritā<sup>1495</sup> || 3.3.23 ||
- ap3.- sphuradbuddhasamair meghair nānāraśmisamantataḥ |  
104 tritattvasvarūpātmānaṃ bhāvayen madhyamaṃ budhaḥ || 3.3.24 ||
- ap3.- tṛtīyasya tṛtīyaṃ prakaraṇam | |  
105

.. Part 4 ..

- ap3.- athātaḥ sampravakṣyāmi mahāmaṇḍalam uttamam |  
106 vajradhātusamākāraṃ vajradhātur iti smṛtam || 3.4.1 ||
- ap3.- saṃśodhya maṇḍalasthānaṃ mahāmudrāparigrahaṃ |  
107 sādhyed idaṃ mantrī sarvam eva avalokayan || 3.4.2 ||
- ap3.- navena suniryuktena<sup>1496</sup> supramāṇena cāruṇā |  
108 sūtreṇa sūtrayet prājño yathā śaktyā tu maṇḍalam || 3.4.3 ||
- ap3.- caturasraṃ caturdvāraṃ toraṇaiḥ suprakāśitam |  
109 catuḥsūtrasamāyuktaṃ paṭṭasragdāmaḥbhūṣitam || 3.4.4 ||
- ap3.- koṇabhāgeṣu sarveṣu dvāraniryūhasandhiṣu |  
110 khacitaṃ ratnavajrais tu sūtrayed bāhyamaṇḍalam || 3.4.5 ||
- ap3.- tasya cakrapratikāśaṃ praviśyābhyaṃtaraṃ puraṃ |  
111 vajrasūtraparikṣiptam aṣṭastambhopaśobhitam || 3.4.6 ||
- ap3.- vajrastambhāgrasaṃsthiteṣu {C26r} pañcamaṇḍalamaṇḍitam |  
112 tato maṇḍalamadhye tu buddhabimbaṃ vinyaset || 3.4.7 ||
- ap3.- uktamaṇḍalavidhānaṃ ca sādhanam kathayāmi te |  
113  
ap3.- tatrādita eva devagrhaṃ praviśya mantrī akāreṇa candramaṇḍalam vicintya  
114 tadupari sitaṃ pañcasūcikaṃ vajraṃ cintayitvā vidhinā sarvatathāgatādīn  
sampūjya praṇipatyāivam āha<sup>1497</sup> || 3.4.8 ||

ap3.- samanvāharantu mām sarvabuddhabodhisattvāḥ | aham amuko nāmā •  
115 imām velām upādāya yāvad ā bodhimaṇḍe niṣadanād

utpādayāmi paramaṃ bodhicittam anuttaram |  
yathā traiyadhvikā nathāḥ sambodhau kṛtaniścayāḥ || 3.4.9 ||

ap3.- trividhām śīlaśikṣām ca kuśalam dharmasaṃgraham |  
116 sattvārthakriyāśīlam ca pratigṛhṇāmy ahaṃ dṛḍham || 3.4.10 ||

ap3.- buddhaṃ dharmam ca saṃgham ca triratnāgram anuttaram |  
117 adyāgreṇa grahiṣyāmi saṃvaram buddhayogajam || 3.4.11 ||

ap3.- vajraghaṇṭam ca mudrām ca pratigṛhṇāmi tattvataḥ |  
118 ācāryam ca grahiṣyāmi mahāvajrakuloccaye<sup>1498</sup> || 3.4.12 ||

ap3.- caturdānam pradāsyāmi śaṭkṛtvā tu dine dine |  
119 mahāratnakule yogye samaye ca manorame || 3.4.13 ||

ap3.- saddharmaṃ pratigṛhṇāmi bāhyam guhyam triyānikam |  
120 mahāpadmakule śuddhe mahābodhisamudbhave || 3.4.14 ||

ap3.- saṃvaram sarvasaṃyuktaṃ pratigṛhṇāmi sarvataḥ |  
121 pūjākarma yathāśaktyā mahākarmakuloccaye || 3.4.15 ||

ap3.- utpādayitvā paramaṃ bodhicittaṃ anuttaram | {C26v}  
122 gṛhītvā saṃvaram kṛtsnam sarvasattvārthakāraṇāt || 3.4.16 ||

ap3.- atīrṇāms tārayiṣyāmi amuktān mocayāmy aham |  
123 anāśvastān āśvasayiṣyāmi sarvasattvān sthāpayiṣyāmi nirvṛtau || 3.4.17 ||

ap3.- atha bhagavān sarvavajradharāgrasaṃbhavam nāma samādhiṃ  
124 samāpadyedam udānam udānayām āsa || 3.4.18 ||

tato dhyānālaye sthitvā sarvadarmanairātmyaṃ samanupaśyēt | sarvam  
etad bāhyam ādhyātmikaṃ cittavikalpitaṃ<sup>1499</sup> | na cittavyatiriktaṃ anyad  
vidyata iti manasā uccārya anutpannāḥ sarvadharmāḥ prakṛtiprabhāsvarā  
ādyanutpannatvāt | tatas tad eva svacittam anena prakṛtiprabhāsvareṇa  
rucijaptena mantreṇa candramaṇḍalākāreṇa paśyēt |

om cittapratiśedhaṃ karomi | iti || 3.4.19 ||

ap3.- ghanamaṇḍalamahāśuddham ākāśam iva nirmalam |  
125 sarvadaurmanasya vinirmuktaṃ vikalpāpaharam param || 3.4.20 ||

ap3.- sarvakleśamalāc chuddham candravat dṛṣṭapūrvakam |  
126 sarvabuddhaguṇā hy atra praviśanty akārādirūpeṇa || 3.4.21 ||

a ā i ī u ū ṛ ṛ̣ ṛ̤ ṛ̥ e ai o au aṃ aḥ || 3.4.22 ||

ap3.- kīdrśaṃ guṇaviśiṣṭaṃ bhagavaṃś candramaṇḍalam || 3.4.23 ||

127

ap3.- bhagavān āha |

128

tryasram udārarūpiṇaṃ sarvabuddhaguṇālayaṃ |

ap3.- ete 'kārādirūpeṇa buddhaguṇāḥ praviśyamānāḥ sphaṭikendusaṃnibhāḥ |

129

praviśyante tadupari prakṛtiprabhāsvaracittasya sphīṭikaraṇahetoḥ | anena  
mantreṇa bodhicittam {C27r} utpādayen mantrī |

om bodhicittam utpādayāmi || 3.4.24 ||

ap3.- kriyānunaya<sup>1500</sup> sambhūtaṃ sattvānugrahaḥ kārakam |

130

sampūrṇaṃ kuśalair dharmair sarvakleśaniśumbhanam || 3.4.25 ||

ap3.- candramaṇḍalamadhye tu bodhicandradvītyakam || 3.4.26 ||

131

ap3.- atrāpi tārakākāreṇa buddhaguṇāḥ kakārādirūpeṇa praviśanti

132

pratibimbayogena | ka kha ga gha ṇa ca cha ja jha ṇa ṭa ṭha ḍa ḍha ṇa ta tha  
da dha na pa pha ba bha ma ya ra la va śa ṣa sa ha kṣaḥ || 3.4.27 ||

ap3.- naitat<sup>1501</sup> sarvamaṇḍalavidhānam anyatantreṣūktam | tatra madhye tu

133

pañcasūcikaṃ sitaṃ sakiraṇaṃ samantabhadracittotpādasya  
dṛḍhīkaraṇahetor ātmānaṃ vajrabimbaṃ vibhāvayed anena mantreṇa |

om tiṣṭha vajra | iti || 3.4.28 ||

ap3.- bodhicaryām anuttarām |

134

tasya bhūmiḥ subodheyam jñānaṃ śuddham anāsravam || 3.4.29 ||

ap3.- candramaṇḍalamadhye tu vajraṃ caiva nirīkṣayet || 3.4.30 ||

135

ap3.- sakalākāśadhātusamavasaraṇapramāṇaṃ vajravigraham ātmānaṃ

136

bhāvayen mantrī || 3.4.31 ||

ap3.- anena mantreṇa spharaṇasaṃharaṇayogataḥ<sup>1502</sup> |

137

om vajrātmako 'ham || 3.4.32 ||

ap3.- sarvabuddheṣu yat kāyaṃ nirābhāsaṃ nirālayam |

138

ajātākṛtakaṃ śuddham abhāvādivivarjitaṃ || 3.4.33 ||

ap3.- achedyābhedyāgrāhyaṃ ca dharmakāyaṃ nirūpadhim<sup>1503</sup> |

139

vajrātmakaṃ sambhūtaṃ evaṃ vajrakāyaniruttaram || 3.4.34 ||

punas tadvajraṃ kiṃ bhāvayāmi bhagavan<sup>1504</sup> || 3.4.35 ||

- ap3.- bhagavān āha |  
140 śṛṇvantu sarvatathāgatāḥ | punar vajrasattvaṃ sarvākāvaropetaṃ {C27v}  
buddhabimbaṃ bhāvayed anena mantreṇa |  
om yathā sarvatathāgatās tathāham || 3.4.36 ||
- ap3.- kāyaguhyam tathā caryā gocaram tattvabodhanam |  
141 pañcākārābhisambodhisarvabuddhātmakam śubham || 3.4.37 ||
- ap3.- atha vajragarbhapramukhā mahābodhisattvāḥ punar api bhagavantam idam  
142 avocat |  
kim nāma bhagavan guhyavajrapadmakulam iti || 3.4.38 ||
- ap3.- bhagavān āha |  
143 vajram sarvatathāgateṣu sthitam padmakulam<sup>1505</sup> mahādevīsaṃyuktam |  
tad vajram padma-upari samsthitam tato niṣkrāntāḥ sarvatathāgatāḥ | |  
3.4.39 ||
- ap3.- tad evātmānam vairocānīkṛtya ūrdhvādho mantrākṣaram vinyasya sumeruṃ  
144 niṣpādayed vidhivat tryasram udārarūpiṇam vicitraprabhāmaṇḍala-  
maṇḍitam | samudbhūtam śobham bhuvanam vibhāvya tasmin paṃkāra-  
niryātam viśvapadmārkamaṇḍalam anilānalamāṇḍalair yuktaṃ ya-ra-la-vair  
vibhūṣitam | tatas tadupari mantreṇaiva sarvatathāgatādhyeṣitastavita-  
praśastamahāmaṇiratnapradīptavicitravamaṇḍāghaṇṭāvasaktaṃ<sup>1506</sup>  
mārutoddhūtapatṭapataḥkāsragdāmahārārdhahārācandropaśobhitam vajra-  
maṇiśikharakūṭāgāram cintayen mantreṇānena | hūm || 3.4.40 ||
- ap3.- svahṛdayacandramaṇḍale mantram etad vinyasya vajraprāvṛtam bhāvayet |  
145 pañcasūcikaṃ vajram<sup>1507</sup> sphārayet sarvabuddhān saṃharet punaḥ {C28r}  
punaḥ | vajrasattvaṃ<sup>1508</sup> punas tad eva vajraprāvṛtam sarvākāvaropetaṃ  
candravamaṇasamaprabham || 3.4.41 ||
- ap3.- candramaṇḍalopari sthitam sarvālaṃkārabhūṣitam |  
146 vajraghaṇṭadharam vīram prajñānandaikasundaram || 3.4.42 ||
- ap3.- kṛpāṇam aṅkuśam caiva kapālapāśam eva ca |  
147 dakṣiṇe kṛṣṇavarṇam tu vāme raktaprabham || 3.4.43 ||
- ap3.- trimukhaṃ śaḍbhujam caiva trinetram divyarūpiṇam |  
148 svavidyāpadmastham bhāvayet suratamaṇḍalam || 3.4.44 ||
- ap3.- sarvākāvaropetaṃ māṇḍaleyāt<sup>1509</sup> prakalpayet || 3.4.45 ||  
149

- ap3.- pūrve vairocanaḥ |  
 150 dakṣiṇe ratnasambhavaḥ |  
 paścime amitābhaḥ |  
 uttare amoghasiddhiḥ || 3.4.46 ||
- ap3.- aiśānyāṃ locanā |  
 151 āgneyyāṃ māmakī |  
 nairṛtyāṃ pāṇḍaravāsini |  
 vāyavyāṃ tārā || 3.4.47 ||
- ap3.- bāhyapuṭe  
 152 [pūrve] raudrī śuklavarṇā |  
 dakṣiṇe vajrabimbā pītavarṇā |  
 paścime rāgavajrā<sup>1510</sup> raktābhā |  
 uttare vajrasaumyā haritābhā || 3.4.48 ||
- ap3.- aiśānyāṃ vajrayakṣī ca sitapītābhā |  
 153 āgneyyāṃ vajraḍākinī pītaraktābhā |  
 nairṛtyāṃ śabdavajrā tu raktanīlābhā |  
 vāyavyāṃ pṛthivīvajrā<sup>1511</sup> tu haritasitābhā || 3.4.49 ||
- ap3.- bāhyapuṭe  
 154 aiśānyāṃ<sup>1512</sup> vaṃśā/  
 āgneyyāṃ vīṇā |  
 nairṛtyāṃ mukundā |  
 vāyavyāṃ murajā || 3.4.50 ||
- ap3.- vaṃśādyā dvibhujaikamukhā || 3.4.51 ||  
 155 bāhyapaṭṭikāyāṃ puṣpādicihnadhāriṇyas tadyoginyaḥ<sup>1513</sup> sthātavyā  
 dvibhujās<sup>1514</sup> tathā<sup>1515</sup> || 3.4.52 ||
- ap3.- pūrvadvāre likhed devī<sup>1516</sup> vajrāṅkuśī gaganaśyāmābhā kṛṣṇāsita-  
 156 dakṣiṇetarānanam | {C28v} dakṣiṇe prathamabhujē aṅkuśaṃ dvitīye  
 khaḍgam udyatam<sup>1517</sup> | tṛtīye cakram | vāme pāśaṃ  
 tarjanīghaṇṭhāśliṣṭaṣaḍbhujam || 3.4.53 ||
- ap3.- dakṣiṇe dvāre vajrapāśī tu mātārā sitapītābhā kṛṣṇarakta-  
 157 dakṣiṇetarānanam | pāśavajrakhaḍgasavyam udyatam | cakraghaṇṭhā-  
 tarjanīpāśaṣaḍbhujam || 3.4.54 ||
- ap3.- paścime dvāre vajrasphoṭā<sup>1518</sup> raktavarṇā mahādyutiḥ kṛṣṇāsita-  
 158 dakṣiṇetarānanā | nigāḍavajrāsicakraghaṇṭhāṅkuśaṣaḍbhujā || 3.4.55 ||

ap3.- uttaradvāre vajraghaṇṭā tu bhayānakī haritakṛṣṇasitatrimukham |  
159 ghaṇṭāvajrāsicakrāṅkuśapāśaṣaḍbhujam || 3.4.56 ||

sarvā<sup>1519</sup>jvaladūrdhvakeśā viśvapadmārkamaṇḍale sthātavyāḥ || 3.4.57 ||

ap3.- āgneyyāṃ diśi-m-ārabhya puṣpādicihnadhāriṇyas tadyoginyo vyavasthayā  
160 dvibhujā matāḥ<sup>1520</sup> || 3.4.58 ||

ap3.- pūrvādidvāreṣu aṅkuśapāśasphoṭaghaṇṭāhastā yoginyaḥ | dvārapāla-  
161 samanvitam iti || 3.4.59 ||

ap3.- jaḥ hūm vaṃ hor iti caiśāṃ hṛdadayanirdeśā na saṃdehaḥ | evaṃ  
162 niṣiktaghaṭitādirūpeṇāpi cihnamudrāyuktāḥ śrīvajrasattvasya  
bāhyamaṇḍalam || 3.4.60 ||

ap3.- pūrvavat tadardhena tasyābhyantarato 'rdhacandrasaṃsthānaṃ  
163 vāyumaṇḍalam aṣṭastambhopaśobhitaṃ bahiś catūrekhayā<sup>1521</sup>  
parivāritam || 3.4.61 ||

ap3.- sarvadevatāsthāneṣu yathoktāny āsanāni gauryādīn prakalpayet | tatra  
164 madhye hrīḥkāṛākṣaram vibhāvayed iti | tasya pūrvakoṣṭhe {C29r}  
hrīḥkāṛam | dakṣiṇe hiḥkāṛam | paścime gīḥkāṛam | uttare jiḥkāṛam |  
āgneyyāṃ taṃkāṛam | nairṛtyāṃ jaṃkāṛam | vāyavyāṃ maṃkāṛam |  
aiśānyāṃ haṃkāṛam nyased || 3.4.62 ||

ap3.- bāhyamaṇḍale | āgneyakoṇe omkāṛam | nairṛtyāṃ amkāṛam | vāyavyāṃ  
165 emkāṛam | aiśānyāṃ aimkāṛam nyaset || 3.4.63 ||

pūrvadvāre jaḥkāṛam | dakṣiṇe hūmkāṛam | paścime vaṃkāṛam | uttare  
hoḥkāṛam nyased iti || 3.4.64 ||

ap3.- bāhye tv aṣṭaśmaśānaparivṛtaṃ maṇḍalaṃ vicintyāṣṭamahābhūtān indrādīn  
166 saṃtrastān tato nyaset || 3.4.65 ||

ap3.- pūrve harivāse tu devasaṃghaṃ<sup>1522</sup> samālikhet |  
167 dakṣiṇe cūtavṛkṣe tu yamaḥ prabhur īśvaraḥ || 3.4.66 ||

ap3.- paścime aśokasthaṃ<sup>1523</sup> tu megharājaṃ tato nyaset |  
168 bodhivṛkṣe tathottare yakṣasainyaṃ samāhitaḥ || 3.4.67 ||

ap3.- tathāgneyyāṃ karaṇje tu ṛṣisaṃgha<sup>1524</sup> samākulam |  
169 latājaṭiṃ tu nairṛtyāṃ rākṣasādīn tato nyaset || 3.4.68 ||

ap3.- vāyavyāṃ pārthive tu vātādhipaṃ samālikhet |  
170 aiśānyāṃ vaṭasthaṃ<sup>1525</sup> tu pretasaṃghaṃ<sup>1526</sup> samālikhet || 3.4.69 ||

- ap3.- sarudra-sendra-sopendra-sacandrārṅkayamāṃśakaṃ |  
171 mudritaṃ mohitaṃ bhakṣitaṃ sabhasmam api jīvayet || 3.4.70 ||
- ap3.- punaḥ prajñopāyavīrayogena<sup>1527</sup> vāme<sup>1528</sup> khaṭvāṅgam āśritaḥ |  
172 kapālaṃ raktasampūrṇaṃ ghaṇṭākaṇakaṇasvanaiḥ || 3.4.71 ||
- ap3.- dakṣiṇe tu jvaladvajraṃ bhayasyāpi bhayaṃkaraḥ |  
173 ardhaparyaṅkam ābhujya svorūṇāṃ vāmam ākramet || 3.4.72 || {C29v}
- ap3.- sabrahmādīnāṃ cākramya pauruṣeṇopabhuñjet<sup>1529</sup> || 3.4.73 ||  
174  
ap3.- dadāty asau<sup>1530</sup>  
175 sphuradbuddhasamair meghair nānāraśmisamantataḥ |  
ity evaṃ bhāvayed yogī laghu siddhim avāpnuyāt || 3.4.74 ||
- ap3.- śrīsampuṭodbhavaḥ kalparājas tṛtīyaḥ ||  
176

#### ap4. · CHAPTER A4 ·

##### ·· Part 1 ··

- ap4.1 bhagavan śrotum icchāmi mudrābāhyaṃ tu lakṣaṇam |  
rahasyaṃ yogayoginyāṃ kathayasva mahāmune || 4.1.1 ||
- ap4.2 tatas tu bhagavān ḍākinīvijayabalaṃ nāma samāpadya ḍākinīsamaya-  
mudrāṃ udājahāra || 4.1.2 ||
- ap4.3 <H 2.4.6a → > kollaire tṭia bolā muṃmuṇire kakkolā |  
ghaṇa kipiṭṭa ho vajjai karuṇe kiai na rolā || 4.1.3 ||
- ap4.4 tahiṃ bala khājai gāṭeṃ maaṇā pijjai |  
haleṃ kāliṃjara paṇiai duṇḍururu vajjaai || 4.1.4 ||
- ap4.5 causama kāthuri sihlā tahiṃ karpura rulāiai |  
mālaiindhana śālia tahiṃ bharu khāiai || 4.1.5 ||
- ap4.6 peṃkhaṇa khetṭa karente śuddhāśuddha muṇiai |  
niraṃsu aṃgaṃ caḍābīa tarhija sarāba apaniai || 4.1.6 ||
- ap4.7 malaaja kundrurū baṭṭai ḍiḍima tahiṃ ṇa vājiaire <H 2.4.8d ← > || 4.1.7 ||
- ap4.8 mukhe | ghoghu | gughu | mughu | lughu | draṣṭu<sup>1531</sup> | etā dṛṣṭaṃ  
yoginīcihnety āhuḥ<sup>1532</sup> tatparam || 4.1.8 ||

ap4.9    ḍā • ḍī • pu • su • mā • yo • bhī • vī • lu • strī • sa(?)<sup>1533</sup> • pe • phī(?)<sup>1534</sup> •  
bha • bhū • pī • tu(?)<sup>1535</sup> • hī<sup>1536</sup> • ga<sup>1537</sup> • tri<sup>1538</sup> • kū • hā • ja • ke • bha •  
sva • pra | jā • o • a • go • rā • de • mā • kā<sup>3</sup> • tri • ko • ka • la • kā • hi •  
mre(?) • śri • {C30r} sau • su | na • si • ma • ku | | 4.1.9 | |

ap4.10    athātaḥ sampravakṣyāmi bāhyachommāvidhikramam |  
yena jñāyate bhrātā bhaginī cāpi na saṁśayaḥ | | 4.1.10 | |

ap4.11    potaṁgī • pratipotaṁgī • gamu • lumba • nigara • caṭuka • hṛdaya •  
kauravā • karṇikā • alikaraṇa • varāha • śravaṇa • manthāna • nara • tālikā  
• naraka • amuka • kākhilā • śvasana • paridhi • virati • krūraḥ • anta •  
alika • bhaginī • mudaka • gṛhāṇa<sup>1539</sup> • mudrā • dantasparśa •  
gandhavāhinī • āgamanam • sthānāt • kiraṇau • lambo • dantau • nirodha  
• vijñapti • dhūmra<sup>1540</sup> • dhūmrapiyā • sānu • sarito • aṅgulyā • vadana •  
rājikā • adanā • paṅkti • chando • calo • mṛgapati • maṇḍala • sama •  
phālguṣa • mahākṣara • cchā • nā • go • ma • bhā • hā • arpakā iti | stha  
iti | mukhasparśane • dantasparśane • hrīkā<sup>1541</sup> śūnyasparśane<sup>1542</sup> •  
urūsparsane • adhaṣṭāt | mudrā pratimudrā vidhīyate | | 4.1.11 | |

ap4.12    akṣaravākcchommā caturthasya prathamam prakaraṇam | |

.. Part 2 ..

ap4.13    śṛṇu tv ekamano bhūtvā vajragarbho mahākṛpaḥ | | 4.2.1 | |

ap4.14    <L 17.3a → > rūpikā cumbikā lāmā parāvṛttā samālikā<sup>1543</sup> |  
anivṛttikā aihiky etā ḍākinyah saptadhā smṛtāḥ | | 4.2.2 | |

ap4.15    aviraktaṁ nirīkṣate yā bhrūbhaṅgam karoti ca |  
rūpaṁ saṁharati prāk paścān nāśam<sup>1544</sup> karoti {C30v} ca |  
rūpikā sā tu vijñeyā vīrādvayapravṛtā | | 4.2.3 | |

ap4.16    iṣṭam vā yadi vāniṣṭam śīsum ālokya cumbati |  
cumbikā sā tu vijñeyā ḍākinī avirodhikā<sup>1545</sup> | | 4.2.4 | |

ap4.17    tiryagdrṣṭir bhrūkuṭivaktrā bhrūkṣepais tarjayantīha |  
mahāniśvāsabhairavā<sup>1546</sup> hi lāmā sā vinirdiśet | | 4.2.5 | |

ap4.18    vārāhaśṛgālamārjārahayān sarvāṁs tāṁs trāsayet |  
parāvṛttā sā smṛtā | | 4.2.6 | |

ap4.19    prahrṣṭā hasate spaṣṭam gatā bhūyo na nivartayet |  
samāliketi<sup>1547</sup> sā smṛtā | | 4.2.7 | |

ap4.20    yadudvigne kareṇa loṣṭhena caraṇena paṭṭāntena vā |



- athavā kāṣṭhena tayā spr̥ṣṭo na jīvati anivṛttikā sā vijñeyā || 4.2.8 ||
- ap4.21 hasate jalpati rudate vā akasmāt prakupyate |  
aihikā sā tu vijñeyā ḍākinī yogamātarī || 4.2.9 ||
- ap4.22 kapālaparaśudamṣṭrās<sup>1548</sup> tu makaradhvajakhaḍgaśaktiśamkhaś ca  
saptānām sapta<sup>1549</sup> smṛtā ete || 4.2.10 ||
- samputavidhānam vai lakṣayed yogavit sadā <L 17.12f←> || 4.2.11 ||
- ap4.23 iti kaṭapūtānīcihnamudrā caturthasya dvitīyaṃ prakaraṇam ||
- .. Part 3 ..
- ap4.24 <L 19.1a→> athātaḥ sampravakṣyāmi lāmānām tu lakṣaṇam <L 19.1b> |  
<L 16.3a→> raktagaurā tu yā nārī padmapattrāyatalocanā || 4.3.1 ||
- ap4.25 sitavastrapriyā nityaṃ navacandanagandhinī |  
saugatagoṣṭhīratā ca<sup>1550</sup> <L 16.4a←> samraktadarśanānugā || 4.3.2 ||  
{C31r}
- ap4.26 <L 18.3c→> gr̥he ca likhitaṃ padmaṃ padmanarteśvarakulodbhavā |  
bhrūmadhye gataṃ triśūlaṃ śyāmāsyā pāṇḍaraśarīram || 4.3.3 ||
- ap4.27 nīlotpalābhagandhā vajraṃ ca likhitaṃ gr̥he arcayet sadā |  
śrīherukakulodbhūtā vijñeyā śāntaḍākinī<sup>1551</sup> <L 18.4f←> || 4.3.4 ||
- ap4.28 raktākṣā raktagaurā raktapādakarā tathā |  
<L 18.6a→> chāgalena kukkuṭenāpi ramate bhāvitā sadā || 4.3.5 ||
- ap4.29 vajraṃ tasyā likhitaṃ gr̥he arcayet sadā |  
śrīherukakulodbhūtā ḍākinī<sup>1552</sup> nātra saṃśayaḥ <L 18.7b←> || 4.3.6 ||
- ap4.30 yasyāś cakraṃ lalāṭe kare vāpi hi dṛśyate |  
pītaśyāmā tu yā nārī pītavastrapriyā nityam || 4.3.7 ||
- ap4.31 śirasi puṣpagandhā ca mahāsaubhāgyasampannā ca sā |  
likhitaṃ ca gr̥he cakraṃ tathā tathāgatakulānugā || 4.3.8 ||
- ap4.32 <L 18.10a→> kṛṣṇaśyāmā tu yā nārī sitadamṣṭrālōnatā ca<sup>1553</sup> |  
krūrā ca satataṃ vāmā muktaśikhā sadā bhavet || 4.3.9 ||
- ap4.33 nityaṃ snānaratā<sup>1554</sup> ca yā sarvatra<sup>1555</sup> bahubhāṣiṇī |  
vajraṃ ca likhitaṃ gr̥he<sup>1556</sup> vajravārāhīkulodbhūtā <L 18.12a←> || 4.3.10 ||
- ap4.34 gaurī kanakasamṇibhā śuddhākṣī<sup>1557</sup> yā ca<sup>1558</sup> lomaśā |

- <L 18.13a →> yasyā lalāṭe vajraṃ kare vāpi dṛśyate || 4.3.11 ||
- ap4.35 rājyārūḍhā ca sā nityaṃ garvitā satyavādinī |  
mallikāmodagandhinī vajraṃ ca likhitaṃ gr̥he |  
arcayet sadā || 4.3.12 ||
- ap4.36 khaṇḍarohākulodbhūtā mahāyogīśvarī varā |  
māṃsapriyā ca yā nārī {C31v} kṛṣṇāñjanasamaprabhā || 4.3.13 ||
- ap4.37 śulākāraṃ lalāṭe vai krūrakarmaratā ca yā |  
śmaśāne yāti yā nityaṃ nirbhayā nirghṛṇā ca yā || 4.3.14 ||
- ap4.38 yasyā lalāṭe saṃkulaṃ<sup>1559</sup> ca kapālaṃ ca likhitaṃ gr̥he  
pūjyate sadā herukasya kulodbhavā <L 18.16e ↔> || 4.3.15 ||
- ap4.39 jīmūtavarnā tu yā nārī <L 18.16f →> daśanair viśamasamsthitā |  
satataṃ krūrakarmā ca vāmadamṣṭrotkaṭā ca yā || 4.3.16 ||
- ap4.40 paraśuṃ ca likhitaṃ gr̥he arcayet satatam |  
vināyakakulodbhūtā ḍākinī sā na saṃśayaḥ <L 18.18b ↔> || 4.3.17 ||
- ap4.41 yasyās tu prakuñcitakeśā <L 19.2b →> mukhaṃ ca parimaṇḍalam |  
vaktre śamaśrūṇi<sup>1560</sup> nityaṃ bhrūvodīrghā tu lomaśā || 4.3.18 ||
- ap4.42 śuklavastrā śuci saumyā akṣobhyā satyavādinī |  
saddharmaratā nityaṃ vīrabhaginī sā vijñeyā || 4.3.19 ||
- ap4.43 padmamudrā dātavyā kūrnamudrā athavā punaḥ |  
arcayet sa kamaṇḍalaṃ caiva pratimudrā vidhīyate || 4.3.20 ||
- ap4.44 daśamī parvaṇī tasyāḥ padmaṃ ca likhitaṃ gr̥he <L 19.5b ↔> |  
<L 19.6a> lamboṣṭhī ca<sup>1561</sup> viśālākṣī raktapiṅgalalocanā || 4.3.21 ||
- ap4.45 āḍhyā ca<sup>1562</sup> subhagā dhanyā gaurī campakasam̐nibhā |  
dīrghā dīrghakarā ca vicitra<sup>1563</sup> vasanapriyā || 4.3.22 ||
- ap4.46 tirekhā lalāṭe vai ūrdhvasīmāntam āśritā |  
hasate ramate caiva mārgam ākramya tiṣṭhati || 4.3.23 ||
- ap4.47 saṃgrāme mṛtakānāṃ tu kathāsu ramate sadā |  
īdṛśiṃ pramadāṃ dṛṣṭvā śulamudrāṃ pradāpayet || 4.3.24 ||
- ap4.48 ākuñcitavāmapādaṃ<sup>1564</sup> nṛtyaṃ caiva pradarśayet |  
parivartanaṃ {C32r} vāmena pratimudrā vidhīyate || 4.3.25 ||
- ap4.49 caturdaśī cāṣṭamī pūjā tasyāḥ<sup>1565</sup> śūlaṃ ca likhitaṃ gr̥he |  
lokeśvarīṇāṃ lāmānām<sup>1566</sup> etad bhavati lakṣaṇam <L 19.11d ↔> || 4.3.26 ||

- ap4.50 <L 19.12c →> raktagaurā tu yā nārī harita<sup>1567</sup> piṅgalalocanā |  
kuñcitāś ca tathā keśāḥ paṭṭabandham ca dṛśyate<sup>1568</sup> || 4.3.27 ||
- ap4.51 ekā rekhā lalāṭe<sup>1569</sup> pratiṣṭhitā dīrghā<sup>1570</sup> ca |  
tathā cordhvaṃ raktavastrapriyā || 4.3.28 ||
- ap4.52 nityaṃ hasati gīyate caivākaśmāt prakupyati |  
calacittaviśeṣeṇa kalaheṣu rajyate sadā || 4.3.29 ||
- ap4.53 īdṛśīm pramadāṃ dṛṣṭvā śaktimudrāṃ pradāpayet |  
ghaṇṭāmudrā pradātavyā dvitīyā caiva yatnataḥ || 4.3.30 ||
- ap4.54 parivartanaṃ ca vāmena pratimudrā vidhīyate |  
hrasvā caiva sthūlajaṅghā ca || 4.3.31 ||
- ap4.55 pītavastrapriyā nityaṃ kaṇṭha<sup>1571</sup> vastrāvalambinī |  
īdṛśīm pramadāṃ dṛṣṭvā cakramudrāṃ pradāpayet || 4.3.32 ||
- ap4.56 śaṅkhamudrā dātavyā dvitīyā caiva yatnataḥ |  
parivartanaṃ vāmena pratimudrā vidhīyate<sup>1572</sup> || 4.3.33 ||
- ap4.57 caturdaśī parvaṇī tasyā vajraṃ ca likhitaṃ gr̥he <L 19.20d ←> |  
<L 19.21c →> lomaśā sarvagātṛeṣu kṛṣṇapiṅgalalocanā || 4.3.34 ||
- ap4.58 karālā vikṛtā ghorā sthūlāsyā sthūlavaktrā ca |  
lamboṣṭhī ca koṭarākṣī bhagnanāsikā || 4.3.35 ||
- ap4.59 nityagandharvakuśalā meghavarṇā mahodarā |  
īdṛśīm pramadāṃ dṛṣṭvā nāgamudrāṃ pradāpayet || 4.3.36 ||
- ap4.60 śaktimudrā pradātavyā dvitīyā tu yatnataḥ |  
parivartanaṃ pūrvavat || 4.3.37 ||
- ap4.61 ekādaśī parvaṇī tasyā daṃṣṭrā likhitaṃ gr̥he<sup>1573</sup> <L 19.25b ←> |  
arçayet sadā || 4.3.38 || {C32v}
- ap4.62 iti cihnamudrā caturthasya tṛtīyaṃ prakaraṇam |

.. Part 4 ..

- ap4.63 <L 22.1a →> athātaḥ sampravakṣyāmi aṅgamudrālakṣaṇam <L 22.1b ←> |  
<L 21.1c →> yā spṛśate śikhāṃ<sup>1574</sup> nārī śiraṃ tasyā pradarśayet || 4.4.1 ||
- ap4.64 lalāṭaṃ darśayet yā tu gaṇḍaṃ tasyā pradarśayet |  
daśanaṃ darśayed yā tu jihvāṃ tasyāḥ pradarśayet || 4.4.2 ||

- ap4.65 oṣṭhaṃ spr̥ṣate yā tu cibukaṃ tasyāḥ pradarśayet |  
grīvāṃ spr̥ṣate yā tu udaraṃ tasyāḥ pradarśayet <L 21.3d ↔> || 4.4.3 ||
- ap4.66 <L 21.5c →> udaraṃ darśayed yā tu nābhiṃ tasyāḥ pradarśayet <L  
21.5d ↔> |  
pulaḥṇaṃ<sup>1575</sup> darśayed yā tu bhūmiṃ tasyāḥ pradarśayet || 4.4.4 ||
- ap4.67 <L 21.6a →> guhyaṃ darśayed yā tu līṅgaṃ tasyāḥ pradarśayet <L  
21.6b ↔> |  
<L 21.7a →> jānuṃ darśayed yā tu jaṅghāṃ tasyāḥ pradarśayet <L  
21.7b ↔> || 4.4.5 ||
- ap4.68 <L 21.4a →> hastaṃ darśayed yā tu bāhuṃ tasyāḥ pradarśayet <L 21.4b ↔> |  
<L 21.7c →> pādāṃ darśayed yā tu talāṃ tasyāḥ pradarśayet <L 21.7d ↔> ||  
4.4.6 ||
- ap4.69 <L 21.8a →> aṅguliṃ darśayed yā tu nakhaṃ tasyāḥ pradarśayet |  
bhūmiṃ darśayed yā tu ākāśaṃ tasyāḥ pradarśayet || 4.4.7 ||
- ap4.70 ākāśaṃ darśayed yā tu sūryaṃ tasyāḥ pradarśayet |  
nadīṃ darśayed yā tu samudraṃ tasyāḥ pradarśayet <L 21.9d ↔> || 4.4.8 ||
- ap4.71 <L 22.2a →> ekāṅguliṃ darśayed yā tu svāgatam ity uktaṃ bhavati |  
dvayor aṅguliṃ darśayed yā tu susvāgatam ity uktaṃ bhavati <L  
22.2d ↔> || 4.4.9 ||
- ap4.72 dakṣiṇabhrūkṣepābhinayaṃ darśayati |  
vāmabhrūkṣepābhinayaṃ dvayor ācāryayor darśanam || 4.4.10 ||
- ap4.73 iti sarvatantra[nidāna]rahasyāt śrīsampuṭodbhavavajraḍākinīsaṃketakaḥ  
kalparājaś caturthaḥ || {C33r}

## ap5. · CHAPTER A5 ·

### ·· Part 1 ··

- ap5.1 athātaḥ sampravakṣyāmi <Y 10.10b →> sarvasajjanamelakam |  
caruṃ ca bhakṣayet tatra dvipātrāśeṣatatparam <Y 10.10d ↔> || 5.1.1 ||
- ap5.2 <H 1.7.10 (prose) →> he bhagavan ke te melāpakasthānāḥ || 5.1.2 ||
- ap5.3 bhagavān āha |  
pīṭhaṃ caivopapīṭhaṃ ca kṣetropakṣetraṃ tathā |  
cchandohaṃ copacchandohaṃ melāpakopamelāpakaṃ tathā || 5.1.3 ||

- ap5.4 śmaśānaṃ caivopaśmaśānaṃ<sup>1576</sup> ca pīlavopapīlavaṃ tathā<sup>1577</sup> |  
etā dvādaśa bhūmayāḥ |  
daśabhūmīśvaro nātha ebhir anyair na kathyate || 5.1.4 ||
- ap5.5 he bhagavan ke te pīṭhādayāḥ <H 1.7.12 (prose) ← > | dvādaśabhūmayas  
tathā | kathayasva prasādena mahodārasambhavaḥ || 5.1.5 ||
- ap5.6 bhagavān āha |  
<H 1.7.12a → > <This passage identifies many of the places of pilgrimage  
differently from the source text, and also lists them in a different order.>  
pīṭhaṃ jālandharaṃ proktaṃ oḍḍiyānaṃ<sup>1578</sup> tathaiva ca |  
pīṭhaṃ paurnāgiriṃ caiva arbudaṃ tu<sup>1579</sup> tathaiva ca || 5.1.6 ||
- ap5.7 upapīṭhaṃ godāvarī proktaṃ rāmeśvaraṃ tathaiva ca |  
devīkoṭaṃ tathā khyātaṃ mālavaṃ ca tathaiva ca || 5.1.7 ||
- ap5.8 kāmarūpaṃ tathā proktaṃ odrakṣetraṃ tathaiva<sup>1580</sup> ca |  
upakṣetraṃ trīśakunī<sup>1581</sup> ca kośalaṃ tathaiva ca || 5.1.8 ||
- ap5.9 chandohaṃ kaliṅgaṃ<sup>1582</sup> proktaṃ lampākāṃ tathaiva ca |  
upachandohaṃ kāñcī proktaṃ himālayaṃ tathaiva ca<sup>1583</sup> || 5.1.9 ||
- ap5.10 melāpakaḥ pretādhivāsini<sup>1584</sup> gṛhadevatā tathaiva ca |  
upamelāpakaḥ sauraṣṭraḥ suvarṇadvīpa eva ca<sup>1585</sup> || 5.1.10 ||
- ap5.11 śmaśānaṃ nagaraṃ caiva sindhur api prakīrtitaḥ<sup>1586</sup> |  
upaśmaśānaṃ maruḥ proktaḥ kulatā tathaiva ca<sup>1587</sup> || 5.1.11 ||
- ap5.12 pīlavaṃ kāruṇyaṃ {C33v} proktaṃ<sup>1588</sup> karmārapāṭakaṃ tathā |  
upapīlavaṃ harikelaṃ<sup>1589</sup> lavaṇasāgaraṃ madhyagatam || 5.1.12 ||
- ap5.13 vindhyā kaumārapaurikā pīlavaṃ upapīlavaṃ<sup>1590</sup> |  
tatsāndheṣu<sup>1591</sup> śmaśānaṃ pretasaṃghāṭaṃ codadhitaṃ tathā |  
udyānaṃ vāpikāṭīraṃ upaśmaśānaṃ nigadyate <H 1.7.18d ← > || 5.1.13 ||
- ap5.14 atha sthānādhivāsavidhiṃ vakṣye |  
viraje cūtavāsasthā tu koṅkaṇe somavarṇikā |  
caritre tu karañjasthā aṭṭahāse kadambaṃ ca || 5.1.14 ||
- ap5.15 devikoṭe vaṭasthā tu harikele haristhā tu |  
oḍḍiyāne<sup>1592</sup> aśokasthā tu jālandhare kanakadrumasthā tu || 5.1.15 ||
- ap5.16 <L 50.21a → > pīṭhaṃ pramuditābhūmau upapīṭhaṃ vimalaṃ tathā |  
kṣetraṃ prabhākārī jñeyā upakṣetraṃ arcīṣmatī<sup>1593</sup> || 5.1.16 ||

- ap5.17 chandohābhimukhaṃ vai upacchandohaṃ sudurjayā |  
dūraṅgameti melāpām acalatyopamelāpām || 5.1.17 ||
- ap5.18 śmaśānaṃ sādhumatī ca<sup>1594</sup> dharmameghopaśmaśānakam <L 50.23b ↔ > |  
daśapāramitābhūmau mlecchābhāṣaṃ tu yoginyaḥ || 5.1.18 ||
- ap5.19 prakārādi yathoddiṣṭaṃ bāhyādhyātmikaṃ cintayed | iti || 5.1.19 ||
- ap5.20 <H 1.7.19a → > divasaṃ caiva pravakṣyāmi yoginī<sup>1595</sup> sumelāpakam <H 1.7.19b ↔ > |  
<H 1.7.20a → > pretapakṣe caturdaśyām aṣṭamyām ca viśeṣataḥ |  
dhvajam śāstrahataṃ caiva saptajanma<sup>1596</sup> ca bhakṣayet<sup>1597</sup> || 5.1.20 ||
- ap5.21 kṛpām utpādyā yatnena mārāṇaṃ kriyate viduḥ |  
kṛpāhīnā na sidhyanti tasmāt kṛpām samācāret <H 1.7.22b ↔ > || 5.1.21 ||
- ap5.22 <H 1.7.25a → > yathātmani tathā sattve yathā sattvas tathāham |  
iti saṃcintya yogātmā laghu siddhim avāpnute <H 1.7.25d ↔ > || 5.1.22 ||
- ap5.23 iti melāpakasthānaṃ pañcamasya prathamam prakaraṇam ||

.. Part 2 ..

- ap5.24 śrotum icchāmi jñānendra guhya<sup>1598</sup> padmaṃ tu lakṣaṇam |  
miśritaṃ {C34r} jñānaṃ caitat tu saṃbodhikramakīdṛśam || 5.2.1 ||
- ap5.25 bhagavān āha |  
catuḥpīṭhaṃ samāśritya sambodhikramavajradhṛk |  
samatācittam utpādyā rāgādidūravarjitaṃ || 5.2.2 ||
- ap5.26 sukham āsanam āsīnaṃ mano'nukūlapradeśataḥ |  
sthiraśālarvabhāvānāṃ kārūṇyahitacetasaḥ || 5.2.3 ||
- ap5.27 aśiraśiraṃ ca nādāntaṃ guhyapadmaṃ tathā |  
kalāvividhavarṇāni āsanāni tathāiva ca || 5.2.4 ||
- ap5.28 kāyavākcittavajrasya dharmadhātuvikurvitam |  
saṃkṛtya piṇḍayogena vajrasattvaḥ svayaṃ bhavet || 5.2.5 ||
- ap5.29 ābdhātu<sup>1599</sup> tejodhātusamarasaṃ paramaṃ padam |  
prajñopāyātmakaṃ yogaṃ ṣaḍindriyaṃ buddhabimbakam<sup>1600</sup> || 5.2.6 ||
- ap5.30 bhūtaśāstrāṇi tattvajña ācārya āgamānugaḥ<sup>1601</sup> |  
rahasyārtha<sup>1602</sup> tattvabhāvaṃ ca pāram paryeti tattvataḥ || 5.2.7 ||

- ap5.31 pūrvalakṣaṇasarveṣāṃ<sup>1603</sup> śūnyatattvādilakṣaṇam |  
prakṣālya maladehaṃ tu sambodhikramaṃ jayet || 5.2.8 ||
- ap5.32 candramaṇḍalamadhyasthaṃ jñānasattvaṃ vicintayet |  
sitakundenduvarṇasya jyotsnāraśmiṃ tu ucchritam || 5.2.9 ||
- ap5.33 dvibhujaṃ sattvaparyaṅkaṃ padmam āsanam āśīnam |  
sarvābharaṇabhūṣitaṃ pañcabuddhais tu maṇḍitam || 5.2.10 ||
- ap5.34 mahāmudrādvayapāṇiṃ tu hr̥disthānaṃ tu pīḍitam |  
rūpasampattikāntiṃ tu jñānasattve bhāvanā || 5.2.11 ||
- ap5.35 kadalīpuṣpaṃ sthitaṃ<sup>1604</sup> nābhāv ucchritahr̥dayāvasthitaṃ |  
pūrvalakṣaṇasampūrṇaṃ tu utsṛjya pūrvapadmataḥ || 5.2.12 ||
- ap5.36 dalāny<sup>1605</sup> aṣṭa {C34v} suśobhāni keśarāṇi sakarṇikā<sup>1606</sup> |  
nyased akṣaravinyāsaṃ madhyamaṇḍalam āśīnam<sup>1607</sup> || 5.2.13 ||
- ap5.37 dvibhujaikavaktraṃ sitaṃ divyaṃ madhye dhyātvā sunirmalam |  
tanmadhye tu vijñānaṃ jñānaṃ tasyaiva yojayet || 5.2.14 ||
- ap5.38 maitrīyuktasya pūrveṇa akṣobhyadalabījakaiḥ |  
karuṇā dvāradakṣiṇe ratnatattvāni bījataḥ || 5.2.15 ||
- ap5.39 dale paścimadvārasya amitābhabījaṃ nyaset |  
uttaradvāradeśe<sup>1608</sup> tu amoghaprabhucetasah || 5.2.16 ||
- ap5.40 svarapūrvādibījasya candrabindu yathākramam |  
nyased akṣaracatvāri sitajyotsnābhimaṇḍitam || 5.2.17 ||
- ap5.41 vidīśena tu catvāri napuṃsakaṃ pūrvoktitaḥ |  
tanmadhye tasya cittākṣareṇa tu yojayet || 5.2.18 ||
- ap5.42 kautukaṃ cittam utpannaṃ bhagavan<sup>1609</sup> kathayasva me |  
alakṣasya śūnyasya kathaṃ yogādim akṣaram || 5.2.19 ||
- ap5.43 bhagavān āha |  
śrṇu vajra yathātattvaṃ lakṣalakṣaṇaśūnyatā |  
asāreṇa tu<sup>1610</sup> sārāṇām amṛtālambho<sup>1611</sup> mocavat || 5.2.20 ||
- ap5.44 madhye vijñānajñānaṃ tu arūpajñānarūpataḥ |  
na tu lakṣaṇaṃ lakṣayet<sup>1612</sup> jñānakāyanirañjanam || 5.2.21 ||
- ap5.45 bhāvābhāvavinirmuktam avarṇavarṇa<sup>1613</sup> rūpataḥ |  
rūpaṃ śūnyam tato madhye gr̥hṇīyāt tattvayogavit<sup>1614</sup> || 5.2.22 ||

- ap5.46 yathā lakṣaṇaṃ jñātvā ca samatājñānacetasā |  
tasya sambodhimārgasya śīghraṃ evaṃ tu paśyate || 5.2.23 ||
- ap5.47 gurūpadeśamārgasya jñānavijñānarūpataḥ |  
lakṣaṇaṃ śāstra<sup>1615</sup> uddeśaṃ tattvānāṃ vīradeśakaḥ || 5.2.24 ||
- ap5.48 tasya {C35r} bhāvitā<sup>1616</sup> sarveśāṃ sitaraśmivibhūtaṃ |  
pañcasphoṭikastūpānāṃ amṛtabījena cetanā || 5.2.25 ||
- ap5.49 sitavarṇaprabhādivyam amṛtadhārāsraṇaṃ tu |  
hṛdbījapadme tu madhye tu aṅguṣṭhaparimaṇḍalam || 5.2.26 ||
- ap5.50 tasya madhye tu bījānāṃ ālikāliṃ samuddhṛtaṃ<sup>1617</sup> |  
sitavarṇasusobhā jyotsnāraśmiṃ samucchṛtaṃ<sup>1618</sup> || 5.2.27 ||
- ap5.51 tasya madhye tu dvārāṇāṃ binducetā prakīrtitaṃ |  
vālāgraṃ śatabhāgaḥ tu paramāṇurūpasamsthitaḥ || 5.2.28 ||
- ap5.52 lakṣalakṣaṇajñānīnāṃ vijñānasya svabhāvataḥ |  
paśya bindupadasthānam ajñātācittalakṣaṇam || 5.2.29 ||
- ap5.53 hṛdi brahmakadvārasya<sup>1619</sup> bindudvāramārgataḥ |  
grāhyavijñānajñānasya guror deśanatātparaḥ || 5.2.30 ||
- ap5.54 na tu mārgasya bāhyānāṃ śāstreṇāpi dūrataḥ |  
sulabhāni ca śāstrāṇi prayogās tatra durlabhāḥ || 5.2.31 ||
- ap5.55 upāyena tu yogināṃ guroḥ<sup>1620</sup> śuśrūṣā<sup>1621</sup> tatparam |  
gurūpadeśamārgēṇa tu darśayec cakṣaṇaḥ || 5.2.32 ||
- ap5.56 samāhitaṃ bhāvabhāvena niṣkampaṃ nirupadravam |  
manaḥpūrvamaṅgama dharmā manaḥśuddhā manojavāḥ<sup>1622</sup> || 5.2.33 ||
- ap5.57 manasā rājaprasādena bhāṣate vā karoti vā |  
tasmān manomayaiḥ sarvaiḥ manaḥsambhūtabuddhimān || 5.2.34 ||
- ap5.58 yadi icchej japed yogī hṛdi cetanaśamvaram |  
kāraṇe bhūtabījasya na tu tattvāni rūpataḥ || 5.2.35 ||
- ap5.59 kāryakāraṇabījānāṃ na tu tattvāni tdrakṣataḥ<sup>1623</sup> |  
rūpādibhavabhogam {C35v} ālambabījapañcakam || 5.2.36 ||
- ap5.60 vahate sarvasarveṇa śirāśirasi saṁsthitāḥ<sup>1624</sup> |  
nityaṃ mūlāni<sup>1625</sup> pīḍyasya<sup>1626</sup> jñānavijñānabījataḥ || 5.2.37 ||
- ap5.61 bindunādaṃ tu saṃyuktaṃ saṃsārabhogakāṅkṣiṇaḥ |  
manojāpena saṃyuktaṃ akṣaraṃ vāgvarjitaṃ || 5.2.38 ||



- ap5.62 dhruvaṃ nityapadasthānaṃ śāśvataṃ dharmadhātukaiḥ |  
nityasūkṣmanirañjanaṃ tu jñānaṃ vijñāne<sup>1627</sup> līyatām || 5.2.39 ||
- ap5.63 jñānabhāvena vijñānaṃ sambodhikramo<sup>1628</sup> dṛśyate |  
pradīpākāraḥ sarveṣāṃ prathamam cihnaṃ dṛśyate || 5.2.40 ||
- ap5.64 khadyotākāra reṇūnāṃ dvitīyaṃ cihnaṃ lakṣyate |  
sitareṇucakrākāraṃ daśadig dṛśyate tathā || 5.2.41 ||
- ap5.65 kleśoddhṛtis<sup>1629</sup> tṛtīyānāṃ yogināṃ<sup>1630</sup> vilakṣyate |  
kāmyā devabhogānāṃ caturthaṃ ceti darśitam || 5.2.42 ||
- ap5.66 rūpasvargo 'pi devānāṃ pañcamam īkṣacetasā |  
ṣaṣṭhe arūpabhogaṃ saptame dharmadhātukaiḥ || 5.2.43 ||
- ap5.67 aṣṭamena tu svecchā buddhatvārthaphalaṃ yoginām || 5.2.44 ||
- ap5.68 śṛṇu tv ekamano bhūtvā vajrasattva<sup>1631</sup> mahākṛpa |
- ap5.69 <H 1.9.1a → > sarveṣāṃ eva vastūnāṃ viśuddhis tathatā<sup>1632</sup> smṛtā |  
paścād ekaikabhedenā devatānāṃ prakathyate || 5.2.45 ||
- ap5.70 skandhadhātvāyatanadehināṃ svabhāvena viśuddham |  
ajñānakleśāvṛtā viśodhyate |  
svasaṃbodhyātmikā viśuddhinānyaśuddhyā vimucyate || 5.2.46 ||
- ap5.71 viśayāṇāṃ śuddhatvāt svasaṃvedyaṃ param sukham |  
rūpaviśayādi ye 'py anye pratibhāṣanti hi yoginām<sup>1633</sup> || 5.2.47 ||
- ap5.72 sarve {C36r} te viśuddhasvabhāvā hi yasmād buddhamayaṃ viśvam ||  
5.2.48 ||
- ap5.73 he bhagavan ke te aśuddhāḥ || 5.2.49 ||
- bhagavān āha |
- ap5.74 rūpādayaḥ | kasmād | grāhyagrāhakāś ceti || 5.2.50 ||
- bhagavān āha |
- ap5.75 cakṣuṣā gṛhyate rūpaṃ śabdaḥ karṇena gṛhyate |  
gandhaṃ nāsikayā ceti jihvayā svādanaṃ viduḥ || 5.2.51 ||
- ap5.76 kāyena spṛśyate vastu manaḥ sukhādīm āpnute |  
sevitavyā ime sevyā nirviṣīkṛtya śuddhitaḥ <H 1.9.7d ↔ > || 5.2.52 ||
- ap5.77 <VD 1.16a → > rūpaṃ vairocana buddho Vajrasūryas tu vedanā |

- padmanarteśvaraḥ saṃjñā saṃskāre vajrarājas tathā || 5.2.53 ||
- ap5.78 vijñānaṃ vajrasattvas tu sarvarūpas tu herukaḥ < VD 1.17d ← > |  
netraṃ tu mohavajrākhyam<sup>1634</sup> dveṣavajrābhīdhā śrutiḥ || 5.2.54 ||
- ap5.79 < VD 1.21c → > īrṣyāvajras tathā ghrāṇaṃ rāgavajro mukhaḥ smṛtaḥ |  
sparśe mātsaryavajras tu sarvāyatanadhātus tu herukaḥ parameśvaraḥ < VD  
1.22c ← > || 5.2.55 ||
- ap5.80 pātani prthivīdhātur<sup>1635</sup> abdhātur<sup>1636</sup> mārāṇī smṛtā |  
ākaraṇy agnidhātus tu vāyur narteśvarī tathā || 5.2.56 ||
- ap5.81 ākāśadhātur uktas tu padmajvāliny anākulāt |  
ity evaṃ dehināṃ dehaḥ skandhādidevatātmakam || 5.2.57 ||
- ap5.82 sukhaduḥkhaṃ tathā karma kleśādīm utpattaye<sup>1637</sup> vai |  
utpattibhāgam āśritya bhavanirvāṇam āpnute || 5.2.58 ||
- ap5.83 iti skandhāyatanaviśuddhiḥ pañcamasya dvitīyaṃ prakaraṇam ||

.. Part 3 ..

- ap5.84 <P 5.1a → > atha kathyate samyakcaryā kalpāri<sup>1638</sup> sūdanī |  
sarvadharmasamudbhūtā tattvacaryā niruttarā || 5.3.1 ||
- ap5.85 hitāya {C36v} buddhaputrāṇāṃ sambodhau ye vyavasthitāḥ<sup>1639</sup> |  
tattvato 'naṅgavajreṇa prajñāpāramitā parā || 5.3.2 ||
- ap5.86 janmārṇavān mahāghorāj jarādyūrmisamākulāt |  
tāraṇī sarvasattvānāṃ poteva kṣemagāminī || 5.3.3 ||
- ap5.87 kṣīprasiddhikarā divyā hr̥dyā sarvaguṇālayā |  
cittaratnasamudbhūtā<sup>1640</sup> īpsitārthaprasādhikā || 5.3.4 ||
- ap5.88 vināyayā vajradharaprasastayā  
samastasambuddhaguṇāṅgabhūtayā |  
na jāyate siddhir ato mumukṣavaś  
carantu caryām atulām imāṃ budhāḥ || 5.3.5 ||
- ap5.89 murāriśakratripurārivittada-  
brahmādikābhycaritapādapaṅkajāḥ |  
imāṃ caritvā tv aghaṇāśanīm drutaṃ  
parām avāptāḥ padavīm tathāgatāḥ || 5.3.6 ||
- ap5.90 avadhūtacaryā gaditeyam eva  
śrīvajasattvena jagaddhitena <P 5.7b ← > || 5.3.7 ||

- ap5.91 evaṃ divyam acintyapadaṃ suguhyam bhāvayed yogī |  
samayācāraṃ kurute samastakalpanārahitaṃ || 5.3.8 ||
- ap5.92 prathamārambhe sthito yogī niṣyandaphalarūpataḥ |  
tato bhāvanālinopasaṃhārabālālilām āvahet || 5.3.9 ||
- ap5.93 nānāvineyalokasya mañjurūpī svayaṃ bhavet || 5.3.10 ||
- ap5.94 <P 5.8a → > siddhiḥ prasidhyaty akhilā yathoktā  
vicitracaryābhir anuttarā tu |  
samantabhadhrātulasiddhicaryā<sup>1641</sup>  
saiveti<sup>1642</sup> vajrī bhagavān jagāda || 5.3.11 ||
- ap5.95 praṇamya sarvathā nāthaṃ śrīmadācāryavajriṇam |  
āśrayed guhyacaryāṃ tu kṛtakṛtyo mahāmatih || 5.3.12 ||
- ap5.96 tataḥ svacchandam ābhūya sarvāsaṅgabahirmukhaḥ |  
vicaret tattvayuktātmā {C37r} keśarīva samantataḥ || 5.3.13 ||
- ap5.97 yathābhūtārthasaṃvettā jagaduddharaṇāśayaḥ |  
samyagdr̥ṣṭipravṛttātmā dr̥dhacitto nirāśrayaḥ || 5.3.14 ||
- ap5.98 svapnamāyopamaṃ sarvaṃ skandhadhātvādilakṣaṇam |  
traidhātukam idaṃ sarvaṃ jñātvā itthaṃ samāsataḥ || 5.3.15 ||
- ap5.99 sarvāvaraṇa<sup>1643</sup> vinirmukta jīvitais caryasaṃgamaḥ<sup>1644</sup> |  
tathāṣṭhalokadharmāṇaṃ sarvaṃ tyaktvātidūrataḥ || 5.3.16 ||
- ap5.-  
100 avikalpaḥ sadā bhūtvā nirdvaṃdvakṛtaniścayaḥ |  
ṣaṭpāramitāyogena buddhasiddhiprasiddhaye || 5.3.17 ||
- ap5.-  
101 sattvārthe 'tiśayāsakto<sup>1645</sup> na sattvaparikalpakaḥ |  
bodhāv āropya cittaṃ tu digvijayacaryāṃ ārabhet || 5.3.18 ||
- ap5.-  
102 prajñopāyasuyuktātmā sarvāsaṅgaparāṇmukhaḥ |  
janmanīhaiva sidhyeta tattvābhyāsakṛtaśramaḥ <P 5.16d ↔ > || 5.3.19 ||
- ap5.-  
103 sarvakalpavinirmuktaḥ sattvāśayaviśeṣataḥ |  
<P 5.29c → > māyopamādiyogena bhoktavyaṃ sarvaṃ eva hi || 5.3.20 ||
- ap5.-  
104 dharmadhātusamudbhūtā na kecit paripanthinaḥ |  
prabhuñjīta yathākāmaṃ nirviśāṅkena cetasā || 5.3.21 ||
- ap5.-  
105 sambhogārtham idaṃ sarvaṃ traidhātukam aśeṣataḥ |  
nirmitaṃ vajrasattvena sādhakānāṃ hitāya ca || 5.3.22 ||
- anantajñānasamprāpto<sup>1646</sup> vanden naiva tathāgatān |

- ap5.- satataṃ bhāvanāyukto niṣiktādiṣu kā kathā || 5.3.23 ||  
106
- ap5.- sarvabhāvasvabhāvo 'yaṃ bodhicittasvarūpaḥ |  
107 sa eva bhagavān vajrī tasmād ātmaiva devatā || 5.3.24 ||
- ap5.- maṇḍalaṃ nopavāsaṃ ca na mudrā caityakarmaṇā <P 5.34b ↔> |  
108 <P 5.35a →> śrīmatā vajranāthena<sup>1647</sup> {C37v} ye 'pi cānye nidarśitāḥ |  
adhimuktivaśāt<sup>1648</sup> kecit taiś ca kiṃ tattvavedinaḥ || 5.3.25 ||
- ap5.- amṛtārthī yathā takraṃ sāraṃ ādāya saṃtyajet |  
109 evaṃ dharmāmṛtaṃ prāpya tyajen niḥśeṣakalpanām || 5.3.26 ||
- ap5.- nirvikalpo yadā<sup>1649</sup> dhīmān tyaktāśaṅko nirāspadaḥ |  
110 tadā siddhir na saṃdehaś cittavajravaco yathā <P 5.37d ↔> || 5.3.27 ||
- ap5.- narakam yāti vikalpāt śaḍgatisaṃsārasāgaram |  
111 bhramati ca muktaḥ kalpavihīno yāti padaṃ nirmalaṃ śāntam || 5.3.28 ||
- ap5.- tasmād vikalpajālaṃ hantum buddhena ye kṛtāḥ<sup>1650</sup> samayāḥ |  
112 nityaṃ te abhyasanīyāḥ samayastho yena vai bhavati || 5.3.29 ||
- ap5.- nātyāsakti<sup>1651</sup> kāryā mantrajño nāti sarvabhāveṣu |  
113 draṣṭavyāḥ khalu sarve 'nutpādākārayogena || 5.3.30 ||
- ap5.- śvānakharoṣṭragajādyasṛk pītvā māṃsena bhojanaṃ nityam |  
114 draṣṭum<sup>1652</sup> sarvaviśeṣaṃ raktalīptaṃ mahāmāṃsam || 5.3.31 ||
- ap5.- samastaṃ kutsitamāṃsaṃ prāṇakaśatalakṣasaṃyuktam divyam |  
115 vairocanam atipūtiṃ kīṭaśataiḥ simasimāyamānam || 5.3.32 ||
- ap5.- śvānanaraccharditamīśraṃ māṃsaṃ vajrāmbumakṣikāsaktam<sup>1653</sup> |  
116 vairocanasaṃmiśraṃ bhoktavyaṃ yoginotsāhaiḥ || 5.3.33 ||
- ap5.- pītvā vajrasalilaṃ na bhavati māṃsaṃ yadā kvacid anyam  
117 vikalpamāṃsarūpeṇa bhoktaṃ bhuṅkte bhojanam anyamāṃsarūpeṇa ||  
5.3.34 ||
- ap5.- ye anyair loke abhakṣyās te bhakṣyās tattvakendrasya | ye agamyās te  
118 gamyāḥ | ye akāryās tasya te kāryāḥ | <H 1.6.21a →> gamyāgamyavikalpaṃ  
tu bhakṣābhakṣaṃ tv aniṣṭam iṣṭam ca peyāpeyaṃ mantrī na kuryād <H  
1.6.d ↔> | iti || 5.3.35 ||
- ap5.- kāyavākcittaiḥ samodo {C38r} bhavati | yathā na syād yathaiva  
119 cittavikṣepaḥ | madirāpānaṃ tathā kartavyaṃ yoginā satatam | kutsitam  
ativilāsaṃ savarṇam<sup>1654</sup> avarṇam tu rugyutaṃ dīnaṃ paśyej jinavat sarvaṃ  
tv ekākārārūpeṇa || 5.3.36 ||

ap5.- noktāṃ pustakapāṭhaṃ maṇḍalaṃ naiva kusumasamgraham | kuryān na  
120 mantrajāpaṃ devatāsiktādayo 'vandyāḥ | vaktavyā anṛtavācaḥ | paradārān  
sevayet subhagān | duṣṭe maitrī noktā buddhās ca prāṇino ghātyāḥ ||  
5.3.37 ||

ap5.- jinapūjitam ācāryaṃ jñānasamayaṃ tu sattvāgryaṃ nānāsiddhidam  
121 samayaṃ<sup>1655</sup> nityaṃ pūjayed dhīmān | daśadigvyavasthitānāṃ yasmāt  
sambuddhabodhisattvānāṃ yat puṇyaṃ<sup>1656</sup> tad dṛṣṭam<sup>1657</sup>  
ācāryasyaikaṛomakūpāgre tasmād bodhisattvais tuṣyanty ācāryapūjanād  
buddhāḥ || 5.3.38 ||

ap5.- nūnaṃ svasamayabuddhā ipsitabuddhiṃ prayacchanti | kuryān no  
122 gurunindāṃ vajrabhrātṛṣv agauravaṃ naiva | yad dattaṃ tad grāhyaṃ<sup>1658</sup> |  
na ca kuryād vandanācaityam | bhrātṛṃ sutam api pīṭhāṃ rājyaṃ bhoga-  
nidhānadhanadhānyaṃ sarvaṃ tṛṇam iva dṛṣṭvā traidhātusū sādhyed  
rājyaṃ || 5.3.39 ||

ap5.- caryā ulliṅgaṃ pañcamasya tṛtīyaṃ prakaraṇam | |  
123

.. Part 4 ..

ap5.- <H 1.6.1a → > athātaḥ sampravakṣyāmi caryāpāraṃgataṃ lakṣaṇam<sup>1659</sup> <H  
124 1.6.1b ← > || 5.4.1 ||

jñāyate dūrato yena vajrayogī na saṃśayaḥ |  
ḍākinīyādibaliṃ yathāprāptaṃ khānapānaṃ tathā<sup>1660</sup> || 5.4.2 ||

ap5.- mṛtavastrakaupīnaṃ ca mṛtabhasmavibhūṣitaḥ |  
125 bhagnakharparasugupto<sup>1661</sup> {C38v} niśākāle paryaṭet || 5.4.3 ||

ap5.- catuṣpathe parvateṣu <H 1.6.6a → > ekavṛkṣe śmaśāne vā |  
126 catvareṣu tato mantribhāvanā<sup>1662</sup> kathyate śubhā || 5.4.4 ||

ap5.- mātṛgr̥he tathā rātrau atha vijane prāntare |  
127 kiṃcid ūṣmasamprāpte caryā kartuṃ yad iṣyate || 5.4.5 ||

ap5.- ātmasiddhiṃ yad iccheta bālatvaṃ punar ācāret <H 1.6.7d ← > |  
128 paryaṭen mahādhīmān sattvānugrahaḥhetunā || 5.4.6 ||

ap5.- niravagrahacittena varṇakāc chādanaṃ sadā |  
129 romakūpāgravivare niścaranti diśo daśam || 5.4.7 ||

ap5.- mañjuvajraḥ svayaṃ bhūtvā maṇḍaleyaṃ prakalpayet |  
130 padmodyāneṣu ramyeṣu saritsaṃgameṣu ca || 5.4.8 ||

- ap5.- tatrastho bhāvayed yogī laghu siddhim avāpnute |  
131 gahvare vā śikhare vā vihareṭ susamāhitaḥ || 5.4.9 ||
- ap5.- yathā prāptaṃ tathā bhuktaṃ bhuktvābhuktvā balim dadyāt |  
132 hārādibhir nānāphalair guñjādiracitaṃ<sup>1663</sup> tathā || 5.4.10 ||
- ap5.- prāṇyaṅgavāsasā vāsaṃ sukhārthī dāpayet sukham |  
133 kvacit saṃskṛtaṃ prākṛtaṃ caiva paṭhed vilomataḥ || 5.4.11 ||
- ap5.- bhakṣyābhakṣyaṃ yathā prāptaṃ bhakṣayed unmattayogena pararāṣṭreṣu  
134 siddheṣu girigahvarakuñjeṣv ādisiddhe mahāśmaśāne mahodadhitaṣeṣu  
vā || 5.4.12 ||
- ap5.- tatrastho bhāvayet prājñaḥ sarvasaṃtrāsavarjitaḥ |  
135 evaṃ kṛtvā punar yogī digvijayaṃ samārabhet || 5.4.13 ||
- ap5.- sarvāvaraṇavinirmuktaḥ sarvāśāparipūraḥ |  
136 daśadigvyavasthitānāṃ janmāvaraṇāvṛtānāṃ || 5.4.14 ||
- ap5.- sakalagrāhyagrāhakabhāvanāvarjito {C39r} vivarjitaḥ<sup>1664</sup> |  
137 anena sarvabhāvanā digvijayīty abhidhīyate || 5.4.15 ||
- ap5.- evaṃ tāvat sthīrīkṛtya tattvayogī anāhataḥ |  
138 vidyādevīsaṃgraham atirūpāṃ kāmīnīm kurute || 5.4.16 ||
- ap5.- apsaraṛāmāratnāṃ ramaṇīyāṃ vidyādharasya ca |  
139 suradārām yakṣastrīm vā<sup>1665</sup> nāginīm asurīm tathā<sup>1666</sup> || 5.4.17 ||
- ap5.- yogī āsāṃ madhye ekāṃ vidyāṃ svacittarucitāṃ<sup>1667</sup> |  
140 ākṛṣya sādhayet tām aṅkuśapāśaprayogataḥ<sup>1668</sup> || 5.4.18 ||
- ap5.- sarvopakaraṇaviṣayaṃ yasmād devatā dadāty anābhogaṭ<sup>1669</sup> |  
141 vyādhijarāvinirmuktā nirdvaṃdvās tribhuvanānaghāḥ<sup>1670</sup> || 5.4.19 ||
- ap5.- <H 1.6.19a → > śārīraṃ dānaṃ dattvā paścāc caryāṃ samārabhet |  
142 bhāgābhāgavicāreṇa tasmād dānaṃ na dīyate || 5.4.20 ||
- ap5.- bhakṣyaṃ bhojyaṃ tathā pānaṃ yathāprāptaṃ tu bhakṣayet |  
143 graham atra na kartavyam iṣṭāniṣṭavikalpataḥ <H 1.6.20d ← > || 5.4.21 ||
- ap5.- <H 1.6.23a → > śikṣādīkṣāvimukto lajjākāryaṃ tathaiva ca |  
144 sarvabhāvasvabhāvena vicared yogī mahākṛpaḥ || 5.4.22 ||
- ap5.- homayāgatapo 'tīto mantradhyānavivarjitaḥ |  
145 samayaṣaṃvaravinirmuktaś caryāṃ kurute suyogavān || 5.4.23 ||

śakratulyo 'pi yo daityaḥ purato bhavati suniścitam |

- ap5.- 146 bhayam atra na kurvīta śiṃharūpeṇa paryaṭet || 5.4.24 ||  
 ap5.- 147 karuṇāṃ pīyate nityaṃ sarvasattvārthahetunā |  
 147 yogapānarato yogī nānyapānena majjanam <H 1.6.26d ↔ > || 5.4.25 ||
- ap5.- 148 atha śrīmadyūvarājyācaryā kathyate punaḥ |  
 148 <H 1.6.1c → > gamyate yena siddhāntaṃ {C39v} sarvasattvārthahetunā ||  
 5.4.26 ||
- ap5.- 149 bhāvakena vivartavyaṃ kaṇṇayor divyakuṇḍalam |  
 149 śīrasi cakrī vivartavyā hastayo rucakadvayam || 5.4.27 ||
- ap5.- 150 khaṭṭyā mekhalam caiva pādayor nūpuraṃ tathā |  
 150 bāhumūle tu keyūraṃ grīvāyām asthimālikā || 5.4.28 ||
- ap5.- 151 paridhānaṃ vyāghracarma bhakṣaṇaṃ daśārdhāmṛtaṃ |  
 151 herukayogasya puṃso viharet samāhitaḥ<sup>1671</sup> <H 1.6.4d ↔ > || 5.4.29 ||
- ap5.- 152 <H 1.6.8a → > cāruvaktrāṃ viśālākṣīṃ svābhiṣiktāṃ kṛpāvatīṃ |  
 152 vajrakanyām imāṃ gr̥hya caryāvratam tu budhyate || 5.4.30 ||
- ap5.- 153 vajrakulābhāvāt sveṣṭadevatāyāḥ kulenāpi kriyate |  
 153 athavānyakulodbhavaṃ bodhibījena saṃskṛtām<sup>1672</sup> || 5.4.31 ||
- ap5.- 154 yadi gītaṃ pragīyate<sup>1673</sup> tarhi vajrānviṭaṃ param |  
 154 yady ānande samutpanne nartate mokṣahetunā |  
 tato vajrapadair nāṭyaṃ kurute yoginaḥ sadā || 5.4.32 ||
- ap5.- 155 akṣobhyaś cakrirupeṇāmitābhaḥ kuṇḍalātmakaḥ |  
 155 ratneśaḥ kaṇṭhamālāyām haste vairocanaḥ smṛtaḥ || 5.4.33 ||
- ap5.- 156 mekhalāyām sthito 'moghaḥ prajñā khaṭvāṅgarūpiṇī<sup>1674</sup> <H 1.6.12b ↔ > |  
 156 <H 1.6.14a → > bhakṣitavyaṃ ca bhaiṣajyaṃ pātavyaṃ vāri nityaśaḥ<sup>1675</sup> ||  
 5.4.34 ||
- ap5.- 157 jarāmṛtyur na bādgate rakṣābhūtaḥ sarvadā tasya |  
 157 caurakeśakṛtā<sup>1676</sup> makuṭī hūmbhavas tatra<sup>1677</sup> yojyate || 5.4.35 ||
- ap5.- 158 pañcabuddhakapālāni dhartavyaṃ yogacaryayā |  
 158 pañcāṅgulakhaṇḍam kṛtvā mukutyām dhriyate tathā<sup>1678</sup> || 5.4.36 ||
- ap5.- 159 kacaḍorī dvidheṭā ca prajñopāyasvabhāvataḥ |  
 159 bhasmakeśapavitraṃ tu yogī bibharti caryayā || 5.4.37 || {C40r}
- ap5.- 160 jāpaṃ ḍamarukāśabdaṃ sarvasattvanimantraṇam |  
 160 jāpabhāvaṃ bhaved etad vajrakāpālī svayaṃ bhūyaḥ || 5.4.38 ||

ap5.- lobhamohabhayaṃ krodhaṃ tathā vrīḍākāryaṃ ca varjayet sadā <H  
161 1.6.18b ↔ > |  
<H 1.6.4c → > herukātmā bhaved yogī viharet pañcavarṇeṣu || 5.4.39 ||

ap5.- pañcavarṇasamāyuktam ekavarṇaṃ tu kalpayet |  
162 anekenaikavarṇena yasmād bhedo na jāyate <H 1.6.5d ↔ > || 5.4.40 ||

ap5.- <H 1.6.18c → > nidrātmānam utsrīya caryā<sup>1679</sup> kriyate na saṃśayaḥ <H  
163 1.6.18d ↔ > || 5.4.41 ||

ap5.- iti sampuṭodbhavadacaryākalpaḥ pañcamah | |  
164

## ap6. · CHAPTER A6 ·

### ·· Part 1 ··

ap6.1 śrutaṃ kautūhalaṃ deva svādhiṣṭhānakramaṃ katham<sup>1680</sup> |  
rahasyādi kiṃ prayojanam || 6.1.1 ||

ap6.2 śṛṇu tv ekamano bhūtvā vajrasattvo mahākṛpaḥ |  
kathayāmi samāsenā sarvatantrasya nirṇayam || 6.1.2 ||

ap6.3 ekāreṇa yat proktaṃ sthānam avyaktalakṣaṇam |  
gatvānugamaṃ caiva dhātūnāṃ cetaḥ sadā gatiḥ || 6.1.3 ||

ap6.4 dhātuśabda itī kutaḥ || 6.1.4 ||

ap6.5 bhagavān āha |

etāvad rahasye ṣoḍaśākṣare ity uktam |

rakāraṃ raktadhātuś ca hakāraṃ sparśayos tathā |  
syekāreṇa śleṣmam ity āhuḥ pakāreṇa pittam<sup>1681</sup> eva ca || 6.1.5 ||

ap6.6 rakāreṇa rasam evaṃ tu mekāreṇa medayos tathā |  
rakāram agnim evoktaṃ myekāro<sup>1682</sup> māṃsam<sup>1683</sup> ucyate || 6.1.6 ||

ap6.7 sakāreṇa viṭ proktaṃ rvākāreṇa vasās tathā |  
tmakāraṃ tvacam evoktaṃ nikāram asthim eva ca || 6.1.7 ||

ap6.8 sakāreṇa bhaven mūtraṃ dākāreṇa tu phuphusam<sup>1684</sup> |  
sthikāreṇa padmam evoktaṃ {C40v} yuktaṃ dravyaṃ suśobhanam || 6.1.8  
||

ap6.9 takāreṇa bhavec chukraṃ bodhicittasamudbhavam |



- ity evaṃ kathitaṃ devi nāḍīnādasvarūpataḥ || 6.1.9 ||
- ap6.10 kalātmakaṃ bhavet tv eva bodhi<sup>1685</sup> cittasvarūpataḥ |  
repho<sup>1686</sup> vahnir iti proktaṃ raktāt pittaṃ samutthitaṃ<sup>1687</sup> || 6.1.10 ||
- ap6.11 samavāya iṣyate śleṣmā prasvedaṃ snāyusamudbhavam |  
tannāthaḥ<sup>1688</sup> smrto vāyur hakāraḥ sarvagaḥ smrtaḥ || 6.1.11 ||
- ap6.12 asthisandhiṣu ca samavāptaṃ bījapañcakam |  
rephas<sup>1689</sup> tāluṣu sarveṣu<sup>1690</sup> catvāra bījam uttamam || 6.1.12 ||
- ap6.13 tadādikoṣṭhadeśeṣu bījapañcakaśobhanam |  
hakāraṣaṣṭhasvarasaṃyuktaṃ vijñānaṃ parikīrtitaṃ || 6.1.13 ||
- ap6.14 hakāreṇaiva sarvatra sarvabuddhasamāgamaḥ |  
<L 1.4a → > sambhavān nādarūpād viniṣkrāntāḥ samayācāragocarāḥ | |  
6.1.14 ||
- ap6.15 durlabhaṃ<sup>1691</sup> triṣu lokeṣu ādimadhyāntasaṃsthitam<sup>1692</sup> |  
manthamanthānasaṃyogād yathā tathā mantrajāpadhyānādibhir yutaḥ <L  
1.5b ← > || 6.1.15 ||
- ap6.16 tantre nigaditaṃ śṛṇu |  
dvau nāḍyau yonimadhye tu vāmadakṣiṇayos tathā || 6.1.16 ||
- ap6.17 vāme śukraṃ vijānīyā dakṣiṇe raktam eva ca |  
tasya mīlanaṃ caiva<sup>1693</sup> dharmadhātususaṃgraham<sup>1694</sup> || 6.1.17 ||
- ap6.18 sattvaṃ kāyo rajo vākyam cittaṃ tamaḥ svabhāvataḥ |  
sattvaṃ śukraṃ rajo raktam tama utpattim eva ca || 6.1.18 ||
- ap6.19 vajrapadmasamāyogād bhāvābhāva<sup>1695</sup> samarasībhavet |  
viḍmūtraśleṣmaraktaṃ ca<sup>1696</sup> pañcamam śukram eva ca || 6.1.19 ||
- ap6.20 pañcāmṛtamayaṃ piṇḍam tato vajrī-m-ihocyate | {C41r}  
asthimajjaṃ ca śukraṃ ca pitṛjaṃ tathā coktam || 6.1.20 ||
- ap6.21 tvacamāṃsaraktaṃ ca mātṛjaṃ iti kathyate |  
etanmātrāṇy uktāni piṇḍasya saṃgrahāṇi ca || 6.1.21 ||
- ap6.22 ekapiṇḍam dvidhābhūtam dvidhābhūtam anekadhā |  
ekānekasvarūpeṇa tato vajrī-m-ihocyate || 6.1.22 ||
- ap6.23 nāḍisaṃcāram evoktaṃ tasya dvāre 'pi tu dvayoḥ |  
teṣāṃ saṃgamakāleṣu devatālanbanaṃ bhavet || 6.1.23 ||
- ap6.24 ūrdhvadvāram adhaścaivam adhodvāreṇa vijñānam |

ūrdhavadvāreṇa dhātavaḥ || 6.1.24 ||

ap6.25 praviśantaṃ cintayed yogī sarvanāḍīsamāgamaḥ |  
ūrdhavadvāre 'pi taṃ dehe nityaṃ<sup>1697</sup> vajrī sadā sthitaḥ || 6.1.25 ||

ap6.26 ūrdhavadvāre triyantraṃ ca navadvāraiḥ parivṛtaṃ || 6.1.26 ||

ap6.27 he bhagavan | triyantraṃ kim ākhyātaṃ | kathaṃ kena prakāreṇa cetasaḥ  
sadā gatiḥ || 6.1.27 ||

ap6.28 bhagavān āha |

trīṇy eva yantrās triyantrās tridhā bhedena vyavasthitāḥ |  
kāyavākcittasvarūpeṇa adhamottamamadhyamāḥ || 6.1.28 ||

ap6.29 <V 3.2a → > ekastambhaṃ navadvāraṃ sthūlaṃ pañcādhidaivataḥ |  
navasrotogataṃ dvāraṃ navadhā parikīrtitaṃ || 6.1.29 ||

ap6.30 adhamaṃ kāyikaṃ dvāraṃ sthūlaṃ daivatanirmitaṃ <V 3.3b ← > |  
cetasaḥ pumān puruṣaviśeṣo<sup>1698</sup> yogīty arthaḥ<sup>1699</sup> || 6.1.30 ||

ap6.31 sadā sarvasmin kāle gatiḥ gamanaviśeṣataḥ |  
evam ekapāda<sup>1700</sup> dvipādacatuḥpādādīnāṃ || 6.1.31 ||

ap6.32 vāyavyādiprabhedena sadā gatiḥ |  
vāyus caturvidhaś cittasya sthitiḥ dvividhā ca || 6.1.32 ||

ap6.33 līnaṃ ca pravartanavidhiḥ | līnaṃ sthitaṃ sadā pravartanaṃ {C41v} gatiḥ  
āgatisarvasattveṣu | evaṃ yo na vetti acetanaḥ | apuruṣo 'manīṣiṇaḥ |  
ayogīty arthaḥ || 6.1.33 ||

ap6.34 <V 3.4a → > āgneye caiva vāyavye mātendriya vāreṇa tathā |  
cakre cittasamcārād ūrdhvapārśvarijv<sup>1701</sup> adhogatam<sup>1702</sup> || 6.1.34 ||

ap6.35 tṛtīyaṃ mānaṃ dvāraṃ candrasūryaprabhedataḥ |  
praveśān nirgamād vāpi dvāraṃ caivottamaṃ bhavet || 6.1.35 ||

ap6.36 pradhānam uttamaṃ dvāraṃ adha•ūrdhvaṃ prakīrtitaṃ |  
adhodvāreṇa vijñānam ūrdhavadvāreṇa dhātavaḥ || 6.1.36 ||

ap6.37 vairocanaḥ buddhā ūrdhavadvāre<sup>1703</sup> calāḥ<sup>1704</sup> sthitāḥ |  
adhovyavasthitis teṣāṃ ūrdhvena tu visarjanam || 6.1.37 ||

ap6.38 āvāhanavisarjanarūpeṇa cetasaḥ sadā gatiḥ |  
traiyadhvikāḥ sarvabuddhā ḍākinyo yogamātaraḥ || 6.1.38 ||

ap6.39 pravṛttau ca nivṛttau ca guṇadoṣapravartanaiḥ |

sukhaduḥkhasvarūpās tu siddhā hi sahaṣasthitāḥ <V 3.9d ←> || 6.1.39 ||

ap6.40 ity āha bhagavān vajrī vajrasattvo mahāsukham || 6.1.40 ||

ap6.41 atha bhagavantam devī bolaṃ kṣiptvā kakkolake |  
toṣayitvā mahāsattvam idaṃ vākyam udīrayet || 6.1.41 ||

ap6.42 vasantaṃ te kathaṃ nāma tilakaṃ kīdrśaṃ bhavet |  
abhedyādikam āśṛtya sthānaṃ teṣāṃ kathaṃ bhavet || 6.1.42 ||

ap6.43 pullirādi yathā proktaṃ cakranyāsaṃ tathā param |  
kathaṃ nāḍī samutpannā bhedaṃ teṣāṃ kathayasva me || 6.1.43 ||

ap6.44 bhagavān āha |

śṛṇu devi pravakṣyāmi guhyād guhyataraṃ {C42r} param || 6.1.44 ||

<V 5.1 (prose) →> nāḍīsvārūpapīṭhādidaśabhūmipāramitānāṃ kāyavākci-  
cakragatasthānāntaraprabhedena caturviṃśatim udāhṛtam || 6.1.45 ||

ap6.45 śīro malayadeśas tu śikhā jālandharaṃ tathā |  
oḍḍiyānas<sup>1705</sup> tathā caiva dakṣiṇaḥ karṇa ucyate || 6.1.46 ||

ap6.46 arbudaḥ pṛṣṭhavaṃśas tu catvāraḥ pīṭhasaṃjñakāḥ |  
godāvarī tathā jñeyā vāmakarṇasvarūpikā || 6.1.47 ||

ap6.47 rāmeśvaraḥ samākhyāto bhrūmadhyasthacakṣuṣoḥ |  
devīkoṭṭas tathā cākṣyor bāhumūlaṃ tu mālavaḥ || 6.1.48 ||

ap6.48 ity evam upapīṭhās tu cittakre vyavasthitāḥ |  
khecarīṇāṃ samākhyātā sthānaviśeṣarūpiṇaḥ || 6.1.49 ||

ap6.49 kāmārūpas tathā kakṣau stanāv oḍraḥ prakīrtitaḥ |  
ete kṣetre samuddiṣṭe<sup>1706</sup> nābhis triśakunir mataḥ || 6.1.50 ||

ap6.50 kośalaṃ nāsikāgraṃ tu upakṣetram udāhṛtam |  
kaliṅgo mukhaṃ proktaṃ lampākaḥ kaṇṭha ucyate || 6.1.51 ||

ap6.51 chandoha iti vikhyāto hṛdaye kāñcir ucyate |  
meḍhrahimālayaṃ caiva upacchandoha ucyate || 6.1.52 ||

ap6.52 ity evaṃ sarvadeśas tu vākcakre vyavasthitāḥ |  
bhūcarīṇāṃ samākhyātā<sup>1707</sup> sthānaviśeṣarūpiṇaḥ || 6.1.53 ||

ap6.53 pretādhivāsiniṃ liṅge gude<sup>1708</sup> tu gṛhadevatā |  
etau melāpakau<sup>1709</sup> proktāv ūruḥ<sup>1710</sup> saurāṣṭra ucyate || 6.1.54 ||

- ap6.54 jaṃghādvayaṃ tu vikhyātaṃ suvarṇadvīpasvarūpakam |  
upamelāpakaś caivam aṅgulyā nagaraḥ smṛtaḥ || 6.1.55 ||
- ap6.55 sindhus tu pādaprṣṭhaṃ vai śmaśānaṃ {C42v} samudāhṛtam |  
aṅguṣṭhaṃ tu maruḥ proktaḥ kulatā jānur ucyate || 6.1.56 ||
- ap6.56 upaśmaśānam etat<sup>1711</sup> tu ḍākinībhir udāhṛtam |  
deśaḥ svadehajā ete svabāhyāntarasamsthitāḥ || 6.1.57 ||
- ap6.57 kāyavākcittacakre tu caturviṃśatibhedataḥ |  
sthānāni sarvaḍākinīnāṃ samākhyātāni sarvataḥ || 6.1.58 ||
- ap6.58 eṣu<sup>1712</sup> sthāneṣu ḍākinyo nāḍīrūpeṇa samsthitāḥ <V 5.15d ←> || 6.1.59 ||
- ap6.59 ṣaṣṭhasya prathamam prakaraṇam ||

.. Part 2 ..

- ap6.60 <V 6.1 (prose)→> athānyatamasya tathāgatakāyasya yathāsthānagataṃ  
nāḍīcakram kathayiṣyāmi |
- ap6.61 hṛṇmadhyagataṃ padmam aṣṭapattram sakarṇikam |  
tasya madhyagatā nāḍī tailavahnisvarūpikā || 6.2.1 ||
- ap6.62 kadalīpuṣpasamkāśāmbamālā tv adhomukhā |  
tasya madhye sthito vīraḥ sarṣapasthūlamātrakaḥ<sup>1713</sup> || 6.2.2 ||
- ap6.63 hūmkāro 'nāhataṃ bījam sravat tuṣārasamṇibham |  
vasanta iti vikhyāto dehinām hṛdi nandanaḥ || 6.2.3 ||
- ap6.64 vaḍabānalarūpā tu nairātmyā tilakā smṛtā |  
karmamārutanirdhūtā jvalantīha nābhimaṇḍale || 6.2.4 ||
- ap6.65 vasantaṃ prāpya samtuṣṭā samāpattyā vyavasthitā |  
eṣa śrīheruko vīro vasantatilakā mataḥ<sup>1714</sup> || 6.2.5 ||
- ap6.66 yoginīrūpam ādhāya samsthitāḥ sacarācare |  
kāyavākcittabhedena trividhadvāranirgame || 6.2.6 ||
- ap6.67 gatyāgatiṃ karoty eṣa sarvadehe vyavasthitaḥ |  
nābhāv akārarūpeṇa hrasvas tu prakīrtitaḥ || 6.2.7 ||
- ap6.68 hṛdaye 'pi ca hūmkāro dīrghamātrādvayasthitaḥ | {C43r}  
kaṇṭhe ca omkārarūpeṇa trimātrapluta ucyate || 6.2.8 ||
- ap6.69 lalāṭe tu haṃkāro 'sau nādo bindur anāhataḥ |

- pr̥thivyādimahābhūtaś catuścakrabhedataḥ || 6.2.9 ||
- ap6.70 catuḥsandhyām adhiṣṭhāya catuḥpadmasamudbhavaḥ |  
caturānandarūpeṇa caturyogaparāyaṇaḥ || 6.2.10 ||
- ap6.71 paramānandarūpeṇa kriyākārabhāvataḥ |  
śrīvajasattvarūpeṇa krīḍatīha yathāsukham || 6.2.11 ||
- ap6.72 dalānām tu catuṣke 'pi caturdikṣu vyavasthitāḥ |  
catasro bhūtanāḍyas tu tailavahnisvabhāvataḥ <V 6.13d ←> || 6.2.12 ||
- ap6.73 <V 6.24c →> vidikṣu vyavasthitā nāḍyaś catasras tadgatā api |  
pañcāmṛtavahās tās tu tatpūjāsvarūpam āśṛtāḥ<sup>1715</sup> || 6.2.13 ||
- ap6.74 catuḥpūjeti vikhyātās tadrūpā eva bhāvataḥ |  
iti dehasya hṛṇmadhye pañcanāḍyo vyavasthitāḥ || 6.2.14 ||
- ap6.75 kāyavākcittabhedena caturviṃsatim udāhṛtāḥ |  
pīṭhādibhedam āśṛtya sthāne sthāne vyavasthitāḥ || 6.2.15 ||
- ap6.76 śirasas tu samudbhūtā nāḍyaḥ śirajāḥ smṛtāḥ |  
rajaḥsattva<sup>1716</sup> tamorūpās tāsām madhye tu nāyikāḥ<sup>1717</sup> || 6.2.16 ||
- ap6.77 pullīre tu abhedyākhyā nakhadantāvahā smṛtā<sup>1718</sup> |  
jālandhare sūkṣmarūpā<sup>1719</sup> keśaromavahā<sup>1720</sup> tathā || 6.2.17 ||
- ap6.78 oḍḍīyane<sup>1721</sup> mahāpīṭhe yā ca<sup>1722</sup> divyā vyavasthitā |  
dakṣiṇe kaṇṇam āśṛtya sthitā tvaṇmalavāhinī || 6.2.18 ||
- ap6.79 arbude tu tathā vāmā<sup>1723</sup> ḍakinī piśitāvahā <V 6.20d ←> |  
<V 6.21c →> naharusthā tu yā nāḍī godāvāryām {C43v} vyavasthitā ||  
6.2.19 ||
- ap6.80 vāmanī<sup>1724</sup> iti vikhyātā sthitā sā dṛḍharūpataḥ |  
rāmeśvare tu yā nāḍī prasiddhā kūrma<sup>1725</sup> tathā || 6.2.20 ||
- ap6.81 asthimālavyavasthitā kaṭhinarūpataḥ |  
devīkoṭṭe tu yā nāḍī mṛdvī bhāvikī matā || 6.2.21 ||
- ap6.82 bukkam vahati sā nityam sarvadehādhivāsinī |  
mālave tu tathā sekā<sup>1726</sup> hṛdisṭhā jineśvarī <V 6.24d ←> || 6.2.22 ||
- ap6.83 <V 6.26a →> cakṣur vahati yā nāḍī kāmārūpe vyavasthitā |  
doṣāvatīti vikhyātā rūpadarśanabhāvitā || 6.2.23 ||
- ap6.84 oḍṛe pittāvahā nāḍī mahāviṣṭā tu vai smṛtā <V 6.27b ←> |  
<V 6.28a →> triśakunau samudbhūtā mātārā vai saphuḥphusā || 6.2.24 ||

- ap6.85 antramālākulā divyā śavarī vahati kośale |  
śīṭadā ca kaliṅge tu pārṣvaṃ tu samāvahā || 6.2.25 ||
- ap6.86 udarasthā tu uṣmā tu ūṣmā vai lampāke parikīrtitā <V 6.30b ↔> |  
pramāṇā caiva kāñcisthā viṣṭhāṃ vahati sarvadā || 6.2.26 ||
- ap6.87 <V 6.31c →> sīmāntamadhyagā vāpi himālaye hr̥ṣṭavadanā <V 6.31d ↔> |  
<V 6.33a →> pretādhivāsini saṃsthitā śleṣmanā svarūpiṇī || 6.2.27 ||
- ap6.88 pūyaṃ vahati yā nityaṃ gr̥hadevatā<sup>1727</sup> saṃsthitā |  
sāmānyā caiva vikhyātā ḍākinī parameśvarī || 6.2.28 ||
- ap6.89 saurāṣṭre vahati<sup>1728</sup> yā nāḍī lohitā sā hetudāyikā |  
prasvedavāhinī yā ca<sup>1729</sup> suvarṇadvīpe saṃsthitā<sup>1730</sup> || 6.2.29 ||
- ap6.90 samākulā sudīptāṅgī viyogā sā<sup>1731</sup> prakīrtitā <V 6.36b ↔> |  
<V 6.37a →> nagare premaṇī medasvisthūlā madavāhinī || 6.2.30 ||
- ap6.91 sindhau {C44r} susiddhā caiva saśokāśruvāhinī matā <V 6.37d ↔> |  
<V 6.38c →> khetāṃ vahati marusthā tu pāvakīti vinirdiśet || 6.2.31 ||
- ap6.92 kulatāyāṃ sumanās<sup>1732</sup> tathā †bāla†siṃhāṇavāhinī <V 6.39b ↔> || 6.2.32 ||
- ap6.93 deśanyāsaṣaṣṭhasya dvitīyaṃ prakaraṇam ||

.. Part 3 ..

- ap6.94 śrutaṃ kautūhalaṃ deva adhyātmamaṇḍalapūjādikarma kathaṃ bhavet |  
homakarma na jānāmi | kathayasva mahāsukha || 6.3.1 ||
- bhagavān āha |
- ap6.95 <V 8.2c →> devatair herukādyais tu nāḍīrūpaṃ susambhūtam |  
śarīraṃ maṇḍalaṃ rāyaṃ caturdvāraṃ yathoditam || 6.3.2 ||
- ap6.96 aṣṭābhiḥ svāṅgabhūtais tu stambhais tair vidhṛtaṃ sthitam |  
samatvāt sarvabhāvena caturasraṃ prakīrtitam || 6.3.3 ||
- ap6.97 kāyavākcittarūpeṇa tricakram ekam ucyate |  
girimastakakiṇjalke vairambhādi<sup>1733</sup> yathākramam || 6.3.4 ||
- ap6.98 guruparvakrameṇaivam utpannamaṇḍalaṃ hi tatsthitam |  
pādatale vāyur vairambho<sup>1734</sup> dhanurākṛtiḥ || 6.3.5 ||
- ap6.99 sthitaḥ trikaṭideśe tu trikoṇojjvalas<sup>1735</sup> tathā |  
vartulākārarūpo hi varuṇas tūdare<sup>1736</sup> sthitaḥ || 6.3.6 ||

- ap6.- hṛdaye pṛthivī caiva caturasrā samantataḥ |  
100 kaṅkāladaṇḍarūpo hi sumerugirirāṭ tathā || 6.3.7 ||
- ap6.- tataḥ śirobhāgasamsthe<sup>1737</sup> tu dvātriṃśaddalapaṅkaje |  
101 svaravyaṅjanasusamsthitaṃ<sup>1738</sup> dvātriṃśadbodhimānasam || 6.3.8 ||
- ap6.- padmamadhyagataṃ yat tu candramaṇḍalam ucyate |  
102 mastiṣkaṃ tu śiromadhye sthitaṃ yat tad udāhṛtam || 6.3.9 ||
- ap6.- tasya madhye {C44v} tu hūmkāro bindurūpo hy anāhataḥ<sup>1739</sup> |  
103 tanmūlaṃ sarvalokānāṃ<sup>1740</sup> sthitiḥ sthiracalātmanāṃ<sup>1741</sup> || 6.3.10 ||
- ap6.- sthitaṃ vai bījarūpeṇa vyakta-m-avyaktarūpataḥ |  
104 sarveṣāṃ dehināṃ rūpaṃ tasmād utpannam āditaḥ<sup>1742</sup> || 6.3.11 ||
- ap6.- sravad amṛtarūpeṇa vyavasthitaṃ aharniśam |  
105 tenaiva bhidyate nādo vahnisaṃtoṣakāriṇā || 6.3.12 ||
- ap6.- sampūrṇaṃ maṇḍalaṃ tena bhavaty eva na saṃśayaḥ |  
106 tad eva maṇḍalam ity uktam vastūnāṃ sāram uttamam || 6.3.13 ||
- ap6.- tad gṛhṇāti lāti iti śarīraṃ maṇḍalaṃ matam |  
107 dvātriṃśanmahānāḍīcakraṃ hi maṇḍalaṃ matam || 6.3.14 ||
- ap6.- bodhicittaṃ mahāratnaṃ maṇḍaṃ tad eva maṇḍalam |  
108 sabāhyāntararūpeṇa vyāpya viśvaṃ vyavasthitaṃ<sup>1743</sup> || 6.3.15 ||
- ap6.- bāhyaṃ tu rūpaśabdādisarvendriyappravartanam |  
109 abhyantaram ca śukrādisiddhadravavyavasthitaṃ || 6.3.16 ||
- ap6.- sabāhyāntareṇa eva bodhicittena vajriṇāṃ<sup>1744</sup> |  
110 sthūlasūkṣmarūpeṇa jagadbandhusvarūpiṇāṃ<sup>1745</sup> || 6.3.17 ||
- ap6.- buddhānāṃ bodhisattvānāṃ samayārthoditena<sup>1746</sup> tu  
111 janmanīhaiva buddhatvaṃ prāpyate maṇḍalād ataḥ || 6.3.18 ||
- ap6.- śrāvakānāṃ buddhānāṃ pratyekānāṃ tathaiva ca |  
112 brahmāḍīnāṃ devānāṃ niṣpattiṃ maṇḍalād yataḥ || 6.3.19 ||
- ap6.- abhyantaraiḥ śukrādyais tu bāhyai<sup>1747</sup> rūpādibhis tathā |  
113 havirbhiḥ kriyate homaḥ prajñāgnau tu mahojjvale<sup>1748</sup> || 6.3.20 ||
- ap6.- ṣaḍāyatanadhātūnāṃ skandhādīnāṃ viśeṣataḥ |  
114 devatārūpiṇāṃ {C45r} teṣāṃ ḍākinīnāṃ tathaiva ca || 6.3.21 ||
- ap6.- yogapūjā samākhyātā tena te pūjitā yataḥ |  
115 śiraḥkapālam etat tu havirbhājanam ucyate || 6.3.22 ||

- ap6.- sruvas<sup>1749</sup> tu rasanākhyātā hṛccakralalanātmikā |  
116 pātrīti vaktram uddiṣṭaṃ kuṇḍaṃ ca nābhimaṇḍale || 6.3.23 ||
- ap6.- karmamārutanirdhūto<sup>1750</sup> brahmāgnis trikaṭisthitaḥ<sup>1751</sup> |  
117 nādas tu mantraṃ ity uktam japam āvartanaṃ bhavet || 6.3.24 ||
- ap6.- bhāvanāpratibhāsas tu maṇḍalādvayayogataḥ |  
118 sahaja • ārūḍham etaj jinānaṃ maṇḍalādikam || 6.3.25 ||
- ap6.- ācāryaś cittaṛājas tu maṇḍalādhyākṣarūpataḥ |  
119 sarvam atraiva gantavyam evamādi yathoditam <V 8.26d ↔ > || 6.3.26 ||
- ap6.- adyāpi saṃśayo me dharmasambhoganirmāṇamahāsukharūpeṇa katham  
120 krīḍati nāthaḥ | bhedaṃ teṣāṃ na jānāmi | kathayasva mahāsukha || 6.3.27  
||
- ap6.- bhagavān āha |  
121 <V 10.2a → > śironābhigataṃ cakram ekārākṛtiśamsthitaṃ |  
hṛdayaṃ kaṇṭhasamsthaṃ tu vaṃkārasadṛśaṃ matam || 6.3.28 ||
- ap6.- nābhimadhye sthitaṃ padmaṃ catuḥṣaṣṭīdalānvitam |  
122 dvātriṃśaddalapaṅkajaṃ mūrdhnamadhye • avasthitaṃ || 6.3.29 ||
- ap6.- kaṇṭhe madhyagataṃ cāpi<sup>1752</sup> padmaṃ tu ṣoḍaśacchadam<sup>1753</sup> |  
123 hṛdaye tu tathā caiva padmaṃ aṣṭadalaṃ smṛtam || 6.3.30 ||
- ap6.- catuḥṣaṣṭīdale caiva nirmāṇaṃ parikīrtitaṃ |  
124 aṣṭadalamahāpadme dharmakāyaḥ pravartate || 6.3.31 ||
- ap6.- ṣoḍaśāre tu sambhogo dvātriṃśacchadakas tathā |  
125 mahāsukhamahājñānaṃ samantāt saṃvyavasthitaṃ || 6.3.32 || {C45v}
- ap6.- nirmāṇacakramadhye tu vargāṣṭakapariveṣṭitaḥ |  
126 varṇāṇām agrarūpeṇāsāv akāraḥ paramākṣaraḥ || 6.3.33 ||
- ap6.- dharmacakre tu vikhyāto hūmkāro 'nāhato mataḥ |  
127 pañcasvarasamāyukto yavaḥ parivāritaḥ || 6.3.34 ||
- ap6.- sambhogacakramadhyasthaṃ oṃkāro varṇadīpakaḥ |  
128 cetasṛbhiḥ kalābhis tu samantāt parivāritaḥ || 6.3.35 ||
- ap6.- mahāsukhamahācakre haṃkāro bindurūpataḥ |  
129 candrasūryau tu vikhyātau pārśve tu vāmadakṣiṇau || 6.3.36 ||
- ap6.- kaṇṭhād ārabhya vāmena nāḍī sambhogakāyikā |  
130 nābhimadhye tu viśrāntāpy adhomukhī madāvahā || 6.3.37 ||



- ap6.- nābher ūrdhvaṃ tu yā nāḍī vahaty ūrdhvamukhī tathā |  
131 kaṇṭhamadhye tu viśrāntā raktāvahā prakīrtitā || 6.3.38 ||
- ap6.- madaś candra iti khyāto raktaḥ sūrya iti smṛtaḥ |  
132 dvāradvayasamārūḍha-m-adha • ūrdhvaṃ samāśṛtau || 6.3.39 ||
- ap6.- etau hi candrasūryau dvau nāḍīdvayaṃ prakīrtitam |  
133 vīraṇāṃ ḍākinīnāṃ tu gatyāgatinibandhanau || 6.3.40 ||
- ap6.- astamanodayārthau hi suptaprabodhayor iva |  
134 vāmadakṣiṇapārśve tu svarāṇāṃ dvādaśa samsthitāḥ || 6.3.41 ||
- ap6.- ūrdhvamukhāḥ samākhyātāḥ kakādibhir āvṛtāḥ |  
135 adhomukhais tu pārśvasthamadhyīkṛtya<sup>1754</sup> niyojitāḥ || 6.3.42 ||
- ap6.- kṣakāro rākṣasaḥ prokto hy adhobhāgeṣv adhiṣṭhitaḥ |  
136 yadā kaṇṭhe mahārāgarūpeṇa candramāḥ<sup>1755</sup> sthitaḥ || 6.3.43 ||
- ap6.- sambhogas tu tadā khyāto buddhānāṃ kāya {C46r} uttamaḥ |  
137 nāsāgre tu yadā cāsau vajrāgre yadā sthitaḥ || 6.3.44 ||
- ap6.- astaṃgatas tu sambhogakāyo 'pi yadā bhavet |  
138 bhagamadhyagataś cāsau sarṣapa iti smṛtaḥ || 6.3.45 ||
- ap6.- sūryarūpasamākhyāto nirmāṇakāya ucyate |  
139 buddhānāṃ bodhisattvānāṃ spharaṇaṃ tena jāyate || 6.3.46 ||
- ap6.- padmanarteśvaro rājā padmaprakāsayogavān |  
140 tasminn astaṃgate bhānau nirmāṇakāyarūpake || 6.3.47 ||
- ap6.- yattatsambodhicittākhyāṃ piṇḍībhūtam anāvilam |  
141 saṃsāramārgavicchinnaṃ prapañcopaśamaṃ śivam || 6.3.48 ||
- ap6.- nirdvaṃdvaṃ paramaṃ śuddhaṃ śrīvajrasattvarūpakam |  
142 śrī heruka iti khyātaṃ tantrasthaṃ<sup>1756</sup> ghuṇarūpakam || 6.3.49 ||
- ap6.- hāsyadarśanapāṇyāpti tantre<sup>1757</sup> tu vyavasthitaḥ |  
143 rāgaṃ caiva virāgaṃ ca carvayitvā ghuṇasthitaḥ <V 10.24d ↔> || 6.3.50 ||
- ap6.- sarvanāḍīsamāyogo ḍākinījālasamvaraḥ ṣaṣṭhasya tṛtīyaṃ prakaraṇam | |  
144

.. Part 4 ..

- ap6.- atha vajragarbhapramukhā mahābodhisattvā nairātmyayoginīprabhṛtaya  
145 evam āhuḥ |

ap6.- <H 2.4.48a →> cakrasya bhāvanāmārgaṃ devatānāṃ yathodayam <H  
146 2.4.48b ←> |

dākinīcakraviśeṣaṃ hi saṃdhyābhāṣaṃ viśeṣataḥ || 6.4.1 ||

<H 2.4.48c →> bhagavatā kathitaṃ pūrvaṃ saṃvaram kathayasva me ||  
6.4.2 ||

ap6.- bhagavān āha |  
147

yoginyā dehamadhyastham akāraṃ saṃvaram sthitaṃ |  
yathā bāhyaṃ tathādhyātmam saṃvaram tat prakāśitaṃ || 6.4.3 ||

ap6.- bolasaukhyam mahāmudrā vajrāyatanam upāyakam |  
148 anayā guhyasamāpattya {C46v} bāhyadvamdvam nidarśitaṃ || 6.4.4 ||

ap6.- trikāyam dehamadhye tu cakararūpeṇa kathyate |  
149 trikāyasya parijñānāc<sup>1758</sup> cakram mahatsukhaṃ matam || 6.4.5 ||

ap6.- dharmasambhoganirmāṇam<sup>1759</sup> mahāsukhaṃ tathaiva ca |  
150 yonihṛtkaṇṭhamadhyeṣu trayāḥ kāyā vyavasthitaḥ || 6.4.6 ||

ap6.- aśeṣānāṃ tu sattvānāṃ yatrotpattiḥ pragīyate |  
151 tatra nirmāṇakāyasya nirmāṇam sthāvaram yataḥ <H 2.4.53d ←> || 6.4.7 ||

ap6.- <H 2.4.54c →> dharmam cittasvarūpaṃ tu dharmacakraṃ tu hṛdi<sup>1760</sup>  
152 bhavet |  
sambhogaṃ bhuñjanaṃ proktaṃ ṣaṇṇāṃ vai rasarūpiṇām <H 2.4.55b ←>  
|| 6.4.8 ||

ap6.- sarvadharmeṣu dṛḍhatvāt sarvam asti svarūpakam |  
153 <H 2.4.55c →> kaṇṭhe sambhogacakraṃ ca mahāsukhaṃ śirasamsthitaṃ ||  
6.4.9 ||

ap6.- evaṃkāre ca niṣyandaṃ<sup>1761</sup> vipākaṃ dharmacakrataḥ |  
154 puruṣakāraṃ ca saṃbhoge<sup>1762</sup> vaimalyam sukhacakrake || 6.4.10 ||

ap6.- phalaṃ caturvidhaṃ proktaṃ niṣyandādyair vibhadataḥ<sup>1763</sup> |  
155 karmabhug bhagavatī prajñā karmamārutacoditā <H 2.4.57d ←> || 6.4.11 ||

ap6.- <H 2.4.59a →> sthāvarī nirmāṇacakre tu nirmāṇam sthāvaram yataḥ |  
156 sarvāstivāda dharmacakre dharmo vākyasamudbhavaḥ || 6.4.12 ||

ap6.- saṃvidī saṃbhogacakre ca kaṇṭhe saṃvedanaṃ yataḥ |  
157 mahāsaṃghī sukhacakre ca mahāsukhaṃ mastake sthitaṃ yataḥ || 6.4.13  
||

- ap6.- nikāyaṃ kāyaṃ ity uktam udaraṃ vihāraṃ ucyate |  
158 vītarāgo bhaved yonau jarāyur jvalacīvaraṃ<sup>1764</sup> || 6.4.14 ||
- ap6.- upādhyāyī tathā jananī vandanaṃ mastakāñjaliḥ<sup>1765</sup> |  
159 śikṣāpadaṃ jagatkṛtyaṃ mantrajāpam {C47r} a-haṃ tathā <H 2.4.62d ↔ > ||  
6.4.15 ||
- ap6.- <H 2.4.63c → > jāto bhikṣur dhvananmantraṃ nagnaḥ śirastuṇḍamuṇḍitaḥ |  
160 ābhiḥ sāmagrībhiḥ sattvā buddhā eva na saṃśayaḥ || 6.4.16 ||
- ap6.- bhūmayo daśamāsās ca sattvā daśabhūmīśvarāḥ <H 2.4.64d ↔ > |  
161 yoṣidbhageṣu sukhāvatyāṃ śukranāmnā vyavasthitaḥ || 6.4.17 ||
- ap6.- vinā tena na saukhyaṃ syāt sukhaṃ hitvā bhaven na saḥ |  
162 sāpekṣam asamarthatvād devatāyogataḥ<sup>1766</sup> sukham || 6.4.18 ||
- ap6.- tasmād buddho na bhāvaḥ syād abhāvarūpo 'pi naiva saḥ<sup>1767</sup> |  
163 bhujamukhākārārūpī cārūpī paramasaukhyataḥ || 6.4.19 ||
- ap6.- tasmāt sahajaṃ jagat sarvaṃ sahajaṃ svarūpam ucyate |  
164 svarūpam eva<sup>1768</sup> nirvāṇaṃ viśuddhyākāracetasā || 6.4.20 ||
- ap6.- devatārūpayogaṃ tu jātamātre vyavasthitam |  
165 bhujamukhavarṇasaṃsthānāt kiṃ tu prākṛtavāsanaḥ || 6.4.21 ||
- ity evaṃ kathitaṃ devī sarvayoganiruttaram |
- ap6.- <H 2.4.65 (prose) → > atha sarvadevatyo nairātmyayoginīpramukhāḥ |  
166 tadyathā | locanā māmakī pāṇḍaravāsiniḥ ca tārā ca bhṛkuṭī ca cundā ca  
parṇaśavarī ca ahomukhā ca śaṃvarī ca | evaṃ pramukhāḥ sumeru-  
paramāṇurajaḥsamā yoginyaḥ paramavismayam āpannāḥ | mūrcchitāḥ  
saṃtrastā abhuvan <H 2.4.66 (prose) ↔ > || 6.4.22 ||
- athākṣobhyapramukhāḥ sarvatathāgatā evaṃ āhuḥ<sup>1769</sup> |
- utthāpayatu bhagavān sarvayoginīgaṇān || 6.4.23 || {C47v}
- ap6.- atha bhagavān sarvājñāna<sup>1770</sup> vijayavajraṃ nāma samādhiṃ samāpadya  
167 sarvayoginīm<sup>1771</sup> utthāpya evaṃ āha || 6.4.24 ||
- <H 2.4.69a → > sattvā buddhā eva kiṃ tu āgantukamalāvṛtāḥ |  
tasyāpakarṣaṇād buddhā <H 2.4.69c ↔ > evaṃ etad bhagavan kulaputrāḥ | |  
6.4.25 ||
- ap6.- <H 2.4.71a → > ghummai garalaha bhakkhaṇehiṃ jo niccea ṇa loa |  
168 mohavivarjia tatumaṇḍa tasra para tuṭui soa <H 2.4.71d ↔ > || 6.4.26 ||

- ap6.- <H 2.2.46a →> yenaiva viṣakhaṇḍena mriyante sarvajantavaḥ |  
169 tenaiva viṣatattvajño viṣeṇa sphoṭayed viṣam || 6.4.27 ||
- ap6.- yathā vātagr̥hītasya māṣabhakṣyaṃ pradīyate |  
170 vātena hanyate vāto<sup>1772</sup> viparītauṣadhikalpanāt<sup>1773</sup> || 6.4.28 ||
- ap6.- bhavaḥ śuddho bhavenaiva vikalpaṃ pravikalpataḥ |  
171 karṇe viṣṭaṃ yathā toyaṃ prati toyenākṛṣyate || 6.4.29 ||
- ap6.- tathā bhāvavikalpo hi ākāraiḥ śodhyate khalu |  
172 yathā pāvakadagdhās ca svidyante vahninā punaḥ || 6.4.30 ||
- ap6.- tathā rāgāgnidagdhās ca svidyante rāgavahninā |  
173 yena yena hi badhyante jantavo raudrakarmaṇā || 6.4.31 ||
- ap6.- sopāyena tu tenaiva mucyante bhavabandhanāt |  
174 rāgena badhyate loko rāgenaiva vimucyate || 6.4.32 ||
- ap6.- viparītabhāvanā hy eṣā na jñātā buddhatīrthikaiḥ |  
175 kundureṣu bhavet pañca pañcabhūtasvarūpataḥ || 6.4.33 ||
- ap6.- eka eva mahānandaḥ pañcatām yāti bhedanaiḥ |  
176 bolakakkolayogena sparśāt kāṭhinyavāsanaḥ || 6.4.34 ||
- ap6.- kaṭhinasya mohadharmatvān moho vairocano mataḥ |  
177 bodhicittaṃ {C48r} dravaṃ yasmād dravam<sup>1774</sup> abdhātukaṃ mataṃ ||  
6.4.35 ||
- ap6.- apām akṣobhyarūpatvād dveṣo 'kṣobhyanāyakaḥ |  
178 dvayor gharṣaṇasaṃyogāt tejo jāyate sadā || 6.4.36 ||
- ap6.- rāgo 'mitābhavajraḥ syād rāgas tejasi saṃbhavet |  
179 kakkolake yac cittaṃ tu tat samīraṇarūpakaṃ || 6.4.37 ||
- ap6.- īrṣyā amoghasiddhiḥ syād amogho vāyusaṃbhavaḥ |  
180 sukhaṃ raktaṃ<sup>1775</sup> bhavec cittaṃ ratnaṃ tu riktalakṣaṇam<sup>1776</sup> || 6.4.38 ||
- ap6.- ākāśaṃ piśunavajraṃ syāt piśunam ākāśasaṃbhavam<sup>1777</sup> |  
181 ekam eva mahac cittaṃ pañcarūpeṇa lakṣitaṃ || 6.4.39 ||
- ap6.- pañcakuleṣu utpannās tatrānekasahasraśaḥ |  
182 tasmād ekasvabhāvo<sup>1778</sup> 'sau mahāsukhaḥ paramaśāśvataḥ || 6.4.40 ||
- ap6.- pañcatām yāti bhedena rāgādipañcacetasā || 6.4.41 ||  
183 daśagaṅgānadīvālukātulyā  
ekakuleṣu tathāgathasaṅghāḥ |

- ap6.- mahatsu kuleṣv<sup>1779</sup> anekakulāni  
184 teṣu kuleṣu anekaśatāni || 6.4.42 ||
- ap6.- tāni ca lakṣakulāni mahānti  
185 koṭikuleṣu asaṃkhyā-bhavanti |  
tatra kuleṣu asaṃkhyakulāni  
paramānandakulodbhūtāni <H 2.2.61d ← > || ity āha || 6.4.43 ||
- ap6.- kiṃ saṃkīrṇam etad aṇumātrapīṇḍarūpakam || 6.4.44 ||  
186 bhagavān āha |
- ap6.- eka hi vālapathe<sup>1780</sup> bahubuddhā  
187 no 'pi ca saṃkaṭa no 'pi ca pīḍā || 6.4.45 ||
- ap6.- utthahi utthahi<sup>1781</sup> daśabaladevā  
188 mama gṛhabhojanabhuñjatukāmā  
ṛddhibalena kulaputrāḥ samudbhūtā<sup>1782</sup> || ity āha || 6.4.46 ||
- ap6.- śṛṇu devi pravakṣyāmi sampuṭodbhavalakṣaṇam || 6.4.47 ||  
189  
ap6.- rahasye pṛthivīdhātau parame tu<sup>1783</sup> jale {C48v} tathā |  
190 ramye tv analākhye ca<sup>1784</sup> vāyau sarvātmani sthitaḥ<sup>1785</sup> || 6.4.48 ||
- ap6.- sadā sthitam idaṃ proktaṃ sarvabuddhātmasaṃvaraḥ |  
191 athavā daśarūpe tu samatāyāṃ tathaiva ca || 6.4.49 ||
- ap6.- pratyavekṣāvabodhe ca kṛtyānuṣṭhānake tathā |  
192 sadā sthitam idaṃ proktaṃ śuciśuddhasvabhāvakam || 6.4.50 ||
- ap6.- vairocane tathā caivam athavā ratnasaṃbhave |  
193 athavāmitābhena tu yadāmoghe<sup>1786</sup> sadā sthitam || 6.4.51 ||
- ap6.- pañcāmṛtamayaṃ piṇḍaṃ bindurūpaṃ manomayam |  
194 suviśuddhamahājñānaṃ sarvadevīśvarūpakam || 6.4.52 ||
- ap6.- vajrasattva iti khyātāṃ paramaṃ sukham udāhṛtam |  
195 svayambhūrūpam etat tu dharmakāyaprakīrtitam<sup>1787</sup> || 6.4.53 ||
- ap6.- tasyaiva sahaajā prajñā sthitā tadgatarūpiṇī |  
196 karmamārutanirdhūtā jvalantī<sup>1788</sup> nābhimaṇḍale || 6.4.54 ||
- ap6.- nairatmyā iti vikhyātā vasantatilakā smṛtā |  
197 vālāgrāśatasahasrāṅgī vidyucchaṭāsamaṇḍalā || 6.4.55 ||
- ap6.- devatāyogakāle tu<sup>1789</sup> romakūpāgrasandhiṣu |  
198 niścaranti diśo daśa sarvān tarjayanti surāsurān || 6.4.56 ||

- ap6.- hṛdaye dharmacakre ca<sup>1790</sup> dagdhvā sambhogam taṃ gatāḥ<sup>1791</sup> |  
199 nāsārandhreṇa niṣkramya dakṣiṇena samantataḥ || 6.4.57 ||
- ap6.- ūṇākoṣagatenāpi randhreṇa daśadikṣu vai |  
200 buddhānām bodhisattvānām nāsārandhreṇa vāmataḥ || 6.4.58 ||
- ap6.- praviśanti śikhācakre samādahya viniṣkramet |  
201 pūrvoktenaiva randhreṇa śikhāyām praviśet punaḥ || 6.4.59 ||
- ap6.- dagdhānām sarvabuddhānām {C49r} ānandam janayet tataḥ |  
202 nābhimaṇḍalam āgatya sthitā bhavati pūrvavat || 6.4.60 ||
- ap6.- iti sampuṭodbhave mahātantre vasantatilakā nāma kalparājaḥ ṣaṣṭhaḥ ||  
203

## ap7. · CHAPTER A7 ·

### .. Part 1 ..

- ap7.1 bhagavan śrotum icchāmi vāgmudrāṇām tu lakṣaṇam |  
<H 2.3.53a → > sandhyābhāṣam kim ucyeta bhagavān brūhi niścitam ||  
7.1.1 ||
- ap7.2 yoginīnām mahāsamayaṃ śrāvakādyair na cchidritam |  
hasitekṣaṇābhyām tu ālīṅgadvam̐dva-m-ādikais tathā || 7.1.2 ||
- ap7.3 tantreṇāpi caturṇām ca saṃdhyābhāṣam na śabditaṃ |  
vajragarbha ahaṃ vakṣye śṛṇu tvam ekacetasā || 7.1.3 ||
- ap7.4 saṃdhyābhāṣam mahābhāṣam samayasamketavistaram |  
madanam madyam balam māṃsam malayajam mīlanam tathā || 7.1.4 ||
- ap7.5 gatiḥ kheṭaḥ śavaḥ śrāyaḥ • asthyābharaṇam niraṃśukam |  
āgatiḥ preṅkhaṇam prāhuḥ kṛpīṭam ḍamarukam matam || 7.1.5 ||
- ap7.6 abhavyam dunduram<sup>1792</sup> khyātam bhavyam kāliṅjaram matam |  
asparśam diṇḍimaṃ proktaṃ kapālam padmabhājanam || 7.1.6 ||
- ap7.7 bhakṣam tṛptikaram jñeyam vyañjanam mālatīndhanam |  
viḍaś catuḥsamam proktaṃ mūtram kastūrikā smṛtā || 7.1.7 ||
- ap7.8 svayambhū sihlakam jñeyam śukram karpūrakam matam |  
mahāmāṃsam śālījam proktaṃ dvayendriyayogam tu kunduram || 7.1.8 ||
- ap7.9 vajram bolakam khyātam padmam kakkolakam matam <H 2.3.60d ← > ||  
7.1.9 ||

ap7.10 muku<sup>1793</sup> | mukhe prakṣīpya aṅgulyā ḍākinī asya tu cihnikā |  
ghoghu | añjalyā mūrdhni samsthāpya dīpiny asya tu cihnikā || 7.1.10 ||

ap7.11 gughu | vṛddhāṅguṣṭhasya<sup>1794</sup> {C49v} pīḍasya cūṣiṇy asya tu cihnikā |  
mughu | kaṇṭatāḍitahastānām kambojī-m-eva cihnikā || 7.1.11 ||

ap7.12 lughu<sup>1795</sup> | nāsāgre pulakaṃ dadyāt kuśalavārtā hi prcchyate |  
draṣṭa<sup>1796</sup> | mṛgaśīrṣaṃ ca<sup>1797</sup> darśayed yogī cihnābhitatparaḥ<sup>1798</sup> | |  
7.1.12 ||

ap7.13 ḍā • iti puruṣaṃ proktaṃ |  
ḍī strīṇām tat |  
pu • iti stambhanaṃ caiva |  
su • iti bhakṣaṇaṃ tathā |  
mā • iti mātā proktā |  
yo • iti bhāryā vai tathā |  
bhi<sup>1799</sup> • iti bhaginī caiva |  
dhī • iti sakhī smṛtā |  
lu • iti duhitā vai |  
strī • iti ruciraṃ jñeyam |  
sa • iti somapānaṃ tu |  
pe • iti peyaṃ tathā |  
phī • iti mām̐saṃ vai |  
bha • iti bhakṣaṇaṃ proktaṃ |  
bhū • iti melāpakam caiva |  
pī • iti śmaśānaṃ tathā |  
bhu • iti mṛtakaṃ viduḥ |  
dī<sup>1800</sup> • iti yoginī caiva |  
ga • iti lāmā tathā |  
tri<sup>1801</sup> • iti rūpiṇī caiva |  
ku • iti ḍākinī tathā  
kha<sup>1802</sup> • iti khaṇḍarohā |  
ja • iti jaṅghāyugalam |  
ke • iti bāhuyugalam |  
bha<sup>1803</sup> • ity abhivādanam |  
sva • iti svāgatakriyā || 7.1.13 ||

ap7.14 ete ekaikākṣarachommakā vīrabhaginyas tu tā jñeyāḥ<sup>1804</sup> | akṣarasamaya-  
mudrājñānam || 7.1.14 ||

ap7.15 vajragarbha uvāca |

vākchommām na jānāmi kathayasva mahāsukha || 7.1.15 ||

ap7.16 bhagavān āha |

kathayāmi samāsenā tan me nigaditam śṛṇu |  
potāṅgy abhivādanam pratipotāṅgī pratyabhivādanam || 7.1.16 ||

ap7.17 gamur gacchāmīty uktaṁ bhavati |

lumba • āgacchāmīty evam |  
nigaram dehīty uktaṁ bhavati |  
caṭukaṁ {C50r} grhāṇam ity uktaṁ bhavati |  
hṛdayaṁ vīram ity uktaṁ bhavati |  
kauravaṁ mārāṇaṁ proktaṁ bhavati |  
karṇikā ghaṇṭā-m-ity uktaṁ bhavati |  
alikaraṇaṁ<sup>1805</sup> śīra ity uktaṁ bhavati |  
varāhaṁ keśam ity uktaṁ bhavati |  
śravaṇaḥ karṇaḥ |  
manthānam amṛtam |  
naraḥ samāgamam ity uktaṁ bhavati |  
tālikā ḍākinī |  
narakam iti<sup>1806</sup> maṇḍalam |  
amukaṁ śmaśānam |  
kākhilā dvāram |  
śvasaneti<sup>1807</sup> brāhmaṇaḥ |  
paridhiḥ kṣatriyaḥ |  
viratir<sup>1808</sup> vaiśyaḥ |  
krūra iti<sup>1809</sup> śūdraḥ |  
antaś caṇḍālagṛham |  
ālikam paśuḥ |  
bhaginī ḍākinī |  
mudakaṁ medaḥ |  
grhāṇeti kvacinmudrā |  
dantaṁ sprśati<sup>1810</sup> jihvayā bubhukṣitam ity uktaṁ bhavati |  
tṛṣṇā gandhavāhinī<sup>1811</sup> |  
āgamanam iti<sup>1812</sup> kutaḥ |  
sthānam ity amukaḥ<sup>1813</sup> |  
karaṇaḥ puṣpam<sup>1814</sup> |  
lambodaraḥ<sup>1815</sup> |  
dantahāsyam ity uktaṁ bhavati |  
nirodho vṛṣṭiḥ |  
vijñāptis tṛptiḥ |  
dhūmra<sup>1816</sup> meghāḥ<sup>1817</sup> |  
dhūmrapiyāḥ parvatāḥ sānu |  
sarito nadyaḥ |



aṅgulyo<sup>1818</sup> vayavaḥ |  
vadano mukham |  
rājikā jihvā |  
adanā dantaḥ<sup>1819</sup> |  
paṅktir dhvajaḥ |  
chando mālā |  
calo vāyuḥ |  
mṛgapatiḥ paśuḥ |  
maṇḍalaṃ samam |  
śvāsaḥ<sup>1820</sup> catuṣpatham |  
janaṃ<sup>1821</sup> phālguṣam<sup>1822</sup> |  
mahākṣaraṃ mahāpaśuḥ || 7.1.17 ||

ap7.18 chā chāgalam |  
nā • iti naraḥ |  
go • iti balīvardaḥ |  
ma • iti mahiṣaḥ |  
bhā • iti bhakṣaṇaṃ kvacit |  
hā • iti paryāyaḥ |  
apyakā • iti rājapuruṣāḥ |  
stha • iti sthitiḥ |  
mukhasparśane {C50v} bhukta iti |  
dantasparśane tṛpta iti |  
ho • iti kvacit paryāyaḥ |  
hrīkā lajjā |  
śūnyasparśane maithunaṃ kuruṣveti |  
ūrusparśane • evaṃ kuru sāmpratam || 7.1.18 ||

ap7.19 vāk<sup>1823</sup> chommājñānam ||

ap7.20 <H 1.11.1a → > samā krūrā<sup>1824</sup> lalāṭi ca pātanā kathitā sadā |  
vaśyā vāmāśṛtā dṛṣṭiḥ puttali dvau ca vāmataḥ<sup>1825</sup> || 7.1.19 ||

ap7.21 ākrṣṭir dakṣiṇe bhāge dvau ca ūrdhvau niyojayet |  
madhyamā stambhanā dṛṣṭir dvau ca nāsājaḍāntare <H 1.11.2d ↔ > ||  
7.1.20 ||

ap7.22 tiryagdṛṣṭiś ca mārāṇe puttali dvau nāsāgrataḥ |  
<H 1.11.3a → > pātanā recakenaiva kumbhakena vaśīkaret || 7.1.21 ||

ap7.23 pūrakeṇa ākrṣṭiḥ stambhanā śāntikena tu |  
pātanā snigdhavṛkṣeṣu vaśyā puṣpe prakīrtitā || 7.1.22 ||

ap7.24 ākrṣṭir vajravṛkṣeṣu stambhanā sacale tṛṇe |

ṣaṇmāsābhyāsayogena sidhyate nātra saṁśayaḥ || 7.1.23 ||

ap7.25 bhrāntir atra na kartavyā acintyā buddharddhayaḥ <H 1.11.5d ← > ||  
7.1.24 ||

dvayor ācāryayoḥ praṇāmapratipraṇāmau || 7.1.25 ||

ap7.26 śrīvajrasattvādiyogena dakṣiṇabhrūkṣepābhinayenākāśagamana-  
bhāvanayottiṣṭhet<sup>1826</sup> | siddhir bhavati | vāmabhrūkṣepāt parasainya-  
parājayo bhavati | mārabalabhañjanaṃ ca tenaiva yogena || 7.1.26 ||

ap7.27 vāmacakṣuspandanasamjñayā gauryādirūpabhāvanayā tadrūpa<sup>1827</sup>  
niṣpattisiddhir bhavati | dakṣiṇacakṣuspandanasamjñayā śrīvajrasattvādiṣu  
rūparūpaniṣpattir bhavati || 7.1.27 ||

ap7.28 vinā vāgyavahāreṇa lokaprasiddhavyavahāro 'pi na<sup>1828</sup> sidhyati | evaṃ  
yogilaukikalokottarā saṃgītisiddhiḥ {C51r} sādhubhāṣitasiddhiś ca ||  
7.1.28 ||

ap7.29 iti dṛṣṭi<sup>1829</sup> mudrājñānam ||

śrīvajrasattvasaṃyogayathā saṁsthānamūrtimān |  
mānuṣye tu kapāle 'smin sarṣapān dhāpya<sup>1830</sup> vidhivac ceti || 7.1.29 ||

ap7.30 pāka<sup>1831</sup> tailakṛtāharaḥ śiro'bhyaṅgaiḥ phalais tathā |  
diksīmākāśabhūrbandhaḥ sarvarakṣā niruttarā || 7.1.30 ||

ap7.31 śrīvajrasattvasaṃyogasadamṣṭrādharauṣṭhasamputaḥ |  
vāmagarvādharāḥ śrīmān dakṣiṇadikcakrābhinayaiḥ sphuṭam || 7.1.31 ||

ap7.32 adhordhvam adhiṣṭhāpayed bhūrbhuvaḥ svayaṃ mudrayet |  
sarvabuddhamayaṃ siddhidam iti || 7.1.32 ||

ap7.33 dvijakapāle idaṃ dhāpya<sup>1832</sup> paścān mānuṣamastake | tata uddhṛtya<sup>1833</sup>  
strīpumnapuṃsakādīn kākolūkagṛdhracaṭakaṃ nānāsiddhikaraṃ paraṃ |  
śvetaguñjasya sādhanavidhiḥ | icchayā gajavājirūpavaro bhavati | icchayā  
balīvardamahīṣarūpadhārī bhavati | icchayā śvānamārjāraśṛgālarūpa-  
dhārī<sup>1834</sup> bhavati | icchayā strīpuruṣadhārī bhavati || 7.1.33 ||

ap7.34 śavavaktrakuharamadhyagatāni cityānalair dīpitaṃ<sup>1835</sup> puraṃ kṛṣṇa-  
bhūtāhni jagad aśeṣaṃ dhūpād āveśayati | kanakaphalā<sup>1836</sup> mātuluṅgāni  
citrakavacākukkuṭāṇḍasakalāni | āveśayati dhūpāt samastaṃ sacarācaram  
lokaṃ || 7.1.34 ||

sitaturagamāramūlaṃ ravitaruśalabhaṃ ca vṛścikasphālaviṣaśatabhāga-  
yutair ebhiḥ karo<sup>1837</sup> gonāso bhavati || 7.1.35 ||

ap7.35 dinakaradugdhābhyaktā saptadinam<sup>1838</sup> vānarī tathaiva khaṭikā<sup>1839</sup> | likhita-  
sparsād {C51v} viṣada<sup>1840</sup> hastābhyām bhavati bhogīndraḥ<sup>1841</sup> | anayoḥ  
pratyānayanam ucyate || 7.1.36 ||

ap7.36 malayabhavanāgeśvararogendramadanaphalam<sup>1842</sup> tagara<sup>1843</sup> saṃyuktaṃ  
kṣapayati viṣaṃ vicitram | taṇḍulatoyena saṃyuto hy agadaḥ | taddivasa-  
jātavatsakavarcobhis tagaragartasthām guḍikām bhakṣayed yathākāmaṃ  
pibed viṣaṃ vajrapāṇir iva || 7.1.37 ||

ap7.37 bhekadvimukhāhivasākvāthaḥ śleṣmāntakapādapaphalam ca | ebhir  
viliptapāṇiḥ | sparsād viṣaṃ nāśayati || 7.1.38 ||

goghṛtavajrikam barhikṣatajam dvimukhāhipiśitakaṅkālaiḥ praliptatanuvān  
tribhuvanam api nirviṣaṃ karoti || 7.1.39 ||

ap7.38 nagnādi<sup>1844</sup> vidhisamāhito<sup>1845</sup> bālaka<sup>1846</sup> mūlasya saptasakalāni kṣapayati  
bhūtadivase cāturthakam paṇibaddhāni || 7.1.40 ||

bhujagendrakavacajanmā bhujagaripupakṣabhāgasamṃyuktaḥ | dhūpa-  
prayuktamātreṇa vidveṣakaras trilokasya || 7.1.41 ||

ap7.39 athavā dvikadivasabhīrupakṣayor harasyāṅgānām vidhivad vidveṣayati  
dhūpān nānyathā || 7.1.42 ||

turagakhurarandhrāhitavyāḍaśiropasthonmādajihvayā sahitam uccāṭayati  
nikhātaṃ bhavanadvāre ripuṃ saptāhāt || 7.1.43 ||

ap7.40 halinī varāhavarcaḥ śavamūrdhajā dīrghakamḍharāsthīni | tribhuvanam api  
prayogavaraḥ saptāhāt samuccāṭayati || 7.1.44 ||

raktahayamārakusumabhallātakam amlavetasair ebhis turagakhara-  
dīrghakamḍharādirūpaṃ<sup>1847</sup> {C52r} saṃmārjya darpaṇam paśyet ||  
7.1.45 ||

ap7.41 hayagovarāhavānarakharoṣṭrakarajaiḥ puṭāgninā dagdhair darduravasā-  
vimiśritais teṣāṃ rūpaṃ pūrvavat paśyet | aṅkoṭakabijatailakṣīraiḥ surabher  
dṛṣṭirāñjanāt puṣye paśyati darpaṇamadhye rūpāṇi bhavāntareyāni ||  
7.1.46 ||

ap7.42 añjitanayano<sup>1848</sup> manujas tagaraphalāṅkoṭakatailakalkena paśyati puruṣam  
divyam | prakṛtim tailāñjanād vrajati || 7.1.47 ||

śaśijalajalūkā darduratailena pāṭalāmulaś caraṇasaṃpralepād bhramati naro  
ṅgārasaṃghāte || 7.1.48 ||

ap7.43 śramaṇikābhekavasājalaukasācandrasaṃbhavaiḥ karacaraṇasaṃpralepāt  
karoti himaśītaḥ dahanam || 7.1.49 ||

prakṣipya vadanamadhye duṇḍubharaktaṃ praviśya jalamadhye vāhya iva  
bhavanamadhye saṃtiṣṭhed icchayā dhīmān || 7.1.50 ||

ap7.44 śyonākabījaiḥ pūrṇaṃ kṛtvā ākrāmya pādukāyugalaṃ vartmanīva salilopari  
paryaṭati naraḥ suviśuddhaḥ || 7.1.51 ||

navanītarukmagairikadurgandhāmīnatailakalkena sakalasrotābhyaṅgād  
bhramati naraḥ nakravat dhīmān || 7.1.52 ||

ap7.45 bījāni kanakaviṭapād ghuṇacūrṇakayutāni kokilābhiś ca kurvanti naraṃ  
pretam | pratyānayanam guḍāranālābhyām || 7.1.53 ||

dvija•mārjara•kapi•śvapāka•kākari•nakularomāṇi kṣuṇṇāni carama-  
varcobhir unmādarkarāṇi ca sarvalokānām || 7.1.54 || {C52v}

ap7.46 gomāyor lāṅgulaṃ dvikadakṣiṇapakṣa sāmpratam<sup>1849</sup> yuktam | śayane  
nyastam acireṇa viśṛjati ghoram śatror apasmāram || 7.1.55 ||

kanakaphalamātuluṅgaiḥ pārāpatabarhistāmracūdānām sakṛd unmādam  
kurute | vimadaḥ keśāntakarmanā bhavati || 7.1.56 ||

ap7.47 kanakaphalam ādāya mahāsamayena ghuṇacūrṇam miśrayitvā  
khānapāneṣu yojayet | tatkṣaṇād unmatto bhavati | saptāhena mriyate ||  
7.1.57 ||

kaṭutailenābhyaṅgayitvā picumardakavṛkṣād balibhukāvāsam gṛhya tena  
hastenaiva piṭṛvanakāṣṭhena dagdhvā bhasma gṛhītvā yasya śirasi dīyate  
tam uccāṭayati || 7.1.58 ||

ap7.48 kākolūkapakṣayor brāhmaṇanigranthayoś ca keśān ekīkṛtya dhutturaka-  
kāṣṭhenāgniṃ prajvālya nirdhūmaṃ dagdhvā tam ksāram<sup>1850</sup> gṛhya yayoh  
puruṣayoh striyor vā śayyāśayane gupte prakṣipet | tatkṣaṇād vidveṣo  
bhavati || 7.1.59 ||

vijñānajñānam | |

ap7.49 athavā vaśīkartukāmaḥ sitasaramā<sup>1851</sup> hr̥di saktā saraghā cūrṇīkṛtā | āhatā  
cūrṇena vaśam nayati pativratām api nijabījasamanvitā puṣye || 7.1.60 ||

ap7.50 nārībhir uddhṛta<sup>1852</sup> naratarupallavakalkatulyapīlumadaḥ kanyāhaste  
nyastam karoti saubhāgyam udvahati || 7.1.61 ||

bhūtakeśī rudantī daṇḍotpalasahadevā ca ḍṛgjalabhāvitātmmadena lalanā-  
vaśyaṃ kṣaṇena || 7.1.62 ||

ap7.51 puttamjāry apannā ca rudantī daṇḍotpalena saha bhāvitacūrṇaṃ ḍṛgjalena  
jagadaṅganā vaśaṃ {C53r} nayati sparśaṇena vā || 7.1.63 ||

krāntā•śravantī•lakṣaṇā•avanatā•cakṣurbhava•ḍṛgjalena saha bhāvita-  
surendralalanāvaśaṃ kṣaṇena || 7.1.64 ||

ap7.52 sitadinakaratarumūlaṃ mañjiṣṭhā bhavanacaṭakaṃ kuṣṭhaṃ svāṅgakṣata-  
bhavadigdhais tribhuvanam ebhir vaśīkurute || 7.1.65 ||

rāmadūtī rudantī kṣīrādhikātmamadena vibhāvitamiśraṃ karoti khadira-  
guḍikeyaṃ tāmbūlena saha śambhor lalanāvaśaṃ kṣaṇena || 7.1.66 ||

ap7.53 baddhamahiṣasya nāsārajjuḥ kanakakāṣṭhena saṃdagdhā citāgninā bhasma  
mṛtāṅganāvalayā citidagdhāṃ nirvāpitaṃ kanakarasena cūrṇaṃ  
ātmamadena surapatikanyāvaśaṃ kṣaṇena | saṃsparśād vā || 7.1.67 ||

ātmīyakaraṇajñānam ||

ap7.54 khagapaticakraṃ surapatigopaṃ śilārocanātālasamyutaṃ tilakaṃ lalāṭe  
vaśīkaroti<sup>1853</sup> kṣaṇena || 7.1.68 ||

sitadūrvā mṛgadūrvā saha rocanena tilakaṃ lalāṭe manujendravaśaṃ karoti  
saha darśanena || 7.1.69 ||

ap7.55 khagapaticakraṃ surapatigopa•avanatajūṭikā rudantī ḍṛgjalena  
bhāvitacūrṇaṃ narapatilalanāvaśaṃ kṣaṇena || 7.1.70 ||

abhinavavivāhitamṛtanarapuṣpaṃ bandhukārcitaharaśirapuṣpaṃ mṛtanara-  
vāmadagdhāṃ tulyaṃ citibhasmanātmamadena saha tāḍitā nārī pṛṣṭhato  
’nugacchati || 7.1.71 ||

ap7.56 viṣṇukrāntā surapatigopaṃ lakṣaṇā rudantī saha udarakīṭhaṃ  
ḍṛgjalabhāvitacūrṇaṃ vaśaṃ karoti kṣaṇena || 7.1.72 ||

ugrā sitacchinnaruhā vatsakanābhendrayavais {C53v} tulyaṃ vaśaṃ yāty  
ebhir yuktā maṅgalyā tilakakaraṇena || 7.1.73 ||

ap7.57 śrīsakalāruṇacandanaśaśadharābhyāṃ suyojitaṃ tulyair  
ṛṣisutakharāraktāktaiḥ talakena jagad vaśīkaroti || 7.1.74 ||

jayantībījasitagirikarṇikābījaṃ saha rocanayā ca tāṃ ca<sup>1854</sup> varāhadantena  
vimardya puṣye tilakaṃ lalāṭe rājendraṃ<sup>1855</sup> paśyan na ruṣyati | tuṣyate  
vā || 7.1.75 ||

tilakābhyudayaakaraṇajñānam ||

ap7.58 athavā gutikākartukāmahaḥ | kṛṣṇamārjāramalalocanakṛṣṇakākalocanakṛṣṇa-  
varāhavāmakaṇarudhireṇa marditaṃ | sugatadhātumayapratyayaveṣṭitā  
guḍikā ravicandravahnimadhyagatā | puṣyeṇa sādhitā | sveṣṭadevatā-  
mantram japtvā sidhyati | mukhagate vicarati mahīm yakṣavat  
kāmarūpam || 7.1.76 ||

ap7.59 athavā kṛṣṇapecikānayanam kṛṣṇakākollūkacakṣuṣī kṛṣṇakokilā • akṣam eva  
ca | sugatadhātusampratyayaḥ | vajrīkṣīreṇa samveṣṭayitvā guḍikā  
ravicandravahnimadhyagatā | mukhanihitenāntardhīyate || 7.1.77 ||

ap7.60 athavā dhātumayaguḍikāyā mṛtanaravāmādagdham<sup>1856</sup> citibhasma  
paripakvakabitthacūṇasarjaraśāś ca gharmaparimarditaḥ | sugatadhātu-  
mayapratyayaḥ | tenaiva pariveṣṭitā ravicandravahnigatā puṣye sādhitā  
guḍikā | mukhagate viharati mahīm yakṣavat kāmarūpī || 7.1.78 ||

ap7.61 athavā srotaḥśaśāṅkakaṇṭakamadhmadhukaprathamakusumasamyuktaṃ  
navahalinīkeśarayugam | gūhayati gulikā trilohagartasthā || 7.1.79 ||  
{C54r}

athavā nīlāśokaprasavāṅkuraṃ vāmāraktena saptaśo 'bhyaktaṃ lohatraya-  
gartagataṃ gūhayati vaktre sthitaṃ<sup>1857</sup> jagat kṛtsnam || 7.1.80 ||

ap7.62 athavā tagarasyottaramūlaṃ digvāsenoddhṛtaṃ śaśigrahaṇe ravicandra-  
vahnimadhyagatā gulikā | adṛśyakarā mukhāntarsthitaḥ || 7.1.81 ||

gorocaneṅgudītarukusumaṃ codbaddhikākṣi<sup>1858</sup> romāṇi  
dvikabhuktāntayutaṃ<sup>1859</sup> guḍikeyaṃ kalpalalanākhyā || 7.1.82 ||

ap7.63 athavā pitṛvanamardita • ṛtumattakanyāreto manaḥśilāyuktaṃ tribhuvanam  
api nigūhayati tilakakriyayā lalāṭataṭe deśe || 7.1.83 ||

athavā nīlāśokottaradigvāyasanīḍāṅkuraiḥ kṛtatilakaḥ gūhayati lalāṭataṭe  
manujaṃ sacarācarasya | pārāpatasya kukṣau srotāñjanam<sup>1860</sup> citikānale  
gataṃ pakvaṃ siddhāñjanā nigūhayati | asitaviḍālāsṛk niryāṇam ||  
7.1.84 ||

ap7.64 athavā navaghanatṛṇāṅkuroddhṛtamṛtasaraghā tālānvitā puṣye siddhebhyo  
'pi nigūhayati lalāṭataṭe tilakakaraṇena<sup>1861</sup> || 7.1.85 ||

athavā param api gulikā bhavati | śilārocanā • asau sahitaṃ pūrvavad  
utpādyā prayojanagulikeyaṃ paraṃ sādhanam || 7.1.86 ||

antardhānajñānam ||

ap7.65 athāñjanaprayogaṃ vakṣye |

śālijodbhavatailena sahitā pitṛvanakarpaṭodbhavavarti<sup>1862</sup> | bhūta-divase  
rātrau pitṛvane narakatrayopari satailena pradīpaṃ padmadalaṃ prasthāpya  
tadupari rāmākaṃ kajjalaṃ grhnīyat | tato divasabhīruśiro dagdhvā {C54v}  
raktacandanena bhāvayitvā bahuśas tasyām eva niśāyāṃ śilāpaṭṭake  
piṣya<sup>1863</sup> ślakṣṇacūrṇaṃ kārayet | prāggṛhītakajjalena sahaikīkṛtya gr̥dhra-  
padacarmanā baddhvā gr̥dhrapādāsthinalikāṃ prapūrya<sup>1864</sup> mānuṣāsthi-  
śalākayā | tadañjanaṃ kathaṃ sādhyed ity āha | bhagamadhye sādhyed  
vidhinā mantrī || 7.1.87 ||

siddhāñjanaprayogajñānam ||

ap7.66 atha karmavidhiṃ vakṣye yena sidhyanti sādhakāḥ |  
dhyānajāparatā nityaṃ rasakarmavidhiḥ smṛtaḥ || 7.1.88 ||

ap7.67 vidhisampūrṇābhāvena dīnasattvasukhāvaham || 7.1.89 ||

ap7.68 girisāgarajo bahuśaḥ kṛtāmlena<sup>1865</sup> sūtako granthitaptaśilāgartasya<sup>1866</sup>  
sātīsayamardanān<sup>1867</sup> niyataṃ snuhīgirikarṇikājaṭikāśākhajalā • āranāsa-  
mṃyutāni kvāthatāmrbhāṇḍe niyuja • † āsāya †<sup>1868</sup> lohasya bakulavṛhann-  
utpalakalpayutaṃ tāvan mārdayed yāvan navanītavad bhavet |  
tadanantaraṃ vajripayasā bhāvitena sindhuṭaṅgaṇena dravati |  
śulvatārabhāgī karṣārdhabhāgam andhamūṣāyām āvartayitvā  
gandhapāśāṇa•ardhamātraṃ dadyāt | tataḥ kanakārdhikāṃ<sup>1869</sup> mīlayet ||  
7.1.90 ||

iti rasajñānam ||

ap7.69 atha rasāyanavidhiṃ vakṣye sarvasārasamuccayam || 7.1.91 ||

ṛtubandham samāśṛtya yogamudrāṃ tu sādhyet | catuḥsamaṃ caiva  
kastūrī ca raktacandanaṃ vai karpūraṃ tathā śālijaṃ sihlakaṃ<sup>1870</sup> caiva  
kundurukakkolaṃ<sup>1871</sup> vai nalikākṣaṃ tathāiva {C55r} ca | ete mahauṣadhī  
ṣaṭsattaprabhāvanī || 7.1.92 ||

ap7.70 vasantaṃ grīṣmaṃ caiva tathā varṣam eva ca |  
śaratkālaṃ hemantaṃ ca himāgamam tathāparam || 7.1.93 ||

ap7.71 vasante vidhiḥ<sup>1872</sup> pūrvāhne grīṣme madhyadinaṃ budhaḥ |  
prāvarṣante • aparāhne pradoṣe śaradaḥ<sup>1873</sup> tathā || 7.1.94 ||

ap7.72 hemante ṛdhacāndre ca pratyuṣaṃ ca himāgame |  
eṣa kāladhairair yogaḥ kathitaṃ tava varānane || 7.1.95 ||

ap7.73 ardharātraṃ ca puṣpāsavaṃ hemanta•ṛtucoditaḥ |

- vasante catuḥsamam caiva pūrvāhne siddhidam<sup>1874</sup> tathā || 7.1.96 ||
- ap7.74 prāvṛṣante • aparāhne kastūrīkaṃ ca manoramam<sup>1875</sup> |  
nalākṣam<sup>1876</sup> madhyadivase grīṣme sarvārthasādhakaḥ || 7.1.97 ||
- ap7.75 śaradi nalinīsnehaḥ<sup>1877</sup> pradoṣe siddhikāraḥ |  
himāgamam ca pratyuṣe karpūram ca viśeṣataḥ || 7.1.98 ||
- ap7.76 eṣa yogavaraḥ śreṣṭho yaḥ karoti samāhitaḥ |  
jarāmṛtyuvinirmuktaḥ sa bhaven nātra saṃśayaḥ || 7.1.99 ||
- ap7.77 sūtako gandhakaś caiva śekharena samanvitaḥ<sup>1878</sup> |  
ghṛtena saṃplavam kṛtvā yojayet sarvakarmasu || 7.1.100 ||
- ap7.78 caturdaśadravyam ādāya navadhā bhakṣa yatnataḥ<sup>1879</sup> |  
candrasūryavibhāgena karma kuryād yathepsitaṃ<sup>1880</sup> || 7.1.101 ||
- ap7.79 saptāhatrayeṇa sidhyati | dantā nakhāḥ<sup>1881</sup> keśāḥ patanti punar  
udbhavanti | siddhe sati karoti sarvān dhātūn kāñcanamayān || 7.1.102 ||
- ap7.80 atha tailavidhiṃ vakṣye |
- ap7.81 nalinyājyaṃ vālā•ājyaṃ tailaṃ caiva catuḥsamam | ete samasamāyuktam  
asitaharidrākalkaṃ ca balātoyasamanvitaṃ | {C55v} gudūcīsāram uddhṛtya  
gokṣīraṃ ca samanvitaḥ | atha vibhāgaṃ kathayāmi te | cūrṇam  
dvātriṃśatpalaṃ gr̥hyata toyam dviguṇasya ca | tāvat kvāthayed yāvac  
charāvacatuṣṭayam | balātoyena<sup>1882</sup> varatrayaṃ tridhā sādhayed<sup>1883</sup>  
yathānukrameṇa | tailāc caturguṇaṃ kṣīraṃ gudūcī tad ardhasya ca |  
etadardham bhavet kalkaṃ | pūrvoktair dravyaiḥ sahaikīkṛtya pacen  
mṛdunā | yadi peyaṃ tadā madhyamaṃ gudūcībahiḥ sthitaṃ | śīro  
'bhyaṅge kharaṃ proktaṃ pākattrayaṃ hi tat | nasye dvipañcakaṃ  
palaṃ | pānena śatapalaṃ proktaṃ | abhyaṅge • aṣṭottaraśataṃ tathā<sup>1884</sup> |  
kuryād yogī susamāhitāḥ<sup>1885</sup> | sahasrābdaṃ bhaven nasye | peye  
pañcaśataṃ tathā | śatatrayaṃ śīro 'bhyaṅge | ahaṃvākyaṃ<sup>1886</sup> na  
saṃśayaḥ | divyarūpī bhavati susvaraś<sup>1887</sup> ca priyo bhaven nityaṃ<sup>1888</sup>  
sarvaśāstraviśāradaḥ | dīptadeho mahādyutiḥ | sarvavighnanikṛntakaḥ ||  
7.1.103 ||
- ap7.82 catuḥsamam gr̥hya suśuṣkaṃ kṛtvā kṣīreṇa bhāvayed bahuśaḥ |  
gokarṣāgninā • antardagdham | uddhṛtya tailaṃ dvikṣṇatailaṃ ca  
dviguṇakṣīreṇa<sup>1889</sup> sahaikīkṛtya vidhivat kvāthayed yogī | caturhemam  
triphalaṃ nṛpaceṭṭṛṇāś ca | ete kramavṛddhyā niryāsā matā || 7.1.104 ||



ap7.83 rajanī•asitabākucī•utpalasārī•lohapurīṣāḥ•gandhādri•guggulu•sarjarasa•karpūra•  
madaḥ | ebhir dravyaiḥ pacet tailaṃ | dīrgham ārogyavardhanam | śīro  
'bhyāṅge valipalitaharam | sarvarogāpanayanam {C56r} bhavaty eva na  
saṃśayaḥ || 7.1.105 ||

ap7.84 athodvartanatailavidhiṃ vakṣye |

tad eva tailaṃ kiṃtu raktāpahā kanakadrumā ca dr̥kprarohā | sinduvāraiḥ  
saha prāguktavidhinā mantrī prasādhayet toyam | tadanu<sup>1890</sup>  
śyāmā•priyā•keśarī•bakula•  
vidyādhari•nāga•cakramardanī•śābarī•kanaka•śikhi•pravara•bhūtāri•parahṛdvallī  
mukta•karāra•mañjarī•hemataru•vacā•avakuca•ghana•dāruśarvarī•mañjiṣṭhā•rog  
nāgabalās caite<sup>1891</sup> sarvarogāpanayanakarī || 7.1.106 ||

ap7.85 candanendhe mṛgamadaṃ karpūraṃ śallakī nakhadhūpo guḍasamāyuktaḥ  
sarvakāmaprasādhakaḥ | kaṇḍūlūtavicarcī • aṅgajaṃ viśaṃ sarvaṃ  
nāśayed | devi • ahaṃvākyaṃ na saṃśayaḥ || 7.1.107 ||

ap7.86 rajanī<sup>1892</sup> bhavarajāṃsi sinduvāraṃ<sup>1893</sup> vihāreṣūkareṇuḥ kanakapattrā-  
niryāsaṃ kastūrī catuḥsamametaś caurakeṃśunā saha nāśayati  
vividharogaṃ kṛmikuṣṭhaṃ viśāṅgajodbhavaṃ kiṃ punar bākucī saha ||  
7.1.108 ||

udvartanavidhiḥ ||

ap7.87 atha trikaṣāye catuḥsamena saha cūrṇaṃ kṛtvā śītalakastūryā saha pibed  
varṣaṃ ekaṃ ca vratī | evam anugatavividha•āmarogādīn pātayati |  
pariṇate tu mantrī palitādīn nāśayati | nānyathā || 7.1.109 ||

ap7.88 athavā catuḥsamaṃ gṛhya śūkṣmacūrṇaṃ kṛtvā triphalayā saha  
ghṛtamadhunā loḍya karṣaṃ ekaṃ bhakṣayet | tato divyarūpī bhavati |  
trīṇi śatavarṣāṇi jīvati || 7.1.110 || {C56v}

ap7.89 atha sārdeṇa bhavaty eva kiṃtu ghṛtamadhurahitam | atha trikaṣāyaṃ  
saṃgṛhya śūkṣmacūrṇaṃ ca kārayet | viḍālīpadamātraṃ ca kramavṛddhyā  
kastūryā madhyamena tu | suśītaṃ kṛtvā pibed yogī • ātmaśaktyo<sup>1894</sup>  
palakṣitam | vātām aghnaṃ kāle valipalitāpaham | uṣṭe palitakaraṃ syāt ||  
7.1.111 ||

athavā triphalaṃ saṃgṛhya kṣīrodakena svedayet<sup>1895</sup> | śīram uddharet ||  
7.1.112 ||

ap7.90 indrāsaṇāraktaśālayos taṇḍulena saha piṣayet | vaṭakaṃ ca kārayet |  
ghṛtena saṃpacya madhunā saha bhakṣayet | tatas trītye  
sarvarogāpaham<sup>1896</sup> palitaṃ ca viśeṣataḥ | ṣaṇmāsābhyāsayogena<sup>1897</sup> yogī

susvaro bhavati medhāvī | navame divyadehaṃ ca manogāmī śrutidharaḥ |  
varṣān nāgabalaṃ caiva | jīvati varṣāsatatrayam || 7.1.113 ||

ap7.91 athavā nāgamūlapalāśaṃ<sup>1898</sup> tu kuṣṭhātrikabhāgataḥ | māgadhena tu daśam  
ekaṃ samabhāgaṃ tu cūrṇakaṃ<sup>1899</sup> | gavāṃ kṣīreṇa saṃloḍya cūrṇa-  
karṣaikaṃ<sup>1900</sup> dine dine tv idaṃ yogī bhakṣayed vicakṣaṇaḥ ||  
7.1.114 ||

ap7.92 varṣāsatāni yogināṃ śūnyaśailādivāsināṃ |  
niyataṃ suparipriṇanaṃ kṣuttrṣā tu muktakam || 7.1.115 ||

ap7.93 asya • auśadhayuktasya śūnyaśailādivāsino |  
vṛthā • anyaprayogasya buddhatvasadrṣeṇa tu || 7.1.116 ||

ap7.94 asaṃgamena tu yogināṃ saṃvṛtīvijane bhuvane kandaraśailānāṃ tasya  
sthāne tu bhāvayet || 7.1.117 ||

ap7.95 ṛtubandhanaṃ yo na veti yogitvaṃ yaḥ samīhate |  
hanyate muṣṭinākāśaṃ pibate mṛgatṛṣṭikāṃ | {C57r}  
kṣudhāvī kaṇḍate tuṣam || 7.1.118 ||

ap7.96 vṛthā pariśramaṃ teṣāṃ naiva tatphalam āpnuyāt |  
evaṃ vidhinā varṇitaṃ mayā yogī susamāhitaḥ || 7.1.119 ||

ap7.97 iti sarvajñānodayo nāma • āyurvedaḥ ||

ap7.98 saptasya prathamam prakaraṇam ||

## .. Part 2 ..

ap7.99 bhagavan śrotum icchāmi japahomādikīdṛśam |  
śāntipuṣṭivaśābhicārukaṃ balipūjādikaṃ kathaṃ || 7.2.1 ||

ap7.- śṛṇu vajra yathātattvaṃ homakarmādikalakṣaṇam |  
100 ādau mantrī jape lakṣaṃ paścāt karma samārabhet || 7.2.2 ||

ap7.- āliḍhaṃ caiva pratyāliḍhaṃ samapādaviśākhilam |  
101 evaṃ kṛtvā punar yogī paścād vidyāṃ<sup>1901</sup> praveśayet || 7.2.3 ||

ap7.- brahmaṇīm kṣatriṇīm caiva vaiśikīm śūdrīm tathā |  
102 evaṃ vidhividhānaṃ caiva tato homaṃ samārabhet || 7.2.4 ||

ap7.- śāntike vartulaṃ kuṇḍaṃ hastapramāṇamātrakaṃ sūtrayet | sūtrayitvā  
103 khaned ardhaḥastaṃ bhūmau vitastyadho gartaṃ sitacandanena lepayet  
pārsvadvayoḥ | tadbahir bhūmir vartulā caturaṅgulā pālī bhaved iti ||  
7.2.5 ||

- ap7.- 104 pauṣṭikam kuṇḍam dvihastapramāṇavistīṇam | hastam ekam adho gartam  
caturasram aṣṭāṅgulapālikam | pītapuṣpaprakaram ca  
pītagandhānulepanam || 7.2.6 ||
- ap7.- 105 abhicāraḥ kuṇḍam tryasram viṃśatyaṅgulavistīṇam | daśāṅgulam adho  
gartam | tryaṅgule pālikam śmaśānāṅgareṇa lepayet iti || 7.2.7 ||
- ap7.- 106 vaśyākarṣaṇayoḥ sāmānyam ekakuṇḍalakṣaṇenāha | ardhaḥ candrākṛtiḥ  
pauṣṭikakuṇḍapramāṇam | kuṇḍārdhagartam | {C57v} mānānurūpam  
pālīm kṛtvā raktagandhena lepayet || 7.2.8 ||
- ap7.- 107 <H 2.1.8c → > śuklacūrṇam bhavec chāntau pītam pauṣṭike tathā |  
māraṇe kṛṣṇavarṇam ca vaśye raktaṁ tathā bhavet || 7.2.9 ||
- ap7.- 108 yathā vaśye tathākṛṣṭau yathā māraṇe tathā dveṣe <H 2.1.9b ← > || 7.2.10 ||  
ap7.- 109 diśābhāgam kathayāmi te |  
pūrvasyām diśi bhavec chāntikam dakṣiṇe 'bhicārakam |  
paścime vaśyākarṣaṇakuṇḍam uttare pauṣṭikam tathā || 7.2.11 ||
- ap7.- 110 rajaṁ ca kathitaṁ pūrvam<sup>1902</sup> karmānurūpataḥ | kuṇḍāni khanayed iti ||  
7.2.12 ||
- ap7.- 111 atha nānāvṛhividhiṁ vakṣye |  
śālitaṇḍuladhānyāni tilāś ca | † tam tu † yavaphalaṁ ca dūrvākṣīrabhaktam  
ghṛtamadhunā saha pañcāmṛtam ca havyam | pañcākṣīravṛkṣajāḥ sārdrāḥ  
saparṇavāḥ | etā atra bhāgasthā madhurākṣīraghṛtāktobhayāgrā  
hotavyāḥ | udumbarapalāśotpādītāgniṁ prajvālya śāntikāmena triṣkālaṁ  
pūrvābhimukhe sthitvā • aṣṭottaraśataṁ juhuyāt | tato maṇḍalasyāpi śāntir  
bhavati || 7.2.13 ||
- ap7.- 112 atha puṣṭikam kartukāmaḥ | tilakṛṣṇamāṣaṁ tu raktaśālyā yavādi vā | sa  
eva samidhoktam kimtu muṣṭipramāṇahastamātrāyatā kṣīrakṛtāktāḥ |  
gandhakuṁkumasalilokṣitā trimadhuraparamānnadadhimadhu-  
ghṛtānvitāḥ | śatapuṣpabilvaphalapadmanāgakesarāś<sup>1903</sup> ca vṛhiḥ<sup>1904</sup> | tata  
udumbara<sup>1905</sup> kāṣṭhenaṅniṁ prajvālya karmānusāreṇa devatāyogam  
ālambya • uttarābhimukhena sthitvā sahasraṁ triṣkālaṁ susamāhitena  
juhuyāt | {C58r} pūrṇe saptāhe mahādhanapatir bhavati || 7.2.14 ||
- ap7.- 113 atha vaśīkartukāmaḥ | tilaraktakṛṣṇasya vā priyaṅgunāgakesaram  
campakāśokabakula<sup>1906</sup> bāṇaśatapuṣpaṁ ca gandham ca ghṛtamadhu-  
yojitam | devadāruvaṭam caiva pippalodumbarādipādapabhavāny

aṣṭāṅgulāni śallakīguggulavṛkṣayoḥ kṣīram evaṃ sugandhādīn | tataḥ<sup>1907</sup>  
strīpuṣpeṇa saha vajrodakasammiśreṇa raktarūpam ālambya  
paścimābhimukho yasya nāmnā juhotti saptāhād vaśam ānayaṭi | yāvajjīvaṃ  
na muñcati || 7.2.15 ||

ap7.- atha • abhicāraṃ kartukāmena tilakṛṣṇamāśādibhallātakaphalakālakatīkṣṇa-  
114 tailenāloḍya rudhiramiśrakaiḥ saha<sup>1908</sup> | kālavṛkṣasya kubjasya kaṇṭaka-  
kaṭukatiktādīni sarvavṛkṣajāni daśāṅgulāni | narāsthivairocanagardabha-  
laṇḍakeśaśvānalaṇḍakeśanakhaṃ<sup>1909</sup> samet | tatsarvaṃ tailena samāloḍya  
cityagnau samāhitena dakṣiṇābhimukham aṣṭottaraśataṃ juhuyād yasya  
nāmnā dinatrayeṇa mriyate | no ced ekānte sthitvā trikoṇam agnikuṇḍam  
kṛtvā tasyaiva pūrvoktair dravyaiś caṇḍālāgnau juhuyāt | tenaiva yogena  
kṛtāntabhuvane nīyate nātra saṃśayaḥ || 7.2.16 ||

ap7.- athavā • uccāṭayitukāmaḥ sarṣapamudgamāṣaṃ tu pathadhūliṃ tu miśritaṃ  
115 rudhiratīkṣṇatailenāloḍya tatraiva kārayet | kāñcanasya tu vṛkṣasya  
vāyasasya vāsena saha {C58v} yojitam yasya nāmnā juhuyāt taṃ tatksaṇād  
uccāṭayati || 7.2.17 ||

ap7.- athavā kākamāṃsena • uṣṭralaṇḍena saha madyayuktaṃ nagno muktaśikho  
116 bhūtvā yasya nāmnā cityagnau juhuyāt tatksaṇād uccāṭayati || 7.2.18 ||

athavā stambhayitukāmaḥ | matsyamāṃsādidravyasya kaṇikaiḥ saha  
vrīhikai rudhiramadhunāloḍya kākapakṣeṇa yojitam | gṛhakākasya  
kāṣṭhādi•ucchiṣṭadantakāṣṭhaiḥ saha caturasrakuṇḍe yasya nāmnā juhuyāt  
sa stambhito bhavati sarvakāryataḥ || 7.2.19 ||

ap7.- athavā haridrāharitālamanahṣilā rocanenea saha • uttarābhimukhe sthitvā  
117 yasya nāmnā juhuyāt sa stambhito bhavati || 7.2.20 ||

śvānakukkuṭamāṃsayoḥ | uṣṭralaṇḍamārjārarudhireṇāloḍya picumarda-  
kāṣṭhenāgniṃ prajvālya yasya nāmnā juhuyāt sa grāma ucchanno  
bhavati || 7.2.21 ||

ap7.- mahāsamayena surayāloḍya śatam aṣṭottaraṃ yāvat trisandhyaṃ juhuyāt  
118 ṣaṇmāsān maṇḍalādhipatir bhavati || 7.2.22 ||

jambukenāhutiśataṃ juhuyāt | māsatrāyād ūrdhvaṃ dāridryaṃ naśyati  
tatksaṇāt || 7.2.23 ||

ap7.- gomāṃsarudhireṇāloḍya sahasraṃ juhuyāt | vaśo bhavati yāvajjīvaṃ na  
119 saṃśayaḥ || 7.2.24 ||

tad eva māṃsaṃ surayāloḍya vāmahastena juhuyāt | buddho 'pi vaśyo bhavati<sup>1910</sup> kiṃ punaḥ kṣudramānuṣāḥ<sup>1911</sup> | no cen niṣṭhīvanam dantakāṣṭham svadehodvartanam tathā madyāktahomena vaśam ānayati na saṃśayaḥ || 7.2.25 ||

ap7.- gr̥hakusumaṃ {C59r} bhuktodgīṇam<sup>1912</sup> manuṣyakeśasaṃyuktaṃ  
120 sadyākarṣaṇam paraṃ bhaved dhomena || 7.2.26 ||

kākapakṣaiḥ kaṭutailenāloḍya dhuttūrāgnau yasya nāmnā juhuyāt sadyocāṭanamāraṇam || 7.2.27 ||

ap7.- atimuktikākuṣmāṇḍam mudgamāśaṇacchardirājikāṃ<sup>1913</sup> gr̥he<sup>1914</sup>  
121 tamālapattraiḥ saha homayet | mukhabandham karoty eṣa na saṃśayaḥ || 7.2.28 ||

śvānamāṃsaṃ vajrodakena saha yasya nāmnā juhuyāt saptāhena vaśam ānayati || 7.2.29 ||

ap7.- aśvamāṃsaṃ<sup>1915</sup> vairocanena saha rātrau juhyāt | saptāhena nṛpatim<sup>1916</sup>  
122 vaśam ānayati || 7.2.30 ||

hastimāṃsaṃ śukreṇa juhuyāt | vaśam nayati puram || 7.2.31 ||

ap7.- matsyamāṃsaṃ surayā saha hotavyam | aṣṭottaraśataṃ yāvat sarvastrī  
123 vaśyā bhavati<sup>1917</sup> || 7.2.32 ||

kevalam<sup>1918</sup> kākamāṃsaṃ yasya nāmnā sahasraṃ juhuyād dinatrayeṇa vajrasattvo 'pi palāyate kiṃ punaḥ kṣudramānuṣāḥ<sup>1919</sup> || 7.2.33 ||

ap7.- kākaśyenaka<sup>1920</sup> māṃsayor yasya nāmnā dhuttūrakakāṣṭhāgnau juhuyāt  
124 tam uccāṭayati || 7.2.34 ||

mahāmāṃsaṃ śakunamāṃsaṃ ca yasya nāmnā juhuyād unmatto bhavati | tuṣāgnihoṃāc ca<sup>1921</sup> svastho bhavati || 7.2.35 ||

ap7.- tataḥ puraścarenaiva kartavyāni karmāṇi vai<sup>1922</sup> |  
125 anyathā hasyatām yāti sarvalokasyāsaṃśayaḥ<sup>1923</sup> || 7.2.36 ||

ap7.- na kasya cid bhedo dātavyaḥ | bhede sati na siddhiṃ na ca saukhyaṃ  
126 labhate naraḥ | tan mantrī na kasya cid agrataḥ karmaprasaro 'yam kartavyaḥ | yadi kartum icchatī tatraikākinaiva kartavyaḥ | tadā mantriṇāṃ sarvakarmāṇi sidhyanti || 7.2.37 || {C59v}

ap7.- iti homavidhiḥ saptasya dvitīyaṃ prakaraṇam | |  
127

- ap7.- śrutam kautūhalaṃ deva mantroddhāra vidhiḥ katham<sup>1924</sup> |  
128 bhedaṃ teṣāṃ na jānāmi kathayasva mahāsukha || 7.3.1 ||
- ap7.- bhagavān āha |  
129 śṛṇu devi mahāprājñe mantraṃ teṣāṃ kathayāmi te |  
trikoṇe maṇḍale rāmye guhyapadmaṃ tu māmakī || 7.3.2 ||
- ap7.- padmaṃ aṣṭadalaṃ kṛtvā karṇikā gūḍhagocare |  
130 tatrasthaṃ samuddhāred vīraṃ sarvakāmārthasādhakam<sup>1925</sup> || 7.3.3 ||
- ap7.- akārādiprabhedena mantra vargeśvaraḥ paraḥ<sup>1926</sup> || 7.3.4 ||  
131  
ap7.- prathamasya dvitīyaṃ śūnyaśūnyenākṛāntam | saptasya tṛtīyaṃ pañca-  
132 daśārddhendusobhitam | bodhibijaṃ tato gṛhya pañcadaśenārcitam<sup>1927</sup> |  
etad dhṛdayaṃ samuddiṣṭam || 7.3.5 ||
- ap7.- upahṛdayaṃ kathayāmi te | saptamasya dvitīyaṃ vajradākinīsaṃyutaṃ  
133 dviguṇitam | uṣmāṇāṃ ca tṛtīyaṃ gṛhya ṣaṣṭhamasya dvitīyenāsanam |  
pañcasvarayojitam | antaḥsthānāṃ yo dvitīyaṃ tu pañcamenāsanam |  
tṛtīyasya tṛtīyam ekonatṛṃśattamenāsanam | saptamasya yas tṛtīyaṃ  
pañcamasya prathamam tṛtīyasvarayojitam | aṣṭamasya dvitīyaṃ  
dvādaśenāsanam | dvātṛṃśatimaṃ gṛhya gaurī tasya prayojitam |  
pañcamasya yas tṛtīyaṃ tasyaiva caturtham adho dadyāt | antaḥsthānāṃ  
tṛtīyaṃ gṛhya ghasmarī paramasobhanam | tṛtīyasya prathamam bījaṃ  
pañcamasya yaḥ pañcamam caurī paramam hitam || 7.3.6 ||
- ap7.- buddhānāṃ śāntijananī sarvakarmaprasāadhanī |  
134 mṛtam utthāpanī proktā vajrasamayacodanī || 7.3.7 || {C60r}
- ity āha ca | om vajravairocanīye svāhā || 7.3.8 ||
- ap7.- dvitīyasya caturthaṃ vāribhūṣitam | tathopahṛdayam āha |  
135

ūṣmāṇāṃ ca prathamam bījaṃ khecarī•ūrdhvabhūṣitam | dvitīyasya prathamam saptamasya dvitīyam caurīyojitaṃ tathā | aṣṭamasya yaḥ prathamam vajrā paramā hitam | viṃśatyakṣaram gṛhya ṣoḍaśena<sup>1928</sup> tu āsanam | gaurī śobhanam matam | dvitīyasya tu prathamam saptaviṃśatimaṃ gṛhya caurī tasyaiva prakalpayet | dvitīyasya caturtham tu vajraḍākinī ca • āsanam | tṛtīyasya prathamam dviguṇitaṃ | dvitīyasya yaś caturtham vajraḍākinīyojitaṃ | ekādaśākṣaram gṛhya tṛtīyasvarabheditaṃ pañcamasya tu pañcamam gaurī tasyaiva yojayet | dvitīyasya caturtham vajrā hṛdayam param ṣoḍaśamam tato gṛhya tathā ṣaḍviṃśatim eva ca dviguṇitaṃ | dvitīyasya caturtham pañcamasvareṇa bhūṣitaṃ |

ap7.- caturthasya yaḥ prathamam gaurī saha samāpannam |  
136 pañcamasya tu pañcamam gaurī tasyaiva yojayet || 7.3.9 ||

ap7.- <G 14.4a →> rakṣāvajraprayogeṣu nityam karmaprasādhani |  
137 mahāvajrabhayārtānām teṣām balakarī smṛtā <G 14.4d ←> || 7.3.10 ||

ap7.- ity āha ||  
138 om jvala jvala hūm phaḍbhyo svāhā || 7.3.11 ||

ap7.- dvitīyasya yaḥ prathamam caturthasya tu prathamam caurī śobhanam  
139 matam | saptamasya caturtham tadupari gaurīyojitaṃ | dvitīyasya tu prathamaikādaśamam tato gṛhya caurī śirasi bhūṣitaṃ | pañcamasya pañcamam tṛtīyasvarayojitaṃ | dvitīyasya prathamam caturthasya yaḥ {C60v} prathamam caurī paramam hitam | dvitīyasya ca prathamam caturtha-m-ādi khecarī śirasi śobhitaṃ | dvitīyāc<sup>1929</sup> ca prathamam ekādaśe caurī saha samāpannam || 7.3.12 ||

ap7.- <G 14.6a →> dharmapuṣṭi balaṃ nityam mahākoṣavatī tathā |  
140 karoti jāpamātreṇa vāgvajrasya<sup>1930</sup> vaco yathā <G 14.6d ←> || 7.3.13 ||  
om vajradharma hrīḥ svāhā || 7.3.14 ||

ap7.- ṣoḍaśamantrato gṛhya vajrī paramaśobhitaṃ |  
141 antaḥsthānām dvitīyam caiva caurī tasyaiva yojitaṃ || 7.3.15 ||

ap7.- pañcamasya prathamam gṛhya ḍākinīviṣṭaram matam |  
142 ṣoḍaśamam tato gṛhya pañcamādyenāsanam vajrā tasya niyojitaṃ ||  
7.3.16 ||

ap7.- saptaviṃśatyakṣaram gṛhya caurīsamabhāvitam |  
143 pañcamasya yaḥ prathamam ḍākinī-m-adhobhāgeṣu yojitaṃ || 7.3.17 ||

- ap7.- saptamasya yo dvitīyaṃ caurīhṛtprabhāvitam divyam |  
144 <G 14.8a →> buddhavajramahāsainyaṃ sattvadhātusamantataḥ || 7.3.18 ||
- ap7.- karoti dāsavat sarvaṃ niścitaṃ vaśam ānayet tatkṣaṇād <G 14.8d ←> ||  
145 7.3.19 ||
- ity āha bhagavān mahāvajradharaḥ ||
- ap7.- omkāradīpakāḥ<sup>1931</sup> sarve svāhāntamantram uddharet |  
146 siddhidaṃ sarvakāmikaṃ<sup>1932</sup> tathāgatavaco yathā || 7.3.20 ||
- ap7.- om kara kara kuru kuru bandha bandha trāsaya trāsaya kṣobhaya kṣobhaya  
147 hraḥ hraḥ pherṃ pherṃ phaṭ phaṭ daha daha paca paca bhakṣa bhakṣa  
vaśarudhirāntramālāvalambine gr̥ṇa gr̥ṇa saptapātālagatabhujāṅgaṃ<sup>1933</sup>  
sarpaṃ vā tarjaya tarjaya • ākaḍḍa ākaḍḍa hrīm hrīm jñaim jñaim<sup>1934</sup> kṣmām  
kṣmām hām hām hīm hīm hūm hūm kili kili sili sili cili<sup>1935</sup> dhili dhili hūm  
hūm phaṭ phaṭ svāhā || vidyārājasya mantraḥ  
sarvakarmaprasādhakaḥ || 7.3.21 ||
- ap7.- <H 2.9.16a →> ādau vairocanaṃ dattvā • ūṣmāṇaṃ tu caturthakaṃ | {C61r}  
148 pukkasī śobhanaṃ śūnyākṛāntaṃ svāhāntaṃ niyojayet || 7.3.22 ||
- ap7.- anena lakṣajāpena stambhaye jagat sadā || 7.3.23 ||  
149
- ap7.- ādau varṇādhipaṃ dattvā tadanu khecarī<sup>1936</sup> tataḥ |  
150 svāhāntayojitaṃ kṛtvā buddhānām api vaśaṃ kurute || 7.3.24 ||
- ap7.- vedānām ādiṃ kṛtvā dvitīyasya dvitīyaṃ gr̥hya śūnyenākṛāntaṃ svāhāntaṃ  
151 yojayet | prājño buddhān apy uccāṭayati<sup>1937</sup> || 7.3.25 ||
- ap7.- ādau vairocanaṃ dattvā tṛtīyasya tṛtīyaṃ napuṃsakayuktaṃ<sup>1938</sup>  
152 vāribhūṣitaṃ śūnyaṃ svāhāntayuktaṃ vidveṣayati || 7.3.26 ||
- ap7.- prathamam varṇeśvaraṃ dattvā saptamasya caturthaṃ śūnyaṃ vajradākinī-  
153 saṃyuktaṃ svāhāntam abhicāraṃ || 7.3.27 ||
- ap7.- varṇeśvaraṃ punar dattvā hūmkāraraktasaṃnibhaṃ svāhāntam ākarṣaye  
154 jagat sarvaṃ<sup>1939</sup> rambhādīnām tilottamām || 7.3.28 ||
- ap7.- ādau mohakulaṃ dattvā ghuḥkāraṃ saṃprajoyayet |  
155 svāhākāraṃ punaḥ kṛtvā mārayet suramānuṣān <H 2.9.22d ←> || 7.3.29 ||
- ap7.- aṣṭānām dvayor madhye • aṣṭāṣṭakavibhūṣitaṃ | mohakulādiṃ dattvā ca  
156 niṣkalaṃ svāhāntaṃ yojitaṃ || 7.3.30 ||
- karmabījaṃ<sup>1940</sup> tato gr̥hya vairocanaśvāhāntayojitaṃ || 7.3.31 ||



ap7.- dvārapāleṣu sarvataḥ |  
 157 napuṃsakacaturbījaṃ ca śeṣasvaram tathaiva ca |  
 ap7.- vedānām ādiṃ dattvā svāhāntamantram uccaret || 7.3.32 ||  
 158  
 ap7.- puṣpā dhūpā ca gandhā ca dīpā devī<sup>1941</sup> tathaiva ca |  
 159 vaṃśā caiva vīṇā ca mukundā tu muraḥ<sup>1942</sup> tathā || 7.3.33 ||  
  
 ap7.- evaṃ vidhividhānaṃ vai kalpayed gaṇamaṇḍale || 7.3.34 ||  
 160  
 ap7.- atha tārikodayaṃ vakṣye sarvakarmavikurvitaṃ |  
 161 caturmukhaṃ bhaved utpalaṃ digvidigvyavasthitaṃ || 7.3.35 ||  
  
 ap7.- taṃ<sup>1943</sup> kāratrayalāñchitaṃ {C61v} vidhinā tadvaraṭakaṃ |  
 162 likhen mantrī vartulākāraṃ samantataḥ | tadyathā || 7.3.36 ||  
  
 ap7.- om prasannatāre • amṛtamukhi • amṛtalocane sarvārthasādhani sarvasattva-  
 163 vaśaṃkari strī vā puruṣo vā rājāno vā vaśaṃ kurutaṃ svāhā || 7.3.37 ||  
  
 ap7.- tasya madhye bhaved cakram aṣṭāraṃ akṣarānviṭam |  
 164  
 tasya varaṭake pañcamasya prathamam ardhendubinduvibhūṣitaṃ | tato  
 mālākāreṇa veṣṭayed iti svāhāntaṃ puṣkareṣu hrīḥkāraṃ vidarbhitam |  
 mantrī cakradvayaṃ vidhivat saptāhena narendraṃ vaśam ānayet || 7.3.38  
 ||  
  
 ap7.- punar api daśāracakraṃ padmamadhye daśākṣaraṃ mantravidaḥ |  
 165 puṣkare sādhyavidarbhitam vaśam nayati yāvajjīvaṃ na samśayaḥ ||  
 7.3.39 ||  
  
 ap7.- ṣaṭkoṇaṃ cakram ālikhya ṣaḍākṣaraṃ mantravidaḥ<sup>1944</sup> |  
 166 madhye hrīḥ vaśam kuru hrīḥ svāhākāraṃ<sup>1945</sup> tu yojayet || 7.3.40 ||  
  
 ap7.- gorocanayālaktakaraktacandanasvaraktaiḥ  
 167 saha bhūrje saṃlikhya ya • imāṃ dhārayed || 7.3.41 ||  
  
 ap7.- devādīn vaśam ānayed iti kiṃ punaḥ kṣudramānuṣān || 7.3.42 ||  
 168  
 ap7.- varuṇamaṇḍalamadhye tu likhet triśūkavajraṃ |  
 169 caturmukhaṃ tadvaraṭake sādhyānāma vidarbhitam || 7.3.43 ||  
  
 ap7.- śarāvadvaye<sup>1946</sup> vidhivat saṃlikhya khaṭikā<sup>1947</sup> stambhayed iti || 7.3.44 ||  
 170  
 ap7.- aṣṭāraṃ bhaved cakram padmāraṃ samantataḥ | nyased akṣaravinyāsaṃ  
 171 gaḥkāravidarbhitam vidhinā | padmavarāṭe gaḥkārāṣṭakabhūṣitaṃ madhye  
 gaḥ svāhā gaḥ sādhyavidarbhitam kṛtvā haridrārasena śilāpaṭṭake •

- idaṃ<sup>1948</sup> likhitvā • adhomukhaṃ sthāpayet | sustambhito {C62r} bhavati  
nānyathā || 7.3.45 ||
- ap7.- tad eva cakraṃ kiṃtu hūm hūm phaṭkāraṇḍarbhitaṃ | viṣarudhirarājikā-  
172 saha kapāle likhen mānuṣāsthinā | śmaśānastho mārāyeda iti || 7.3.46 ||
- ap7.- sa eva kiṃtu omkāraṇḍarbhitaṃ kṛtvā kuṃkumena bhūrje saṃlikhya pīta-  
173 puṣpeṇārcāyeda athavā pañcopacāraiḥ saha | saptaḥāt puṣṭir bhavati ||  
7.3.47 ||
- ap7.- tad evākṣaraṃ svāhākāraṇḍarbhitaṃ kṛtvā rakṣā bhavati || 7.3.48 ||  
174
- ap7.- sa eva daśākṣaraṃ mantravida<sup>1949</sup> āḥkāraṇḍarbhitaṃ kṛtvā sitacandanena  
175 nāmābhilikhya<sup>1950</sup> śarāve sitasugandhapuṣpair abhyarcya vibhavataḥ pūjāṃ  
kṛtvā trisaṇḍhyam aṣṭaśataṃ jāpo vidhivat<sup>1951</sup> | saptaḥāc chāntir bhavati ||  
7.3.49 ||
- ap7.- āḥ • amukasya • ekāramadhye<sup>1952</sup> likhet | tasyaivam ūrdhvaṇḍarśvayor<sup>1953</sup>  
176 adhaḥ<sup>1954</sup> • hūm | vidīśi vaṃ bāhyato trirekḥāvṛtaṃ | gorocanayā bhūrje  
saṃlikhya gḥṛtamadhumadhye sthāpayet | saptaḥenāvaśyam vaśam  
ānāyati || 7.3.50 ||
- ap7.- caturdale hrīmkārāṇḍitaṃ madhye hrīḥ devadattaḥ | bāhye tato hūmkāra-  
177 catuṣṭayaṃ likhet | raktacandanenaḥbhilikhya • apakvaśarāve kupitaṃ  
śamayati nātra saṃśayaḥ || 7.3.51 ||
- ap7.- kuṃkumagorocanayā • athavā • alaktakarasena likhet bhūrje | ekaṃ  
178 cakraṃ dhārayeda aparaṃ cakraṃ gḥṛtamadhumadhye prakṣipyā sthāpayet  
| yaṃ īhate sa<sup>1955</sup> iṣṭo bhavati || 7.3.52 ||
- ap7.- pṛthagmantraḥ | om sarvamohani tāre tutāre {C62v} ture sarvaduṣṭāṇ  
179 mohaya mohaya bhagavati sarvaduṣṭāṇāṃ bandha bandha hūm hūm hūm  
phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ svāhā || 7.3.53 ||
- ap7.- vastrānte granthiṃ kṛtvā pathi gacchati | caurair na muṣyate || 7.3.54 ||  
180
- ap7.- cakrāṇḍitaṃ<sup>1956</sup> utpalaṃ saptaḥbhimantritaṃ kṛtvā yasya<sup>1957</sup> dadāti sa vaśo  
181 bhavati | utpalāṇḍitacakrasya || 7.3.55 ||
- ap7.- aṣṭadalaṃ<sup>1958</sup> bhavet padmaṃ hrīḥśrīḥkāraṇḍitaṃ paraṃ puṣkareṣu hrīḥ  
182 devadatta śrīḥ | gorocanayā bhūrje likhya dhārayet | saubhāgyaṃ bhavati  
sarvadā || 7.3.56 ||
- ap7.- padmaṃ aṣṭadalaṃ kṛtvā mohakulamantram uddharet | bāhyato  
183 rekhāvṛtaṃ parimaṇḍalaṃ trisūkāṣṭavajraparivāritaṃ | ity evaṃ vidhinā  
kuṃkumena likhet | bāhau baddhvā dhārayeda | rakṣā bhavati sarvadā

tasya || 7.3.57 ||

ap7.- sa eva cakram kiṃtu vajrarahitam | karṇikāyām atha<sup>1959</sup> bāhyato vā |  
184 tadyathā |

om hūm hūm budhya budhya khāda khāda chinda chinda dhuna dhuna  
matha matha bandha bandha • amukam amukena saha vidveṣaya hūm hūm  
phaṭ phaṭ svāhā || 7.3.58 ||

ap7.- vidveṣaṇe<sup>1960</sup> hayagrīvasyedam | abhicāradravyeṇa<sup>1961</sup> saṃlikhya  
185 mahiṣāśvakhuramadhye tatksaṇād vidveṣayati harasya durgayā saha kiṃ  
punaḥ kṣudramānuṣān || 7.3.59 ||

ap7.- agni maṇḍaladvayam ālikhya • adhordhvakoṇayugalavidhinā | hūm gaḥ  
186 hūm hūm gaḥ hūm tadūrdhvam<sup>1962</sup> | hūm hūm phaṭ punar api •  
adhobhāge | hūm gaḥ hūm hūm gaḥ hūm etad bāhyaśīrasā likhya madhye  
hūm gaḥ hūm viṣarudhirarājikayā śmaśānāṅgāranimbaparnarasa-  
vajrodakaiḥ {C63r} śmaśānakarpaṭe • upahatakarpaṭe vā saṃlikhya mahā-  
balamantreṇa ca saṃveṣṭya jvalitāgner<sup>1963</sup> upari sthāpayitvā ripuṃ  
stambhayati || 7.3.60 ||

ap7.- omkāramāhendramaṇḍalastha • aṣṭasthānanibandhanān madhye padmaṃ tu  
187 vai sthāpya • āḥkāraṣṭakavibhūṣitam | karṇikātaḥ sthitaḥ sādhyo hūmkāra-  
caturvirājitaḥ<sup>1964</sup> | śarāvasamputāntasthamūrdhni vajradharākrāntacodanā-  
padamantreṇa japto bhāvitaveṣṭito<sup>1965</sup> vajrasūtreṇa samantāt | anena  
stambhayate sarvān narān devān trikāyajān || 7.3.61 ||

ap7.- māhendramaṇḍalaṃ trisūkāṣṭavajrāṅkitam | tasya madhye caturasraṃ  
188 maṇḍalaṃ | tadyathā |

ap7.- om pāta pātānī svāhā | pūrve |  
189 om jambha jambhanī svāhā | dakṣiṇe |  
om moha mohanī svāhā | pāścime |  
om stambha stambhanī svāhā | uttare || 7.3.62 ||

ap7.- punar api caturasraṃ maṇḍalaṃ tanmadhye māhendramaṇḍalaṃ madhye •  
190 amukaṃ stambhaya • idam eva yantraṃ bhūrje haridrārasena saṃlikhya  
maṇḍūkamukhe prakṣipyā tasya mukhaṃ ca madanakaṇṭakena viddhvā •  
ūrdhvamaṇḍūkakapolam phele 'dhomukhe<sup>1966</sup> sthāpayet | tatksaṇād eva  
stambhayati parasainyam || 7.3.63 ||

ap7.- vartulākāraṃ bhavec cakram | pañcaśūkaṃ vidigvyavasthitaṃ vajram |  
191 tasya madhyaśūke hūmkāracatuṣṭayamūrdhaśiraḥ | tadvaraṭake mantra-  
mālāṃ likhet | tadyathā |

ap7.- om padākramasi parākramasi udayam asi nairam asi {C63v} cārkam<sup>1967</sup> asi  
192 markam asi • ūrmam asi vanam asi gulmam asi cīvaram asi mahācīvaram<sup>1968</sup>  
asi • antardhānam asi svāhā || 7.3.64 ||

ap7.- omkāraḥ sarvatra | tasya madhye triśūkaṃ vajraṃ digmukhastham |  
193 madhyaśūke om vattāli | om varāli om varāhamukhi vāmadakṣiṇe tathā |  
evaṃ sarvaśūkāṃś ca likhec chiraḥ kramataḥ | om mārīcyai •  
aiśānyādividiśe | evaṃ madhye om varāli vattāli varāhamukhi sarvaduṣṭa-  
praduṣṭānāṃ kāyavākcittam mukhaṃ jambhaya stambhaya | tanmadhye  
māmākāraṃ tasya madhye devadattam rakṣa rakṣa | māmākārabāhyataḥ om  
mārīcyai devatāyai<sup>1969</sup> | idaṃ cakram bhūrje kuṃkumena saṃlikhya  
dhārayet | rakṣā bhavati sarvatra || 7.3.65 ||

ap7.- digvāsapuruṣamuktakeśakuṇḍalakarmaṇadvayaśirasordhvastham<sup>1970</sup> triśūkaṃ  
194 vajraṃ haṃkārānvitam | lalāṭopari lām lām | dakṣiṇe cibukam ārabhya ye  
mama cittaghātaṃ kurvanti tām<sup>1971</sup> patantu pratyaṅgirāḥ | tasya  
nābhi•ūrdhvamukhaparyantam<sup>1972</sup> caityākṛtiṃ likhet | tadūrdhvastham  
pañcasūcikaṃ vajraṃ ālikhet | caityagarte dakṣiṇaharmyāśṛtam<sup>1973</sup> ye  
dharmā mālākāreṇa likhed vāmādho yāvat | tasya grīvāyām hūmkāram  
adhomukham | tasya madhye pañcasūcikaḥ vajraṃ ūrdhvamukhaṃ likhet |  
hūmkāradvādaśa pārśvayoḥ | adhaś caitya•urujamghāyām<sup>1974</sup> svara-  
napuṃsakarahitam | puruṣasya vakṣasthale pratyaṅgirāḥ<sup>1975</sup> patantu  
pūrvavat kiṃtu paṅktayaḥ | punar api jaṅghayor {C64r} meḍhraliṅge tu  
paṅktayaḥ | puṃ puṃ raṃ • aṣṭāṅgeṣu | tām tām salilapṛṣṭau | puṃ raṃ  
pādayoḥ | puṣyanakṣatreṇa viśalavaṇarājikayā nimbapattra-m-unmattaka-  
rasaśmaśānāṅgaraiḥ saha • idaṃ puruṣam likhāpayati | devadattasya  
sitacandanena vajravaraṭakamadhye vidarbhayet | sitacandanena  
caityabhaṭṭārakam | kuṃkumena vajravaraṭakam | vidyayā dhārayet<sup>1976</sup> |  
mahārakṣā bhavati sarvadā tasya || 7.3.66 ||

ap7.- aṣṭāṃsam sumeruṃ likhet triśūkavajrāṅkitam | koṇamadhye naṃ<sup>1977</sup>  
195 kārāṅkitān hūmkāradvayapariveṣṭitān | alaktakataṇḍavāyamāṃsam<sup>1978</sup>  
koṇadvayamadhye • aiśānyām diśam ārabhya likhet | bāhyato rekhāvṛtam  
parimaṇḍalam | tasya madhye gaṇapatiṃ likhet | narteśvaro ḥbhinayen  
modakabhājanaṃ jāpyam savyataḥ | vajraṃ triśūkaṃ mūlakam sapattram  
cāvasavyataḥ | mūṣakārūḍham padmastham nyased iti || 7.3.67 ||

ap7.- hūm gaḥ hūm hūm gaḥ gaḥ hūm vṛṣṭiṃ kuru hūm gaḥ gaḥ hūm ||  
196 7.3.68 ||

ap7.- kumbhasthale<sup>1979</sup> hr̥di kuṣṣau nābhau • ūrdhvaṃ ca samāsato likhet |  
197 trikaṭukānāmikayā raktena saha • apakvaśarāve • idaṃ likhya khadirāgnau  
tāpayet | avaśyam vṛṣṭiṃ janayati nānyathā | haritālena tad evābhyantara-

mukhe likhya • agnau tāpayet | meghāṃ stambhayati || 7.3.69 ||

ap7.- 198 aṣṭāracakram samālikhya gaḥkārāṣṭakaśobhitam tanmadhye  
sādhyavidarbhitaṃ | {C64v} vidhinā śmaśānakarpaṭe śastrāhatakarpaṭe vā  
haritālaharidrārasena likhed iti | śālīpiṣṭakagaṇapatiṃ kṛtvā tasya hṛdaye •  
idaṃ cakram prakṣipyā supakvaśarāvasampuṭe sthāpya pītasūtreṇa  
veṣṭayitvā pītapuṣpenābhyarcya yathopadeśataḥ | ity evaṃ kathitaṃ devi  
stambhanaṃ nṛpottamam || 7.3.70 ||

ap7.- 199 māmākāramadhye • idam<sup>1980</sup> evaṃ mantraṃ likhet |  
om vattāli varāli varāhamukhi sarvaduṣṭapraduṣṭānāṃ mukhaṃ  
stambhaya || 7.3.71 ||

ap7.- 200 haridrārasena • iṣṭakādvaye saṃlikhya sampuṭayantritaṃ<sup>1981</sup> kṛtvā bhūmau  
nikhānayet | stambhayet sarvaduṣṭānāṃ nānyathā || 7.3.72 ||

ap7.- 201 atha bhūmau yantram samālikhya bhagākāram tu salīṅgaṃ tatra nāma  
saṃlikhet | ekākī • ātmanā mūtram kūryad divasāni sapta yāvad yāṃ  
striyam abhilaṣati tām ākarṣayati<sup>1982</sup> hrīḥkārāpāśapariveṣṭitavidhinā<sup>1983</sup> ||  
7.3.73 ||

ap7.- 202 candramaṇḍalamadhyastham aṣṭāracakram ālikhet | vajradhvajaparaśu-  
triśūlaṃ ca pāśaṃ caiva | viśvavajram khaṭvāṅgam<sup>1984</sup> aṅkuśaṃ vai tathā |  
evaṃ likhet samāsataḥ | tasya madhye pūrṇendumaṇḍalam | indumadhye  
• amuka • amukī putram labhate | cakravarāṭe • idaṃ mantraṃ ālikhet |  
tadyathā |

om maṇidhari vajriṇi mahāpratisare hūm hūm phaṭ phaṭ svāhā || 7.3.74 ||

ap7.- 203 tataś candramaṇḍalamadhye • idaṃ mantraṃ ālikhet |  
om amṛtāvilokini garbhaṃ saṃrakṣaṇi ākarṣaṇi hūm hūm phaṭ phaṭ svāhā  
|| 7.3.75 ||

ap7.- 204 puṣyanakṣatreṇa kuṃkumagorocanayā bhūrje saṃlikhya dhārayet | {C65r}  
putram labhate || 7.3.76 ||

ap7.- 205 kalaśākṛtiṃ bhavec cakram | grīvāyāḥ • dīrghagrīvaṃ ca | yaḥ de yaḥ va  
yaḥ da yaḥ tta yaḥ mu yaḥ ccā yaḥ ṭa yaḥ ya yaḥ ity evaṃ vidhinā |  
īśvarālayadhvajakarpaṭe kākarudhireṇa yasya<sup>1985</sup> nāmābhilikhya jīvanta-  
kākalake baddhvā vāyavyāṃ diśi mocayet | śīghram uccāṭayati ||  
7.3.77 ||

- ap7.- 206 sūryamaṇḍalamadhyastham aṣṭāracakram ālikhya hūm tattvabījaṃ garbha-  
garbhitam | vajrārkaṃ vicintayitvā paścāt sādhyam vidarbhayet |  
kuṃkumagorocanayā bhūrje saṃlikhya dhārayed vidhinā yogī | rakṣā  
bhavati sarvadā tasya || 7.3.78 ||
- ap7.- 207 caturviṃśatidalaṃ bhavet padmaṃ trirekhaṃ tu samantataḥ | om hrīm klīm  
anena likhitadhṛtena kareṇa<sup>1986</sup> vidhivat | puṣyanakṣatreṇa dāsavat karoti  
saṃsparśanena || 7.3.79 ||
- ap7.- 208 murajākṛti bhavec cakram vajrapadmaṃ tu lāñchitam | bāhye trirekhāvṛtaṃ  
kāyavajrādi samāsataḥ | nisumbhanaṃ sarvaśatrūṇāṃ karmavajra-  
prabhāvanāt | karoti sarvakarmāṇi vidhidṛṣṭena mantreṇa | yad idaṃ  
mantram āha |
- ap7.- 209 om sumbha nisumbha hūm hūm phaṭ | om gr̥ṇa gr̥ṇa hūm hūm phaṭ |  
om gr̥ṇāpaya gr̥ṇāpaya hūm hūm phaṭ | ānaya ho bhagavān vidyārāja  
hūm hūm phaṭ svāhā || 7.3.80 ||
- ap7.- 210 <L 6.1c → > yavargāc cāṣṭamaṃ bījaṃ mātair dvādaśabhis tathā |  
akṣarāntaritaṃ kṛtvā ṣaḍaṅgaḥ<sup>1987</sup> ucyate || 7.3.81 ||
- ap7.- 211 ṣaḍvīrasamāyogaṃ caikaikākṣarasamsthitaṃ <L 6.2d ← > |  
<L 6.4a → > prathamam hṛdayaṃ caiva dvitīyaṃ {C65v} śiraḥ smṛtaṃ ||  
7.3.82 ||
- ap7.- 212 tṛtīyaṃ śikhāṃ dadyāc caturthaṃ kavacaṃ bhavet |  
pañcamaṃ tu bhaven netraṃ ṣaṣṭhaṃ tv astraṃ<sup>1988</sup> ucyate <L 6.4f ← > ||  
7.3.83 ||
- ap7.- 213 vajravārāhīsamāpannaṃ caturbāhuvirājitaṃ |  
pītaprabhālaṃkṛtaṃ divyaṃ candrārdhakṛtamūrdhajaṃ || 7.3.84 ||
- ap7.- 214 <L 2.6c → > asthimālāvalambī ca khaṭvāṅgakarasaṃsthitaṃ |  
ātmānaṃ herukaṃ kṛtvā herukatvaṃ tu saṃsmaret <L 2.7b ← > || 7.3.85 ||
- ap7.- 215 jñānasattvaṃ hṛdi dhyātvā prākāraṃ tu diśāṃ nyaset |  
krodhajvālākulaṃ dhyātvā vikaṭotkaṭabhūṣaṇam<sup>1989</sup> || 7.3.86 ||
- ap7.- 216 vighnagaṇān utsārya saṃkīlya tarjayantaṃ diśān sarvān sarvān sadevāsura-  
mānuṣān | evaṃ saṃnahya sakavaco 'bhedyas tridaśair api || 7.3.87 ||
- ap7.- 217 tato maṇḍalaṃ samālikhec caturasraṃ caturdvāraṃ |  
tasya madhye pratiṣṭhāpya ṣaṭpadmaṃ keśarānvitam || 7.3.88 ||
- ap7.- 218 vikīred<sup>1990</sup> dviguṇaṃ mantrī likhed ḍākinīcakraṃ |  
karṇikāyāṃ nyased vīraṃ aparaṃ ḍākinīm tathā || 7.3.89 ||

- ap7.- triśūkavajrāṅkitam dvāraṃ pītavarṇaṃ samantataḥ |  
219 cakragarte<sup>1991</sup> nyased dūtyā dvāraṃ ca vidhikramam || 7.3.90 ||
- ap7.- mahatīm pūjāṃ kṛtvā sunakṣatre • idaṃ<sup>1992</sup> cakram dhārayed vratī •  
220 akālamṛtyuśastrasampātādīni vārayed devi | ahaṃ vākyaṃ na saṃśayaḥ |  
ripujayāvahaṃ nāma cakram || 7.3.91 ||
- ap7.- athavā tāmrapattre nikhanet puṣyanakṣatreṇa tam eva cakramantram  
221 sādhyavidarbhitam dvārarahitam | uḍake sthāpya triṣkālaṃ pūjayed iti |  
tataḥ sarveṇa • eva stambhitā bhonti | vṛte • aśoṣahrade vidhinā śāntim  
kurute samāhito mantrī || 7.3.92 ||
- ap7.- athāparam {C66r} api cakram bhavati | caturasraṃ caturdvāraṃ vedī-  
222 vajrāṅkitam tathā | dvāre vajramudgaram ratnadaṇḍam ca padmaṃ  
vajrakhaḍgaṃ | koṇe sitakaroṭastha utpalāṅkuśas tathā | tanmadhye  
bhavet padmaṃ | dvipaṇcacchadake nyased akṣaram viduḥ | tadvaraṭake •  
idaṃ mantravaram likhet | tadyathā |
- ap7.- om prasannatāre • amṛtamukhi • amṛtalocane sarvārthasādhani svāhā ||  
223 vaśye • idaṃ<sup>1993</sup> mantram ālikhet || 7.3.93 ||
- ap7.- atha sarvaduṣṭānivāraṇe • idaṃ<sup>1994</sup> mantram āhuḥ |  
224  
ap7.- om sarvamohani tāre tuttāre sarvaduṣṭān mohaya mohaya bhagavati  
225 sarvaduṣṭān bandha bandha hūm hūm phaṭ svāhā || 7.3.94 ||
- ap7.- tasya madhye bhavec candraṃ candramadhye caturthasya prathamena  
226 vartulākāraṃ keśarākṛtim<sup>1995</sup> likhet | tasya madhye ṣaṭkoṇaṃ vikiret tataḥ  
ṣaḍakṣaram mantravidaḥ • hrīḥkāravidarbhitam vidhinā | sarvasainya-  
parājayas tārābhyudayo nāma | asya lakṣajāpena pṛthivīm kampayati |  
samudrataḍgādīn śoṣayati | viṣam amṛtaṃ karoti | amṛtaṃ viṣam karoti |  
sarkaroṭakam<sup>1996</sup> abhimantrya • ūrdhvam adhastād dikṣu vidikṣu<sup>1997</sup>  
kṣipet | sarvadevāsuraṃ yakṣarākṣasagandharva<sup>1998</sup> kiṃnaramahoragāś caiva  
baddhā<sup>1999</sup> bhavanti | sarvaḍākinīyogam apaharati | sarvanāgaviṣam  
apaharati | sarkaroṭakam<sup>2000</sup> parijapya nadīṣu prakṣipet pratikūlaṃ  
vāhayati | tenaiva sarkaroṭena<sup>2001</sup> • ūrmim<sup>2002</sup> stambhayati | ūrdhvam  
nirīkramāṇaḥ {C66v} sahasraṃ jape mahāvṛṣṭim nivārayati | para-  
sainyābhimukhaḥ sahasraṃ japtaṃ kṛtvā saṃgrāme praviśet | śāstraśatair  
hanyamānasya vyathā nopapadyate | na ca śāstraiś chadyate | vajraśarīro  
bhavati | anekāścaryaṃ karoti vilasan mantrarājena coditā || 7.3.95 ||
- ap7.- iti sarvakarmaprasaracakrodayo nāma saptamasya tṛtīyaṃ prakaraṇam ||  
227

- ap7.- <H 2.1.1a → > deśayatu yathānyāyaṃ pratiṣṭhālakṣaṇaṃ śubham <H  
228 2.1.1d ← > |  
japadhyānaṃ na jānāmi homakarmavidhiḥ kathaṃ || 7.4.1 ||
- ap7.- <H 2.1.1c → > bhagavan vajrasārātmā sarvadharmāikaśaṃgraha <H  
229 2.1.1d ← > |  
kathayasva prasādena mahāsuratadurlabha || 7.4.2 ||
- ap7.- bhagavān āha |  
230  
śṛṇu devi pravakṣyāmi dhyānakarma yathāvidhi |  
dhyānamātraprayogeṇa sarvakarmāṇi sādhayet || 7.4.3 ||
- ap7.- tatrādau bhūmisaṃśodhanaṃ kathayitum āha |  
231  
vajrasattvakṛtātopaḥ sagarvādvayasamsthitaḥ |  
trailokyavijayo bhūtvā sarvaviḥgnān ucchādayet || 7.4.4 ||
- ap7.- padanyāsaṃ yathāproktaṃ devatīnāṃ<sup>2003</sup> tathaiva ca |  
232 homakarma yathoddiṣṭaṃ kuṇḍalakṣaṇam eva ca || 7.4.5 ||
- ap7.- mudrāyogaṃ tataḥ kṛtvā paścān maṇḍalam ālikhet || 7.4.6 ||  
233
- ap7.- krodhavijayo bhūtvā trimukhaṃ ṣaḍbhujam bhāvayitvā krodhameghān  
234 niścārya tair eva daśasu dikṣu sarvatathāgatānāṃ saparivārāṇāṃ<sup>2004</sup>  
yuṣmābhir adhiṣṭhānapadair bhāvayitavyam ācāryasya tacchiṣyāṇāṃ rakṣā  
vidhātavyeti codayitvā tatas {C67r} tān samāhṛtyāntarbhāvya  
svahṛccandrakuliśe hūmkāravarataḥkāntasthīkṛtyaitaṃ ca vajradhararūpaṃ  
svavidyāyoginaṃ bhagavatā sarvatathāgatāir ekalolībhūya  
tryakṣarādhiṣṭhānapūrvakaṃ kamalāvartaṃ kṛtvā dakṣiṇakareṇa vajram  
ullālayet | vāmena vajraghaṇṭāṃ nirmādayet susvarām | caraṇatale nyasta-  
hūmkārajvalitavajraḥ | sāhaṃkārakrodhahūmbhavaḥkṛtimān<sup>2005</sup>  
hūmkārodgārapūrvakaṃ matimān ucchādayet sarvaduṣṭān devāsura-  
guhyakān idaṃ vacanaṃ pravyāharan krodhavigrahavibhāvanaiḥ ||  
7.4.7 ||
- ap7.- apasarantu<sup>2006</sup> ye kecid devāsuraḥ śarākṣasapretapiśācāpasmarabhūta-  
235 ḍākinīyostāraḥ kamahallakamahallikānucarapāriṣadagaruḍakimpuruṣa-  
mantrasiddhāḥ | atra pṛthivīpradeśe • amukācāryeṇa • amukaśiṣyasya  
sambodhiparipūraṇārthaṃ sarvasattvānuttarajñānalābhahetoḥ •  
amukamaṇḍalarājā • ālikhitavya<sup>2007</sup> | iti | tadeva vajradhara • ājñāṃ śrutvā



śīghram evāpakramata | yo nāpakramet tasya vajrapāṇiḥ prajvalita-  
hūmkāraḥkupitavadanaḥ • ādīptapradīptena mahājñānavajreṇa mūrdhānaḥ  
śatadhā vikīreḥ | iti || 7.4.8 ||

ap7.- triruccārite mahāvajrakaraṇavinyāsenā svavajrakrodhavigrahān niścārya  
236 sasaṃbhramaṃ vajrapadena maṇḍalabhūmyāṃ samantataḥ parikrāman  
sarvaduṣṭān chādayet | evaṃ bhūmiparigrahaḥ {C67v} syāt || 7.4.9 ||

ap7.- tataḥ pṛthivīdevatām āvāhya mantreṇādhiṣṭhānādhivāsanādikaṃ kuryād  
237 iti | namaskṛtvā gurum iti mantropādhyāyaṃ vandayitvā paścāt  
pṛthivīdevatām kanakavarṇām kalāśahastām ākr̥ṣya praveśya baddhvā  
sugandhagandhādibhiḥ pañcopacārāiḥ saṃpūjyādhivāsyā saṃnidhānaṃ  
kuryāt || 7.4.10 ||

ap7.- tadā • āvahanamantram āha |  
238 om ehy ehi mahādevi<sup>2008</sup> pṛthivīlokaṃtare sarvaratnapūrṇadivyaśāṅkāra-  
bhūṣite hāranūpuranirghoṣe vajrasattvaprapūjite<sup>2009</sup> gr̥hītvā • idam arghaṃ  
homakarmasu sādhyā | hrī hrī hrī hrī haṃ svāhā || 7.4.11 ||

ap7.- anena mantreṇādhivāsanādikaṃ kṛtvā bhūmisamṃmājanaṃ kartavyam iti |  
239 viṇmūtretyādi prokṣayed iti lepayet | tato mahāmāṃsadhūpena dhūpayet |  
saṃpūjya tatra madhye mudrā sthāpyā dhūpānantaraṃ vidyāṃ  
praveśayet | iti || 7.4.12 ||

ap7.- kiṃ bhagavan niṣikṭasaṃskṛtavicitritāṃ dārvādighaṭitāṃ vidyādevīm  
240 praveśayed ity āha || 7.4.13 ||

ap7.- bhagavān āha |  
241 cāṇḍālādimaṇuṣīm kanyāṃ praveśayet tadabhāve sāmānyānyatamānām |  
aṅgamantraṃ nyaset | hrīḥkāraṃ sarvāṅgeṣv iti | hṛdūrṇākaṇṭhamūrdhasu  
hrīm<sup>2010</sup> kāraṃ nyaset | bhrūmkāraṃ bhagamadhyeṣu || 7.4.14 ||

ap7.- kiṃ bhagavan | bhrūmkāraṃ kutas teṣāṃ bhaven madhye || 7.4.15 ||  
242 bhagavān āha |

ap7.- madhyaśabdena kulaputrā nābhīr ucyate | tatra bhrūmkāraṃ {C68r}  
243 nyaset | evaṃ akṣaraṃ vinyasya locanādirūpaṃ bhāvayed ity āha |  
bhāvayel locanākṛtiṃ tatra brāhmaṇīṃ śūdrīṃ vā śāntike locanākāraṃ iti |  
sitavarṇaṃ sarvāṅkārabhūṣitaṃ bhāvayet | vaśye cāṇḍālīṃ tārāṃ  
raktavarṇaṃ prabhāvayet | pauṣṭike nartakīṃ rājagotrikāṃ pāṇḍaravāsiniṃ  
pītavarṇaṃ | evaṃ karmabhedāt pañcopacāir abhyarcya puṣpāñjaliṃ  
prakṣiped iti | tadbhage puṣpaṃ śukraṃ vā prakṣiped evaṃ homabhūmiḥ  
saṃskṛtā syāt || 7.4.16 ||

ap7.- maṇḍalavidhau sāmānyānyatamā kanyā boddhavyā | maṇḍalapratibaddho  
244 homavidhis tadupadarśanaṃ yatra rahasyaṃ dharmamaṇḍalam api |  
sūtrayed anena vidhinā dvividhaṃ maṇḍalaṃ bāhyaṃ rajomaṇḍalaṃ  
rahasyaṃ dharmamaṇḍalaṃ yāvat svasamayam | evaṃ yogīpīṭhasthāna-  
bhūte bhūpradeśe kuṇḍaṃ kuryād | ity āha || 7.4.17 ||

ap7.- homakarma<sup>2011</sup> pravakṣyāmi nānākarmaprasādhanaṃ |  
245 agnimukhā hi ye devā homatattve vyavasthitāḥ || 7.4.18 ||

ap7.- homena prīṇyante devāḥ prīṇitāḥ siddhiṃ prayacchanti |  
246 ūnātirikṭā ye mantrāḥ sarve te homena pūryante<sup>2012</sup> || 7.4.19 ||

ap7.- tasmād dhomaṃ praśaṃsanti trikāyadharavajriṇaḥ |  
247 manthānotthito vahnīḥ karma kuryāc chubhaṃkaraṃ || 7.4.20 ||

ap7.- mātāṅgaśmaśānajo • aśubhakarmaprasādhakaḥ |  
248 vartulaṃ caturasraṃ tu • ardhaçandiraṃ trikoṇakaṃ || 7.4.21 || {C68v}

ap7.- vajracihnaṃ tu pālīṃ vaikoṇe rājanti maṇḍale |  
249 ūṣṇīṣaṃ ambujaṃ vajraṃ ratnapadmaniveśitaṃ<sup>2013</sup> || 7.4.22 ||

ap7.- madhye kartavyaṃ kuṇḍasya homatattvavidhānavit |  
250 yathāyogam āsīno jānvor abhyantarahastakaḥ || 7.4.23 ||

ap7.- sruvaṃ ghr̥taplāvitam prātipūrṇā<sup>2014</sup> tathā hutīḥ |  
251 dakṣiṇe sthitahomopayikaṃ vāme salilabhājanam || 7.4.24 ||

ap7.- purato ṛghabhājanam | sarvakarmikajaptaṃ tu prokṣaṇācamane kṛte |  
252 kuśāgrāvaṣṭabdhakuṇḍasya samantataḥ paridhāritaḥ || 7.4.25 ||

ap7.- dīptam agniṃ viditvāvahayed agnidevatām<sup>2015</sup> |  
253 mantreṇānena vidhivad dakṣiṇāṅguṣṭhābhayaçālanam || 7.4.26 ||

ap7.- ehy ehi mahābhūtadeva • ṛṣidvijasattama |  
254 gṛhītvā hutim āhāraṃ asmin saṃnihito bhava ||

om agne<sup>2016</sup> dīpya dīpya • āviśa mahāśriye havyakavyavāhanāya svāhā ||  
7.4.27 ||

ap7.- prokṣayed vāmavajreṇa<sup>2017</sup> pūjāpañcopahārataḥ<sup>2018</sup> |  
255 āgneyyāṃ diśi cāyātaṃ lambodaraṃ trinetriṇaṃ || 7.4.28 ||

ap7.- caturmukhaṃ caturbhujāṃ raktavarṇaṃ jaṭakalāpinam<sup>2019</sup> |  
256 agniṃaṇḍalasaṃsthaṃ tu karmaraśmivibhūṣitaṃ || 7.4.29 ||

ap7.- prathame tu kare varadaṃ dvitīye cākṣamālikāṃ |  
257 vāme kamaṇḍaluṃ caiva dvitīye daṇḍam<sup>2020</sup> eva tu || 7.4.30 ||

ap7.- raktavarṇa<sup>2021</sup> vibhūṣaṇa<sup>2022</sup> ṛṣibhiḥ parivāritaḥ |  
258 īdrśaṃ rūpaṃ dhyātvā tu<sup>2023</sup> kuṇḍamādhye niveśayet || 7.4.31 ||

ap7.- deyā ca • āhutiḥ tasya trīṇ varāṇ sarvahomakam |  
259 tata ācamanaṃ<sup>2024</sup> kṛtvā jvālākāreṇa pariṇāmayet || 7.4.32 ||

ap7.- anena kramayogena devatāṃ tarpayed budhaḥ |  
260 saṃtarpya {C69r} kṣamāpayitvā vijñāpya siddhikāmikām<sup>2025</sup> || 7.4.33 ||

ap7.- chatradhvajavajrakalaśapadmāṅkuśavilāsinaḥ |  
261 ekaśikhā dviśikhā trīśikhā • uttamādhamamadhyamāḥ |  
dakṣiṇāvartam ca viśeṣataḥ || 7.4.34 ||

ap7.- jvālāṃ śvetavarṇāṃ<sup>2026</sup> bhadraṅtāṃ lakṣayed budhaḥ |  
262 śakracāpanibhaṃ śubhraṃ susnigdham indragopasamaprabham || 7.4.35  
||

ap7.- kusumbhavaidūryanibhaṃ sugandhi ca manoramam |  
263 hemarūpyābhanirdhūmaṃ dīptaṃ sūryābhanirmalam || 7.4.36 ||

ap7.- śāntike sitavarṇābhaṃ<sup>2027</sup> pauṣṭike pītasamṇibhā |  
264 raktānurāgaṇe śreṣṭhanīlakṛṣṇābhicāruke || 7.4.37 ||

ap7.- prabhūtaśikhasadhūmaś ca savisphuliṅgaḥ kramāt samuttiṣṭhati  
265 mandamandaṃ vicchidyamāna•arcir evaṃ nirūpayet | tejo rūkṣasakṛṣṇa-  
palāśavarṇaḥ śūlasūryanibhaś<sup>2028</sup> caiva tathā gośīrśasamṇibhaḥ |  
śavagandha āmagandho vā kharagandhaś ca | sa ced vighnaṃ tato vighnān  
nirvighnaṃ kṛtvā jvālānimittair lakṣayet || 7.4.38 ||

ap7.- sarvasiddhir bhavet<sup>2029</sup> kṣipraṃ japabhāvanātātparaḥ || 7.4.39 ||

266 omkārasvāhāntaṃ gītikāpraṇāyitam<sup>2030</sup> |

ap7.- avicchinnān svarān yojya śāntipuṣṭau tu vaśyatā<sup>2031</sup> || 7.4.40 ||  
267

- ap7.- śāntiḥ śāntamanāḥ<sup>2032</sup> sphītaḥ puṣṭyābhivardhanam |  
268 vaśye tu vaśyamanā<sup>2033</sup> madanāturasavibhramah || 7.4.41 ||
- ap7.- hūmkāraphaṭkārajvālā<sup>2034</sup> jvalitavigrahaḥ |  
269 trilokabhakṣaṇacitto 'bhicāravidhisthitaḥ || 7.4.42 ||
- ap7.- codanāpadaṃ<sup>2035</sup> saṃdarbhya mantrākṣaraviyojitam |  
270 ye<sup>2036</sup> yasya niyuktā devā nānākarmabhiḥ<sup>2037</sup> pūjayet || 7.4.43 ||
- ap7.- sarvahomavidhāneṣu vidhijño mantrasādhakaḥ |  
271 ādau pūrṇahutiṃ {C69v} dattvā paścāt karmavivardhitaḥ || 7.4.44 ||
- ap7.- codayed dhomatattvena • eṣa homavidhikramaḥ |  
272 śāntike pauṣṭike vaśye śubhadravasya homanam || 7.4.45 ||
- viḍmūtrarudhira<sup>2038</sup> majjāsthimamahāmāṃsasya homena sarve sukhapūritā<sup>2039</sup>  
bhonti || 7.4.46 ||
- ap7.- atha bhagavān mahāvairocanavajratathāgata<sup>2040</sup> jñānacakraprasādhana-  
273 vajraṃ nāma samādhiṃ samāpadyedaṃ sarvacakraprasāadhanaprayoga-  
karmaprasaraṃ bāhyādhyātmikaṃ bhāṣayām āsa || 7.4.47 ||
- yasya kasya cid devasya cakramadhye niveśanaṃ<sup>2041</sup> tasya nāmābhyudaya-  
vajreti maṇḍalaṃ buddhair varṇyate || 7.4.48 ||
- ap7.- śāntipuṣṭivaśyābhicārukakarmāṇi niyojanaiḥ<sup>2042</sup> |  
274 kuryād adhipatittvena cakriḥṇāna<sup>2043</sup> vibhāvanaiḥ || 7.4.49 ||
- ap7.- bhāvayed bhagamadhye tu saṃpūrṇaṃ candramaṇḍalam |  
275 tāṃkārajñānaniṣpannāṃ tārādeviṃ maharddhikām || 7.4.50 ||
- ap7.- śṛṅgārarasasaṃsthā tu saptāsyāṃ<sup>2044</sup> trilocaṇāṃ ṣoḍaśabhujāṃ  
276 hasitānanāṃ marakatābhāṃ<sup>2045</sup> navayauvanasaṃpannāṃ vicitravastra-  
saṃvītāṃ hāranūpurakaṇṭhikāṃ cūḍakeyūrakuṇḍalakaṭisūtrādyāṃ  
nānābharaṇabhūṣitāṃ | utpala<sup>2046</sup> śīrasi bhūṣitāṃ yavā<sup>2047</sup> kusuma-  
saṃnibhādharaṃ pratyālīḍhassthānasthitāṃ tridaśapatitrāsasaṃtrasta-  
kṛtāñjalipuṭāparāṃ raktaprabhāṃ tu samujjvalāṃ sphuradbuddhaiḥ  
samākulāṃ sarvasattvajananīpriyāṃ bhāvayed yogī | laghu buddhatvam  
āpnuyāt || 7.4.51 ||
- ap7.- prathame khaḍgo dvitīye • utpalaṃ tṛtīye śaraś {C70r} caturthe vajraḥ  
277 pañcame 'ṅkuśaṃ ṣaṣṭhe daṇḍaḥ saptame karṭir aṣṭame • abhayam | vāme  
kapālo dvitīye tarjanī tṛtīye dhanuś caturthe khaṭvāṅgaṃ pañcame pāśaḥ  
ṣaṣṭhe trimuṇḍakaṃ<sup>2048</sup> saptame ratnam aṣṭame kalaśo dhāryaḥ<sup>2049</sup> ||  
7.4.52 ||

ap7.- dakṣiṇāsyam prathamam nīlam dvitīye pītasamujjvalam | vāmaprathame  
278 sitam dvitīye haritavaiḍūryasaṃnibham | ūrdhvāsyam vikarālam<sup>2050</sup>  
dhūmravarṇam mahāghoravikaṭotkātābhīṣaṇam | evaṃ bhāvayed devīm  
sarvasiddhipradāyikām || 7.4.53 ||

ap7.- atha • ūrdhvāsyam gardabhākāram kāmarūpiṇam catuścaraṇam triśūla-  
279 sarpaveṣṭitam tathā herukīti nāmnā vai karaṇam uttamam bhāvayed |  
bhagamadhye tu yaṃkāreṇa vāyumaṇḍalam dhūmrākāram vicintayet |  
tasyoparīndumadhye dhīhkaraparīṇatam mañjurūpam ātmānam vicintya  
taddhṛdi • āhkāreṇa sūryamaṇḍalam dhyātvā tataḥ sūryamaṇḍalād raśmim  
niścārya vidhivat pūjām kṛtvā tadupari hūmkāram pañcaraśmisaṃyuktam  
dhyātvā tatparāvṛtam vajrabhairavam navamukhamahiṣarūpam  
ṣoḍaśapādam catustrimśadbhujam nagnam kṛṣṇavarṇam mahātejasam  
kapālālamkṛtaśekharam mahābhayānakam ūrdhvaliṅgam pratyālīḍhashtam  
br̥hadudaram mahākāyam ūrdhvakeśam jvaladbhāsuraśākāram kapāla-  
mālābharaṇabhūṣitam mahāpralayakālam iva garjayantam nararudhiravasā-  
sṛṇmāṃsamedamajjam<sup>2051</sup> bhakṣayantam {C70v} sabrahmendropendra-  
rudrādīn trailokyam khādayantam vicintayed || 7.4.54 ||

ap7.- aṭṭahāsam lalajjihvam bhayasyāpi bhayaṃkaram | prathamam  
280 mahiṣamukham | dakṣiṇaśṛṅge trīṇi mukhāni nīlaktapītāni kruddha-  
vivṛtāsyam vāme sitadhūmrakṛṣṇāni ca | tayoṛ madhye suraktam  
galadrudhirāsyam tadupari mañjurūpam supītam īṣatkruddham  
bālābharaṇapañcacīraśekharam kūmaram | ity evaṃ dṛḍhīkṛtya susamāhito  
mantrī bhāvayed iti || 7.4.55 ||

ap7.- tato dakṣiṇaprathamabhujē kartrikā | dvitīye bhiṇḍipālāḥ | tṛtīye  
281 muṣalam | caturthe cchurikā | pañcame kaṇayaḥ | ṣaṣṭhe kuṭharaḥ |  
saptame kuntaḥ | aṣṭame śaraḥ | navame aṅkuṣam | daśame gadā |  
ekādaśame khaṭvāṅgam | dvādaśame cakram | trayodaśame vajraḥ |  
caturdaśame vajramudgaraḥ | pañcadaśame khaḍgaḥ | ṣoḍaśame  
ḍamarukaḥ<sup>2052</sup> || 7.4.56 ||

ap7.- vāme prathamabhujē kapālāḥ | dvitīye śiraḥ | tṛtīye phalakam | caturthe  
282 pādaḥ | pañcame pāśaḥ | ṣaṣṭhe dhanuḥ | saptame 'ntram | aṣṭame  
ghaṇṭā | navame hastaḥ | daśame śmaśānakarpaṭam | ekādaśame  
śūlabhinnapuruṣaḥ | dvādaśame 'gnikuṇḍam | trayodaśame caṣakaḥ |  
caturdaśame tarjanī | pañcadaśame tripatākā | ṣoḍaśame vātakarpaṭakam |  
dvābhyāṃ gajacarmadharaḥ<sup>2053</sup> || 7.4.57 ||

ap7.- dakṣiṇapāde naro mahiṣo vṛṣabhaḥ khara uṣṭraḥ śvāno meṣaḥ śṛgālaḥ |  
283 vāmapāde {C71r} gṛdhra ulūkaḥ kākaḥ + sigḥa + <sup>2054</sup> śyenāḥ<sup>2055</sup> mantrī  
mahāśakunaḥ sārāsāḥ<sup>2056</sup> | evaṃbhūtam vajrabhairavam dhyānam vā

likhāpayet || 7.4.58 ||

ap7.- tasyādho mahāśmaśānaṃ rākṣasakṣetrapālavetālānvitaṃp>  
284 śūlabhinnaṃ puruṣaṃ vaṭavṛkṣasyodbaddhapuruṣaṃ<sup>2057</sup> dahyamānapuruṣaṃ  
kuntabhinnaṃ ca<sup>2058</sup> | anekakākapakṣi<sup>2059</sup> śvānayaṭaṃ hāhākāra-  
samākulam | evaṃ vibhāvayed yogī sarvakrūrakarmaprasiddhikaraṃ nāma  
mahābhairavam | ity āha bhagavān || 7.4.59 ||

ap7.- atha māṃkāraṇiṣpannāṃ<sup>2060</sup> māriciṃ bhāskaraprabhāṃ<sup>2061</sup> |  
285 rathasthāṃ saptaturagāṃ jvālāmaṇḍalabhāsuraṃ || 7.4.60 ||

ap7.- trimukhāṃ trinetraṃ ca ṣaḍbhujāṃ pītavarṇābhāṃ |  
286 dakṣiṇe tu bhaven nīlaṃ vāme kundendusaṃnibham || 7.4.61 ||

ap7.- anekaraśmiprabhā divyā daśadigrakṣaṇodyatā |  
287 vihasantī sarvamukhaiḥ<sup>2062</sup> śṛṅgaraiḥ yauvanoddhatāṃ || 7.4.62 ||

ap7.- nānāvastraparītāṅgī<sup>2063</sup> sarvābharaṇālāṅkṛtāṃ |  
288 pañcabuddhamukuṭāṃ tu<sup>2064</sup> jaṭā puṣpair<sup>2065</sup> virājita<sup>2066</sup> || 7.4.63 ||

ap7.- dakṣiṇe tu kare vajraṃ dvitīye sūcīsūtrakam |  
289 tṛtīye śaravartinīṃ vāme tarjanīpāśam || 7.4.64 ||

ap7.- dvitīye śokapallavam tṛtīye ca dhanus tathā<sup>2067</sup> |  
290 sphuradbuddhamayair<sup>2068</sup> meghair nānāraśmisamantataḥ || 7.4.65 ||

ap7.- anena bhāvyamānena vaśaṃ sattvāḥ prayānti vai |  
291 ity āha bhagavān vajrī vajrasattvas tathāgataḥ || 7.4.66 ||

ap7.- khadhātumadhyagataṃ vai cintayet sūryamaṇḍalam |  
292 paṃkārapariṇatāṃ devīṃ pītavarṇāṃ mahojjvalāṃ || 7.4.67 ||

ap7.- trinetraṃ trimukhāṃ caiva sakrodhahasitānanāṃ | {C71v}  
293 sarvālāṅkāraśobhāṃ<sup>2069</sup> tu ṣaḍbhujāṃ navayauvanāṃ || 7.4.68 ||

ap7.- dakṣiṇe tu kare vajraṃ | dvitīye paraśum eva ca | tṛtīye śarabibhrāṇī ||  
294 7.4.69 ||

vāme tarjanīkāpāśaṃ dvitīye paṇapicchikā |  
tṛtīye dhanurdharā caiva puṣpair jaṭās suveṣṭita<sup>2070</sup> || 7.4.70 ||

ap7.- sitapadmasaṃsthā tu<sup>2071</sup> raktaprabhālaṃkṛtā<sup>2072</sup> |  
295 krodhajvālāsphurāvahāṃ krodhajvālābhīḥ saṃtrastā || 7.4.71 ||

dagdhāḥ<sup>2073</sup> prajāṃ hiṃsanti ye grahāḥ<sup>2074</sup> || 7.4.72 ||

krodhajvalitā • akṣepā • akṣobhyāvaṣṭabdhāśirāḥ |

- ap7.- punaḥ śvetā<sup>2075</sup> pañcavarṇabuddhāmṛtapravarṣikām<sup>2076</sup> || 7.4.73 ||  
 296
- ap7.- prāgvat savyetaramukhām | evaṃ bhāvayed yogī vaidṛśya<sup>2077</sup>  
 297 sarvamāyāyās<sup>2078</sup> tu śāntaye | sarvarujāpanayanā nāma parṇasāvarī ||
- ity āha bhagavān mahāvajras tathāgataḥ || 7.4.74 ||
- ap7.- śṛṇu devi mahābhāge vajrakrodhasya bhāvanām |  
 298 krodhamūrṭiṃ samādhāya krodharājaṃ prabhāvayet || 7.4.75 ||
- ap7.- <L 32.12a → > caturbhujam caturvaktram yāval lakṣabhujam tathā |  
 299 sitadeham mahākrodham nirīkṣantaṃ vajravārāhīm  
 tadvarṇāyudhadhāriṇīm || 7.4.76 ||
- ap7.- kapālamālinam vīraṃ bhasmagātrāvalepanam |  
 300 pañcamudrāvibhūṣitaṃ jaṭāmukuṭāṅkaśūlinam <L 32.14b ← > || 7.4.77 ||
- ap7.- īśaddaṃṣṭrākārālāsyaṃ mahāpretakṛtāsanam |  
 301 aṣṭadalamahāpadme raktavarṇasamaprabham || 7.4.78 ||
- ap7.- <VD 1.44c → > caturvidyāsamāyuktaṃ buddhabimbopaśobhitam < VD  
 302 1.44d ← > |  
 hayarūpādyā caturbhujā caturvaktrā sarpābharaṇabhūṣitā || 7.4.79 ||
- ap7.- akṣarākṣarasamyuktaṃ kapālasthaṃ śuklavarṇam |  
 303 caturmukhavirājitam yaralavair bhūṣitam || 7.4.80 ||
- ap7.- sādhyam yāvad {C72r} pādam ārabhya<sup>2079</sup> vidhinā dhūmraraktapītasita-  
 304 vāyavyādi yathākramam | anena dhyānadṛṣṭamātreṇa striyam drāvayati  
 kṣīravṛkṣa iva nānyathā || 7.4.81 ||
- ap7.- raṃkārākṣarasamyuktaṃ raktavarṇam<sup>2080</sup> caturbhujam |  
 305 jvālāmālākulaṃ ghoram caturvaktram jambukāsyavirājitam || 7.4.82 ||
- ap7.- hūmkārapūrveṇa • eva śūkṣmavajravibhāvane<sup>2081</sup> |  
 306 nāsikāgre 'tiniṣpanne sādhyadeham tu pūrayet || 7.4.83 ||
- ap7.- aṅgasandhiṣu sarveṣu viśvavajranibandhane |  
 307 tena vajraprahāreṇa jvālāṣoṇitavigrahaḥ || 7.4.84 ||
- ap7.- bhāvayed vajradākinyah cūṣayantyā samantataḥ || 7.4.85 ||  
 308
- ap7.- om vajradākini<sup>2082</sup> • amukasya raktam ākarṣaya hūm phaṭ || 7.4.86 ||  
 309
- ap7.- anena kramayogena raktākarṣaṇam uttamam |  
 310 evaṃ kathitaṃ devi śuśyate nātra saṃśayaḥ || 7.4.87 ||

- ap7.- atha sakalatattvaniṣpannaṃ mahiṣarūpaṃ bhayānakam |  
311 kṛṣṇavarṇaṃ mahāghoraṃ caturvaktraṃ bhayānakam || 7.4.88 ||
- ap7.- aṣṭabhujam catuścaraṇavirājitam | vajramuśalam caiva khaḍgaṃ cakram  
312 ḍamaruṃ tathaiva ca | vāme khaṭvāṅgaṃ<sup>2083</sup> kapālam dhanuḥ pāsameva  
ca || 7.4.89 ||
- ap7.- sphārayed vajrakrodhān nānāpraharaṇadharān punaḥ |  
313 sādhyasya manasā rakṣām ākṛṣya vidhānataḥ || 7.4.90 ||
- ap7.- taiḥ sādhyam cintayet pāsair baddhvā tu dakṣiṇām diśam  
314 kaṭṭayantaṃ vajrakrodhenānyena vajreṇa ghātakān || 7.4.91 ||
- ap7.- khaḍgena dārayantaṃ<sup>2084</sup> vai • antragalitaviṭkulān || 7.4.92 ||  
315  
ap7.- om vajrarākṣasa bhakṣayemaṃ<sup>2085</sup> phaṭ || 7.4.93 ||  
316  
ap7.- śvānamukhaṃ tataḥ kṛtvā vajrarākṣasabhāvanā || 7.4.94 ||  
317  
ap7.- om hrīḥ ṣṭrīḥ<sup>2086</sup> vikṛtānana {C72v} hūm hūm hūm phaṭ svāhā |  
318  
ap7.- mahiṣānanayamarūpasyāyaṃ mantraḥ<sup>2087</sup> || 7.4.95 ||  
319  
ap7.- kākajambūkagṛdhrais tu parivāritaṃ samantataḥ |  
320 tair vilupyamānaṃ tu bhāvayen nāma codanaiḥ || 7.4.96 ||
- ap7.- vāyumaṇḍalasamārūḍhaṃ vajradaṃṣṭraṃ<sup>2088</sup> vicintayet |  
321 tasya pṛṣṭhasamārūḍhaṃ<sup>2089</sup> sādhyasya parikalpanā || 7.4.97 ||
- ap7.- vajrakrodhena pīḍyantaṃ nīyantaṃ dakṣiṇām diśam |  
322 vātamaṇḍaliparṇāni padapāṃśuś ca tasya vai || 7.4.98 ||
- ap7.- tannāmagrahaṇena gopyaṃ vai<sup>2090</sup> vajramuṇḍasya<sup>2091</sup> caraṇataḥ |  
323 evaṃ bhāvanāyogena karma kuryād vidhānataḥ || 7.4.99 ||
- ap7.- uccāṭayec chakram api kiṃ punaḥ bhuvi jāntavaḥ || 7.4.100 ||  
324  
ap7.- brāhmaṇaśramaṇaromāṇi • ulūkapakṣā veṣṭitaḥ |  
325 tannāma mantraṃ vidarbhya nikhanyād bhuvi nirodhataḥ || 7.4.101 ||
- ap7.- vajrakrodhadvayenaiva yuddhāvantaṃ vicintayet |  
326 evaṃ vicintayed yogī vidveṣayati yathepsayā || 7.4.102 ||
- ap7.- cīkārākṣarasamyuktaṃ hayākāramukhaṃ kṛtvā |  
327 madyākarṣaṇam uttamam || 7.4.103 ||
- ap7.- haritavarṇacaturmukhaṃ catuṣpādaṃ catuḥkaraḥ<sup>2092</sup> |  
328 hayagrīvo mahārājā sidhyate parameśvaraḥ || 7.4.104 ||



ap7.- prathamam śyāmam īṣatpītam trinetram kṛṣṇasitadakṣiṇetarānanam  
328 ūrdhvam aśvamukhaṁ vikarālinam haritam tathā | dakṣiṇe  
tripatākābhinayī | dvitīye viśvavajram | tṛtīye khaḍgam | caturthe bāṇam |  
vāme viśvapadmam | dvitīye śaktiḥ | tṛtīye darpaṇam | caturthe dhanuḥ |  
pratyālīḍhasūryasthaṁ tāṇḍavānvitam | hariharādīpatitam ity evaṁ  
bhāvayed vidhinā mantrī || 7.4.105 ||

<H 1.2.25 (prose)→> sādhyasya nābhau maṁkāraṁ bhāvayet |  
maṁkāraṇiṣpannam {C73r} madyodaraṁ bhāvayet | paścād vāntiṁ kurvan  
dṛśyate madyam udgirati <H 1.2.25 (prose)←> || 7.4.106 ||

ap7.- samīraṇadīśaṁ<sup>2093</sup> gatvā caturasraṁ maṇḍalaṁ vai kṛtvā gandhena  
329 saptabindavaḥ kāryāḥ | matimān śārāvena gopayet | tannirmitasumerum  
aṣṭaśṛṅgaṁ samantato racitaṁ sphuradvajreṇa tu krāntaṁ<sup>2094</sup> yaṁkāravāyu-  
saptayonibījitaṁ<sup>2095</sup> antarnigūḍhaniśvāsaṁ laṁkāralāñchitaṁ māhendram |  
evaṁ prayogaracite karoti bandhaṁ pralayaṁ iva vāyoḥ || 7.4.107 ||

ap7.- aṣṭadalakamalabhāvitatatpattre nāgāṣṭakaṁ nyaset tanmadhye jvalitajvālā-  
330 kalāpinam | vajrakrodhamūrtitayā pīḍayet pārṣṇitalaiś chardayantaṁ  
vārimeghān bhujāṅgān | hūṁkāradvayena vidarbhitam madhye nāgabījaṁ  
parikṣiptaṁ pīḍayantaṁ japan hūṁkṛtiṁ varṣayati varṣam || 7.4.108 ||

ap7.- mahāpralayakartāraṁ raktārkavarṇasuprabhaṁ vaktraṁ vidārya vyomni  
331 sthitaṁ hūṁkārajvalitajihvaṁ<sup>2096</sup> lihen<sup>2097</sup> meghān saptavāriparipūrṇān  
ākṛṣṭān uśvāsair niśvāsaiḥ prerayet tūlanibhān | atha svamudrāgaṇān  
jvalitān preṣayed | vipāṭitaṁ chidritaṁ kṣaṇena hūṁkāratarjitaṁ karoti ||  
7.4.109 ||

ap7.- gaganam śaratkālabham āgneyamaṇḍalasthito lalāṭamadhyanirgato •  
332 acalaceṭaḥ<sup>2098</sup> | vairocanasya pade ṣaḍbāhukhaḍgapāśaśaradhanughaṇṭā-  
vajra<sup>2099</sup> pravarṣantaṁāravijayī krodhair asaṁkhyeyaiḥ parivṛto vighnān  
sarvān uttrasayan hūṁkāradhvanipūritaḥ • vidhvaṁsayet<sup>2100</sup> {C73v}  
trilokam api pūrṇam || 7.4.110 ||

ap7.- nararudhiracaraṇamṛttikākṛtanararūpaṁ narāsthikīlena kīlayed akṣṇor  
333 viṁśativāram abhimantritaṁ mārīcīmantrakīrtanānantaraṁ tad gaṇapati-  
mukhaṁ praviṣṭaṁ pṛṣṭhata ākoṭitaṁ vajramuṣalena om sumbha nisumbha  
vajramuṣalena cūrṇaya vighnān hūṁ phaṭ | evaṁ dhyānakarmabhiḥ  
kṣaṇān nivārayate naravighnān || 7.4.111 ||

ap7.- arjunavarṇitākṣo<sup>2101</sup> nāgaśatasahasrair alaṅkṛtadeho nāgāṣṭakānām ājñāṁ  
334 dadānaḥ | te ca nāgāḥ śatasahasravadanā vibhāvya gaganasaṁsthā ājñāṁ  
śrutvā<sup>2102</sup> varṣaṇam nivārya<sup>2103</sup> ghananivahaiḥ || 7.4.112 ||

ap7.- garuḍo 'pi pakṣānilair nirvāpayan †āśīma† vahniṃ cañcughātena nadīṃ ca  
335 kurvāṇa ity evaṃ bhāvayen mantraṃ japet | om vajranārāyaṇa nirvāpaya  
vahniṃ navāmbumeghaiḥ • hūṃ || 7.4.113 ||

ap7.- khadhātumadhyagataṃ trimukhaṃ trinetraṃ sarvālaṅkārabhūṣitaṃ  
336 vyāghracarmanivasanaṃ raktavarṇaṃ mahātejam  
uditādityasamaprabham || 7.4.114 ||

ap7.- khaḍgaṃ caiva khaṭvāṅgaṃ ca dhanur bāṇaṃ tathaiva ca |  
337 mahāmāṃsakapālaṃ ca ḍamarukaṃ tathaiva ca<sup>2104</sup> || 7.4.115 ||

ap7.- pāśaṃ caivāṅkuśaṃ ca vāme • utpalavirājitaṃ |  
338 dakṣiṇe • abhayadayikā || 7.4.116 ||

ap7.- pratyālīḍhamahāghoraṃ sūryasthaṃ tāṇḍavānvitaṃ |  
339 raktajvālākulaṃ ca mahāvastravitānaṃ ca śmaśāne prakurvati || 7.4.117 ||

ap7.- hrīmīkārodbhavā devī tārā saṃsāratārīṇī |  
340 evaṃ vibhāvitamātreṇa buddhatvaṃ prāpnoti yogī | {C74r}  
kiṃ punar anyāḥ siddhayaḥ || 7.4.118 ||

ap7.- <H 1.2.26 (prose)→> atha vaśīkartukāmenāsokāṣṭamyām aśokatalaṃ gatvā  
341 raktavastraṃ paridhāya <H 1.2.26 (prose)←> sarvālaṅkārabhūṣito mantraṃ  
japet | trimukhayoge sthitvā • ātmānaṃ raktavarṇaṃ dhyātvā paścāt  
svaśarīrād dvibhujāṃ raktāṃ aṅkuśapāśagrīhastāṃ niścārayet | tena  
sādhyam hṛdi viddhvā • āniyantaṃ cintayet svaśarīre tāṃ devīm |  
praveśayet sādhyam vihvalībhūtaṃ | tasya hṛdaye daśākṣaramantraṃ  
nyased raktavarṇaṃ | punaḥ sādhyena jñānarūpeṇa teṣv akṣareṣu  
praveṣṭavyaṃ taiḥ sārddham ekalolībhūtaṃ cintayet | anena dhyānayogena  
saptāhāc cakravartinam api vaśam ānayati yāvajjīvaṃ na saṃśayaḥ ||  
7.4.119 ||

ap7.- athāśanivighnanivāraṇārtham āha |  
342 śrīparamādyarūpam ātmānaṃ trimukhaṃ catuścaraṇaṃ caturbhujam rakta-  
varṇojjvalaprabham vajrādi<sup>2105</sup> caturdevīparivṛtaṃ vicintya vajrāstrā  
vajrakelikilā snehavajrā vajragarvā ca | dakṣiṇe vajrotkarṣaṇaśaradhāriṇaṃ  
vāme garvayā kaṭisthitadhanurdhāriṇaṃ vicintya tato dehotsarga-  
buddhakṛtameghān sarvālaṅkāravirājitān dakṣiṇe • abhayadāyikān<sup>2106</sup>  
abhiṣekaghaṭa<sup>2107</sup> ratnagalitān gagane vajranivāraṇaṃ || 7.4.120 ||

ap7.- om mahāsukhavajratejaḥ hūṃ || 7.4.121 ||

343 kṛte suratabandhenaivaṃ bhāṣitayogānuttarapadavikāśī || 7.4.122 ||

ap7.- mārāṇe • idam<sup>2108</sup> āha |

344

<K 5.18a → > śāntāv antayakārasya {C74v} lopo nikāradvayasya ca |  
paścān madhyayakārasya śeṣā varṇā yathāsukham <K 5.18d ← > ||  
7.4.123 ||

ap7.- ity evaṃ kathitaṃ devi sarvakarmaprasādhakam || 7.4.124 ||

345

ap7.- <H 1.2.26 (prose) → > pramadāṃ vaśīkartukāmena punar api • aṣṭamyāṃ  
346 kurukullāyoge sthitvā • etaddhyānaṃ vidadhīt | madanaphalaṃ  
bhakṣayitvā tataḥ kāmācīkārasena tilakaṃ vandyā mantraṃ jayet |

ap7.- om<sup>2109</sup> amukī me hrīm<sup>2110</sup> vaśībhavatu ||

347

siddhe • ayutenāgacchati <H 1.2.26 (prose) ← > || 7.4.125 ||

ap7.- atha kāladaṣṭothāpane hṛdaye padmam aṣṭadalaṃ cintayet | tadupari  
348 tṛtīyasvaram patrāṣṭake sitavarṇaṃ vicintayet | ātmānaṃ ca  
śeṣanāgarūpaṃ sitavarṇaṃ ikārāmṛtasravantaṃ cintayet | tasya  
nāgākṣibhyāṃ amṛtaṃ niścārya tasmin sādhyasāre nipatantaṃ cintayet |  
anena dhyānayogena traidhātukaparipūrṇaṃ viṣaṃ nirviṣaṃ karoti ||  
7.4.126 ||

ap7.- <H 1.2.27 (prose) → > atha candrasūryaṃ vivartukāmena śālpiṣṭamayāṃ  
349 candrārkaṃ kṛtvā vajrodake nikṣipet | mantraṃ jayet |

om candrārka mā cala mā cala tiṣṭha tiṣṭha hevajrāya svāhā<sup>2111</sup> || 7.4.127 ||

ṣaṭkoṭiṃ<sup>2112</sup> jayet paścād idam karma samārabhet | tiṣṭhete<sup>2113</sup>  
candrasūryau rātriṃ divā • aviśeṣo bhavati < H 1.2.27 (prose) ← > ||  
7.4.128 ||

ap7.- <H 1.2.22 (prose) → > parasainyaṃ vināśayitukāmaḥ khaṭikāṃ sādhayet<sup>2114</sup> |  
350 khaṭikāṃ piṣṭvā pañcāmṛtena kuṭhāracchinnayā sārḍhaṃ vaṭikāṃ  
kārayet || 7.4.129 ||

om vajrakartari hevajrāya svāhā || 7.4.130 ||

siddhyarthaṃ koṭiṃ jayet tataḥ sidhyati | {C75r} tāṃ saṃsādhya  
kamaṇḍalugrīvāṃ<sup>2115</sup> veṣṭayed | veṣṭayitvā bhañjayet | sarve śatravaḥ  
śīracchinnā bhavanti <H 1.2.22 (prose) ← > || 7.4.131 ||

ap7.- <H 1.2.23 (prose) → > devānāṃ sphāṭitukāmena tilakaṃ sādhayet |  
351 vajrabandhakaṃ vajri<sup>2116</sup> puṣpasādhitaṃ<sup>2117</sup> kuṭhāracchinnāmiśritaṃ  
sūryagrāse • akṣobhyena piṣayet | piṣṭvā parśuṃ saṃskaret | taṃ  
pādenākramya mantraṃ jayet |

om vajrakuṭhāra sphāṭaya sphāṭaya phaṭ phaṭ<sup>2118</sup> svāhā || 7.4.132 ||

ap7.- siddhyartham koṭim japet | paścāt tilakam vandet | yaṃ vandati sa sphuṭati  
352 <H 1.2.23 (prose) ← > || 7.4.133 ||

ap7.- atha varṣāṇaprayogaṃ<sup>2119</sup> vakṣye |  
353  
<H 1.2.20 (prose) → > om • āḥ • phuḥkāraṃ vidhivad anantaprakṛtiṃ kṛtvā  
pañcāmṛtena snāpayet | kṛṣṇapuṣpenārcayet | nāgadamakarasena  
lepayet | hastimadena śiro bhyaṅgayet | śarāadvayena sthāpayet | kṛṣṇa-  
gokṣīreṇa pūrayet | kṛṣṇakumārīkartitasūtreṇa veṣṭayet | vāyavyāṃ diśi  
puṣkariṇīm kṛtvā tam anantaṃ samsthāpayet<sup>2120</sup> | tasyās taṭe maṇḍalaṃ  
vartayed vidhinā <H 1.2.20 (prose) ← > | tasya madhye • anantaṃ  
sthāpayet | anantākrāntaṃ hevajraṃ likhet | <H 1.2.20 (prose) → > aṣṭāsyam  
catuścaraṇaṃ ṣoḍaśabhujabhūṣitam | caturviṃśatinetraṃ bhāvayet |  
paścād ācāryaḥ • ādhmātaḥ krūracetasā mantraṃ japed vijane deśe ||  
7.4.134 ||

ap7.- om ghuru ghuru<sup>2121</sup> ghaḍa ghaḍa<sup>2122</sup> śama śama<sup>2123</sup> ghoṭaya ghoṭaya<sup>2124 2125</sup>  
354 • anantakṣobhakarāya nāgādhipataye he he ru ru ka<sup>2126</sup> saptapātālagatān  
nāgān ākarṣaya {C75v} varṣaya tarjaya garjaya phuḥ phuḥ phuḥ phuḥ phuḥ  
phuḥ phuḥ phuḥ hūm hūm hūm phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ svāhā || 7.4.135 ||

ap7.- yadi na varṣanti tadā • etan mantraṃ viparītaṃ japet | varṣanti | yadi na  
355 varṣanti tadā mūrdhā sphuṭanti • arjakasyeva mañjarī || 7.4.136 ||

meghān sphāṭitukāmena tadā śmaśānakarpaṭe • idaṃ<sup>2127</sup> mantraṃ ālikhet |

om tarjaya tarjaya śmaśānapriyāya phaṭ<sup>2128</sup> svāhā <H 1.2.21 (prose) ← > ||  
7.4.137 ||

ap7.- iti śrīsampuṭodbhavamahātāntre sarvakarmadhyānodayo nāma kalparājaḥ  
356 saptamaḥ samāptaḥ ||

## ap8. · CHAPTER A8 ·

### .. Part 1 ..

ap8.1 bhagavan śrotum icchāmi • aparair lakṣyalakṣaṇam |  
catustattvaṃ na jānāmi kathayasva mahāsukha || 8.1.1 ||

ap8.2 bhagavān āha |

śṛṇu vajra yathātattvaṃ saṃsārottāraṃ lakṣaṇam |  
vajratattvasya<sup>2129</sup> pūrvasya ghaṇṭaṃ cāpi dvitīyakam || 8.1.2 ||

- ap8.3    tṛtīyam akṣasūtram tu caturtham jñānalakṣaṇam |  
catustattvatarāṅgāni nīyate pāramīpsitam<sup>2130</sup> || 8.1.3 ||
- ap8.4    madhye vairocano nāthaḥ pūrve • akṣobhya • eva ca |  
ratnam<sup>2131</sup> dakṣiṇasūcyāṃ tv amitābham paścime nyaset || 8.1.4 ||
- ap8.5    uttare • amoghasiddhiṃ tu pañcasūcyābhidevatā |  
padme • aṣṭasambodhyaṅgam yathābhūmyaṃ tu sthāpayet || 8.1.5 ||
- ap8.6    padmaṭpaḥsaṃṭ tu maitreyaṃ gaganam samantabhadravat |  
yakṣādhipatiṃ mañjuśrīṃ viṣkambhiṃ kṣitim eva ca || 8.1.6 ||
- ap8.7    asyāṣṭābhidevānām yathābhūmyaṃ tu sthāpayet |  
madhye tridaśa • aṇḍānām jñānadevaṃ tu liyate || 8.1.7 ||
- ap8.8    padme • aṣṭadevīnām yathāsthāneṣu yojayet |  
vajrāṅkuṣyādicatvāri kṛdānābhidiśaṃ tathā || 8.1.8 ||
- ap8.9    sūcyā pañcaḍākinyo madhye jñānam tu nāmataḥ |  
pūrve tu vajradakini<sup>2132</sup> • uttare {C76r} ghorī nāmataḥ || 8.1.9 ||
- ap8.10    vetālī diśa • antānām caṇḍālī dakṣiṇeśvarī |  
vajratattvāni devāni jñātavyaṃ tu vicakṣaṇaḥ || 8.1.10 ||
- ap8.11    yatas tattvāni vajrasya vajrātmātmacetane |  
vajram ārabhya yoginām vajracetaṃ tu kārayet || 8.1.11 ||
- ap8.12    vajra śuddhiṃ dṛḍhikūryad vajra dharmaparaṃ matam |  
vajra tattvāni sarve te vajra karmābhisārataḥ || 8.1.12 ||
- ap8.13    vajra spharaṇayogena sattva saṃsāratāraṇaḥ |  
vajrākārṣitayogānām vajra stambhita yogavit || 8.1.13 ||
- ap8.14    andhakāra yathā kleśa vijñānasaha dīpakaḥ |  
ghātayej jñānavajreṇa • ālokadiśam āpnuyāt || 8.1.14 ||
- ap8.15    vajra sādḥita sarveṣāṃ vajrātmā • iti darśitam |  
vajra dharmasya sārasya vajra mokṣasya tatparaḥ || 8.1.15 ||
- ap8.16    vajreṇa padmam ākramya sādḥayet sarvatattvataḥ |  
vajra padmāvatīṃ tasya sādḥayed vicakṣaṇaḥ || 8.1.16 ||
- ap8.17    śṛṇu vajradharo rājā vajraghaṇṭānām tu lakṣaṇam |  
prajñāvāditatattvānām sarve śṛṇvanti devataḥ<sup>2133</sup> || 8.1.17 ||
- ap8.18    tribhāgam grahaṇam spaṣṭam mekhalālaṅkṛtam śubham |  
utpalakumudaṃ saumyaṃ<sup>2134</sup> ratnapadmavyavasthitam || 8.1.18 ||

- ap8.19 diśādiśam aṣṭasya madhye buddha navamasya<sup>2135</sup> tu |  
navadevādi sūcyam tu navadevam adhiṣṭhayet || 8.1.19 ||
- ap8.20 makarāsyānirgataṃ sūci raśmicandravyavasthitam |  
navasūcyeti vikhyātā jñānavajra jagottarā || 8.1.20 ||
- ap8.21 ākāśadhātuparyante bodhimaṇḍavyavasthitam | {C76v}  
daśadiksarvavit<sup>2136</sup> sthānair lokadhātvanantakaiḥ || 8.1.21 ||
- ap8.22 diśe • aṣṭasaṃjñā tu aṣṭadevīm tu kīrtitāḥ |  
aṣṭa • akṣarabījasya • aṣṭadiśim tu vinyaset || 8.1.22 ||
- ap8.23 pūrve tāriṇī devī pāṇḍarā • uttareṇa ca |  
paścime māmakī nāma dakṣiṇe buddhalocanā || 8.1.23 ||
- ap8.24 sauvarṇā madhurā kānti vajramālā caturthakam |  
ākāśamadhya rūpaṃ tu rūpaśobhaguṇālayaḥ<sup>2137</sup> || 8.1.24 ||
- ap8.25 protphullakamalodbhavā arūpabhavadeśaṃ tu prajñāmṛtakumbhavat |  
jñāna • amṛtasthānaṃ tu tasya madhye tu mānasam || 8.1.25 ||
- ap8.26 prajñāpāramitā devī rūpaśobhā guṇālayā |  
ūrdhva padmavajraṇāṃ yathāpūrvam tu cintayet || 8.1.26 ||
- ap8.27 jñānadaṇḍeti<sup>2138</sup> madhyānāṃ sarvasaṃhārasṣṭikā<sup>2139</sup> |  
cālayeḍ aṣṭadeśaṃ tu • ālikāliprayojanam || 8.1.27 ||
- ap8.28 ālikāliprayogeṇa sarvasaṃsārachedakā |  
vajraghaṇṭam upāyam tu • upāyamadhyam eva ca || 8.1.28 ||
- ap8.29 pāṇau dvau prasārayet<sup>2140</sup> tatra<sup>2141</sup> kamalāvartaṃ tu<sup>2142</sup> pañcadhā |  
divākaraṃ tu saṃcintya savyataś candrasya vāmam eva ca || 8.1.29 ||
- ap8.30 upāyam tu dehānāṃ<sup>2143</sup> sveṣṭadevatām<sup>2144</sup> cintayet |  
uttare vajram ullāya paścāt samāropaṃ tu buddhimān || 8.1.30 ||
- ap8.31 hūmkāragītikākāraṃ sarvabuddhaṃ tu rañjayet |  
  
soha • i vajjam ullālu tāri • a satvavimokhe |  
dharmavimokhe kajja tuṅgaṃ vajja dracchā adharantu ||  
  
hūm hūm hūm ho ho ho || 8.1.31 ||
- ap8.32 prajñopāyena nirnāda prajñopāyakarāmayam || 8.1.32 || {C77r}

- ap8.33 om vajradharmaraṇita praraṇita saṃpraraṇita<sup>2145</sup> sarvabuddhakṣetracāline  
prajñāpāramitānādasvabhāve vajrasattvahrdayasaṃtoṣaṇi hūm hūm hūm  
ho ho ho svāhā || 8.1.33 ||
- ap8.34 om sarvatathāgatasiddhivajrasamaye tiṣṭha • eṣa tvā dhārayāmi hiḥ hi hi hi  
hi hūm hūm hūm phaṭ svāhā || 8.1.34 ||
- ap8.35 prajñā-m-upāyadharmena<sup>2146</sup> prabuddhā jagadādi vā |  
ajñānapaṅkamagnānām sattvabuddhārthaṃ<sup>2147</sup> nādayet || 8.1.35 ||
- ap8.36 vajraṃ tattvena grhṇīyāt ghaṇṭāṃ<sup>2148</sup> dharmeṇa vādayet |  
prajñopāyavidhānena sattvārthaṃ kuru yoginām || 8.1.36 ||
- ap8.37 atattvāśayayogino hastighaṇṭeva nāditāḥ |  
yogatattvādhīnasya svasiddhiṃ dūraṃ<sup>2149</sup> lakṣyate || 8.1.37 ||
- ap8.38 iti ghaṇṭātattvam<sup>2150</sup> aṣṭamasya prathamam prakaraṇam ||

.. Part 2 ..

- ap8.39 śṛṇu vajra yathāśamyag akṣasūtrādilakṣaṇam |  
yena samyagvidhānena sidhyante nātra saṃśayaḥ || 8.2.1 ||
- ap8.40 sphaṭikāmuktimuktiṃ tu sitadhātvādim anyakā |  
viśeṣaśāntikarmāṇi • akṣasūtrasya lakṣaṇam || 8.2.2 ||
- ap8.41 sauvarṇam rajataṃ tāmraṃ vā padmabījaṃ viśeṣataḥ |  
pauṣṭikenākṣasūtram tu gaṇitaṃ tu vicakṣaṇaḥ || 8.2.3 ||
- ap8.42 kuṃkumādi tu gandhādi sarvagandhaviśeṣataḥ |  
rañjitaṃ guṭikaṃ kṛtvā vaśyānām parikīrtitam || 8.2.4 ||
- ap8.43 rudrākṣakālabījaṃ narāsthi tathaiva ca |  
yojayed raudrakarmāṇy abhicāraparikīrtitam || 8.2.5 ||
- ap8.44 śāntipuṣṭivaśābhicāraḥ putraṃjīva sarvakarmikam |  
mantrasāadhanapañcāśad {C77v} vaśye tadardham eva ca || 8.2.6 ||
- ap8.45 śatam ekaṃ tu śāntikam aṣṭādhike pauṣṭike tathā |  
abhicāre tu śaṣṭhīnām viśeṣakarma yuñjayet || 8.2.7 ||
- ap8.46 yathā karmavibhāgaṃ tu • akṣasūtrādi kārayet |  
diśi diśi • aṣṭasya madhye buddha navamasya tu || 8.2.8 ||
- ap8.47 navadevādisūtrasya navadevam adhiṣṭhayet |  
arhanto guḍikāḥ<sup>2151</sup> sarve stūpasyopari kalpitāḥ || 8.2.9 ||

- ap8.48 dharmasākṣīti stūpānām<sup>2152</sup> dharmadhātum ca • ūrdhvaśaḥ |  
karatale sūryam saṃcintya svarapūrvādim akṣaram || 8.2.10 ||
- ap8.49 bhāvayed yoginām<sup>2153</sup> karamadhye tu • amṛtākṣaramadhyam<sup>2154</sup> ca |  
sitavarṇam saṃcintya raśmijvālām anekadhā || 8.2.11 ||
- ap8.50 aṅgulyā vajrasūcyam<sup>2155</sup> tu padmapattraṃ tu vāmataḥ |  
padmavajrāvatiṃ tasya saṃpuṭam sūtra<sup>2156</sup> madhyataḥ || 8.2.12 ||
- ap8.51 bhāvayet sarvatattvena • akṣasūtram adhiṣṭhayet |  
paścāj japeṇ mantrī • aṅgulyādiviśeṣataḥ || 8.2.13 ||
- ap8.52 vajrībhāvam tu vāmānām vajrādvaya<sup>2157</sup> bhāvataḥ |  
śāntike krodhavyastam<sup>2158</sup> pauṣṭike madhyatattvataḥ || 8.2.14 ||
- ap8.53 anāmikā vaśyam ity uktaṃ paryantam abhicārataḥ |  
aṅguṣṭhā vajrāṅkuśa devatākarsabhāvataḥ || 8.2.15 ||
- ap8.54 samāhitam jāpabhāvena sidhyante nātra saṃśayaḥ |  
atattvena tu yoginām atattvamantrabhāvanā || 8.2.16 ||
- ap8.55 atattvavajraghaṇṭānām anutpādyamudrātattvataḥ |  
yoginām<sup>2159</sup> tattvam ālambya tattvasarvāṇi kārayet || 8.2.17 ||
- ap8.56 akṣarukāraṇḍatattva soḥia mantravisāru<sup>2160</sup> |  
gaṇṇāu saṃkhu alikta sajjhavi yoinisāru<sup>2161</sup> || 8.2.18 || {C78r}
- ap8.57 om̐ pade pade mahājñānam sarvabuddham aham̐ bhave<sup>2162</sup> hūm̐ hūm̐ hūm̐  
ho ho ho aḥ svāhā || 8.2.19 ||
- ap8.58 akṣasūtraśodhanamantrāṇām yad ipsitam tad eva sādhyet |  
sidhyanti tattvakarmāṇi • aparispṛṣṭam tu dūrataḥ || 8.2.20 ||
- ap8.59 śṛṇu samyag mahājñāna jñānatattvam viśeṣataḥ |  
samāhite cakram ijjeta<sup>2163</sup> samatācittabhedataḥ || 8.2.21 ||
- ap8.60 candramaṇḍalamadhyastham jñānabījena nirmītam |  
bhāvayet sitavarṇam tu padma • āsanam āsinam || 8.2.22 ||
- ap8.61 dvibhujam sattvaparyāṅkam sarvābharaṇabhūṣitam |  
mahāmudrā dvau pāṇau hṛdi sthānam tu pīḍitam || 8.2.23 ||
- ap8.62 sitavarṇasusobhām tu • āryavairocanaprabhum |  
sphuradbuddhamayair<sup>2164</sup> meghair nānāśmīsamantataḥ || 8.2.24 ||
- ap8.63 yugapat kramavidhānena mantrajāpam prakīrtitam |  
vāmadakṣiṇapāṇibhyām bhramantam dākinītatsukham || 8.2.25 ||



ap8.64 ālikālibījānāṃ hūmkārasūtrasūtritam<sup>2165</sup> |  
asya bījaṃ tu bhāvayed yogī laghu buddhatvam āpnuyāt || 8.2.26 ||

ap8.65 iti mantrajāpabhāvanā • aṣṭamasya dvitīyaṃ prakaraṇam ||

.. Part 3 ..

ap8.66 <Sz 4.3.34a → > śṛṇu vajra yathātattvam utkrāntiyoga<sup>2166</sup> lakṣaṇam |  
sumārgēṇa tu yogināṃ<sup>2167</sup> gatiśobhaṃ<sup>2168</sup> darśayāmi te || 8.3.1 ||

ap8.67 śrotum icchāmi jñānendra navadvārāṇi kīdrśam |  
dvārabhedena jñānasya guṇadoṣādi kīdrśam || 8.3.2 ||

ap8.68 śṛṇu samyakprayogaṃ pramāṇaṃ cyutikālataḥ |  
sumārgē<sup>2169</sup> śobhanaṃ sthānam amārgē bhavadoṣataḥ || 8.3.3 ||

ap8.69 bindunābhasya {C78v} • ūrdhvānāṃ cakṣurnāsādikarṇayoḥ |  
pānāpānadvārasya navadvārasya<sup>2170</sup> lakṣaṇam || 8.3.4 ||

ap8.70 nābhe kāmikaṃ svargaṃ bindunā rūpadehinaḥ  
ūrdhva • ūrdhvakasthānasya gatyāgatiḥ<sup>2171</sup> parikīrtitāḥ || 8.3.5 ||

ap8.71 yakṣā bhavantu nāsānāṃ karṇābhyāṃ siddha<sup>2172</sup> devatāḥ |  
cakṣur yadi gataṃ<sup>2173</sup> jñānaṃ narāṇāṃ nṛpavartinam || 8.3.6 ||

ap8.72 bhavadvārasya pretānāṃ mūtre tīryaṅcas tathā |  
aṣṭau narakabhāgānāṃ apāne<sup>2174</sup> • evaṃ kulaputrā bhavasamkrānti-  
lakṣaṇam || 8.3.7 ||

ap8.73 yato dvāraviśeṣasya saṃsārabheda-m-udbhavaḥ<sup>2175</sup> |  
tasmād dvāraviśeṣeṇa<sup>2176</sup> yogīnāṃ tu susamāhitam<sup>2177</sup> || 8.3.8 ||

ap8.74 mṛtyukālasya prāptānāṃ mṛtyucihnaṃ tu darśitam |  
na bhedayej jarādīnāṃ utkrāntiyogam uttamam || 8.3.9 ||

ap8.75 kumbhakaiḥ pūrvam ārambhaḥ sarvadvārāṇi stambhanam |  
pañcasphoṭikastūpānāṃ dvārarandhrasya bhāvanā || 8.3.10 ||

ap8.76 tasya nimnasya dvārasya bījasya sitam ambuvat |  
pānāpānasya • agnīnāṃ tasya bījaṃ tu jvalitavat || 8.3.11 ||

ap8.77 tasya pūrvasya<sup>2178</sup> śvāsasya bhāvayet susamāhitaḥ |  
vāyuvārṇasya dehasya vāyumaṇḍalacetasā || 8.3.12 ||

ap8.78 vāyubījasya mūlāni vāyv antasya<sup>2179</sup> mūlakā |  
bindunādasya saṃyuktenākarṣayec cetabījakaiḥ<sup>2180</sup> || 8.3.13 ||

- ap8.79 vajrībījasya<sup>2181</sup> ghorāṇām ankuśādi yojayet |  
ghorākārṣitadaśabhiḥ<sup>2182</sup> sthānaiś caturviṃśatisthānataḥ<sup>2183</sup> || 8.3.14 ||
- ap8.80 pada<sup>2184</sup> sthānapade • ūrdhva<sup>2185</sup> navasandhis tu • ūrdhvaśaḥ |  
ūrṇāpalitabījena śodhayed dehākṣaram<sup>2186</sup> || 8.3.15 ||
- ap8.81 ghoranādena • uccārya aṣṭāntasya tu bījena |  
ghoraghoravargapūrvādipūrvasya • {C79r} ardhākṣarayojitam || 8.3.16 ||
- ap8.82 prerayen nādanādena<sup>2187</sup> vāyubījanimnataḥ<sup>2188</sup> |  
yuktavātāni bījasya vāyumaṇḍalacetasā || 8.3.17 ||
- ap8.83 caturviṃśaty abhiḥ sthānair ūrdhva • ūrdhva param tataḥ |  
palitena tu yoginām<sup>2189</sup> ūrdhva varṇam<sup>2190</sup> tu bhakṣayet || 8.3.18 ||
- ap8.84 navasandhiparam ūrdhvaṃ sadyotkrānti tu mānasaḥ |  
devaghātasya viprāṇām pañcānantaryakāriṇām || 8.3.19 ||
- ap8.85 caurakāmopabhogasya • asya mārgēṇa mucyate |  
na tu pāpena liptasya bhavadoṣam tu dūrataḥ || 8.3.20 ||
- ap8.86 yathā paṅkasya • utpannapadmakānti sunirmalam |  
tathā paṅkādi dehānām jñānakāyebhiḥ<sup>2191</sup> svepsitam || 8.3.21 ||
- ap8.87 utkrāntikālasamprāptā • akālam devaghātanam |  
tasmāc cihnāni dehānām yogam ārambha buddhimān || 8.3.22 ||
- ap8.88 śṛṇu vajra yathātattvaṃ yogaṃ sādhyam<sup>2192</sup> viśeṣataḥ |  
samatācittabhāvena pūrvalakṣaṇasarvataḥ || 8.3.23 ||
- ap8.89 hṛdi maṇḍalamadhyastham pañcabuddhasya bījakaiḥ |  
asya jvālārkaśmīnām rūpāṇām lakṣate<sup>2193</sup> casā<sup>2194</sup> || 8.3.24 ||
- ap8.90 pūrva • uktāni śūnyasya pūrvalakṣaṇasaṃyutam |  
bhedayet sarvarūpādi hūmkārasthitacetasā || 8.3.25 ||
- ap8.91 bījena rūpaṃ niṣpādyā candramaṇḍalamadhyataḥ<sup>2195</sup> |  
padmam āsanam āsīnam jñānaḍākinīm ātmānam cintayet || 8.3.26 ||
- ap8.92 trimukhaṃ ṣaḍbhujam caiva trinetram kirīṭimaṇḍitam<sup>2196</sup> |  
hasitakrodhaśṛṅgāram sarvābharaṇabhūṣitam || 8.3.27 ||
- ap8.93 sitakundenduvarṇasya suśobhāvastrabhūṣitam |  
sphurantam buddhameghaiś ca sattvaparyāṅkāvasthitam || 8.3.28 ||
- ap8.94 prathamam śaravinyāsam {C79v} dvitīye ankuśam tathā |  
tṛtīye vajra udyato<sup>2197</sup> vāme tarjanikā pāśam || 8.3.29 ||

- ap8.95 dvitiye kalpalatām ca tṛtiye saṃnāhadhanur ūrdhvaṃ tathā |  
raśmimālām anekadhā bhāvayet • śvāsaniścalam || 8.3.30 ||
- ap8.96 nyased akṣaravinyāsam aṣṭabījaṃ tu tatparam |  
ālikāliprayogeṇa yathā-m-uddhṛtya bījavat || 8.3.31 ||
- ap8.97 sitavarṇāni sarveṣāṃ jyotsnāsaṃyuktabījakaiḥ |  
kadalīpuṣpasya padmasya hr̥di-m-aṇḍajasthāpanam || 8.3.32 ||
- ap8.98 tasya madhye tu jñānavijñānasahitena tu |  
bhāvayed bhāvabhāvena niṣkampam nirupadrutam || 8.3.33 ||
- ap8.99 tato bāhyāni yogasya dhārayed vicakṣaṇaḥ |  
dig<sup>2198</sup> bhuvanacetānām vāyumaṇḍalacetasā || 8.3.34 ||
- ap8.- tasya madhye tu • agninām<sup>2199</sup> agnimadhye tu sūryaṃ tu |  
100 ālikāliyuktasya bījasya tasyaiva raktam iti || 8.3.35 ||
- ap8.- dolāhāreṇa jāpena<sup>2200</sup> yoginām<sup>2201</sup> viśeṣataḥ |  
101 jñānabījasya dolānām hanyamānaṃ tu madhyataḥ || 8.3.36 ||
- ap8.- hāre hr̥dayajñānasya hanyamānaṃ tu puṣpavat |  
102 dolādolena jāpena hārāhāreṇa jāpatā<sup>2202</sup> || 8.3.37 ||
- ap8.- dolāhārasya yoginām ātmabāhyaṃ tu kārayet |  
103 dolālakṣaṇalakṣasya hāralakṣaṇam lakṣayet || 8.3.38 ||
- ap8.- dolāhārasya yogasya samatātattvabhāvanā |  
104 samāhitam bhāvabhāvena sidhyate<sup>2203</sup> nātra saṃśayaḥ || 8.3.39 ||
- ap8.- tato bāhyāni dehānām sādhakasya tu nirmitam |  
105 paracittānucetasya jñāpayed vicakṣaṇaḥ || 8.3.40 ||
- ap8.- bhāva<sup>2204</sup> jāpaviśeṣāṇām samāhitacetasā |  
106 cintayet sumārgāni {C80r} sidhyate nātra saṃśayaḥ <Sz 4.3.74d ← > ||  
8.3.41 ||
- ap8.- atha jñānarūpaṃ tu tato bhūya pradīpākāraccittena karma kuryād  
107 vicakṣaṇaḥ || 8.3.42 ||
- ap8.- śrāvakādi hi tattvaṃ<sup>2205</sup> hi kathitaṃ vā subhāṣitam |  
108 sphaṭikacittaṃ hi sthīrīkṛtya pradīpākāracetasaḥ || 8.3.43 ||
- ap8.- sarvaprapañcam ālambya prapañcam niṣprapañcitam<sup>2206</sup> |  
109 svabhāvayogam ālambya sarvam etat parityajet || 8.3.44 ||
- he bhagavan kena jñānam<sup>2207</sup> viśeṣitam || 8.3.45 ||

- ap8.- bhagavān āha |  
 110  
 ap8.- jñānaṃ pañcavidhaṃ proktam || 8.3.46 ||  
 111  
 guhyasyādarśajñānaṃ ca devānām asurakrodhajñānataḥ |  
 dīnāni pretajñānasya bhayakrandam tu nārakī || 8.3.47 ||
- ap8.- tiryag moha mohajñānataḥ • acetā sthāvarādikam |  
 112  
 pañcabhedena kathitaṃ jñānam || 8.3.48 ||
- ap8.- jaḍapracchāditamūkānām bālajñānaṃ tu jñāninām |  
 113  
 jñānatattvaviśeṣaṃ tu yogaśāstraviśeṣataḥ || 8.3.49 ||
- ap8.- janmakōṭisahasraṃ vai mayā jñānena coditā |  
 114  
 śraddhām utpādy yatnena yogaśāstraṃ tu vicakṣaṇaḥ || 8.3.50 ||
- ap8.- bāhyaśāstrādiśabdānām naṭaraṅgasamopamaḥ |  
 115  
 bhuktimuktipadaṃ kāryaṃ yogaśāstrānusārataḥ || 8.3.51 ||
- ap8.- sārāt sāraramaṃ<sup>2208</sup> yogaṃ kathitaṃ te<sup>2209</sup> varānane || 8.3.52 ||  
 116  
 ap8.- iti tīrthikajñānāpanayanaṃ nāma • aṣṭamasya tṛtīyaṃ prakaraṇam ||  
 117

.. Part 4 ..

- ap8.- śṛṇu vajra prabho rājā mantrāṇaṃ tu lakṣaṇam |  
 118  
 ap8.- om vajrāmṛta mahāsukha haṃ svāhā | hṛdayam || 8.4.1 ||  
 119  
 om āḥ hūm hūm svāhā | vajrasattvasya {C80v} jāpamantraḥ || 8.4.2 ||  
 ap8.-  
 120  
 om āḥ am haṃ svāhā | raudrāyāḥ<sup>2210</sup> |  
 ap8.-  
 121  
 om āḥ am haṃ svāhā | vajrabimbāyāḥ |  
 om āḥ im haṃ svāhā | rāgavajrāyāḥ |  
 om āḥ im haṃ svāhā | vajrasaumyāyāḥ |  
 om āḥ um haṃ svāhā | vajrayakṣāyāḥ |  
 om āḥ ūm haṃ svāhā | vajradākinyāḥ |  
 om āḥ am haṃ svāhā | śabdavajrāyāḥ |  
 om āḥ aḥ haṃ svāhā | pṛthvīvajrāyāḥ || 8.4.3 ||
- ap8.- om āḥ om haṃ svāhā | vaṃśāyāḥ |  
 122  
 om āḥ auṃ haṃ svāhā | vīṇāyāḥ |  
 om āḥ em haṃ svāhā | mukundāyāḥ |  
 om āḥ aim haṃ svāhā | murajāyāḥ |

om āḥ vajrāṅkuśi jaḥ haṁ svāhā | vajrāṅkuśyāḥ |  
om āḥ vajrapāśe hūm<sup>2211</sup> haṁ svāhā | vajrapāśāyāḥ |  
om āḥ vajrasphoṭe vaṁ haṁ svāhā | vajraśṛṅkhalāyāḥ |  
om āḥ vajraghaṇṭe hoḥ haṁ svāhā | vajraghaṇṭāyāḥ || 8.4.4 ||

locanādīnāṁ pūrvavat mantrī mantram japet || 8.4.5 ||

ap8.- om ṛṁ svāhā | puṣpāyāḥ |  
123 om ṛṁ svāhā | dhūpāyāḥ |  
om ḷṁ svāhā | gandhāyāḥ |  
om ḷṁ svāhā | dīpāyāḥ || 8.4.6 ||

iti vajrasattvasya || 8.4.7 ||

ap8.- om hrīḥ svāhā | herukasya || 8.4.8 ||  
124  
ap8.- om vajraguhye siddhaparamayogeśvari kapāla<sup>2212</sup> mālādhāriṇi rudhirapriye  
125 śmaśānavāsini hūm phaṭ svāhā | gauryāḥ<sup>2213</sup> || 8.4.9 ||

ap8.- om vajracāṇḍeśvari khaṭvāṅgi mahāvajriṇi kapālamālāmakuṭe ākaḍḍa •  
126 ākaḍḍa sarvaduṣṭahṛdayam ākaḍḍa rulu rulu bhyo hūm phaṭ | cauryāḥ ||  
8.4.10 ||

ap8.- om vajrāparājite paramaguhye kapālamālāvibhūṣite {C81r} sarvaduṣṭa-  
127 mohani priye ehi • ehi bhagavati vajraguhyeśvari bahuvidhaveśa-  
dhāriṇi<sup>2214</sup> sarvaduṣṭānīvāriṇi hūm phaṭ | pramohāyāḥ || 8.4.11 ||

ap8.- om vajravetāli kha kha khahi khahi sarvaduṣṭān vikṛtaveśadhāriṇi  
128 vikṛtālāṅkārabhūṣite | hana hana daha daha paca paca mā vilamba mā  
vilamba samayam anusmara praveśaya maṇḍalamadhye utthāpaya sarvaṁ  
hūm hūm phaṭ | vetālyāḥ || 8.4.12 ||

ap8.- om ehi • ehi bhagavati vajraguhyeśvari bahuvidhaveśadhāriṇi  
129 sarvatathāgatapuṣṭe samayam anusmara hana hana raṅga raṅga raṅgāpaya  
raṅgāpaya pūraya pūraya āviśa āviśa sarvabhūtān narta narta nartāpaya  
nartāpaya haḥ ha ha ha hūm hūm phaṭ | pukkasyāḥ || 8.4.13 ||

ap8.- om vajraśūlāgri bhinda bhinda sarvaduṣṭahṛdayam ākarṣaya ākarṣaya hana  
130 hana daha daha nirmatha nirmatha mārāya mārāya mā vilamba mā vilamba  
samayam anusmara hūm hūm phaṭ | caṇḍālyāḥ || 8.4.14 ||

ap8.- om vajramāheśvari haṁ haṁ haṁ haṁ haḥ rulu rulu bhyo hūm phaṭ |  
131 bhakṣaya sarvaduṣṭān nirmatha hṛdayaṁ hūm phaṭ svāhā | ghasmaryāḥ ||  
8.4.15 ||

ap8.- om sumbhani dīptasamayavajre hūm phaṭ | herukasamṇibhāyāḥ ||  
132 8.4.16 ||

ap8.- om vajravamśe hūm svāhā | vaṃśāyāḥ |  
133 om vajravīṇe hūm svāhā | viṇāyāḥ |  
om vajramukunde hūm svāhā | mukundāyāḥ |  
om vajramṛdaṅge hūm svāhā | murajāyāḥ || 8.4.17 ||

ap8.- om vajravaḍavāmukhe<sup>2215</sup> yogeśvari hiḥ hi hi hi hi hūm jaḥ |  
134 turaṅgamāsyāyāḥ |  
om vajradamṣṭrāvarāhamukhe trām va va<sup>2216</sup> {C81v} hūm |  
vajramukhāyāḥ |  
om candrasūryahutāśani siṃhanirnāde siṃhavaktre siṃhini ṭām ṭām vaṃ |  
siṃhāsyāyāḥ |  
om<sup>2217</sup> vajradhātusaṃjīvani mahāyakṣiṇi śvānarūpiṇi mahāpralayanirnāde  
kāmarūpiṇi trām traṭa traṭa hoḥ | śvānāsyāyāḥ<sup>2218</sup> || 8.4.18 ||

ap8.- svāheti sarvataḥ<sup>2219</sup> | iti herukasya saparivārasya || 8.4.19 ||

135 om am svāhā | nairātmyāyāḥ<sup>2220</sup> |  
ap8.-  
136 om am svāhā | vajrāyāḥ |  
om im svāhā | gauryāḥ |  
om im svāhā | vāriyoginyāḥ |  
om um svāhā | vajraḍākinyāḥ || 8.4.20 ||

ap8.- om um svāhā | pukkasyāḥ |  
137 om ṛm svāhā | śavaryāḥ |  
om ṛm svāhā | caṇḍālīnyāḥ |  
om ḷm svāhā | ḍombinyāḥ || 8.4.21 ||

ap8.- om ḷm svāhā | gaurāyāḥ |  
138 om em svāhā | cauryāyāḥ |  
om aim svāhā | vetālyāḥ |  
om om svāhā | ghasmaryāḥ || 8.4.22 ||

ap8.- om aum svāhā | bhūcaryāḥ |  
139 om am svāhā | khecaryāḥ || 8.4.23 ||

iti nairātmyāyāḥ saparivārāyāḥ || 8.4.24 ||

ap8.- om deva picuvajra hūm hūm hūm phaṭ svāhā | hevajrasya hṛdayam |  
140 om trailokyākṣepa hūm hūm hūm phaṭ svāhā | dvibhujasya |  
om jvala jvala bhyo hūm hūm hūm phaṭ svāhā | caturbhujasya |  
om kiṭi kiṭi vajra hūm hūm hūm phaṭ svāhā | ṣaḍbhujasya || 8.4.25 ||

ap8.- om namo bhagavate vīreśāya hūm hūm phaṭ |  
 141 om<sup>2221</sup> mahākālpaṅgnisaṃnibhāya hūm hūm phaṭ |  
 om<sup>2222</sup> jaṭāmakuṭotkaṭāya hūm hūm phaṭ |  
 om<sup>2223</sup> daṃṣṭrākārālograbhīṣaṇamukhāya hūm hūm phaṭ |  
 om<sup>2224</sup> sahasrabhujabhāsuraṇāya hūm hūm phaṭ |  
 om<sup>2225</sup> paraśupāśodyataśūlakhaṭvāṅgadhāriṇe hūm hūm phaṭ |  
 om<sup>2226</sup> vyāghrajināmbaṛadharāya hūm hūm phaṭ |  
 om<sup>2227</sup> mahādhūmrāndhakāravapuṣāya hūm {C82r} hūm<sup>2228</sup> phaṭ svāhā |  
 lakṣabhujaṣya || 8.4.26 ||

ap8.- om śrī•he•he•ru•ru•ka•vajra ḍākinījālasaṃvara hūm hūm hūm<sup>2229</sup> phaṭ  
 142 svāhā | śmaśānapriyadvibhujaṣya |  
 om śrīherukavajra sarvaduṣṭasaṃyamudrāprabhañjaka hūm phaṭ svāhā |  
 raudraśanadvibhujaṣya |  
 om hrīḥ ha ha hūm hūm phaṭ | vidyārājaṣya || 8.4.27 ||  
 iti herukodayamaṇṭraḥ || 8.4.28 ||

ap8.- om vajravairocanaīye buddhaḍākinīye svāhā | ṣoḍaśākṣaram idaṃ  
 143 ḍākinīmūlamanṭraḥ || 8.4.29 ||

ap8.- om mārīcyai svāhā | mārīcīhṛdayaṃ |  
 144 om mārīcyai vattāli vadāli<sup>2230</sup> varāli varāhamukhe svāhā |  
 upahṛdayamaṇṭraḥ || 8.4.30 ||

ap8.- om piśāci paṇṣāvari sarvamāripraśamaṇi hūm hūm mahodari phaṭ |  
 145 paṇṣāvarāḥ || 8.4.31 ||

ap8.- om vajrāṅkuśa • ākarṣaya hūm |  
 146 om vajrapāśa bandha hūm |  
 om vajrakāli tarjaya hūm |  
 om vajramuṣṭi grhṇa hūm |  
 om vajrakīla kīlaya hūm |  
 om<sup>2231</sup> vajramudgara • ākoṭaya hūm ||

ete maṇṭraḥ susiddhā amoghasiddhisādhane || 8.4.32 ||

ap8.- om vajraḍākinī<sup>2232</sup> • imaṃ baliṃ grhṇa grhṇa hūm phaṭ | om jaḥ hūm vaṃ  
 147 hoḥ saṃayaṣva tvam dṛṣya hoḥ || 8.4.33 ||

ap8.- evaṃ tricatuḥpañcavārāṇaṃ uccārya baliṃ dadyāt |  
 148 vajraḍākinībaliṃmaṇṭraḥ<sup>2233</sup> || 8.4.34 ||

ap8.- om kha kha khāhi khāhi  
149 sarvayakṣarākṣasabhūtapretapiśāconmādāpasmāraḍākaḍākiny<sup>2234</sup> ādaya  
imaṃ baliṃ gr̥hṇantu samayaṃ rakṣantu sarvasiddhiṃ me prayacchantu  
hūm hūm phaṭ<sup>2235</sup> svāhā | sārvaḥautikabalimantraḥ || 8.4.35 ||

ap8.- om kiṭi kiṭi vajra hūm | adhiṣṭhānamantraḥ || 8.4.36 || {C82v}

150 om āḥ hūm śodhaya śodhaya rakṣa rakṣa hūm<sup>2236</sup> phaṭ<sup>2237</sup> |  
ap8.- bhūmiśodhanamantraḥ || 8.4.37 ||  
151

ap8.- om vajraḍākini<sup>2238</sup> hūm phaṭ<sup>2239</sup> svāhā |  
152 om ghoṛi hūm svāhā |  
om caṇḍāli hūm svāhā |  
om vetāli hūm<sup>2240</sup> svāhā || 8.4.38 ||

ghātaya mārāya • ākarṣaya nartāpayeti<sup>2241</sup> vidhinā mantrī || 8.4.39 ||

ap8.- om vajrasimhini āṃ svāhā |  
153 om vajravṃyāghri īm svāhā |  
om vajrajambuke ūm<sup>2242</sup> svāhā |  
om vajra•ulūkāsye ṛm svāhā |  
om vajrarājendri īm svāhā |  
om vajradīptateje air̥m svāhā |  
om vajracūṣaṇi cūṣaya sarvasattvān om<sup>2243</sup> svāhā |  
om vajrakamboje aḥ svāhā |  
om hrīḥ svāhā | madhyataḥ || 8.4.40 ||

ap8.- jñānaḍākinīsaparivārasya || 8.4.41 ||

154 om jaḥ hūm vaṃ hoḥ khaṃ raṃ | arghamantraḥ || 8.4.42 ||

ap8.- om khaṃ nī rī hūm khaḥ | pādyamantraḥ || 8.4.43 ||  
155

ap8.- om dhvaṃ dhvaṃ | gandhanaivedyādīmantraḥ || 8.4.44 ||  
156

ap8.- om ha ho hrīḥ<sup>2244</sup> svāhā | mahāmudrāmantraḥ || 8.4.45 ||  
157

ap8.- om kuru kuru samayādhipati hūm jaḥ<sup>2245</sup> svāhā | āvahanamantraḥ ||  
158 8.4.46 ||

ap8.- ha hi hu he ho haṃ | ṣaḍaṅganyāsamantraḥ || 8.4.47 ||  
159

ap8.- iti śrīsaṃpuṭodbhavasarvakriyāsamudayakalparājah • aṣṭamaḥ  
160 samāptaḥ ||  
ap8.-

161



ap9.

· CHAPTER A9 ·

.. Part 1 ..

- ap9.1 atha vajragarbhapramukhā mahābodhisattvā bhagavantam sarvatathāgatāś  
ca<sup>2246</sup> saṃpūjya praṇipatyaim āhuḥ || 9.1.1 ||
- ap9.2 ākhyāhi bhagavan deva nirvṛtipadavistaram |  
kutra sthāne sthito bhūtvā krīḍate sacarācare<sup>2247</sup> || 9.1.2 ||
- ap9.3 bhagavān āha |  
śṛṇu vakṣye yathānyāyam kalpanācittadhāraṇām<sup>2248</sup> | {C83r}  
yad evaṃ kathitam pūrvam sarvātmani sadā sthitam || 9.1.3 ||
- ap9.4 maṇḍalam deham ity āhuś caturdvāram yathoditam |  
nābhimadhye mahāpadmam sarvajñajñānābhikīrtitam || 9.1.4 ||
- ap9.5 tatra sthāne sthito vīro niṣkalaḥ kalavarjitah<sup>2249</sup> |  
krīḍate dehinām sarvadehātito nirañjanaḥ<sup>2250</sup> || 9.1.5 ||
- ap9.6 sarvabuddhamahā • rddhir vikurvāṇam saṃpravartakaḥ<sup>2251</sup> |  
kvacid bodhimahācittam kvacic caryā yathānugā<sup>2252</sup> || 9.1.6 ||
- ap9.7 kvacit tuṣitadevebhyaḥ • avakramaṇam uttamam |  
kvacij jāti viśuddhā hi kvacin niṣkramaṇam sphuṭam || 9.1.7 ||
- ap9.8 kvacid bodhimahāyātrā kvacin māraparājayaḥ |  
kvacid bodhyabhisambodhiḥ kvacic cakrapravartanam || 9.1.8 ||
- ap9.9 kvacit paratīrthyānām sahadharṇeṇa nigrahaḥ |  
sarvasiddhīśvaratvam ca trailokyavijayam kvacit || 9.1.9 ||
- ap9.10 kvacit sarvakalpāgryasiddhaiśvaram anuttaram |  
evam ādyais tv anantāgraiḥ sarvabuddhātmasaṃvaraiḥ || 9.1.10 ||
- ap9.11 bhāvābhāvavinirmuktaṃ tasmān moham parityajet |  
āliḥ<sup>2253</sup> bhramaram ity āhur bhramaram vajrabhairavaḥ || 9.1.11 ||
- ap9.12 āliḥ<sup>2254</sup> ākāśaparyantaṃ dharmadhātusvabhāvataḥ |  
sakaloṭpannadehānām sacārācaraguhyadhṛk || 9.1.12 ||
- ap9.13 skandhāyatanadhātūnām amṛtam<sup>2255</sup> sarvam indriyam |  
tasmāt sarvam ākṣya mūlamadhye tu liyate || 9.1.13 ||
- ap9.14 bhairavavajranādena • utpannayogadravyataḥ<sup>2256</sup> |  
anilānala<sup>2257</sup> saptatvam<sup>2258</sup> vajrībījena yojayet || 9.1.14 ||

- ap9.15 bindunādasamākrāntaṃ {C83v} dhārāvarṣam iti smṛtam |  
svarapūrvādibījasya tasya madhye tu dhārayet || 9.1.15 ||
- ap9.16 kālī puṣparājñā tu puṣpavigrahavajriṇam |  
saṃsārotpattiḥ<sup>2259</sup> sarveṣāṃ mātārāḥ sarvabhūmitaḥ || 9.1.16 ||
- ap9.17 jñānāmbusamudro 'sau prajñāmakaramīnakaiḥ |  
advayapaṅkamadhyeṣu • upāya-m-aṅkureṇa tu || 9.1.17 ||
- ap9.18 vikasadbandhūkasamñibhaṃ madhu-m-amṛtam ālayam |  
kāli-m-amṛtasyaiva vivartī puṣpa-m-ambuśaḥ || 9.1.18 ||
- ap9.19 ubhayor utpannadehasyāmṛtāmbuvidhir uttamaḥ<sup>2260</sup> |  
pūrve • amṛtāmbu pañcātmakam ucyate || 9.1.19 ||
- ap9.20 agnir<sup>2261</sup> uṣṇāyate sparśād vāyur<sup>2262</sup> dhūmasya dṛśyate |  
āpo dravabhāvaṃ tu pṛthivyā rūpaṃ dṛśyate || 9.1.20 ||
- ap9.21 jñānam adhiṣṭhitaṃ<sup>2263</sup> vajreṇa pañcadhā prajāyate |  
punaḥ sakalam āpasamsthānaṃ kṣayaṃ tejas tathaiva ca || 9.1.21 ||
- ap9.22 tathā vāyuś ca nityānaṃ<sup>2264</sup> pṛthivī sākṣi<sup>2265</sup> rūpiṇī |  
hūmkāragītikākāraṃ sarvayoginyas toṣayanti sma || 9.1.22 ||
- ap9.23 <Sz 2.3.108a → > vajja hu suraa pahu loaṇa daṃsaṇae |  
akkharu bhāvu sahāvu suṇṇavilāsaṇae || 9.1.23 ||
- ap9.24 bhāvābhavavivajja majjavijāṇiae |  
bhañjavi akkharu savvu aṣesu<sup>2266</sup> vicintiae || 9.1.24 ||
- ap9.25 dondāliṅgaṇa jogu salilā kajjiae |  
dharma adaia<sup>2267</sup> supāvia mokkha vipāviae || 9.1.25 ||
- ap9.26 suha saṃsāra vimohia mokkhavikajjiae |  
suṇṇa<sup>2268</sup> sahāve joiṇimantraviṇacciae<sup>2269</sup> || 9.1.26 ||
- ap9.27 pañcavi joiṇi buddhatatatta tu {C84r} lakkhaie |  
māe bahuviharua satta vipāciae || 9.1.27 ||
- ap9.28 vajja susāria kajja dharma vimohiae |  
ṇamahu susāru dharmu joiṇi mokkhyae <Sz 2.3.113d ← > || 9.1.28 ||
- ap9.29 anena gīyamānena kulaputrāḥ sarvajinātmajaṃ<sup>2270</sup> bhaved ity āha bhagavān  
sarvatathāgataḥ || 9.1.29 ||
- ap9.30 iti sarvatathāgatotpattir navamasya prathamam prakaraṇam ||

- ap9.31 śṛṇu vajra prabho rājā balikarma yathāvidhi |  
raktagandhena maṇḍalam<sup>2271</sup> hastamātram pramāṇataḥ || 9.2.1 ||
- ap9.32 sitam bāhyatrikoṇam ca kārayet | arghapūjādisatkārair matsyamāṃsādi-  
khādyaiś ca madanam cāpi madanotsukam | vāme sarvopakaraṇāni dakṣiṇe  
salilabhājanam | pūrato ṛghabhājanam sarveṣāṃ eva dravyāṇām<sup>2272</sup>  
pañcāmṛtena saṃśodhya vajrasattvasamādhiṃ ca • athavā herukodyataḥ ||  
9.2.2 ||
- ap9.33 āvāhayen mudrāmantreṇa vidhidṛṣṭena karmaṇā |  
raktapuṣpadīpādīṃś ca gandham cāpi nivedayet || 9.2.3 ||
- ap9.34 omkāraṅkitapadmabhāṇḍasya hūṃjīhvātattvaviśeṣataḥ |  
ākṛṣya manasā sarvāṇi<sup>2273</sup> jñānāṅkuśaprabhedataḥ || 9.2.4 ||
- ap9.35 he bhagavan ke<sup>2274</sup> te jñānāṅkuśāḥ proktāḥ || 9.2.5 ||  
bhagavān āha |
- ap9.36 prathamam prajāpatiḥ<sup>2275</sup> proktam |  
dvitīyam tārā tathaiva ca |  
tṛtīyam pravarā matā |  
caturtham bahulojātā |  
pañcamam bālā nāma |
- ap9.37 † nāmanta + <sup>2276</sup> mantram<sup>2277</sup> ete pañcakulāni pañcajñānaprabhedataḥ ||  
9.2.6 || {C84v}
- ap9.38 pañcaite mahājñānam kathitam tava hitāśaye |  
jñānāṅkuśaprabhedena yojayet sarvakarmasu || 9.2.7 ||
- ap9.39 <S2.3.164a → > yad icchech chāśvataṃ karma sarvayoginīm prīṇayet |  
na tu kāmaratāś<sup>2278</sup> caivam na tu bhogena yojayet <S2.3.164d ← > ||  
9.2.8 ||
- ap9.40 sattvārthahetunā yogī sarvapūjām kalpayet |  
trayodaśasvarodbhūtam yac candram tat parikīrtitam || 9.2.9 ||
- ap9.41 <S2.3.165c → > tasya madhye tu bījānām ālikāliprayogeṇa sarvadevatām  
prīṇayet tataḥ <S2.3.166b ← > || 9.2.10 ||
- ap9.42 uddyotajvālanam caiva tāpanam ca viśeṣataḥ |  
niṣpādayet sphaṭīkarūpeṇa tasmāt sarvam prakalpayet || 9.2.11 ||

- ap9.43 <S2 2.3.166c →> tasya<sup>2279</sup> • uddhṛtamadhye tu • amṛtaṁ<sup>2280</sup> svādayet tataḥ |  
śeṣādisarvavastunā<sup>2281</sup> bāhyaṁ maṇḍalaṁ prīṇayet tataḥ <S2 2.3.167b ←> | |  
9.2.12 | |
- ap9.44 <S2 2.3.146c →> vāmabhāgāni bhāṇḍasya dakṣiṇaṁ krodhaṁ<sup>2282</sup> darśayet  
<S2 2.3.146d ←> |  
prākṛāntapādordhvadr̥ṣṭimūrdhnā<sup>2283</sup> pheṭ<sup>2284</sup> kārasambhavam | | 9.2.13 | |
- ap9.45 kṛṣṇapakṣe caturdaśyām aṣṭamyām ca viśeṣataḥ |  
śuklapakṣe daśamyām ca pūjya<sup>2285</sup> pūjātmako bhavet | | 9.2.14 | |
- ap9.46 <S2 2.3.147a →> ekavṛkṣe<sup>2286</sup> śmaśāne ca parvate kandareṣu ca<sup>2287</sup> |  
guhe grāmapārsve tathā kṣetre śūnyāgāre viśeṣataḥ<sup>2288</sup> | | 9.2.15 | |
- ap9.47 sattvabhājane sthalaḡate<sup>2289</sup> jalaṁ ca viśeṣataḥ |  
kṛṣṇarudraṁ mahārudraṁ devatīm cāpi<sup>2290</sup> samāśritam | | 9.2.16 | |
- ap9.48 kṛṣṇakapālī<sup>2291</sup> bībhatsanandātītaṁ<sup>2292</sup> vināyakā |  
caṇḍālī ghorarūpā tu • umādevī samantataḥ | | 9.2.17 | |
- ap9.49 jayā ca vijayā caiva • ajitā ca • aparājitā |  
bhadraḡālī mahāḡālī {C85r} śūlakālī tu yoginī | | 9.2.18 | |
- ap9.50 īndrī candrī ghorī duṣṭī lampakī tridaśeśvarī |  
kambojī dipinī cūṣaṇī grāmāvasthitayoginī | | 9.2.19 | |
- ap9.51 ghorarūpā mahārūpā daṁṣṭrarūpakarālinī<sup>2293</sup> |  
kapālamālāvalambinī khaṭvāṅgakaramaharddhikā | | 9.2.20 | |
- ap9.52 khaḡgaparaśuhastā ca vajrahastā dhanurhastā ca |  
pañcaḡākinī mahātattva sarvakarmānusādhakāḥ | | 9.2.21 | |
- ap9.53 yogamaṇḡalamahārājñī vajreśvaraprabhus<sup>2294</sup> tathā |  
tathāḡatamahākāye niraṇja<sup>2295</sup> yogasṛṣṭikā | | 9.2.22 | |
- idaṁ vajreśvarī • ājñena<sup>2296</sup> • āvāhayet sarvaṁ sarvataḥ | | 9.2.23 | |
- ap9.54 oṁ kakka kaḡḡana ba bba<sup>2297</sup> bandhana kha kkha khādana sarvadūṣṭānāṁ  
hana hana gha ggaha ghātaya • amukasya śāntiṁ kuru hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ phaṭ  
jaḥ svāhā | | 9.2.24 | |
- ap9.55 amṛtadhyānam ālambya • amṛta mukham āpūrya yat<sup>2298</sup> karmādi cintitaṁ  
bhāvayed yogayoginyām | sarvakarma tu sidhyati <S2 2.3.156d ←> | |  
9.2.25 | |
- ap9.56 <S2 2.3.128c →> ha<sup>2299</sup> kāraṁ harate varṇaṁ hokaṛaṁ<sup>2300</sup> gandhanāśanam |

- hrī<sup>2301</sup> kāraṃ vīryahantā ca krama eṣa vidhīyate || 9.2.26 ||
- ap9.57 trividhaṃ tribhir<sup>2302</sup> uccārya tribhir devatā dhyāyate || 9.2.27 ||
- ap9.58 padmeśvaro rūpasuvarṇakāntimān |  
gandhodakākṣobhya suvairocanaḥ |  
āsvādavajreśvara vajrapāṇi |  
trayo devās tribhir jñāyante <Sz 2.3.130d ← > || 9.2.28 ||
- ap9.59 <Sz 2.3.135a → > pecchie ha sohiḍa dhamma<sup>2303</sup> ṇahi saṃbhāvaṇu melli |  
baṃhaṇu kukkuru caṇḍālu ekkhasahāve khaddhu || 9.2.29 ||
- ap9.60 ebhir gāthābhir<sup>2304</sup> dātavyaṃ tataḥ kamalāvartaṃ<sup>2305</sup> tu kārayet <Sz  
2.3.137a ← > || 9.2.30 ||
- vāmadakṣiṇapāṇibhyāṃ {C85v} salīlā<sup>2306</sup> grānuvartanaīḥ ||  
svādhidaivatā<sup>2307</sup> yogena yathādeśapravartanaīḥ || 9.2.31 ||
- ap9.61 <Sz 2.3.138a → > saugadu dharmu aṇagghu rāamalāvigatae<sup>2308</sup> |  
gāhāgāhavivajjia paṇavaha bhattiae<sup>2309</sup> || 9.2.32 ||
- asya gāthena grhṇīyāt<sup>2310</sup> | samyagācāram idaṃ tattvaṃ śuci sarvasmin  
yoginaḥ || 9.2.33 ||
- ap9.62 yathāsukham iti vaktavyam <Sz 2.3.140 (prose) ← > |
- <Sz 2.3.168a → > paṇavaha bhāvavimuttia<sup>2311</sup> ṇāhia aṅga-m-uaṅgu |  
dondāliṅgaṇa joamāvibhūṣia hūm hūm hūm || 9.2.34 ||
- vajraghaṇṭābhinādasya svacchā<sup>2312</sup> maṅgalagītikā || 9.2.35 ||
- ap9.63 vajra • añjaliṃ tu baddhvā svahrdaye dhārayet |  
tataḥ sarvasattva • ādipraṇidhānāni kārayet || 9.2.36 ||
- ap9.64 sarve sattvāḥ sukhino bhontu sarve sattvā nirāmayāḥ |  
gacchantu yena mārgeṇa buddhatvaṃ labhyate tena<sup>2313</sup> || 9.2.37 ||
- ap9.65 atīrṇān tārayiṣyāmi • amuktān mocayāmy aham |  
vartamāne 'nukampī tu<sup>2314</sup> yogaśāstrakriyāmayam || 9.2.38 ||
- ap9.66 vajramuṣṭiṃ<sup>2315</sup> dṛdhaṃ baddhvā vāme hrdayasthāpanam |  
savyahastaṃ prasārya bhūmau sthāpya visarjayet || 9.2.39 ||
- om ātmani tiṣṭha<sup>2316</sup> hūm svāhā || 9.2.40 ||
- ap9.67 paścād ātmaśvāsenātmadehaṃ tu līyate |  
jhaṭitākārayogena pūjayed ātmabhāvataḥ || 9.2.41 ||

ap9.68 om sarvaduṣṭa gṛhṇa gṛhṇa gaccha hūṃ phaṭ || 9.2.42 ||

tricchoṭyān<sup>2317</sup> dadyād bāhyadevatā visarjayet <Sz 2.3.176 (prose) ← > ||  
9.2.43 ||

ap9.69 iti balyupahāro<sup>2318</sup> navamasya dvitīyaṃ prakaraṇam ||

.. Part 3 ..

ap9.70 guhyapadme sukhāvatyāṃ sarvātmani sadā<sup>2319</sup> sthitaḥ |  
pṛcchate tatra sā devī rahasye tu vyavasthitā || 9.3.1 || {C86r}

ap9.71 kathitaṃ deva tvayā sarvaṃ gūḍhasadbhāvagocaram |  
maṇḍalaṃ sarvatathāgatānāṃ krodhānāṃ devatīnāṃ tathā<sup>2320</sup> || 9.3.2 ||

ap9.72 jñātaṃ me 'nuttaraṃ tattvaṃ yathādhyātmavyavasthitam |  
asti saṃśayo me katamena vidhānena paṭapustakam ālikhet || 9.3.3 ||

etad eva na jñāmi kathayasva mahāsukha || 9.3.4 ||

ap9.73 bhagavān āha |

śuddhātmā<sup>2321</sup> yuvā dhīro vitṛṣṭo nirvikalpakaḥ |  
aśaṭho 'krodhaḥ<sup>2322</sup> sunipuṇo dakṣaḥ śrāddho dāyaluḥ ||

evaṃ bhavati citrakaraḥ || 9.3.5 ||

ap9.74 athavā samayi<sup>2323</sup> citrakareṇāpi likhayet | sādhakottamo vīrakarṇaṭe śava-  
pracchāditakarṇaṭe vā prasūtakarṇaṭe vā mahārudhiraraṇjite<sup>2324</sup> karṇaṭe vā  
strīpuṣpaprasādhitarṇaṭeṣu likhet tārāṃ mārīcīm<sup>2325</sup> parṇaśāvarīm  
tathā || 9.3.6 ||

ap9.75 tatrāyaṃ vidhiḥ | guhyapradeśe sthitvā susamāhitena likhāpayet  
narakasthair yathoktaiḥ pañcavarṇakaiḥ sihlakarpūrādibhāvitaiḥ |  
śrāyakeśasya<sup>2326</sup> kuñcyā likhanīyaṃ gurupaṭakam || 9.3.7 ||

ap9.76 prathamam ācāryeṇa samāhitena prajñāyuktena sarvālaṃkārabhūṣitena  
śrīsampuṭayogayuktena • aṅge niraṃśukaṃ dhyātvā nagnībhūya tathā  
punaḥ || 9.3.8 ||

ucchiṣṭena • apavitreṇa na<sup>2327</sup> kārayed budhaḥ || 9.3.9 ||

ap9.77 he bhagavan | yadi sihlādi bhāvitāḥ syus tadā • apavitraṃ na katham<sup>2328</sup> ||  
9.3.10 ||

ap9.78 bhagavān āha |

- dūtīm tu prathamam śaucam dvitīyam somam {C86v} iṣyate |  
ekatra carubhojanam caiva tṛtīyam śaucam ucyate || 9.3.11 ||
- ap9.79 bāhyayogaratānām tu • ayam śaucam samārabhet |  
svacittamalinībhūya snānena kiṃ prayojanam || 9.3.12 ||
- ap9.80 vaidharṇa ssthitāye ca sarvakāmārtham<sup>2329</sup> ihate |  
śvānayoniśatam gatvā caṇḍāleṣv abhijāyate<sup>2330</sup> || 9.3.13 ||
- ap9.81 yathā kaścid ghṛtārthī salilam mathnāti śraddhayā |  
na ca saṃprāpyate sarpiḥ<sup>2331</sup> kāyakleśam tu kevalam || 9.3.14 ||
- ap9.82 anyasya vā vṛthā bhadre dhāraṇam pūjanam tathā<sup>2332</sup> |  
jīvanopāyahetutvād yogam<sup>2333</sup> anyatra-m-āśritāḥ || 9.3.15 ||
- ap9.83 śaṅkhaśuktimuktānām trayo nimittasaṃbhavāḥ |  
dharmakāyaśārīraṇam kapālam kena dūṣyate<sup>2334</sup> || 9.3.16 ||
- ap9.84 yajñopavītapavitraṃ ca satyadharmanayam proktam |  
śaucam śrīheruke sthitam |  
tasmāt sarvaprayatnena pūjayen mudrayā saha || 9.3.17 ||
- ap9.85 sādhaḥ • nijamudrām sthāpya vāmena cāruvaktrām kṛpāvatīm rūpa-  
yauvanasaubhāgyām surūpām sādhaḥapriyām kuñcyām adhiṣṭhaya  
citrakaram ca dātavyam || 9.3.18 ||
- ap9.86 tato likhet paṭam ghoram sarvasiddhipradāyakam |  
anyalokaṃ na darśayet sādhaḥ<sup>2335</sup> paśyati citrakaraś ca || 9.3.19 ||
- ap9.87 <H 2.7.2a → > śṛṇu devi mahābhāge pustakam kathayāmi te |  
bhūrjapattre vā<sup>2336</sup> tsutāḍītpattre vā likhet samayī || 9.3.20 ||
- ap9.88 dvādaśāṅgulapustikām mahāmadhumasīm kṛtvā |  
lekhanyā mānuṣāsthibhiḥ || 9.3.21 ||
- ap9.89 pustakam paṭam caiva yadi vā<sup>2337</sup> durduraḥ paśyati |  
iha janmani na siddhiḥ {C87r} syān na vā paralokagocare || 9.3.22 ||
- ap9.90 dāpayet samayasattvasya darśanam na<sup>2338</sup> kadācit |  
gopitavyam kace kakṣe pustakam atha gocare <H 2.7.4d ← > || 9.3.23 ||
- ap9.91 dāpayet svasamayasya lekhitum kriyāpūrvakam<sup>2339</sup> || 9.3.24 ||
- ap9.92 iti paṭapustakanirnayo nāma navamasya tṛtīyam prakaraṇam ||

- ap9.93 śṛṇu devi pravakṣyāmi vādyam saṃpuṭalakṣaṇam || 9.4.1 ||
- ap9.94 ara ara jem jem smara smara caṭa vaṃ hoḥ hoḥ hulu hulu rulu rulu<sup>2340</sup> hūṃ  
jaḥ jaḥ ala ala hūṇu hūṇu hram hram hram<sup>2341</sup> hū taṃ ghai ghai yai yai ta ṭa  
ghe ghe ṣeṃ ṣeṃ taṃ taṃ ghe ghe hondo hondo do hūṃ hūṃ kaka kaka  
kau kau kau<sup>2342</sup> vaiṃ vaiṃ kairṃ kairṃ krauṃ krauṃ krauṃ vaiṃ vajra vajra  
vajrīm vajrīm vaiḥ kairṃ kairṃ kairṃ kairṃ hūṃ bhyo bhyo bhyo |  
vajradharādeḥ || 9.4.2 ||
- ap9.95 ṭaki hūṃ jaḥ jaḥ jaḥ | līlāgatyaiṃ || 9.4.3 ||
- ap9.96 taḍava taḍava vāhneṃ vāhneṃ | hayagrīvasya || 9.4.4 ||
- ap9.97 hrīm śṭrīm hrīm śṭrīm śṭrīm śṭrīm śṭrīm<sup>2343</sup> hrīm śṭrīm hrīm śṭrīm hrīm  
śṭrīm<sup>2344</sup> | yamarājasya || 9.4.5 ||
- ap9.98 hrīm hrīm kuṃ hrīm kuṃ hrīm<sup>2345</sup> khe khe kheṃ kheṃ kheṃ<sup>2346</sup> padmaṃ  
padmaṃ<sup>2347</sup> hrīm padmaṃ padmaṃ padmaṃ<sup>2348</sup> trīm trām trīm trām trīm  
trām<sup>2349</sup> hrīm hrīm hrīm<sup>2350</sup> hrī taṃ hrī taṃ<sup>2351</sup> hrīm hrīm hrīm | tārayāḥ ||  
9.4.6 ||
- ap9.99 tatra ḍamarukālakṣaṇam vakṣye |  
vajrīśīrṣamūlaṃ ca raktamalayajodbhavam |  
anyāni yāni tāni<sup>2352</sup> manepsitaṃ<sup>2353</sup> ca kārayet || 9.4.7 ||
- ap9.- tad idaṃ mānam āha |  
100 dvādaśadaśaṃ caiva śaṭpañcāṅgulamukhaṃ tathā<sup>2354</sup> |  
navamaṃ<sup>2355</sup> ekādaśamaṃ caiva tadardhaṃ mukham eva ca || 9.4.8 ||
- ap9.- aparāḍamarukaṃ vā |  
101 kapālaveṣṭitaṃ kapicarmaṇā<sup>2356</sup> chāditam tathā |  
puṭadvaye padmam ālikhet stīrudhireṇopaśobhitam || 9.4.9 ||
- ap9.- vartitaśmaśānika<sup>2357</sup> nṛkeśanibaddhāsthidvayam |  
102 guha<sup>2358</sup> kusumenaiva padmakarṇikādvaye maṇḍalaṃ likhet || 9.4.10 ||
- ap9.- niśi catuṣpathe {C87v} gatvā<sup>2359</sup> vāmapādāṅguṣṭhena |  
103 caturasramaṇḍalakoneṣu vajrāṅkuśaṃ likhet || 9.4.11 ||
- ap9.- tatrastho vāmapārṣṇyākaraṇāmagrahaṇapūrvakam |  
104 kheṃ hūṃ ity uccārayan ṭiṭṭibhi<sup>2360</sup> pādasthān<sup>2361</sup> tādayet | 9.4.12 ||
- ap9.- evaṃ sarve śaṭkāmbojikā<sup>2362</sup> ākrṣyante na saṃśayaḥ<sup>2363</sup> |  
105 yadi nāgacchanti tadā mriyante sarvaḍākinyāḥ || 9.4.13 ||



avaśyam eva sidhyanti • ahaṃ vākyam na saṃśayaḥ || 9.4.14 ||

yadi kṣubdha ācāryo<sup>2364</sup> ḍamarukaṃ vādayet<sup>2365</sup> tadā • aśrupravāheṇa  
rudanti || 9.4.15 ||

ap9.- <Sz 2.4.101a → > sohaī ṇīlakoddhu tuhūṃ samayahi ciddhu<sup>2366</sup>  
106 pāṇihi dharaī daṇḍa māṇikkamhi baddhu |  
tojju pecchivi vīru mellu saṃsāruttāru  
jāṃvi duvāra mellu mahum joini majhu <Sz 2.4.101d ← > || 9.4.16 ||

ap9.- śṛṇu devi mahābhāge śobhanaṃ gaṇamelake |  
107 yatra bhuktaṃ bhavet siddhiḥ sarvakāmārthasādhikā<sup>2367</sup> || 9.4.17 ||

ap9.- śmaśāne girikuñjeṣu<sup>2368</sup> mahodadhitaṭeṣu vā |  
108 athavā vijane prāntare • idaṃ bhojanam ārabhet || 9.4.18 ||

ap9.- puṣpadhūpa tathā dīpo bhakṣyabhojya<sup>2369</sup> tathaiva ca |  
109 surā vilasiniḥ proktā madirā pramadā smṛtā || 9.4.19 ||

ap9.- sīdhuś ca madanaḥ<sup>2370</sup> prokto hy amṛtaś ca varāsavaḥ |  
110 aṣṭāṅgamārgam amṛtaṃ sarvabuddhamlecchayā || 9.4.20 ||

ap9.- ekavīro madhadrākṣā śuktiś<sup>2371</sup> ca kharakāmukaḥ |  
111 kāñjikas<sup>2372</sup> tu viṭaḥ proktaś<sup>2373</sup> ceṭi proktā tu kāñjikī || 9.4.21 ||

ap9.- evaṃ vicitrabhojanamadyamatsya<sup>2374</sup> samanvitam |  
112 priyopabhogasubhagaḥ śrīvajrasattvaḥ {C88r} prasidhyati || 9.4.22 ||

ap9.- pakvāmraṃ panasam drākṣā nārikera ārukādayaḥ<sup>2375</sup> |  
113 nānāphalaṃ vicitraṃ dāpayed gaṇamaṇḍale || 9.4.23 ||

ap9.- anena gītamudrā vai nṛtyaṃ cāpi viśeṣataḥ |  
114  
ka ka ka ka ka hi hi hi hi hīm hīm hīm hīm hūm hūm hūm hūm hūm hūm  
hūm hūm hūm hā hā hā hā hā hā hā hā hā hā hā i hā hā i hā hā ḍā ḍā ḍā  
jām jām jām jām a i u jam jām im jām im jām im im jem jem jem im tem traṃ  
hi hi hi hi hīḥ hīḥ hīḥ hi hi hi hī hī hī hī hī hī hī hī hī kajjam hi hī || 9.4.24 ||

ap9.- ity evam avadhūtaṃ<sup>2376</sup> ca mlecchayā |  
115 nṛtyaṃ herukayogena mudrāṃ caiva viśeṣataḥ || 9.4.25 ||

ap9.- yato dṛṣṭis tato muṣṭiḥ<sup>2377</sup> pade<sup>2378</sup> padas tathā caiva<sup>2379</sup> |  
116 vikurvanti hi sarvabuddhānām<sup>2380</sup> yathānukramayogataḥ || 9.4.26 ||

ap9.- <H 2.7.11a → > mātā bhāginī syād bhāgineyī ca svasṛkā |  
117 pūjayen nirbharas tāsām sidhyate gaṇamaṇḍale || 9.4.27 ||

ap9.- ekakhaṇḍaṃ mahānarakam divya<sup>2381</sup> madanena pūritaṃ |  
118 gurave dadyān mahābhāge vanditvā svayaṃ pibet || 9.4.28 ||

ap9.- gr̥hṇīyāt padmahastena dadyāt tenaiva pāṇinā |  
119 muhurmuḥuḥ praṇāmaṃ ca kurvanti tatra sādhaḥ <H 2.7.13d ↔ > ||  
9.4.29 ||

ap9.- iti śrīsaṃpuṭodbhavadatuhkriyātattvarājanavamah kalpaḥ | |  
120

## ap10. · CHAPTER A10 ·

### · · Part 1 · ·

ap10.1 śṛṇu vajrapāṇe vajrācāryasya siddhisamayam |  
kalpayitvā mahācakram ādyaṃ hṛdayamaṇḍalam || 10.1.1 ||

ap10.2 praviṣṭaṃ<sup>2382</sup> svayaṃ ādyaṃ tu svābhiṣekādivistaraiḥ |  
vajrācāryatvam asaṃ sidhyate nātra saṃśayaḥ || 10.1.2 ||

ap10.3 yasmāt {C88v} saṃśrutaṃ dhyānatatparatvād vajrācāryatām vrajet |  
vajrasattvahṛdādīnāṃ<sup>2383</sup> lakṣajāpāt prasidhyate || 10.1.3 ||

ap10.4 ādyasiddho mahācāryaḥ sarvakalpāgraṃ<sup>2384</sup> sidhyati |  
vidhinānenāpi jinā bhavanti sattvā iti<sup>2385</sup> kva saṃdehaḥ || 10.1.4 ||

ap10.5 nirdvandvāḥ sotsāhā<sup>2386</sup> tattvasthā baddhasaṃnāhā<sup>2387</sup> || 10.1.5 ||

ap10.6 yā yā mudrā kathitā sarvajñair yasya yasya kulabhedāt |  
tām tām gr̥hya vidhānaiḥ sādhyā sā sā tena tenaiva || 10.1.6 ||

ap10.7 mohātmā khalu mātaraṃ vedavatīm<sup>2388</sup> vā dvijātmājāṃ gr̥hya |  
mohaviśuddhyā dhyāyī sākṣād vairocano bhavati || 10.1.7 ||

ap10.8 uttamavidyā mātā yady api pitrā pūrvam saṃbhuktā |  
siddhis tathāpi tayaiva bhavatīti mahāsukhaḥ prāha || 10.1.8 ||

ap10.9 dveṣātmā caṇḍālīduhitaraṃ vā yakṣakanyāṃ saṃgr̥hya<sup>2389</sup> |  
dveṣaviśuddhyā dhyāyī sākṣād akṣobhyatām yāti || 10.1.9 ||

ap10.- rāgātmā naṭadārāṃ bhaginīm vā gr̥hya nāginīm asurīm |  
10 rāgaviśuddhyā dhyāyī<sup>2390</sup> • amitābho bhavati bhāvena || 10.1.10 ||

ap10.- īrṣyātmā śilpajñāṃ apsaraṃ nāmāṃ saṃgr̥hya bhāgineyīm vā |  
11 īrṣyāviśuddhyā dhyāyī • amoghasiddhir bhaved vīraḥ || 10.1.11 ||

- ap10.- mānātmā nṛpakanyāṃ vidyādharaḍārikāṃ vadhūṃ<sup>2391</sup> gṛhya |  
12 mānavisuddhyā dhyāyī san maṇikulasambhavo bhavati | | 10.1.12 | |
- ap10.- locanayā saha buddho māmakyā caiva sidhyate • akṣobhya |  
13 pāṇḍurayā saha padmī tārāsahitaḥ sidhyate<sup>2392</sup> • amoghaḥ | | 10.1.13 | |
- ap10.- ratnolkayā {C89r} saha ratnī sidhyate ceti<sup>2393</sup> yuktir<sup>2394</sup> uktā • iyaṃ |  
14 sidhyanty anye 'py anayā<sup>2395</sup> krodhā<sup>2396</sup> devyaś ca jinaprajāḥ | | 10.1.14 | |
- ap10.- krodhāḥ<sup>2397</sup> pracaṇḍavidhinā śāntāḥ sidhyante śāntavidhinaiva |  
15 raktā<sup>2398</sup> rāgodaraiḥ sidhyante mānino puṣṭyā | | 10.1.15 | |
- ap10.- evaṃ akaṣṭopāyaṃ sarvajñair varṇitaṃ sukāruṇikaiḥ |  
16 sukhasādhanaṃ atyantam<sup>2399</sup> duḥkaracaryāvrataṛahitaṃ | | 10.1.16 | |
- ap10.- prāpya • evaṃ tv aṃṛtaṛasaṃ kleśavināśāya nodyaṃo yasya<sup>2400</sup> |  
17 sa kathaṃ duḥkaraniyamaḥ kartuṃ śaknoti buddhatvaṃ | | 10.1.17 | |
- ap10.- yo na karoti • ātmārthaṃ mūḍhātmā<sup>2401</sup> svasukhasādhanaṃ prāpya |  
18 cyutvā • itaḥ kva gamiṣyati punar iti na jñāyate tasya | | 10.1.18 | |
- ap10.- itthaṃ buddhvā sarvadā sajjanena dṛṣṭā karma svapnamāyeva<sup>2402</sup> sarvaṃ |  
19 tat kartavyaṃ buddhadharmasyājñāḥ<sup>2403</sup> saṃsārāṇavāt pāraṃ yāva na  
yāti | | 10.1.19 | |
- ap10.- iti • ācāryamudrādhīṣṭhāna<sup>2404</sup> daśamasya prathamam prakaraṇam | |  
20

.. Part 2 ..

- ap10.- atha yasmin vidyāpuruṣas<sup>2405</sup> tasminn īdṛgvibhavo bhavati |  
21 calitaiva ṣaḍvikāraṃ haṛṣollāsātmanā pṛthivī | | 10.2.1 | |
- ap10.- raṇatīyaṃ eva hr̥ṣṭā magadhabhavā kaṃsikaḥ sadṛśaṃ |  
22 nipatanty ulkāpātāḥ kalpānalasaṃnibhā daśasu dikṣu | | 10.2.2 | |
- ap10.- kṣubhitamahodadhiśabdāḥ sarvatra patanti nirghātāḥ |  
23 saṃvartavahnirūpā jñānālokaḥ jvalanti tatraiva | | 10.2.3 | |
- ap10.- mudrāgarbhāḥ sarve sakalatraidhātukā lokāḥ |  
24 brahmā viṣṇur<sup>2406</sup> varuṇaḥ śakro rudro {C89v} 'gnir aśvinau<sup>2407</sup> bhānuś  
candraḥ<sup>2408</sup> | | 10.2.4 | |
- ap10.- yakṣāḥ siddhā gandharvāḥ kiṃnarā nāgā vidyādharaḥ |  
25 apsarādyā ye cānyatra trayastrīṣavāsino devāḥ | | 10.2.5 | |

- ap10.- tatrāgatyā prakaraṃ kiranti<sup>2409</sup> kusumena saṃhṛṣṭāḥ |  
26 vīnāveṇumukundair madhurīśaṃkhakāhalā<sup>2410</sup> śabdaiḥ || 10.2.6 ||
- ap10.- nandīpaṭahamṛdaṅgair gaganasthāḥ pūjayanty ete<sup>2411</sup> |  
27 nṛtyanty apsarakanyā vidyādharaṛājabālikāḥ sarvāḥ || 10.2.7 ||
- ap10.- kurvanty anekavādyam gāyanti ca kiṃnarāḥ |  
28 yakṣā jaya jaya śabdoddhānam<sup>2412</sup> krīḍāṃ kurvanti || 10.2.8 ||
- ap10.- tatra saṃmodam prayacchanti sādhuḥkāraṃ siddhā ye nabhasthitā devā ye  
29 tuṣitasthā devapravarā ye parāparavasavartinaś<sup>2413</sup> ca surāsuraputrā<sup>2414</sup>  
vidyādharāś cāgatyā praṇamanty akaṇiṣṭhaparyantāḥ || 10.2.9 ||
- nānāpuṣpaprakaraṃ<sup>2415</sup> nānāgandhena gandhavarṣaṃ ca nānādhūpa-  
viśeṣaṃ ca kurvanty atibhaktirūpeṇa | kiṃ tava kathitenānyenāpi hi  
vistararūpeṇa | sādhyapuṇyena traidhātuṣu yā puṣpā<sup>2416</sup> tābhiḥ<sup>2417</sup>  
saṃpūjayanty<sup>2418</sup> ete || 10.2.10 ||
- ap10.- iti mahāsukha<sup>2419</sup> siddhipūjāsatkāro nāma daśamasya dvitīyaṃ  
30 prakaraṇam ||

.. Part 3 ..

- ap10.- siddho vidyāpuruṣaḥ kva gataḥ kva tiṣṭhati | etat saṃśayo me | kathayasva  
31 mahāsukha || 10.3.1 ||
- ap10.- bhagavān āha |  
32 siddho vidyāpuruṣaḥ kvacid api na gataḥ kvacit sthito naiva |  
ādyantamadhyarahito nirdvandvas<sup>2420</sup> tribhuvanālokaḥ | sarvagataḥ  
sarvajñaḥ sārvaḥ sarvārthaḥ | sarvasattvacittasthaḥ sarvāpāya-  
vinirmuktaḥ | sarvaguṇālaṃkṛtaḥ sarvīyaḥ | śiva-m-asamo {C90r} nityodito  
nāthas trātā vidhūtasamkalpaḥ | saṃsthānavarṇarahito 'pi jīnasya<sup>2421</sup>  
gocaro rājā || 10.3.2 ||
- ap10.- vajraṃ durbhedyatvāc candraḥ kleśopatāpamuktatvāt |  
33 niḥsaṃkatvāt siṃho jalarāśir dur<sup>2422</sup> avagāhatvāt || 10.3.3 ||
- evam upamānair vividhair yogibhir upamīyate<sup>2423</sup> | sa evaikaḥ kurute  
'rthaṃ sarvasattvānām<sup>2424</sup> || 10.3.4 ||
- ap10.- vikalpa<sup>2425</sup> prahīṇo 'pi jātiṃ darśayati parām | abhiniṣkramaṇam<sup>2426</sup>  
34 svabālalīlāṃ ca | svayam<sup>2427</sup> eva bhikṣubhāvaṃ | vajrāsanabhūmi-  
saṃkramaṇam | mārādhvaṃsanam | asamasambuddhatvam<sup>2428</sup> |  
dharmacakranirdeśam | devāvatāraramyam<sup>2429</sup> aticitraṃ prātihāryam ca |

dhanapālahastivinayam | bhavyajanasyāvatāraṇaśuddham<sup>2430</sup> | paravādi-  
nigrahaṇaṃ niravadyapiṇḍapātraṃ ca | trailokyacakradamaṇaṃ  
yuvarājyaṃ caiva bodhisattvasya | parinirvāṇamahārthaṃ<sup>2431</sup> traidhātuṣu  
dharma-rājyaṃ ca || 10.3.5 ||

ap10.- evaṃ te kulaputrāḥ | evaṃ anekaviśeṣaṃ<sup>2432</sup> svapnākhyam  
35 buddhanāṭakaṃ divyaṃ darśayati yas tu siddho māyārūpeṇa  
sakalajagadarthaṃ || 10.3.6 ||

ap10.- iti buddhamāyāvikuṛitaṃ nāma daśamasya tṛtīyaṃ prakaraṇam ||  
36

.. Part 4 ..

ap10.- kathitaṃ deva tvayā pūrvaṃ viṇmūtrarudhiramatsyamāṃsahomanam<sup>2433</sup> ||  
37 10.4.1 ||

ap10.- kathaṃ vai<sup>2434</sup> jñānasattveṣu • aśucimukhapūraṇe |  
38 kathaṃ na jāyate pāpaṃ yadi pāpaḥ kathaṃ phalam || 10.4.2 ||

ap10.- bhagavān āha |  
39  
ajñānamūḍhās tu ye sattvā jñānopāyavivarjitāḥ |  
bāhyavastvabhiniṣṭhā vai vikalpajāla-jāḍīkṛtāḥ || 10.4.3 || {C90v}

ap10.- teṣāṃ pāpaṃ ca puṇyaṃ ca rāśidvayavikalpanā |  
40 svabhāvaśuddhā ime dharmā anutpannā anālayāḥ || 10.4.4 ||

ap10.- upāyaṃ darśitaṃ buddhaiḥ sattvānāṃ jñānavṛddhaye |  
41 puṇyaṃ paramārthatas tyājyaṃ apuṇyasya tu ko grahaḥ || 10.4.5 ||

ap10.- pāragāmī yathā sattvo nadīm udakapūritam |  
42 kṣāṭhatṛṇāni<sup>2435</sup> samhr̥tya • udakāt plavane kṛte || 10.4.6 ||

ap10.- tatra lagnaḥ samuttīrya<sup>2436</sup> tyaktvā gacchet sukheṇa tu |  
43 evaṃ saṃsārapārasya dharmādharma-varohitaḥ<sup>2437</sup> || 10.4.7 ||

ap10.- sukheṇa prāpyate bodhir<sup>2438</sup> dharmādharma-vivarjitā |  
44 tasmād vikalpajālaṃ tu tyaktvā dharmagambhīravardhitaḥ || 10.4.8 ||

ap10.- tathāgatodite mārgaṇaḥ na vikalpayen mantravit |  
45 vikalpo hi mahāmohaḥ saṃsārodadhipātakaḥ || 10.4.9 ||

ap10.- nirvikalpa<sup>2439</sup> samādhistho bhāti kham iva nirmalaḥ |  
46 dvayendriyasamāpattya<sup>2440</sup> kāyavākcittamīlanaiḥ || 10.4.10 ||

- ap10.- ahaṃkārayate<sup>2441</sup> jīnabimbaṃ sarvākāravivarjitam |  
47 niṣpādyeta<sup>2442</sup> tu vai jñānaṃ jñānino haiva<sup>2443</sup> janmani || 10.4.11 ||
- ap10.- strīpuruṣavigrahā 'nekā<sup>2444</sup> karmotpattir vidarśitā |  
48 ajñānenaiva vikurvīta samayo 'yaṃ kāyavajriṇaḥ || 10.4.12 ||
- ap10.- cittaṃ naiva pradūṣyet sattvānāṃ vividhatāpanaiḥ |  
49 duḥsaṃkalpakalpanājānaiḥ samayo 'yaṃ cittavajriṇaḥ || 10.4.13 ||
- ap10.- naiva vācāṃ hi bhāṣet piśunaṃ<sup>2445</sup> duṣṭakharādinam<sup>2446</sup> |  
50 śrotrā sukhakaram caiva samayo 'yaṃ vāgvajriṇaḥ || 10.4.14 ||
- ap10.- māṃsadhātusthito buddho vairocana mahāgrajaḥ |  
51 majjākṣobhyavāsinaḥ<sup>2447</sup> {C91r} • raktaṃ ratnābho mahāmaṇivibhūṣitaḥ ||  
10.4.15 ||
- ap10.- asthir<sup>2448</sup> amitābhaḥ sattvānāṃ sarveṣāṃ<sup>2449</sup> saṃkulāvahe |  
52 sirābandhe †vidhānād dhāred† amoghamunipuṃgavaḥ || 10.4.16 ||
- ap10.- guhyaṃ te mayā khyātaṃ samayo<sup>2450</sup> jñānakovidāṃ || 10.4.17 ||  
53 sevyāḥ satataṃ bhāvyāś cittavajreṇa dhīmatā |  
rāgo dveṣas tathā mohas tṛṣṇā saṃskāravardhitaḥ || 10.4.18 ||
- ap10.- ete pañca kathitā munipuṃgavaiḥ | viṇmūtraśukraśleṣmāsrkparisravāḥ |  
54 caturbhūtaparigrahāḥ samayāḥ sevanīyās tu niṣpannam atibhāvanaiḥ |  
bhakṣaṇīyāni<sup>2451</sup> sarvadā || 10.4.19 ||
- ap10.- yathāṅganābālakathānumoditaṃ |  
55 saṃlāpasamṣparkakathāṃ ca khyāpitaṃ ||  
mārgo 'pi khyāpitaṃ<sup>2452</sup> na ca bandhanaṃ ca |  
evaṃvidhaṃ<sup>2453</sup> yogisumārga<sup>2454</sup> darśitaṃ || 10.4.20 ||
- ap10.- atha sarvapaṇṣadi yogayoginī ḍākaḍākinī • aśītikotyaś ca<sup>2455</sup> bodhisattvās  
56 tathāgatasāṅgham anekadhā prītiprahlādacittaṃ tu sarvatathāgata-  
jñānalābhī tu sarvataḥ | vajragarbhapramukhā bodhisattvā mahāsattvāḥ<sup>2456</sup>  
sarve ca<sup>2457</sup> te devanāgayaḥ saṃgandharvāḥ sā ca sarvāvatī paṇṣad bhagavato  
bhāṣitaṃ abhyanandann iti || 10.4.21 ||
- ap10.- iti śrīsaṃpuṭodbhavasarvatantranidānamahākālparājo daśamaḥ  
57 samāptaḥ ||

ab.

## ABBREVIATIONS

· Abbreviations used in the introduction and translation notes ·

Commentaries:

*Comm1* *Āmnāyamañjarī*, by Abhayākaragupta (Toh 1198)

*Comm2* *Ratnamālā*, by Śūravajra (Toh 1199)

*Comm3* *Smṛtisaṃdarśanāloka*, by Indrabhūti (Toh 1197)

Kangyur Editions:

Editions of the Tibetan Kangyur consulted through variant readings  
recorded in the Comparative Edition (*dpe bsdur ma*):

C Choné

H Lhasa (*zhol*)

J Lithang

K Peking Kangxi

N Narthang

Y Peking Yongle

Other:

MW Monier Williams Sanskrit dictionary

· Abbreviations used in the appendix – Sanskrit Text ·

Manuscripts (root text):

C Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta, no. 4854 (Shastri 1917)

R Royal Asiatic Society, London, no. 37 (Cowell 1875)

T1 Tokyo University Library, New 427, Old 324 (Matsunami 1965)

T2 Tokyo University Library, New 428, Old 319 (Matsunami 1965)

W Wellcome Institute Library, London, no. 63 (Wujastyk 1985)

Woodblock prints (commentaries):

*Comm1 Āmnāyamañjarī*, by Abhayākaragupta (Toh 1198)

*Comm2 Ratnamālā*, by Śūravajra (Toh 1199)

*Comm3 Smṛtisaṃdarśanāloka*, by Indrabhūti (Toh 1197)

Published works (root text)

*S Sampuṭodbhava* (Skorupski 1996, 2001)

Published works or doctoral theses (*Sampuṭodbhava* parallels in source texts)

*G Guhyasamāja Tantra* (Matsunaga 1978)

*H Hevajra Tantra* (Snellgrove 1959)

*K Kṛṣṇayamāri Tantra* (Samdhong 1992)

*L Laghuśaṃvara (Herukābhidhāna) Tantra* (Pandey 2002)

*N Sampuṭodbhava Tantra* (Noguchi 1986, 1987, 1988, 1995)

*Ni Sañcāranibandha*, comm. on the Yoginīsañcāra (Pandey 1998)

*P Prajñopāyavinīcayasiddhi* (Samdhong 1987)

*SU Samājottara*, the 18th chapter of the *Guhyasamāja* (Matsunaga 1978)

*Sz Catuspīṭha Tantra* (Szántó 2012 & Szántó 2010)

*V Vasantatilakā* (Samdhong 1990)

*VD Vajradāka Tantra* (Sugiki 2002 & Sugiki 2003)

*Y Yoginīsañcāra Tantra* (Pandey 1998)

Critical apparatus

*a.c.* ante correctionem

*conj.* conjectured

*em.* emended

*om.* omitted

*p.c.* post correctionem

*rec.* reconstructed

← (left arrow) – end of correspondence with a source text.

→ (right arrow) – beginning of correspondence with a source text



n.

## NOTES

- n.1 See Dharmachakra Translation Committee (2011).
- n.2 The Tibetan translation is Toh 366, *sangs rgyas mnyam sbyor mkha' 'gro sgyu ma bde mchog gi rgyud phyi ma*, Degé Kangyur vol. 77 (rgyud 'bum, ka), folios 151.a–193.a.
- n.3 The Degé Tibetan reads *sems dpa' sangs rgyas kun gyi dngos / rdo rje sems dpa' bde ba'i mchog / gsang ba mchog gi dgyes pa na / thams cad bdag nyid rtag tu bzhugs*.
- n.4 In the Tib. (73b.7–74a.1) this sentence reads, “What emerges from it signifies what is called the ‘meditative absorption of samputa’ ” (*de las byung ba ni yang dag par sbyor ba'i ting nge 'dzin ces bya ba'i don to*).
- n.5 I.e., as being of the nature of insight and skillful means.
- n.6 Instead of “samputa,” the Tib. (74a.1–2) has “emergence from samputa” (*yang dag par sbyor ba las byung ba*).
- n.7 The translation of this verse follows one of several possible interpretations. Different variant readings and multiple possible interpretations of each of these readings are interpreted differently in different commentaries on the *Samputa*, and, differently again, in the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra* to which this passage can be traced.
- n.8 “Before one became a practitioner” is missing from the Tib. of this verse (74b.2). Instead, “practioner” (*yo gis*) appears in the Tibetan as an agent in the verse that follows.
- n.9 Instead of “equality,” the Tibetan Degé version (74b.3) has “characteristic” (*mtshan nyid*). N and H, however, read “equality” (*mnyam nyid*), as does Comm1.

- n.10 The translation of the last half-stanza is influenced by the Tib. (74b.3), which has “A wise person ... will plant the seed in the field, and the like, of the empty body” (*lus kyi stong pa'i zhing sogs la/ blo dang ldan pas sa bon gdab*).
- n.11 Translated based on the Tib. (74b.4), which interprets *mātra* as “mother” (*ma mo*).
- n.12 Comm1 (37) explains that the “fifth” refers to the avadhūti at the center of the four channels that make up the crown cakra.
- n.13 This highly ambiguous sentence is outside the regular verse structure and is omitted in some sources. In defiance of the Tib., one could perhaps link it to the following verse and interpret it as, “The seed syllable of fire should be applied to the opening of Brahmā.”
- n.14 This sentence is omitted in most Skt. sources; it is also missing from the Tibetan translation. However, Comm1 (39) reflects this reading, but instead of “crown,” has “palate” (*rkan*).
- n.15 Skt. *cetasā*. Comm1 (39) interprets this as “with the nature of the mind of the main deity.”
- n.16 The Skt. word used here for serving (*sev*), also means “attending on with sex.”
- n.17 I.e., the buddha families.
- n.18 Instead of “emancipation,” the Tib. (75b.4) has “freedom from obscurations” (*sgrib bral*).
- n.19 A play on words—“entry” is in Skt. *viśana* (and in the Tibetan *khyab 'jug*).
- n.20 “Śiva” means in Skt. “auspicious one.”
- n.21 A play on words—one who has destroyed the afflictions is called in Skt. *bhagavān*.
- n.22 Alliteration in Skt.—“*jananī* (mother) ... *janayati* (gives birth) ... *jagajjanam* (to the people of the world).
- n.23 A play on words in Skt.—the words for both “alotted inheritance” (*vibhāga*) and “sister” (*bhaginī*) share a common derivation.
- n.24 A play on words again—the Skt. word *rañjana* means both *delighting* someone and *dyeing* cloth.

- n.25 *Rajakī* is the Skt. word for a dyeing / washing woman, derived from the root *rañj* (to dye / to delight).
- n.26 A play on words again.
- n.27 Comm1 (52) glosses this as the “innate great bliss experienced when the guru is given initiation, ... or such that can only be experienced from [sexual] union with the mudrā.”
- n.28 The Tib. (D: *'ching ba*, “to be bound”; Y, K: *mching ba*) should be corrected to *'chi ba* (“to die”); Comm1 (52) corroborates.
- n.29 In the Tib. (77a.1) this sentence includes the initial phrase from the next sentence: “These were the four bases of miraculous power, which are associated with the realm of desire” (*'di rnam ni rdzu 'phrul gyi rkang pa bzhi ste/ 'dod par spyod pa dang bcas pa'o/*).
- n.30 In the Tib., the last part of this sentence (the first part in the Skt.) seems to belong to the preceding sentence. See the previous note.
- n.31 Instead of “no existence or nonexistence,” the Tib. (77b.4) has “motivated by the belief in freedom from existence” (*srid pa dang bral ba'i lta bas kun nas bslang ba*).
- n.32 Instead of “no distinction between virtuous and nonvirtuous,” the Tib. (77b.4) has “motivated by the belief that what is taught in scripture is reasonable” (*rigs su lung bstan pa'i lta bas kun nas bslang ba*).
- n.33 This sentence in the Tib. (77b.5) is, “Thoughts motivated by desire, hatred, delusion, and other afflictions are incorrect thoughts” (*'dod chags dang/ zhe sdang dang/ gti mug dang/ nyon mongs pas kun nas bslang ba'i rtog pa de ni yang dag pa'i rtog par mi 'gyur ro/*).
- n.34 Instead of “through which arise an abundance” the Tib. (77b.6) has “motivated by an abundance” (*phung pos kun nas bslang ba*).
- n.35 Instead of “strictly follows the tenets of virtue,” the Tib. Degé version (78a.3–4) reads “is meek and gentle with respect to the tenets of virtue” (*yon tan yang dag pa'i chas zhum zhing dul ba*), whereas versions Y, K, and N read “is meek and gentle with respect to the qualities (*chos* instead of *chas*) of virtue.”
- n.36 Instead of “when it does not involve envy of the gains of others,” the Tib. (78a.4: *'jig rten pha rol gyi dbang phyug dang ldan pa*) seems to reflect the reading *paralokaiśvaryayuktatā* (“when it is endowed with the mastery of the

other world”), similar to the reading *paralokeśvarīyuktatā* found in some manuscripts.

- n.37 The subtle channels are here personified by being given feminine names and referred to, on occasion, as “*dākinī*.”
- n.38 The Tib. (79a.1) begins this list with “the four applications of mindfulness, the four thorough relinquishments, the four bases of miraculous powers” (*/dran pa nye bar gzhaḡ pa bzhi dang/ yang dag par spang ba bzhi dang/ rdzu ’phrul gyi rkang pa bzhi dang/*).
- n.39 The last half-stanza is missing from the Tib. (79a.7).
- n.40 Presumably, even if the tathāgatas chant together, each uses the first person singular.
- n.41 Instead of “single, condensed summary,” the Tib. (79b.7) has “the essence of the singular body” (*gcig pa’i sku’i/ /snying po*). Comm1, however, corroborates the Skt. reading.
- n.42 The Tib. (80a.2) seems to be saying, “It is the very producer of effects. / It is precisely what cultivates qualities and what possesses qualities” (*’bras bu rnams la byed pa nyid/ /chos dang chos can sgom pa nyid/*).
- n.43 The Tibetan Degé is missing “hatred”; Y, K, N, and H include “hatred” (*ldang*).
- n.44 In the Tib. (80a.7–80b.1), this half-stanza seems to say, “Once transformed by wisdom and means / The afflictions will become conviction / assurance” (*/thabs dang shes rab sprul pa’i rgyus/ /nyon mongs rnams ni yid ches ’gyur/*); “conviction / assurance” (*yid ches*) reflects another conceivable translation of *pratyaya*.
- n.45 This half-stanza is not very clear. Possibly, the intended meaning is that, when the fire of the afflictions burns the afflictions themselves, it can be enjoyed as a divine dance.
- n.46 In the versions of the Tib. translation consulted (D 80b.4), the Skt. phrase *atispaṣṭena* (“very clearly,” Tib. *shin tu gsal bas*) is joined with the following verse in its initial line.
- n.47 In light of variation observed in the preceding note, the Tib. verse seems to read, “What is praised quite clearly / By the buddhas in this world / Is a pure triangle, shaped like the Sanskrit letter *e* / At whose center is the

delightful *evam*" (/gang zhig shin tu gsal bas ni/ /'dzam gling de 'dir sangs rgyas  
bsngags/ /gru gsum dag pa e yi dbyibs/ /dbus su dgyes pa'i e vaM yin/).

- n.48 These are the eight groups of letters of the Sanskrit alphabet.
- n.49 The Tib. (81a.2–3) for this half-stanza is “All those great powers / Which are accomplished while taking pleasure in the fifty [letters] within one’s own abode” (/gang zhig thams cad mthu che ba/ /rang gi khyim du lnga bcu 'dod pa dang ldan par 'grub bo/).
- n.50 It seems that the vocative form, *bhagavan*, functions in this and the next paragraphs as an instrumental (by the Blessed One). The Degé (81b.4) and most other Tibetan versions consulted seem to say, “What would be amiss about the Blessed One not realizing it? (*mi rtogs*).” N and H read “it/that” (*de*) instead of “not” (*mi*), thus more closely reflecting the Sanskrit.
- n.51 Comm1 (136) describes “form” as the major and minor marks of perfection.
- n.52 We have a play on words here—*bhagavān* and *bhagnavān* are different in meaning, but similar in sound.
- n.53 The Tib. (82a.6) is missing “queens”; here it simply reads “vajra.”
- n.54 In the Tib. (82a.7) this sentence is, “Since it is insight that destroys primary and subsidiary afflictions, insight is called *bhaga*” (*shes rab gang gis nyon mongs pa dang/ nye ba'i nyon mongs pa 'joms pa de'i phyir shes rab bha gar gsungs te/*).
- n.55 Instead of “are ineffable, O Vajrapāṇi,” the Degé Tib. (82b.2) has “were not spoken by Vajrapāṇi” (*lag na rdo rjes ma bshad pa*). However, Y, J, K, N, and C all reflect the vocative “O Vajrapāṇi” (*lag na rdo rje*).
- n.56 The words “repeatedly put” are missing from the Tib. (82b.2–3).
- n.57 The Tib. (82b.2–3) reads the last two sentences together: “By means of these letters, beings set in front of themselves the goal of reaching the other shore of the ocean of saṃsāra, so distant, and, with a mind in which that [goal] so set has vanished, attain in this birth the state of awakening, or the state of Vajrasattva.” This reads Y and K, “that [goal] set in front” (*mngon du mdzad pa de*), instead of the Degé, “that which is not set in front” (*mngon du ma mdzad pa de*). Following the Tibetan translation, particularly the reading of Y and K, it is also possible to interpret the Sanskrit *tallīnacittena* accordingly as “with a mind in which that has disappeared / dissolved,” with “that” referring to the “goal” (*lakṣaṇa*) of awakening.

- n.58 The Tibetan differs here and is connected to the previous line with a continuative particle *te*. One possible interpretation would be: “as those for whom the inconceivable state is not something attained are bliss-gone ones, buddhas” (*gang dag bsam gyis mi khyab pa'i gnas ma thob pa de ni bde bar gshegs pa ste sangs rgyas yin no/*).
- n.59 The Tibetan parses this and the previous sentence differently. One possible interpretation would be: “As those for whom the inconceivable state is not something attained are bliss-gone ones, buddhas. Those who set it as a goal are taught to be ‘beings’ ” (*gang dag bsam gyis mi khyab pa'i gnas ma thob pa de ni bde bar gshegs pa ste sangs rgyas yin no/mtshan gzhi mtshon par byed pa ni sems dpar yang dag par gsungs te/*).
- n.60 *Sevitamātra*, here rendered as “self-indulgence,” is in the Tib. (82b.4) interpreted as “indulging in anger.”
- n.61 “Four” is missing from the Tib. (83a.2–3).
- n.62 The Tib. (83a.3) reads “When, in his pursuit of the path of mantra, / One is initiated by an adept.”
- n.63 (*/sngags kyi lam gyi rjes btsal bas/ /gang tshe mkhas pas dbang bskur ba/*). The Tib. (83a.3) reflects “the lord of infinite world spheres” (*’jig rten kham s ni mtha’ yas bdag*), which is also the reading in the *Prajñopāyaviniścayasiddhi*, the source text for this passage. Comm1 (141), however, reflects, “the goddess of...” (*dbang ma*).
- n.64 Comm1 (141) glosses *samaya* (*dam tshig*) as “the experience of great bliss” (*bde ba chen po nyams su myong ba*).
- n.65 The Degé Tibetan (83a.6) mistakes *khyad mdzad pa* (Skt. *viśeṣitā*) for *khyab mdzad pa*. Y, K, N, and H all correctly have *khyad* instead.
- n.66 The meaning of this verse is not very clear. Even though the Tib. reflects the reading *vidyādhara* (*rig pa ’dzin pa*), this could be *vidyāvāra* (the lover of the consort (*vidyā*), as the letters *dh* and *v* look identical in some manuscripts. The Tib. (83b.3), joining this verse with the last *pāda* of the previous verse, has “All wisdom consorts who have been purified [in that way] / Should be offered, once the knowledge-holder and his many companions, / In a place free of disturbances, / Have adorned themselves / With sandal, garments, garlands, and the like” (*/gang zhig sbyangs pa'i rig ma kun/ /nye bar ’tshe ba med gnas su/ /rig pa ’dzin pa ’khor mang po/ /de nas tsan dan gos phreng sogs/ rnam par brgyan nas dbul bar bya/*).

- n.67 Instead of “inanimate,” Degé (83b.7) has *bstan* (teaching), but Y, J, K, and C have *brtan* (inanimate).
- n.68 The root text uses code words when referring to the five *samaya* substances listed in this verse. For “vajra water,” the Tib. (84a.6) has “water of the lord of the families” (*rigs kyi bdag po’i chu*). There seems to be some confusion with the source texts, as semen is listed twice, and feces is missing.
- n.69 The Degé (84a.7) is missing “before,” and has “which” (*gang*) instead. However, other versions (Y, J, K, N, C, and H) all have “before” (*gong*).
- n.70 According to Comm2 (816), “his own yoginī” refers to “one’s own karmamudrā,” whereas “wisdom consort described before” refers to consorts “born from mantra, born from [sacred] fields, born from karma, or born from wisdom.”
- n.71 If the words “olibanum” and “camphor” in the last *pāda* were translated according to their coded meanings, this *pāda* would read “Should be cared for by means of a sexual act and semen.”
- n.72 Instead of “through love-making,” the Degé (84b.1) has “through teaching / showing” (*bstan pas*), but Y, K, N, and H have the proper “through serving / making love” (*bsten pas*).
- n.73 The meaning of this half-stanza is not completely clear; the Tib. (84b.4) seems to be saying “The joy of sexual bliss is ascertaining everything. / Its pleasure is the means leading to omniscience” (*/shin tu bde dga’ thams cad nges/ de bde thabs las thams cad rig/*).
- n.74 Instead of “high above,” the Tib. has “see” (*mthong*), with no variant readings. However, given the Skt., this should perhaps be corrected to *mthon*, which means “high / lofty.”
- n.75 The Tib. (85a.2) has “I am like a completed vehicle” (*/theg pa rdzogs pa lta bur bdag/*).
- n.76 It seems that the words *niravagrahacittena* (“with the mind free of expectation”), which are at the beginning of the next verse, should be read with this verse, as reflected in the Tib. (*/re ba med pa’i sems kyis ni/*).
- n.77 The Degé (85a.3) rather has “With the intent of attracting the disciple” (*/slob ma bsdu ba’i bsam pa’i phyir/*). However, two other versions (Y, K) corroborate the Skt. “For the sake of removing the disciple’s grasping” (*/slob ma’i zhen pa*

*bzlog pa'i phyir/*). Yet two other versions (J, C) have “For the sake of removing the disciple’s feebleness / negativity” (*/slob ma'i zhan pa bzlog pa'i phyir/*).

- n.78 Possibly this verse is about the fourth initiation, which is given by speech alone.
- n.79 The Tib. (Degé, 85b.1) adds at the beginning of this sentence “It is taught” (*gdams*).
- n.80 Instead of “Vajradhara,” the Tib. (Degé, 85b.1) has “Lord of the families” (*rigs kyī bdag po*).
- n.81 The trunk of a plantain tree is empty inside.
- n.82 This half-stanza in the Tib. (86a.1) reads “Insight, on the level without reference, and / Great compassion, without reference” (*/dmigs med gnas su shes rab dang/ dmigs med snying rje chen po nyid/*).
- n.83 The translation “offers praise” (*stod par byed*) is based on the Tibetan translation, versions Y, J, K, N, C, and H. The Degé (86a.3) appears to read “makes void / empties” (*stong par byed*).
- n.84 The Tib (86a.7) has “[This] is said to be equanimity, as an object of reflection” (*mnyam nyid bsam bya nyid du gsungs*).
- n.85 “On the ocean’s shore” is missing from the Tib.
- n.86 The Tib. also has here (87a.2) “a temple of the omniscient one” (*thams cad mkhyen pa'i gnas*).
- n.87 The translation of this sentence is influenced by the Tib., as the Skt. grammar is flawed.
- n.88 The Tib. (87a.5) only has “enjoy,” literally “devour” (*bza' bar bya*), but the Skt. word used, *bhāj*, means both “partake of / enjoy” (also carnally), and “serve / honor/ revere.”
- n.89 Only three, however, were listed here.
- n.90 As the commentaries make clear, this passage is about using “negative” emotions skillfully.
- n.91 Comm1 is clear that the term *tiryak* (horizontal), which the Tib. translators (87a.7–87b.1) render as “animals” (*byol song dag*), refers primarily to prostitutes, and secondarily to the yoga of inner warmth, i.e., Caṇḍālī (*gtum mo*) practice without consort.



- n.92 Instead of “the best of lotuses” (*padmavara*), the Tib. has “the lotus bearer,” reflecting the reading *padmadhara*<sup>o</sup> (in many manuscripts, the letters *dh* and *v* are indistinguishable).
- n.93 Comm2 (836) explains that “the nature of them all” refers to the nature of “all lords” (not just Vajrasattva).
- n.94 The Skt. word *varṇa* can mean both “letter” and “color.”
- n.95 The Tibetan (88a.1) has “seed syllables and forms, / and the order of hand gestures and shapes” (*yig 'bru gzugs dang ni/ /phyag rgya dbyings kyi chog rim dang/*).
- n.96 The Tib. (88a.4) includes “according to procedure” (*cho ga bzhin du*).
- n.97 The Tib. renders *rasa* as “taste,” implying perhaps articles of food, but *rasa* can also mean alchemical compounds used to prolong one’s life. The *Yogaratanmālā* (Farrow 1992), though, a commentary on the *Hevajra* where this passage can be traced to, interprets *rasa* as “honey.”
- n.98 Instead of “pericarp,” the Degé (88b.7) and other versions have “second” (*gnyis pa*). Only two versions (N, H) have “pericarp” (*ze 'bru*). Comm1 has the moon disk “in the center of a lotus.”
- n.99 “The first,” i.e., the one in the center.
- n.100 The Tib. (89a.3) has, “He should radiate multiple, blazing cloud-like lights / Which are the samaya [aspects] of buddhas /” (*/sprin gyi 'od 'bar du ma ni/ /sangs rgyas dam tshig spro bar bya/*). Comm1 describes these light-clouds as the “nature of buddhas.”
- n.101 In the Tib. (89a.3–4) this half-stanza reads, “[While] in union with the goddess, / He should then visualize the consort (mudrā)” (*/lha mo lhan cig ldan par ni/ /de nas phyag rgya bsgom par bya/*).
- n.102 Presumably, starting from the eastern petal.
- n.103 The Tib. (89a.5) has “trident” (*rtse gsum*) instead.
- n.104 “He should draw her on the southern petal” is missing from the Tib. (89a.5). This information, however, is useful for general clarity.
- n.105 “On the northern petal” is missing from the Tib. (89a.5).
- n.106 “On the western petal” is missing from the Tib. (89a.5).

- n.107 Instead of “staff,” the Tib. (89a.6) has “noose” (*zhags pa*).
- n.108 “He should draw her in the northeastern quarter” is missing from the Tib. (89a.6).
- n.109 “In the northwestern corner he should draw” is missing from the Tib. (89a.6).
- n.110 “He should draw her in the southwestern quarter” is missing from the Tib., which has instead (89a.7) “He should correctly draw her a full cubit in size” (*/khrū gang tsam du yang dag bri/*).
- n.111 “He should draw in the southeastern corner” is missing from the Tib. (89a.7).
- n.112 Comm2 (842) states that “the single syllable” is *hūṃ*, the “heart mantra of the Tathāgata.”
- n.113 The wheel has eight divisions with the hub in the center being the ninth.
- n.114 Comm2 (843) gives the word order as “*om*, such and such person, *tāre tuttāre*, such and such person, please protect, please protect, *svāhā*.”
- n.115 The Degé (90a.3) has *ture* (*tu re*) in this position.
- n.116 The Degé (90a.3) has *tāre* (*tA re*) in this position.
- n.117 Instead of “dull-witted,” the Degé (90a.6) has “learned” (*chub pa*), but this should perhaps be corrected to “small / meager” (*chung ba*), in accordance with several other versions (Y, K, N, H).
- n.118 I.e., the wheel described at the beginning of this section.
- n.119 *Om*, Wisdom, Great Wisdom, *hūṃ svāhā!*
- n.120 The Tib. (91a.3) has *brum*.
- n.121 Both the Skt. and Tib. have “draw / paint” instead of “visualize”; the passage, however, seems to be about visualization.
- n.122 The Degé (91b.5) has “Through which beings will be tamed / By wicked and violent means” (*/gang gis gdug pa drag po yis/ /sems can 'dul bar 'gyur ba yi/*). Two other versions (N, H), however, have “Through which wicked and violent beings / Will be tamed” (*/gang gis gdug pa drag po yi/ /sems can 'dul bar 'gyur ba yi/*). All Tib. versions are missing “all.”
- n.123 The words “*ḍāka*” and “*ḍākinīs*” being compounded in the Skt. text, it is impossible to tell if “*ḍāka*” should be singular or plural. However, as all the

deities described in this section, apart from Heruka himself, are female,  
“ḍāka” probably stands for Heruka and was rendered as singular.

- n.124 The Tib. (91b.7) has “You with a mind of compassion” (*snying rje'i yid*).
- n.125 In the Degé (92a.2) the two syllables are *ariṃ* and *hāriṃ* (*AM dang hAM*). Y and K have *oriṃ* and *hūriṃ* (*oM dang hUM*). N and H have *ariṃ* and *hūriṃ* (*aM dang hUM*).
- n.126 The Degé (92a.3) has *oriṃ* (*oM*). Other versions (Y, J, K, N, H) have *ariṃ* (*aM*).
- n.127 The Degé (92a.3) has *pariṃ* (*paM*) instead of *puriṃ*.
- n.128 This line is missing from the Tib.
- n.129 This could be referring to carpenter bees, whose species, those that are found in India, are blue-black.
- n.130 There is some ambiguity here, as *para* can mean “supreme,” or, when it is at the end of a compound, “engaged in.” The Tib. (92b.2) reflects the meaning “supreme.”
- n.131 It is not clear what a “wind-cloth” is. The Tib. (92b.4–5) has “fabric / cloth of wind” (*rlung gi gos*).
- n.132 After this verse, the Tib. (92b.5) has a verse for Ḍombī: “Ḍombī is light blue in color. / She holds a vajra scepter and a goad [in her first two hands]. / With her [other] left [hand] she holds a skull cup, / And with her other [right hand] she holds a wind-cloth” (*/g.yung mo sngo dang dkar ba'i mdog/ rdo rje dang ni lcags kyu 'dzin/ /g.yon pas thos pa 'dzin pa ste/ /gzhan pas rlung gi gos 'dzin ma/*).
- n.133 “Bear” is the translation of the conjectured *ṛkṣa*, in place of the extant reading *bhikṣu* (monk).
- n.134 Skt., *svabhāvaśuddhāḥ sarvadharmāḥ svabhāvaśuddho 'ham | vajraśuddhāḥ sarvadharmāḥ vajraśuddho 'ham | yogaśuddhāḥ sarvadharmāḥ yogaśuddho 'ham*.
- n.135 Comm2 (849) interprets “the union” as “the union of illusion and emptiness.”
- n.136 The Tib. (94a.1) has *punar* (*yang*) modifying the act of projecting.
- n.137 A vajra goad is a goad with a vajra-shaped handle.
- n.138 The Tib. is inconsistent in interpreting the Skt. *preta*, sometimes as a “corpse” and sometimes as a “hungry ghost.” However, as a “thing” to sit on, a

corpse is more likely.

- n.139 Comm2 (850) glosses this as “ ‘Pledges (pl.) should be displayed’ means that the five ambrosias should be placed in the center of the skull cup in front of Jñānaḍākinī first.”
- n.140 This verse explains, in cryptic terms, the derivation of the syllable *hūṃ*. The Tib. (94b.7) parses it as, “By wind and fire, the seventh syllable / Is impelled by the vajra seed syllable. / By adding to it the anunāsika and the sound [ū] / It is called the torrential rain” (*/rlung dang me yis bdun pa’i don/ /rdo rje’i sa bon gyis ni bskul/ /thig le sgras ni mnan pas ni/ /rgyun gyi char ni zhes byar gsungs/*).
- n.141 The translation of this half-stanza reflects the interpretation found in Comm2 (851). The Tib. (95a.2), however, has “Then the great wind of the gods / And the meditator, according to the sequence of emergence” (*/lha rnam kyī ni rlung chen dang/ /ji ltar sgom pa po ’byung ba’i/*).
- n.142 The *Yogaratanmālā* (a commentary on the *Hevajra Tantra*) explains that this letter is *a*.
- n.143 Comm2 (853) states that this refers to all “fifteen” goddesses, who arise from their own “individual” (Skt. *pr̥thak*, Tib. *so so*) seed syllables.
- n.144 Instead of “the final destruction,” the Degé (95b.6) has “fear” (*’jigs pa*), but other versions (Y, K, N) have “dissolution / destruction” (*’jig pa*, Skt. *pralaya*).
- n.145 The Tib. (95b.6) has “white and blue.”
- n.146 Comm2 (854) glosses this as “Khecārī in the south, whose body is half blue and half yellow, and Bhūcārī in the north, whose body is half red and half blue.”
- n.147 Comm2 (854) states that “Nairātmyā expresses mirth, the inner four goddesses express anger, and the outer goddesses express sensuality.”
- n.148 It is not clear what *tat* stands for, whether “him,” “her,” or “it.” Possibly it is “him,” i.e., the Heruka in the center of the maṇḍala.
- n.149 It is not clear how the maṇḍala should be provided (*samāyukta*) with four threads.
- n.150 In the Tib. (96a.5) this line is “With its setting of different circles” (*/de’i ’khor lo so so’i skabs/*).
- n.151 The Degé (96a.4) has “situated at the top of vajra pillars” (*/rdo rje ka ba’i rtser gnas pa/*). Other versions (Y, J, K, N, C, H) have “inside the [precinct of the]

vajra pillars” (*rdo rje ka ba’i nang logs su*).

- n.152 Comm2 (856) glosses “vow” as the general “knowledge holder (*vidyādhara*) vow.”
- n.153 In the Tib. (Degé, 96b.6–97a.1) this paragraph is set in verse.
- n.154 Skt., *om cittaprativedhaṃ karomi*.
- n.155 The Tib. (97a.1) has “a pristine circle of the group (*gaṇacakra*)” (*/tshogs kyi dkyil ’khor che dag pa/*). The discrepancy must have arisen by confusing the Sanskrit *ghana* (cloud) with *gaṇa* (group).
- n.156 Instead of “dejection,” the Tib. (97a.2) has “hesitation / doubt” (*yid gnyis*).
- n.157 It is difficult to conceive of a disk having corners; having three corners suggests a superimposed pattern, such as a triangle.
- n.158 Instead of “to expand,” the Tib. (97a.4) has “to be elated / enraptured” (*dga’ bar byed pa*), however this could easily be a scribal error of “to fill” (*dgang bar byed pa*).
- n.159 In the Tib. this paragraph is in verse.
- n.160 Skt., *om bodhicittam utpādayāmi*.
- n.161 In the Tib. this paragraph is in verse.
- n.162 Skt., *om tiṣṭha vajra*.
- n.163 In the Tib. this sentence is in verse.
- n.164 Skt., *om vajrātmako ’ham*.
- n.165 The Tib. (97b.4) has, “The vajra is pristine selflessness” (*/rdo rje bdag med yang dag ’gyur/*). Comm2 (857), however, agrees with the Skt. (*rdo rje’i bdag nyid*).
- n.166 Skt., *om yathā sarvatathāgatās tathāham*.
- n.167 Comm2 (859) says that this mantra should be *bhrūṃ*, the syllable that comprises the four elements, the seed of Vairocana.
- n.168 In the Tib. the section from “A sword and a goad” up to this point is in prose.
- n.169 The text does not make it clear how this “outer circle” differs from the previous one; this one is perhaps outside the previous one.
- n.170 Instead of “mother,” the Tib. has “goddess.”

- n.171 For “Vajrasphoṭā” (Thunderclap), the Tib. has “Vajra Chain” (*rdo rje lcags sgrog ma*).
- n.172 The Degé (99a.5) also has *hrīḥ*, but other versions (Y, J, K, C) have *hī* (*hi'i*).
- n.173 The Degé (99a.5) also has *hrīḥ*, but other versions (Y, J, K, N, C) have *hri*.
- n.174 The Degé (99a.5) has *ho*.
- n.175 The Degé (99a.5) has *gī* (*gI*). Y and K have *ki*, J and C have *gai*, N has *gī*.
- n.176 The Degé (99a.6) has *ji* (*dzi*).
- n.177 The Degé (99a.6) has *u*.
- n.178 The Degé (99a.6) has *e*.
- n.179 The Degé (99a.6) has *ai*.
- n.180 It is not clear who “the king of clouds” is.
- n.181 It is not clear who “the lord of wind” is.
- n.182 This passage is not very clear, but according to Comm2 (862), it contains a reference to the story of the subjugation of Rudra and the other gods by the Buddha, who “arranged their seats, confounded them, and then enjoyed their consorts, before restoring them, returning their consorts, and establishing them as protectors.”
- n.183 There are two versions of the *ardhaparyāṅka* posture, and this one seems to be the standing / dancing variety. It is not clear from the context how one should “press down on” one’s left thigh. Comm2 (863) interprets this to mean “one presses the right hand, which holds the blazing vajra scepter, on one’s left thigh, while dancing in *ardhaparyāṅka* posture.”
- n.184 The Tib. (99b.5) has the highly opaque, “One should not relish renown” (*/grags pa nye bar mi za ste/*). This could reflect an *ante correctionem* reading in one of the manuscripts—*pauruṣe nopabhuñjet* (one should not revel in one’s manliness). Comm2 (863), however, seems to support our adopted reading by interpreting it as a reference to the Buddha’s taking the gods as his mount and subjugating them: “He destroyed the pernicious ones in the entourage, such as Brahmā and the like, taming them with *hūṛiṃ a la la ho*, then abducted their consorts, returned them, and established the gods as protectors in the charnel ground.”

- n.185 This line is highly ambiguous. Very likely some text is missing here. The Skt. just says “he gives,” which seems to suggest that Brahmā, who is mentioned two lines above, will give whatever he is asked for. The Tibetan (99b.5), however, interprets this as “He should also give the scintillation / Of different [colored] light rays, radiating all around, / Composed of clouds of buddhas” (*/kun du 'od ser sna tshogs kyi/ /sangs rgyas sprin dang mnyam pa 'dis/ /spro ba yang ni sbyin par bya/*), thus linking this statement with the first section of the next verse. The Tib. then connects the rest of the verse as follows: “If the practitioner meditates in that way / He will quickly attain accomplishment” (*/de ltar rnal 'byor pas bsgoms na/ /dngos grub myur du thob par 'gyur/*).
- n.186 The Tib. (99b.6) and Comm2 (863–4) indicate that these are “verbal signs,” perhaps code words.
- n.187 Whenever code words of the secret language are used in this and the following three verses, the actual meaning is here given in parentheses; the words in parentheses are not part of the original.
- n.188 This and the following three verses are simply transliterated into the Tib., with significant variations between the Kangyur editions.
- n.189 “Four ingredients”: when this term is used in its conventional meaning, it refers to sandal, aloeswood, saffron, and musk.
- n.190 The BHS grammar and the meaning of this statement are not clear. The Tib. (100a.2–3) has, rather cryptically, “The practitioner should enthusiastically engage in ‘uttering the signs,’ when these are seen” (*'di rnam s bltas nas rnal 'byor pas mtshan ma gsungs pa zhes bya ba la spro bar bya'o*).
- n.191 Up to here the list corresponds to Sanderson (1998) (*Laghusaṃvaratantra* in “The Śaiva sources of the Buddhist Tantras of Śaṃvara,” Handout 4, Trinity Term, 1998).
- n.192 The number “3” next to the syllable *kā* in the Skt. text probably indicates that it is three measures long.
- n.193 The list as given here, considering the many and wide-ranging variations across the sources, should not be regarded as definitive.
- n.194 Instead of “outer,” the Tib. (100a.3) once again has “verbal / vocal” (*ngag gi*).
- n.195 Bhavabhaṭṭa’s commentary on *Laghusaṃvara* 22.5 explains that *potamṅgī* (in Chapter 7 spelled *potāṃgī*) is an “eye gesture.” In the Degé, this word, like other words in this section, is merely transliterated.

- n.196 This entire section, from the beginning of this paragraph, is preserved in the Tib. (100a.4–100b.1) only in transliteration, with countless variant readings across editions. Recording these would be a herculean task with dubious benefit. This section seems to be based on Chapter 24 of the *Laghuśaṃvara Tantra*. While here we only have a list, in the *Laghuśaṃvara* the meanings are given too. The same list of code words with their meanings explained is also found below in Part 1 of Chapter 7. Considering the many and wide-ranging variations across the sources, the version presented here should not be regarded as definitive.
- n.197 The meaning of this line is not clear. The Degé (100b.3) has “attracts” (*sdud pa*), which is one of several possible meanings of the Skt. *saṃharati*.
- n.198 Instead of “brings ruin,” the Degé (100b.3) has “frightens” (*’jigs par byed pa*); this however could be a corruption of *’jig par byed pa* (to bring to ruin).
- n.199 Instead of “served,” the Degé (100b.3) has “taught,” but other versions (N, H) have “served” (*bsten*).
- n.200 In the Degé (100b.3–4) this line reads, “The supreme ḍākinī is this very one” (*/mkha’ ’gro mchog kyang de nyid yin/*). The corresponding passage in the *Laghuśaṃvara*, instead of “congenial,” has “destroyer of negativity.”
- n.201 The Degé (100b.5) takes the name Parāvṛttā to mean “She who transforms / transmutes” (*yongs gyur ma*).
- n.202 The Degé (100b.6) has “yoginī” (*rnal ’byor ma*). Several other versions (Y, J, K, N, C, H) have “mother of yoga / yogins” (*rnal ’byor ma mo*).
- n.203 “Conch” is missing from the Degé (100b.6–7), possibly because the Tibetan translators seem to have taken “crocodile” to be an independent item in the list of seven.
- n.204 The Degé (100b.7) has instead, “The yoga adept should always worship / According to this procedure of sumpuṭa” (*yang dag sbyor ba’i cho ga ’di/ /rnal ’byor rig pas rtag tu mchod/*). Other versions (N, H) have “*mtshon*,” “to indicate / reference / demonstrate” (*lakṣayed*). It would then read, “The yoga adept should always demonstrate / indicate this procedure of sumpuṭa.”
- n.205 This line in the Tib. (101a.1) is “With a shine / color like lotus petals” (*/pad+ma’i ’dab ma lta bu’i ’od/*).
- n.206 Bhavabhaṭṭa, in his commentary on the corresponding passage in the *Laghuśaṃvara Tantra*, identifies Padmanarteśvara with Amitābha.



- n.207 The Tib. (101a.2) has “dark blue and light gray body” (*/lus ni sngo sangs skya ba dang/*).
- n.208 The Tib. (101a.2) has “and has a scent like blue lotus” (*u t+pal sngon po’i dri dang mtshungs/*).
- n.209 The Tib. (101a.3) is missing “tranquil.”
- n.210 The Tib. (101a.4–5) has “white flower” (*me tog dkar po*).
- n.211 The Tib. (101a.7) has “always delights in [the company of] royalty” (*/rtag tu rgyal srid dga’ ba dang/*).
- n.212 It is not clear what *saṃkula*, here translated as “convergence of wrinkles,” means. The Skt. word and its Tib. (101b.2) translation just mean “accumulation / coming together / convergence.” The Tib. translation of the corresponding passage in the *Laghuśaṃvara Tantra* reflects the Skt. *bindu*, i.e., a circular mark on the forehead.
- n.213 The term *lāmā* is missing from the Tib. (102a.1), as is a plural marker. It reads instead, “This is the characteristic of the queen of the world” (*/jig rten dbang phyug mtshan nyid yin/*).
- n.214 It is not clear who makes this “second” gesture, whether the yogin, or the woman, in response. The Tib. (102a.3) with its agentive / instrumental after “second” suggests that it might be the female companion.
- n.215 As before, it is not clear who should make this “second” gesture.
- n.216 The Tib. (102a.6) has “If she constantly longs for gandharvas” (*/rtag tu dri za ’dod pa dang/*).
- n.217 The Tib. (102b.2) has “behind / hind end” (*’jug ma*), seemingly rendering *pucchaṃ* rather than *pulakaṃ* (horripilation).
- n.218 It is not clear whether the batting of the left eyebrow is done in response, or as an alternative, to batting the right eyebrow. Later on, Comm1 (529) interprets the “two teachers” as “virtue and excellence in conduct.” Comm2 (958) interprets this as “homage and return homage” between the yogin and the yoginī.
- n.219 Even though this passage may be based on the corresponding passage in the Hevajra Tantra, the list of power places perhaps corresponds more closely to that found in the tantras of the Buddhist Cakrasaṃvara cycle, or, its predecessors, the Śaiva tantras of the Vidyāpīṭha.

- n.220 Instead of Pūrṇagiri, the Degé (103a.2) has *kolla*. Y, K, and N have *ko la*.
- n.221 The Tib. (103a.3) lists Kaliṅga as an auxiliary kṣetra.
- n.222 “Pīlava” is the Tib. (103a.5) reading. The Skt. reads “auxiliary pīlava.”
- n.223 The translation here is based on the Tib. (103a.5); in the Skt., Vindhyā is described as a pīlava.
- n.224 This sentence seems rather dubious.
- n.225 The Tib. (103a.7) has the same transliterated (*ha ri*).
- n.226 Comm1 (354) explains that the eight trees just mentioned are inhabited by the eight goddesses. Comm2 (869) elaborates that the eight trees in the eight places are the places of abode of the eight guardian deities. The Degé (103a.6–7) translation, however, has no mention of goddesses, but follows the pattern “In X place dwells Y tree.”
- n.227 The bhūmis Difficult to Conquer and Revealed seem to be listed in the Skt. text in a reverse order.
- n.228 The Tib. (103b.1–2) connects the last two sentences as follows: “One should visualize, externally and internally, / What has been explained in the barbarous language of the yoginīs, / Using [the terms] *pū*, and so forth, / As the levels of the ten perfections” (*/pha rol phyin bcu’i sa rnam la/ rnal ’byor ma yi kla klo’i skad/ /pU la sogs pa ci gsungs pa/ /phyi dang nang du bsam par bya/*).
- n.229 Comm2 (871) explains that “killed by a banner” means “impaled as punishment.”
- n.230 Comm1 (360) explains that the “seven-times-born one” is someone born seven times as a bodhisattva.
- n.231 The meaning of this very cryptic verse is unclear, and the translation given here is a guess. The Skt. word *varṇa* can mean both “letter” (of the alphabet) or “color.” Comm2 (872–873) explains this as the entire visualization of the subtle body, with its cakras and channels, “from the crown to the ends of the feet,” which includes the “secret lotus of channels,” meaning, “the maṇḍalas of earth at the heart and fire at the navel.” Comm1 (364) explains these as the “four seats of self (crown-less), other (crown), union or suchness (the ‘end of sound’), and mantra, or secret (secret lotus),” respectively.
- n.232 Comm2 (873) has, “The yogin replete with the four cakras brings these together with the meditative absorption of bliss.”

- n.233 The last sentence in the Tib. (104a.1–2) is rather, “The state of reality, the secret meaning / Is transmitted from precisely such [a person], [and then] from one to another” (*/gsang don de nyid dngos po yang/ /de nyid las ni gcig las gcig/*). Comm2 (873–874) confirms that these two lines are about guru lineage and transmission “from one to another.”
- n.234 This line is not very clear. Possibly the word “previous” refers to something “previously” mentioned in the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra*, which is the source text for this passage. Comm1 (366) explains that this refers to the stages of visualizing Vajrasattva and to the emptiness of characteristics of all things, as taught previously in the text. Comm2 (874), however, states that this pertains to emptiness, as applied to all animate and inanimate things, which is illustrated previously in the context of the initiation.
- n.235 Instead of “He will win,” the Tib. has “One will be connected to” (*sbyar*).
- n.236 According to Comm1 (366), he is Vajrasattva.
- n.237 The Tib. (104a.5) divides this verse into five lines instead of four, and puts the final line as the first of the next verse, which describes the lotus.
- n.238 The meaning of this line is unclear.
- n.239 These four syllables were “previously mentioned” not in the *Samputōdbhava*, but in the *Catuṣpīṭha*, from where this passage was taken.
- n.240 Both the Skt. and the Tib. have “his mind,” meaning perhaps the mind of oneself as Vajrasattva.
- n.241 According to Bhavabhaṭṭa’s interpretation in his commentary on the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra* (cf. Szanto 2012, p. 253) from where this passage was taken, instead of “objects and their properties,” we should understand *lakṣalakṣaṇa*<sup>o</sup> to mean “the aimer and his aiming.”
- n.242 Comm2 (879) explains that this “gnosis-consciousness” is now to be visualized in the form a drop of bodhicitta at the five points [of the body].
- n.243 The meaning of this verse is not clear. Comm2 (879–880) states that this verse marks the beginning of the section on the “meditation on the drop of bodhicitta,” and further elaborates, “A bindu of bodhicitta should be visualized at each of the five points [of the body]. First, the syllable *kṣum*, which signifies bodhicitta, along with the syllables ... that signify, respectively, the essence of feces, urine, flesh, and blood, should be placed in the heart inside of a stūpa with five layers, and imagined as radiating white light. Thereafter, those syllables should be placed on the head, throat,

shoulders, heart, and navel.” This section states that it begins the discussion of the meditation upon the bodhicitta bindu, the stage of gnosis, after having concluded the teaching on the circle of deities, the stage of tantra, and the circle of syllables, the stage of mantra.

- n.244 Comm2 (880) states that the “syllables” are either those of the five-layer stūpa just described, or *hūm* in the middle, surrounded by *i*, *u*, *e*, and *o* in the four directions.
- n.245 The meaning of the last line is highly ambiguous. The Tib. (104b.7–105a.1) reads the last two lines as “Look into the drop of the state of abiding / And you will know all the properties of mind” (*/go 'phang gnas kyi thig le ltos/ /sems kyi mtshan nyid thams cad shes/*).
- n.246 Here the order of the two members of the compound is reversed.
- n.247 Comm2 (1014) interprets “unwavering” (*niṣkampam*) as “free from the eighty natures,” and “untroubled” (*nirupadravam*) as “free from emotional and cognitive obscurations.”
- n.248 The meaning of this verse is not clear. Possibly the theory of the three principles (*tattva*) of the Sāṃkhya school is being referred to here.
- n.249 This is possibly a reference to experiences in the intermediate state after death, as Comm1 (376) and Comm2 (883) indicate.
- n.250 For the explanation of the “crown-less,” please refer to verse 5.2.4 above, and its note.
- n.251 Comm2 (883) explains that the “roots” are the three main channels converging at the navel.
- n.252 Again, this seems to refer to the state of mind in the intermediate state.
- n.253 Comm1 (376) explains that the “drop” is the nature of semen and is located in the head, and the “sound,” the nature of blood, is located in the navel.
- n.254 The Degé (105a.7) has “night” (*mtshan mo*), as in “fireflies at night,” but other versions (Y, K, N) have “sign” (*mtshan ma*).
- n.255 The Tib. (105a.7) has, “It will be seen as chick pea-shaped orbs of white powder” (*/rdul dkar tsa na ka dbyibs su/*).
- n.256 Instead of “the pleasures of the formless realm,” the Tib. (105b.1) has “everything pertaining to divine forms” or “everything as divine forms” (*/lha yi gzugs ni thams cad kyang/*).

- n.257 Comm1 (379) and Comm2 (884) state that “Vajrasattva” here is “Vajragarbhā,” being addressed by the Buddha.
- n.258 According to Comm2 (884), the first half of this verse is said to be an instruction for practitioners of the “sudden type,” whereas the second half, along with the elaborate explanation that follows, is for practitioners of the “gradualist type.”
- n.259 Instead of “one’s own awakening,” the Tib. (105b.3) has “self-reflexive awareness” (*rang rig*).
- n.260 This sentence is missing from the Skt.
- n.261 Tib. (105b.6: */dag pas dug med byas na ni/*) “Removing poison by purifying [them].”
- n.262 Comm1 (408) states, “ ‘Practice of reality’ means that this is the exalted state of meditation on suchness.” The practice is done within this state, and is not a means toward it.
- n.263 The presence of the phrase “by Anaṅgavajra” could be due to a redactional flaw that occurred in the process of compiling the *Samputa*. The parts of earlier texts incorporated into the *Samputa* were adapted to make their content appear to be part of the same (*Samputa*) revelation spoken by the Blessed One. In the case of this passage, however, taken from Anaṅgavajra’s *Prajñopāyavinīścayasiddhi*, this seems to have been done inadequately, as the passage still includes the verbatim repetition of Anaṅgavajra’s claim of authorship, where he introduces his own work in the third person (“Now ... will be explained ... by Anaṅgavajra”).
- n.264 In the Tib. (106a.5) the word “essential” qualifies “qualities” (*snying po’i yon tan*).
- n.265 Tib. (106b.1), *kun ’dar gyi ni spyod pa*.
- n.266 Comm2 (890) says that “gentle form” refers to Mañjuśrī and, concordantly, any other deity that accords with the propensities of beings.
- n.267 The Tib. (106b.3), when considering multiple versions, is saying, “Everything known as accomplishment / Comes about through different practices accordingly taught. / Through the unexcelled practice / The unparalleled state of Samantabhadra is accomplished. / Thus, the vajra holder should surely know about this conduct— / So said the Blessed One.” (*/grub par grags pa ma lus pa/ /ci gsung rnam pa sna tshogs pa’i/ /spyod pas [N, H = pa] bla na med pa*

yi [N, H = *yi*]/ */kun bzang mtshungs pa med 'grub pas/ /spyod pa nges rig rdo rje can/ /bcom ldan 'das kyis bka' stsal to/*).

- n.268 The Tib. (106b.6) has, “One should associate with those who have the mastery to live a life / free of all obscurations” (*/sgrib pa kun las rnam par grol/ /tsho bar dbang phyug 'du ba/*).
- n.269 Instead of “engaged,” the Tib. (106b.7) has “capable” (*nus*).
- n.270 Instead of “ambrosia,” the Tib. (107a.5) has “essence” (*snying po*).
- n.271 Comm2 (894) states that Vajra Mind (*thugs rdo rje*) is an epithet for the Blessed Vajradhara.
- n.272 Instead of “net of concepts,” the Tib. (107a.7) has “enemy that is conceptual thinking” (*rtog pa'i dgra*).
- n.273 The meaning of this verse is not clear. The Tib. (107a.7–8) has, “They should be performed by one who knows mantra and is capable of reflection. / All things should be regarded / By means of the technique involving form / In which everything is indeed non-arising.” (*/sngags shes bsam pa'i nus pas bya/ /dngos po kun la blta bar bya/ /nges par thams cad ma skyes pa'i/ /rnam pa yi ni rnal 'byor gyis/*).
- n.274 Comm1 (421) states that “vajra water” (*rdo rje'i chu*) is “urine.”
- n.275 The Tib. has “Food edible to others” (*gzhan pa'i 'jig rten za ba*).
- n.276 There are several variants in the Skt. original. The Tib. (107b.6) and Comm2 (896–897) interpret this passage as, “He should regard all beings—whether lowly or exalted, high caste or low caste, repulsive or wretched—as identical, like victorious ones.” (*dman pas shin tu sgeg pa dang / rigs dang bcas pa dang / rigs med pa dang / sdug cing phongs pa'i sems can thams cad la gcig pa'i tshul gyis rgyal ba lta bur blta ba*).
- n.277 This section is slightly different in the Degé (108a.1–2), which seems to say: “The master, who is worshiped by the conquerors, is also the samaya of gnosis, in that through that being’s samaya, the variety of accomplishments is always conferred. Those bodhisattvas dwelling throughout the ten directions always worship this wise one. Thus, since whatever merit is possessed by perfectly awakened ones and bodhisattvas can be seen in the tips of the master’s pores, the bodhisattvas witness buddhas worshiping the master” (*rgyal bas mchod pa'i slob dpon dang / ye shes kyi dam tshig ni sems can de dam tshig gis rtag tu dngos grub sna tshogs sbyin par byed de/ blo dang ldan pa la*

*phyogs bcur rnam par gzhuks pa mchod par byed do / gang gi phyir rdzogs pa'i sangs rgyas dang byang chub sems dpa'i bsod nams gang zhigs lob dpon gyi ba spu'i khung bu'i rtse mo la mthong ba de'i phyir byang chub sems dpas slob dpon la sangs rgyas kyis mchod pa byed pa mthong ngo).*

- n.278 Based on a different Skt. variant, the translation could be, “One should accept what is being offered, without giving praise.”
- n.279 Instead of “post-initiatory observances” (*caryā*), the Degé (108a.4) has “the conduct of embrace” (*āliṅganam*, *'khyud pa'i spyod pa*). N and H have “embrace or conduct” (*'khyud pa'am spyod pa*).
- n.280 The “heat” is a sign that one’s practice is successful (Olga Serbaeva, personal communication).
- n.281 Comm2 (902) glosses this line as, “The practitioner of nonconceptual bliss will be given the same taste of the means of blissful body and mind.”
- n.282 The Degé (108b.6) has “The practitioner of indestructible reality” (*de nyid mi shigs rnal 'byor*). Comm2 (903) glosses “indestructible” as “ ‘lifeforce / *prāṇa*,’ which when brought into the central channel, stabilizes the meditative absorption of bliss-emptiness.” Both the Tib. and Comm2 possibly reflect a slightly different Skt. reading.
- n.283 This interpretation is based on the Tib. (109a.1) which has “without needing to beg for them / seek them (i.e., effortlessly)” (*ma bslangs par*). Comm2 (904) concurs with “effortlessly.” The Skt. word, *anābhogāt*, suggests “without having to bow down.”
- n.284 The Skt. here has a plural number, suggesting that not only the practitioner, but also people from his immediate surroundings will be benefited, as is often the case in this type of ritual (cf. *Bhūtaḍāmara* 15.8, 17.6, etc.).
- n.285 Comm2 (904–905) interprets this as “training connected with the vows of the śrāvaka and bodhisattva.” Alternatively, it could be “vows of śrāvakas and bodhisattvas.”
- n.286 Instead of “necklace of bone,” the Tib. (109a.7) has “gem” (*nor bu*).
- n.287 Comm2 (910) explains that she is consecrated by “arranging the deity on her body, and purifying her through the four aspects of approach and accomplishment.”
- n.288 The Skt. of this sentence seems to be the same as the Skt. of the corresponding part in the *Hevajra*. The Tib. (109b.2), however, seems to have

switched around the main and relative clauses; it has, “When endowed with the supreme vajra / One should sing a song” (*/gang tshe rdo rje mchog ldan par/ /de tshe glu ni blang bar bya/*).

- n.289 The Tib. (109b.3) adds here, “Skillful means takes on the form of the ḍamaru.” (*/thabs kyi gzugs kyis cang te’u/*).
- n.290 Comm2 (911) glosses “with the hair of a thief” as “with the hair of a corpse.”
- n.291 According to Comm2 (911), “that which comes from *hūm*” means “charnel ground bones that come from bodhicitta, on which the five buddhas are etched.”
- n.292 Comm2 (911) explains this as “containing both human hair and a garland of bone.”
- n.293 The Tib. (109b.6) has an additional line here: “With the khaṭvāṅga as the wisdom consort / He should perform the vajra recitation and visualization” (*/kha TvAM ga ni she rab ste/ /rdo rje bzlas dang bsgom pa yin/*).
- n.294 There seems to be much confusion in this sub-chapter regarding the identity of the Blessed One’s interlocutor. The form of address, *deva* (my lord / husband!) is consistent with its being spoken by the Blessed One’s consort, who, accordingly, is later addressed by him as *devī* (my goddess / mistress!). There is no doubt about her identity as the mistress, since she later inserts the Blessed One’s *bola* into her *kakkola*. The Blessed One is later identified as Vajrasattva and the goddess as Nairātmyā. Since most (perhaps all?) of chapter 6 seems to be a dialogue between the two of them, the text has been emended accordingly, against Comm2 and the Tib., which sometimes identify the Blessed One’s interlocutor as Vajragarbha.
- n.295 The reading *Vajrasattva* seems to be anomalous for reasons explained in the previous note. Comm2 (913), however, reflects the reading *Vajrasattva* and identifies him as Vajragarbha.
- n.296 The secret sixteen syllables are the syllables of the statement *rahasye parama ramye sarvātmani sadā sthitaḥ*.
- n.297 Instead of “bile,” the Tib. (110a.4) has “mind” (*sems*), reflecting the reading *cittam*; this reading is attested in some manuscripts.
- n.298 In the Tib. (110a.4), the Skt. word *rasa* is translated not as “chyle,” but as “taste” (*ro*).



- n.299 The Tib. has “stomach fat” (*lto tshil*), while Comm1 (440) has this as “fat” (*tshil*), and the next instance of “fat,” it has as “grease / oil” (*zhag*).
- n.300 As this is about the constituents of the human body, “fire” probably means bodily heat.
- n.301 The Skt. word *vasā* is rather vague, as it can mean any fatty or oily substance.
- n.302 The meaning of the last half-stanza is not very clear. The Skt. could also be translated as “This is taught in this way, goddess, based on the type of sound [produced] in the channels.” The interpretation would be that the sound heard in the channels associated with the listed bodily constituents is represented, respectively, by the sixteen syllables. Comm2 (915) glosses “the natures of the channels and sounds” as “the nature of goddess and wind (*dāka*), respectively, from the union of which emerges bodhicitta.”
- n.303 The translation of this half-stanza is based on the Tib. (110a.7: */rkan du ra dang thams cad du/ sa bon bzhi ni dam pa nyid/*) rather than Skt., but still, it is far from clear how the five syllables are distributed. Comm2 (916) has, “Abiding on one’s palate / Are the unexcelled four seeds.” It glosses this as the “wind of the four elements, in the form of four seeds at the sambhoga cakra at the throat.” Comm1 (446), however, interprets the Skt. *tālu* (usually meaning “palate”) as bhaga.
- n.304 Comm2 (916) glosses this as the “dharma cakra at the chest, which is adorned with the five seeds, meaning, it contains the wind based on the essence of the five ambrosias.”
- n.305 Comm2 (916) explains this as meaning, “The five elements are buddhas, and based on the five winds associated with those elements being one taste, they are also nonconceptual cognition, the luminous dimension of mind, i.e., the luminosity of mind is the nature of objects.” Comm1 (446) has “source” meaning the “nature of all phenomena.”
- n.306 Comm2 (916–917) specifies that “source” here refers to “nonconceptual cognition rooted in the wind of space” and “luminous by nature.” Comm1 (446) has “source” as “the nature of all phenomena.”
- n.307 Comm2 (918) says that this is the “location of the central channel, whose nature, being the wind of space, is the dharmadhātu.”
- n.308 Instead of “speech,” the Tib. (Degé 110b.3, and all other editions consulted) have “purity” (*dag*), although owing to the similarity between the Tibetan

letters *da* and *nga*, this could easily be a scribal infelicity for “speech” (*ngag*). The reading “speech” is, however, corroborated by Comm1 (447).

- n.309 Instead of “blood,” the Tib. (Degé 110b.4, and all other available editions consulted) have “gem” (*rin chen*). However, it is not inconceivable that the Tibetan translators were confronted with a manuscript that read *ratna* (gem), rather than *rakta* (blood). *Rakta* seems correct in this context.
- n.310 Comm2 (918) elaborates that “entity” means “bodhicitta” and “non-entity” means “self-emergence.”
- n.311 The five substances listed here are the so called “five nectars.”
- n.312 Comm2 (919) explains that “Since the body is composed of the five ambrosias, which are the appearance of nonconceptual cognition, it can also be called *vajrin*.”
- n.313 Comm2 (919–20) explains that “in the center of the cakras of the body’s channels are two openings. These are the crown opening, through which the heat of Caṇḍālī (*gtum mo*) travels up; and the avadhūtī (central channel) opening, through which bodhicitta flows down. At the center of their convergence is where the body of the deity is perceived.”
- n.314 The commentaries differ on what the “it” is referring to. Comm2 (920) has “winds” entering the channels. Comm1 (449) has “consciousness and the elements ‘entering’ the navel.”
- n.315 The Tib. (111a.1) also only has “upper door” (*steng sgor*), but the commentaries (450, 920) treat it as though this refers to both “upper and lower doors” as a way to describe the entire body with its “nine orifices.”
- n.316 Comm2 (921) glosses these as “the central channel, the nine orifices, and the five sense faculties.” The Tib. root text (111a.2) has “thick” and “five” as modifying “presiding deities” (*/sbom po lnga ni lhag pa’i lha/*). Comm1 (450) glosses this as “the pillar that is the stick of the skeleton,” and the “five presiding deities, such as Vairocana and the rest,” whose “nature is the five aggregates.”
- n.317 This half-stanza should perhaps be read together with the prose paragraph (after the next two verses), which seems to complete the statement.
- n.318 This is interpreted in Comm2 (921) as “inhalation and exhalation.”
- n.319 This and the preceding verse are metrically corrupt in the Skt., with some words possibly missing. The Tib. (111a.3–4) reads, “Based on distinctions

between the winds / Of footless, monopod, biped, / Polyped creatures, and  
 so forth, / Rooted in their specific patterns of inhalation and exhalation, /  
 Regularly, at all times, / The perpetually moving wind is fourfold / And the  
 [manner] of mind's resting is twofold" (*rtag par kun tu dus su ni/ 'gro dang  
 'ong pa'i khyad par las/ rkang med rkang gcig rkang gnyid dang/ rkang bzhi la ni sogs  
 pa yi/ rlung la sogs pas rab dbye bas/ rtag tu 'gro ba rlung rnam bzhi/ sems kyi gnas  
 pa rnam pa gnyis*). Comm2 (921) concurs with this.

- n.320 In the Tib. (111a.4–5) this section is in the standard seven syllable verse.
- n.321 According to Comm2 (921–922) the movement refers to the four main  
 “winds” associated with each of the four main cakras and elements (i.e.,  
 directions). The Degé (111a.5) has “upward, to the side, in the chest, and  
 downward” (*steng dang ngos dang brang 'og*). Other versions (Y, J, K, N) all  
 have “straight” (*drang*) instead of “in the chest” (*brang*). Comm2 (921–922)  
 supports the non-Degé versions, since it also has “straight.”
- n.322 Instead of “entering and exiting,” the Tib. (111a.6) has “inhaling and  
 exhaling” (*rngub dang dbyung*). However, both commentaries (453, 922) have  
 “entering and exiting,” and describe it in terms of the central channel.
- n.323 The Tib. (111b.1) has “The innate is the state of accomplished ones /  
 accomplishment” (*lhan cig skyes pa grub pa'i gnas*). Comm1 (460–461)  
 explains, “The natures of happiness and suffering belong to all beings,  
 because there are good qualities and bad qualities from bringing in and  
 expelling [the buddhas and ḍākinīs]. Because of this, are they attained  
 through effort? No. Since they abide innately, accomplishment comes  
 effortlessly as a production of previous karma.” Comm2 (923) says, “Thus, in  
 that way, one will be accomplished in the nature of the innate through  
 bringing together the requisite causes and conditions.”
- n.324 This translation, however, is uncertain, since the endings of *vajrasattva* and  
*mahāsukha* (great bliss) here do not correspond. The other possible way to  
 translate this sentence would be, “The blessed vajra holder, Vajrasattva, said  
 that about great bliss.”
- n.325 Comm2 (923) explains that Vasanta (Spring) is “the drop of bodhicitta in the  
 chest, a specific kind of physical faculty, which forms the basis for the  
 emergence of the sensation of bliss.” The root text (Degé 111b.2) translates  
 the Skt. *tilaka* as “drop” (*thig le*). Comm2 (923) states that “*tilaka* is the drop of  
 blood at the navel that forms the basis for the production of the heat of *gtum  
 mo*.” The reference is being made here to the practice called Vasantatilakā,

which is the merging of the male drop (*Vasanta*) in the chest with the female drop (*Tilakā*) at the navel. *Tilakā* is later identified with *Nairātmyā*.

- n.326 The Tib. (111b.3) has, “How are they located for those in the indivisible state and so forth? How can there be a location for them?” (*/mi phyed la sogs ji ltar gnas/ /de yi gnas ni ji ltar lags/*).
- n.327 Because of sandhi, there is an ambiguity in the Skt. text of the reading *bheda* (division / category) versus *abheda* (indivisibility). The translation here as well as the Tib. (111b.3) reflect *bheda* (Tib. *dbye ba*). Comm1 (467), however, seems to reflect both *bheda* and *abheda* with the gloss, “Based on which specific functions do the channels of ‘indivisible’ and so forth emerge?”
- n.328 This seems to be a reference to the “third” eye. The Tib. (111b.6) has instead “An arouser situated between the brows” (*/smin ma’i dbus gnas rab tu bskul/*).
- n.329 In verse 5.1.8, *Kāmarūpa* is described as an “auxiliary pīṭha.”
- n.330 Instead of “are called by the *ḍākinīs*,” two of the Skt. manuscripts read “belong to *ḍākinīs*.”
- n.331 The Tib. (112a.5–6) seems to translate *anyatama* (anyone) as “sublime,” and reads, “Now, moreover, I will explain the cakras of subtle channels, according to their location in the body of a sublime tathāgata” (*/de nas gzhan yang dam pa’i de bzhi gshegs pa’i sku ji ltar gnas su son pa’i rtsa’i ’khor lo bshad par bya’o/*).
- n.332 The Tib. (112b.3–4) has, “He is the actualization of the four yogas” (*/rnal ’byor bzhi ni mngon du’o/*).
- n.333 Comm2 (928) explains that “the action is the drop of blood, while the agent is the drop of bodhicitta.”
- n.334 Comm1 (478) interprets “this” as “this body and its subtle channels,” while the *Rahasyadīpikā*, a commentary on the *Vasantatilakā* from which this passage was taken, interprets this as “everyone’s body” (*sarvadehinām dehaḥ*).
- n.335 Comm2 (928) states that “the central channel is the channel that conveys bodhicitta, making five.”
- n.336 The five are, presumably, the four subtle channels just mentioned and the central channel.
- n.337 Both Comm1 (479) and Comm2 (929) explain, “*Rasanā* has the nature of *rajas*, *lalanā* has the nature of *sattvam*, and *avadhūtī* has the nature of *taṃas*. These

are the main ones.”

- n.338 Pullira is a metrical shortening of Pullīramalaya.
- n.339 Instead of “Divine,” the Tib. has “Playful” (*rtse ba ma*).
- n.340 The subtle channels are here personified by being given feminine names and referred to, on occasion, as “*ḍākinī*.”
- n.341 All these channels are personified as *ḍākinīs*.
- n.342 In the *Vasantatilakā*, from which this passage was taken, the name of this *ḍākinī* is Mahānāsā.
- n.343 The Tib. (113a.2–3) has, “Since it abides in a hard form, / It is present as a rattling bone necklace” (*/sra ba’i dngos pos gnas pa’i phyir/ /rus pa’i phreng ba ’khrugs par gnas/*).
- n.344 Instead of “heart,” the Tib. (113a.3) has “liver” (*mchin pa*).
- n.345 Because of the ambiguity of the Skt. *sarva*, instead of “every body,” another possible meaning is “the entire body.”
- n.346 This name appears in the text in its BHS spelling, Doṣāvati.
- n.347 The Tib. (113a.5) has, “She is said to pertain to the tendons on one’s sides” (*/ngos kyi chu rgyus yang dag bshad/*). Comm1 (480) has “ribs.”
- n.348 The Degé (113a.5) has *’bab ma*. However, another version (N) has *tshad ma*, which translates the Skt. *pramāṇā*.
- n.349 The Tib. (113a.6) simply has “which is inside the extremities” (*mtshams kyi mtha’ yi nang du*). Comm1 (480) glosses the body part as the “hair line,” as in “within the hairline.” The Skt. *sīmā* can mean “hairline”; in the text, however, we have the compound *sīmānta*, which rather means “extremity.”
- n.350 The Tib. (113a.6) has *yi dags lha gnas*, most likely a scribal error in which *lhag* (*adhi*) was altered to *lha* (*deva*).
- n.351 The Degé (113a.9) has “by the *ḍākinī*” (*gis*), while other versions (Y, K, N, H) have, instead of the agentive / instrumental, the nominative feminine ending (*ma*), thus supporting the Skt.
- n.352 The Tib. (113a.7) has “fully pervasive / pervaded” (*kun khyab ma*). The Skt. *samākula* can also be translated as “full,” “fully filled.”
- n.353 The Skt. *mada* can be translated either as “semen,” or as “alcohol.”

- n.354 The Tib. (113b.2) has “flesh and snot” (*sha dang snabs*). The translation here follows Comm1 (481), which has “snot and saliva” (*snabs dang kha chu*), against the Skt. reading *bāla*, which means “child.” The Tib. for “saliva” here is *kha chu*, which translates the Skt. *lālā* (possibly the original reading?).
- n.355 Comm1 (486) has, “Then, ‘that alone,’ meaning the dripping letter *han*, ‘opens,’ or exalts ‘the sound,’ meaning the *gtum mo*, which is in the image of blood.” Comm2 (932) has instead, “ ‘That alone opens the door,’ meaning that the door of the treasury of the wind of space, which belongs to the heat of *gtum mo*, is opened, and through that the bodhicitta in the head is melted, based on which the ambrosia drips during one’s inhalations and exhalations night and day, thereby filling the maṇḍala.”
- n.356 The Tib. (114a.3) has “Because it is taken hold of and cut up” (*de ni len cing gcod pa’i phyir*). Neither commentary, however, has the verb “to cut up / sever” (*gcod*). Comm2 (933) reflects the reading translated here.
- n.357 Comm2 (933) explains the “fulfilled substances” in terms of the “inner offering substances of the five ambrosias, which are substances completed / fulfilled within one’s body.”
- n.358 Comm1 (488) explains, “ ‘Coarse’ means the aggregate of form, while ‘subtle’ means the four other aggregates of sensation and the rest.”
- n.359 In the Tib. (114a.5) this verse reads, “Through this inner essence, with its outer aspects / The vajra holders’ bodhicitta / In its coarse and subtle forms / Possesses the nature of the ‘world’s kinsman’ ” (*phyi rol bcas pa’i nang nyid kyis/ rdo rje can gyi byang chub sems/ sbom dang phra ba’i rang bzhin gyis/ ’gro ba’i gnyen gyi rang bzhin can*).
- n.360 The Tib. (114a.5–6) has “Through cultivating the maṇḍala” (*dkyil ’khor goms pas*).
- n.361 Comm1 (488-489) states that it is the final awakening of all these types of beings that will be attained through the maṇḍala, not their current limited states of awakening.
- n.362 Comm1 (488-489): “Lalanā is the handle of the *sruk* ladle, while its face is the lotus at the chest.”
- n.363 This line is missing from the Tib. (114b.1–2).
- n.364 According to the commentary on the same passage in the *Vasantatilakā*, this is a reference to the triangular shape of the *dharmodaya* present in the lower of

these two cakras, and the shape of the *uṣṇīṣa* in the upper.

- n.365 The Tib. (114b.5) has, “Present at the heart and throat / There is said to be the form of *van*” (*/snying dang mgrin par yang dag gnas/ /vaM gi rnam par lta bur brjod/*).
- n.366 Instead of “abides” (*pravartate*), the Tib. (114b.6) has “surrounds” (*rab tu bskor*).
- n.367 The Tib. (114b.7) has “Which is the essence of the first letter” (*/yig 'bru dang po'i ngo bo yis/*). It is also possible to derive the same meaning from the Skt.
- n.368 The meaning of the last line is not clear. The Skt. term *kalā* suggests the sixteen vowels, but the Tib. (115a.1) translates *kalā* simply as “part” (*cha*). Comm1 (492) explains this as “*ā, ī, ū*, and *ai* are on the petals to the east and so forth ... *ya, ra, la*, and *va* are in the northeast and so forth.” Comm2 (936) has “*i, u, e, o*.”
- n.369 Comm1 (494) states these are “all sixteen vowels minus the neuter vowels of *ṛ, ṝ, ḷ*, and *ḹ*.”
- n.370 The Tib. (115a.5) has only “*ka* and so forth” (*ka la sogs pa*).
- n.371 In the Tib. (115a.5–6) this sentence is, “Which are facing down, / And, through being made exalted, connected [with the vowels]” (*/kha ni 'og gi gnas su gnas/ /lhag par byas nas sbyar ba nyid/*). Comm2 (938) states: “ ‘They are made to connect at the center’ means at the throat, chest, and navel.”
- n.372 Comm1 (495) states, “ ‘*Rākṣasa*’ means *gtum mo* ... *lower region* means at the navel.”
- n.373 Comm1 (495–496) describes this in terms of the melting of bodhicitta in the head and its gradual descent via igniting *gtum mo* through sexual yoga, which involves bringing the *lalanā* winds into *avadhūtī*.
- n.374 The Tib. (115a.6–7) literally has, “When it is at the tip of the vajra, / Then it is at the tip of the [lotus] protuberance.” (*/gang tshe rdo rje'i rtser gnas pa/ /de tshe de ni sna rtser ro/*.) Comm1 (496) has, “It is also called *sambhogakāya* when [the seminal fluid] has descended to the tip of the wisdom-consort’s [lotus] protuberance and to the tip of the means’ vajra, i.e., when it has filled his jewel.” “Protuberance” (*nāsika, sna*), literally “proboscis” or “nose,” is an euphemism for the “clitoris.”
- n.375 Tib. (115a.7) has “present in the consistency of mustard seed” (*/yungs kar tsam du rnam par gnas/*).

- n.376 The *Rahasyadīpikā* (10.21–23) explains that “he is a ‘worm’ because he devours the straw of the multitude of afflictions, such as desire, and so forth.” The Tib. (115b.2) reads, “It is the tantra with the essential quality of a worm.” The *Rahasyadīpikā* (10.21–23), however, reflects, “It is a mantra with the essential quality of a worm.”
- n.377 It seems that these words are spoken by Nairātmyā, as the Blessed One later uses the feminine form of address, “goddess” (*devī*).
- n.378 The *Yogaratanmālā* (a commentary on the *Hevajra*) explains that the “abode of the vajra” is the syllable *hūm*.
- n.379 Instead of “the means,” the Tib. (115b.6) has “everything” (*thams cad*).
- n.380 The Tib. (115b.6) has, “By means of this secret union / The external coupling is not shown to be dual” (*/dis ni gsang ba’i snyoms ’jug pas/ /phyi rol gnyis gnyis bstan pa med/*).
- n.381 The Skt. term *sthāvāra* can mean constant and stable, but, in this context, can also refer to the sixteen *sthaviras*, i.e., the original sixteen arhats, each regarded as a *nirmāṇakaya* (cf. verse 12 below).
- n.382 The Degé (116a.1) has “Mind is the nature of phenomena” (*sems ni chos kyi rang bzhin te*). However, other versions (N, H) reflect the Skt. with, “Phenomena are the nature of mind” (*chos ni sems kyi rang bzhin te*).
- n.383 Grammatically, the word “it” seems to refer to “sambhogakāya,” mentioned in the previous verse. Comm1 (501) however explains this as “all phenomena are mind” without mentioning the sambhogakāya.
- n.384 According to Comm1 (502) this result is in the cakra of the *nirmāṇakāya* at the navel.
- n.385 We have a play on words here and also a metaphoric allusion to the sixteen *sthaviras*, or original arhats, traditionally regarded as *nirmāṇakāya*.
- n.386 The reading and the interpretation of this line are different in the corresponding passage in the *Hevajratantra*. The message in this version is not very clear, but we again seem to have a play on words here, as the name *Sarvāstivāda* contains the word for speech (*vāda*).
- n.387 The Tib. (116a.4) reflects the reading *sammatīya* (*kun bkur*, short for *kun gyis bkur ba’i sde*), “approved / esteemed / agreed upon by all,” against the reading *saṃvidī* in the Skt. manuscripts of the *Samputa*, and the corresponding passage in the *Hevajra*. If we adopted the reading *sammatīya*,



though, the play on corresponding words (*saṃvidī* / *saṃvedana*) would be lost.

- n.388 Comm1 (505) implies that this refers to the position of the hands of the fetus in the womb: “One is only like that while in the womb and when coming out of it.”
- n.389 The Tib. (116a.5) divides *aham* into *a* and *ham*” (*a dang haM*), i.e., the sound of breathing.
- n.390 The Tib. (116b.3) has “What the goddess thus explained” (*lha mos de skad bshad pa ni*).
- n.391 Comm1 (508-509) states that this is “ ‘The unexcelled,’ meaning there is none higher, ‘from among all yogas’ of generation stage, meaning it is the very essence of completion stage.” Comm2 (943) has, “For whose purpose is this taught? ‘These are the unexcelled [teachings] explained by the yoginīs’; this means that what is from the yoginī tantras will be realized by yogis who are indistinguishable from buddhas and bodhisattvas.”
- n.392 The reading “vajra conquering all ignorance” is supported by Comm1 (510). The Tib. root text (116b.4–5) and Comm2 (944), however, have instead “vajra conquering omniscience” (*thams cad mkhyen pa rnam par rgyal ba’i rdo rje*).
- n.393 The Tib. (116b.5) has “in order to revive all the yoginīs, he said:” (*rnal ’byor ma thams cad bslang ba’i phyir ’di skad ces bka’ stsal to/*).
- n.394 There are a number of readings and interpretations pertaining to this line. The one adopted here accords with Comm1 (510), which states, “ ‘Blessed One[s]’ is a vocative exclamation to the blessed ones endowed with pristine gnosis, such as Akṣobhya and the others. ‘Sons of noble family,’ I will explain the following things to you.” In the source text, however, (Hevajra 2.4.70), this line is spoken by the yoginīs, which would make more sense.
- n.395 Instead of “with forms,” the Degé (117a.1) has “through ascertaining forms” (*rnam par nges pas*). Other versions (Y, J, K, N, C, H) have “ascertaining forms” (*rnam par nges par*). The translation here follows the *Muktāvalī* commentary on the corresponding passage in the *Hevajra*, which explains that “entities” are here, first and foremost, the five aggregates, which are then seen, by way of the remedy, as the five buddhas.
- n.396 The translation “space” is based on the conjectured reading *rikta* (space), instead of *rakti* (passion), of the manuscripts. *Rikta* fits the context perfectly (since we have now moved to the element of space) and it also has the

meaning of *ākāśa*, found in the same position in the corresponding passage in the *Hevajra*. The Degé (117a.6) and Comm1 (515), however, reflect the reading *rakti* (a corruption of *rikta*) of the manuscripts and both seem rather obscure.

- n.397 Instead of “backbiting,” the Tib. (117a.6) has “miserliness / greed” (*ser sna*).
- n.398 Instead of “backbiting,” the Tib. (117a.6) has “miserliness / greed” (*ser sna*).
- n.399 Instead of “unending, ultimate bliss,” the Tib. (117a.7) has “supremely beneficial great bliss” (*bde chen mchog tu phan pa nyid*).
- n.400 Comm1 (517) elaborates here: “The goddess asked, ‘Something with the characteristic of the nature of an atomic particle is very small. You have taught that bodhicitta, whose form is a tiny globule, and is the identity of innate joy, a single family, is the cause and basis for the birth, and the self-nature, of innumerable families. How could [all] this be contained in this [globule]?’ ”
- n.401 In the Degé (117b.3–4) this verse reads “Just as many buddha realms / [Can fit] in the tiny space of a hair’s width, / Without inhabiting, crowding, or striking against [one another], / So too should this be regarded” (*/skra yi khyon tsam phra ba la/ /sangs rgyas zhing khams du ma ni/ /gnas dang dog dang ’dzer min pa/ /de bzhin ’dir yang blta bya ste/*).
- n.402 The grammar and meaning of this passage are very unclear. The Degé (117b.3–4) has, “O deities, replete with the ten powers, / Who wish to feast in my house, / Rise! Rise! / Appear through your miraculous powers, O sons of the [buddha] families!” (*/stobs bcu dag dang ldan pa’i lha/ /bzhengs shig bzhengs shig bdag gi ni/ /sdum par ston mo bzhes par ’tshal/ /rdzu ’phrul stobs kyi rigs kyi bu/*).
- n.403 The formula that is now being explained is *rahasye parame ramye sarvātmani sadā sthitaḥ* (He always abides (*sadā sthitaḥ*) in the supreme (*parame*), secret (*rahasye*) pleasure (*ramye*), which is the nature of everything (*sarvātmani*)).
- n.404 The Tib. (117b.6) translates *saṃvara* as *sdom pa*, suggesting the “rules of conduct,” but the context seems to indicate that we could be talking here about the identity of the deity Śaṃvara and what it stands for, namely the great nondual bliss resulting from the mystical union of means and wisdom.
- n.405 The Tib. (117b.6) has an extra line after this one: “Or, alternatively, as Akṣobhya” (*/gzhan yang mi bskyod pa nyid dang/*).

- n.406 Comm1 (521) elucidates, “Since these two are included within Amoghasiddhi, when it always abides as Amoghasiddhi, it can also abide as Ratnasambhava or Amitābha.”
- n.407 Comm1 (522) has “below the navel.”
- n.408 The Tib. (118a.5) has “constant / permanent pledge” (*rtaḡ dam tshig*), but both commentaries have “great pledge” (*dam tshig che*). Comm1 (527) simply glosses it as “concealed sign.” Comm2 (954) explains “great pledge” as “the stainless vow / conduct (*śdom pa*, Skt. *saṃvara*) that is the sign of buddhas and bodhisattvas.”
- n.409 In the Tib. “the great language” is the grammatical object to “I will teach” in the previous verse.
- n.410 The Skt. *kheṭa* has several meanings (village, horse, etc.). Davidson (*Indian Esoteric Buddhism*, p. 263) has *kheṭa* as “phlegm.” The Tibetan provides no clues as the code word is always transliterated rather than translated.
- n.411 *Preṅkhana*, here translated as “swing,” is translated by Davidson (*Indian Esoteric Buddhism*, p. 263) as “wandering.”
- n.412 Apart from “fuel,” *kṛpīṭa* can also mean “forest,” “belly,” etc.
- n.413 *Dundura* or *durdura* could mean, among other things, a type of a drum or a frog. Both Snellgrove and Davidson (*Indian Esoteric Buddhism*, p. 263), however, translate it as “emission.”
- n.414 Apart from the name of a mountain, *kāliṅjara* can also mean “assembly of religious mendicants.”
- n.415 “Four ingredients,” when this term is used in its conventional meaning, refers to sandal, aloeswood, saffron, and musk.
- n.416 Davidson (263) translates *kundura* not as “olibanum,” but as “resin.”
- n.417 The Tibetan (118b.2–4) transliteration reflects not *muku*, but *mukhi*.
- n.418 The Tib. (118b.2) has *ghu ghu*.
- n.419 The meaning of the Skt. word *pulaka* / *puraka* is not clear. The translation of this line follows the Tib. (118b.3), which has “Tapping on the tip of one’s nose with one’s palm” (*/sna rtser thal mo brdebs pa ni/*). Comm2 (955) has “Covering the tip of one’s nose with one’s fingers.”

- n.420 The Tib. (118b.3–4) has, “Showing the head of a deer, [which is called] *draṣṭa*,/ Illustrates the sign of a yoginī” (/draSTa ri dags mgo ston pa/ /nal ’byor ma yi mtshan mar mtshon/). Comm2 (955) states that this is “a sign in response to salutation.”
- n.421 The Tib. (118b.4) reflects *ḍa* (*Da*).
- n.422 The Tib. (118b.4) reflects *bu* (*bu*).
- n.423 The Tib. (118b.5) reflects *dhi* (*dhi*).
- n.424 The Tib. (118b.5) reflects *stri* (*stri*).
- n.425 The Degé (118b.5) reflects *bi* (*bi*), but other versions (Y, J, K, C) reflect *phi* (*phi*).
- n.426 The Tib. (118b.5) reflects *bi* (*bi*).
- n.427 The Degé (118b.6) reflects *ḍhī* (*DhI*), but other versions (Y, J, K, N, C, H) reflect *ḍi* (*Di*).
- n.428 The Degé (118b.6) reflects *stri* (*stri*), but other versions (J, K, N, C, H) reflect *sti* (*sti*).
- n.429 The Degé (118b.7) reflects *svā* (*svA*), but other versions (Y, K) reflect *sa* (*sa*) and (J, C, N) *sva* (*sva*).
- n.430 Another possible translation, supported by Comm2 (956), is, “These ... code words ... should be known as signs of the virile ones and their sisters.”
- n.431 Bhavabhaṭṭa’s commentary on *Laghuśaṃvara* 22.5 explains that *potāṅgī* (in Chapter 4 spelled *potamḡī*) is an “eye gesture.” In the Degé (119a.1), this word, like other words in this section, is merely transliterated.
- n.432 While this section, according to the commentaries, deals with verbal code words, the *potāṅgī*, described as an “eye gesture” (please see the previous note) could be an exception, so it is probably right to say that is “given” in response rather than “said” in response.
- n.433 The Tib. (119a.4) reflects *kākhila* (*kA khi la*).
- n.434 The Degé (119a.5) reflects the reading *anta* (end), but Y, J, K, and C reflect *andha* (dark / blind).
- n.435 The Degé (119a.5) has “untouchable caste” (*gdol pa’i rigs*). Other versions (Y, J, K, N, C, H) have “house of an untouchable” (*gdol pa’i khyim*).

- The phrase “he touches his teeth with his tongue” is transliterated in the Tib. (119a.5), indicating that the Tibetan translators understood that it was meant to be spoken, just like the other code words in this list, rather than enacted. It is, however, impossible to know for certain.
- n.437 The Tib. for this is “*lam po* (a corruption of *lamba?*) is ‘fear.’ ”
- n.438 The translation of this line and the immediately preceding one is based on the Tib. (119a.6).
- n.439 *Rājikā* can mean “washerwoman” or “streak.”
- n.440 “Great sacrificial victim” could be a victim of human sacrifice; the Tib. (119b.1), however, translates *mahāpaśu* literally as “large cattle” (*phyugs chen po*).
- n.441 The Tib. (119b.1) reflects *cha* (*tstsha*).
- n.442 The Tib. (119b.1) reflects *na* (*na*).
- n.443 The Tib. (119b.1) has just “eating” (*bza’ ba*).
- n.444 The Degé (119b.1) reflects *bhi* (*bhi*). Y and K reflect *bhī* (*bhī*).
- n.445 The Degé (119b.1) has *aphyaka* (*a phyā ka*). Y and K have *aphyaga* (*a phyā ga*). N and H have *apyaka* (*a pyā ka*).
- n.446 The Tib., by putting all the terms in this whole section in transliterated Skt., treats everything as verbal codes, and not gestures. In this instance, though, the grammatical form of *mukhasparśane* (locative absolute) suggests that one actually touches one’s mouth, rather than says “when the mouth is touched.” The same applies to the phases *dantasparśane* (“when one touches the teeth”), *śūnyasparśane* (“when one touches an empty space”), and *ūrusparśane* (“when one touches the thighs”), in the next few lines.
- n.447 The Tib. (119b.3) has, “[This section is about] the knowledge of verbal codes” (*/ngag gi brda yi ye shes so/*). Comm2 (957) also seems to be explicit that the signs listed here are verbal rather than gestural. It states, “Now that the verbal codes have been taught, the bodily codes will then be taught.” The Skt. word *chommā* (also spelled *choma*, etc.), though, means not only spoken code words, but also hand gestures, and it appears that not all the signs listed in this section are verbal.
- n.448 Regarding the word “forehead” in the root text, both the Degé (119b.3) and Comm1 (528) suggest that it refers to the practitioner’s eyebrows knitted in

an angry expression. As for the corresponding passage in the *Hevajra*, however, both its commentaries, the *Muktāvalī* and the *Yogaratanmālā*, explain that the “forehead” refers to the part of the effigy where the gaze should be directed. The translation here reflects the Degé and Comm1, even though, grammatically (*lalāṭī* corresponds in gender to *dr̥ṣṭī*), the interpretation in the *Hevajra* commentaries seems more plausible.

- n.449 It is not clear whether it is the effigy that is placed toward the left, or that the practitioner’s gaze should be directed at the left side of the effigy.
- n.450 Again, it is not clear whether the eyes should be turned upward, or that the practitioner should gaze at the upper part of the effigy.
- n.451 The Tib. (119b.4) has “In the center of the tip of the nose” (*/sna yi rste mo’i dbus su gnyis/*). Comm1 (528) has “at the top of the nose.” Perhaps this means the bridge of the nose, or where the nose meets the forehead?
- n.452 The Tib. (119b.4) has, “For killing, [one employs] the animal gaze” (*/dud ’gro’i lta stangs gsad pa la/*), which is also a possible translation.
- n.453 The Skt. term used, *kumbhaka*, implies that one pushes the air toward the diaphragm while holding the breath.
- n.454 In contradistinction to holding the breath in *kumbhaka* (see the previous note), when holding the breath in *śāntika*, the air inside remains still.
- n.455 Comm1 (529) and the *Muktāvalī* (1.11.4) take the four types of vegetation mentioned here as the respective objects of the four gazes. Comm2 (958) interprets these as materials for burnt offering rites (*sbyin sreg*), performed in conjunction with the relevant gaze.
- n.456 *Sacalam tṛṇam* could also be a kind of grass. Comm2 (958), for example, glosses “moving grass” as *ljam pa*, which translates *suvarcalā* (MW=Ruta Graveolens).
- n.457 Comm1 (529) and Comm2 (958) explain that homage is paid by the yogin to the yoginī, and is paid in return by her. Comm1 glosses “the two teachers” as virtue and excellence in conduct. The Degé (119b.5) has instead “Having paid homage to the two teachers / One then pays them special homage” (*/slob dpon gnyis la phyag ’tshal nas/ /shin tu phyag ’tshal/*).
- n.458 In the Tib. this paragraph is in the standard seven syllable verse.
- n.459 In the Tib. this paragraph is in the standard seven syllable verse.

- n.460 The Tib. (120a.1–2) is different, and has two possible interpretations: (1) “Except for verbal conventions, / Even well-known wordly conventions / Will be accomplished,” or (2) “Without verbal conventions, / Even well-known worldly conventions / Will be accomplished” (*ngag gi tha snyad ma gtogs par / 'jig rten rab tu grags pa yi / tha snyad du yang 'grub par 'gyur*).
- n.461 The Tib. (120a.2) has “Thus will the yogi accomplish [conventions] / Included within the mundane and supramundane spheres. / This is the accomplishment of eloquent speech.” (*de ltar yo gis 'jig rten dang / 'jig rten 'das par bsdus pa 'grub / legs par bshad pa'i dngos grub po*). In the Tib. this paragraph is in the standard seven syllable verse.
- n.462 The meaning of this is not clear, as it seems we have here only a reference to a much more complex recipe. Comm1 (533) elaborates, “Smear on the head the oil from the fruit of that dish, which is an herbal butter of dried leaves and fruit, after having eaten it.” The “fruit” here, it further specifies, is the mustard seed placed in the skull cup. Its leaves, having been dried, along with the oil from the fruit, are made into an herbal extract, which is eaten, while the oil from the fruit [remaining] is rubbed on the head.
- n.463 Comm1 (533) interprets this final line as “tossed throughout the directions, with the thought that the fruit will exile obstructors, will enable the accomplishment of this, while so thinking it.”
- n.464 Comm1 (532) interprets this sentence as follows: “While thus meditating, possessing the form of Vajrasattva, who embodies all buddhas, the accomplishment associated with the vast activities, and so forth, will be conferred.”
- n.465 Comm1 (533) explains that “the following” (*idaṃ*) refers to the fruit of white licorice root mentioned later.
- n.466 The Degé (120a.5) is missing “excellent” (*mchog*), but other versions (N, H) include it.
- n.467 Comm2 (534) says that this is “the fourteenth day of the waning period.”
- n.468 The Degé (120a.7–120b.1) adds to this list giant milkweed (*arka*).
- n.469 The Tib. (120b.1–2) seems to treat “venom” and “scorpion stinger” as two items, but Comm1 (534) lists these as one, having four ingredients in total. Comm1 clarifies further that “*gonāsa* refers to a *tilitsa* snake; one’s hand will become like that, for if someone touches the hand, poison will transfer to him as if he were bitten.”

- n.470 In the Degé (120b.3) this passage reads “Born from Mālaya, *nāgagesar*, lord of illness, *madanaphala*, *jāgudeśa*, combined with *takara* and mixed with rice water, removes a variety of poisons from beings.” (*mA la ya las byung ba dang/ nA ga ge sar dang/ nad kyi dbang po dang/ ma da na pha la dang/ dzA gu’i yul dang/ ta ka ra dang ldan par ’bras kyi chu dang ldan pas ’gro ba’i dug sna tshogs ’jig par byed do/*).
- n.471 Instead of “feces,” the Tib. (120b.4) reflects bile (*ro tsa na*). Comm1 (535), however, supports the reading “feces.”
- n.472 Comm1 (535) supports the reading “body” (*lus*), whereas Comm2 (961) and the Degé (120b.5) support “hand” (*lag pa*).
- n.473 The Tib. (120b.7) has “can divide even those who did not disparage Hara” (*’phrog byed ma smad kyang*). Comm2 (961) has, “even those that did not exile Hārīti.” In any case, this seems to be a reference to his (or her) loyal and harmonious “supporters.”
- n.474 The Tib. (121a.1) has, “This supreme among methods throughout the triple universe will send [the enemy] into exile after seven days” (*gnas gsum gyi sbyor ba’i mchog ste/ nyi ma bdun gyis skrod par byed do/*).
- n.475 “During the asterism of Puṣya” is missing from the Tib. (121a.3).
- n.476 The translation here follows the interpretation in Comm1 (536) and Comm2 (962). The Degé (121a.4), however, reads, “Through a paste of *takara* fruit, *amkoṭa* fruit, and oil, one will see the naturally abiding divine man. By applying an eye ointment of *takara*, he will disappear” (*/ta ka ra’i ’bras bu dang/ aM ko Ta’i ’bras bu dang/ mar khu’i tshigs mas rang bzhin gyis gnas pa’i skyes bu bzang po mthong bar ’gyur te/ ta ka ra’i mig sman gyis byugs pas mi mthong bar ’gyur ro/*). With the variations in Y, K, and N, the passage would read, “Through a paste of the oil of *takara* fruit and *amkoṭa* fruit one will see the naturally abiding divine man. Through an eye ointment of *takara* he will disappear.”
- n.477 Both the Skt. and Tib. (121a.4) have “moon water,” which could be the resin of a camphor tree. Comm2 (536), however, reflects the reading *sevāla* (*se vA la*), which, lacking any other clue, might be a corruption of *śevāla* (MW=*Blyxa octandra*).
- n.478 Instead of “blood of a water snake,” the Tib. (121a.6) has “gem of a *dundhava*” (*dundu ba’i rin po che*), perhaps reading *ratna* (gem) for *rakta* (blood). Comm1 (536) interprets *duṇḍubha* as, “a snake, known as *ṭoṇaḍa*.” Comm2 (962) describes it as a “water snake.”



- n.479 The Tib. (121a.6) has “the house of a Śākya” (*shA kya’i gnas*), possibly having misread *vāhya* for *śākya*.
- n.480 Instead of “as if on a road,” the Degé (121a.7) has “coursing like a boat” (*gru lta bur ’chag cing ’gro*).
- n.481 “Onion” is only one of the possible translations of *durgandhā*, which means “foul smelling.” The Tib. (121a.7) has a literal translation, “foul smelling” (*dri ngan pa*).
- n.482 *Ghuṇacūrṇaka* could mean either “wood dust produced by woodworms,” as reflected by Comm2 (963), or “powdered woodworms,” as reflected by Comm1 (537).
- n.483 Comm2 (963) interprets *kokila* (Indian cuckoo) as “flesh of cuckoo, owl, and crow.” Comm1 (537), however, states that “*kokila* is a forest bee.”
- n.484 Comm2 (963) takes *dvija* (twice-born) to mean “cuckoo” (*khu byug*); Comm1 (537), however, interprets it as “brahmin” (*bram ze*).
- The Tib. (121b.1–2) has “powdered *carama* dung” (*tsa ra ma’i rtug pa’i phye ma*).
- n.485 Comm1 (537) states that “the animal *carama* is a cat.”
- n.486 *Mahāsamaya* (great pledge) is interpreted by Comm1 (537) as “human flesh.”
- n.487 The Tib. (121b.4) has “With that same hand, without touching [anything else in the interim].”
- n.488 The Tib. (121b.5) has “wing” (*gshog pa*), which is another meaning of *pakṣa*. Comm2 (963), however, interprets *pakṣa* as “feather” (*sgro*).
- n.489 This statement seems very ambiguous. Comm2 (963–964) glosses it as follows: “These ten activities, accordingly, constitute the knowledge of cognition which was taught in the *Cakrasamvara Tantra*, for when those with the cognition of an ordinary being apply the science (tantra) of medicinal concoctions, they can become equal to the bodhisattvas in attainment.” The Tib. (121b.6) treats *vijñānājñānam* as a *dvandva* compound, “cognition and knowledge” (*/rnam par shes pa dang ye shes so/*).
- n.490 Comm2 (963) explains, “Having explained the concoctions from the *Cakrasamvara*, the medicinal concoctions taught in *Hevajra* are then explained.”
- n.491 The Skt. readings for this passage vary and the grammar seems corrupt. The Tib. (121b.6) has, “Through making a powder from a bee’s stinger that has

been lodged in the chest of a white bitch, combined with the bee and one's own semen, in the asterism of Puṣya, one will enthrall even a woman loyal to her husband" (*dga' ba dang bcas pa/dkar mo'i snying po'i nus pa mda'i rma phyemar byas nas/ 'dod pa'i phyem mas rang gi sa bon dang ldan pas rgyal la bdag po'i brtul zhugs ma'ang dbang du byed do/*). Comm2 (964) has "black bitch," which reflects a variant reading in some manuscripts.

- n.492 The Skt. readings for these passages vary and are mutually contradictory. The version derived from the Degé (121b.7), Comm1 (538), and Comm2 (964) would be "By placing in the hand of a virgin girl a plucked 'female of misfortune,' together with the paste from a 'male' tree, and the rut of an elephant, one can make oneself fortunate and take her away." Comm1 (538) speaks of "female" and "male" plants, which "should be mixed together, and combined with the wine of a 'trunk possessor,' meaning the rut of an elephant."
- n.493 *Bhūtakeśī* can be the name of several plants, including Indian valerian, white basil, etc.
- n.494 *Daṇḍotpala-sahadevā* seems to be a compound of two synonyms referring to the same species, purple fleabane (*Vernonia cinera*). The Degé (121b.7–122a.1), however, treats them as different ingredients: "*bhūtakeśi, rudanti, daṇḍotpala, and hasadeva* [sic], ground together with tears and one's own semen" (*bhu ta ke shi dang/ ru dan ti dang/ daNDa utpala dang/ ha sa de ba dang/ phyogs kyi chu dang/ bdag nyid kyi myos byed dang btags pas*). The commentaries do not offer clarification on these ingredients, although Comm2 (964) has *hasadeva*.
- n.495 Unidentified. Possible synonyms are *jārī* (cf. *Bhairavapadmāvatīkalpa* 9.5) and *prasiddhā* (cf. ditto 9.15). Comm2 (964) has "*putraja* [sic] is a particular root called 'black *do ba*' " (*dova?*) (*do ba nag po*).
- n.496 Unidentified. Comm1 (538) has "*āvannā* [sic], otherwise known as *onā*."
- n.497 This species has not been identified. *Lakṣaṇā* could be a variant spelling of *lakṣmaṇā*, which is the name of several plants. Comm1 (538), however, calls *lakṣaṇa* [sic] a "tree," while all the species called *lakṣmaṇā* are small plants.
- n.498 This plant (*Uraria picta*) does not seem to have an English name. There are variations in the Tibetan transliteration. Comm1 (538) has "*avantī* means 'joined with ash,' and is known as *hastāboḍi*." Comm2 (964) has, "*avada* is the 'ninth root.' "
- n.499 *Dinakara* can also mean cratogeomys tree.

- n.500 Comm1 (538) has “the head of a house sparrow.”
- n.501 *Kṣīrādhikā* (rich in sap) is described by Comm2 (964) as another name for *śaraṇā*. There are several plants with the latter name.
- n.502 Comm2 (538) reflects this reading. The Degé (122a.4–5), however, is missing “bracelet,” and has “The remains from a dead girl’s funeral pyre that had been extinguished with thorn apple juice” (*yan lag can shi ba’i ro bsregs pa’i me mdag ka na ka’i khu bas bsad pa*).
- n.503 The Sanskrit is ambiguous, as it only says “The art of making one’s own.” The Tib. (122a.5) has “This was the knowledge / art of making one’s own through contact, and so forth” (*/reg pa la sogs pas bdag gi ye shes so/*).
- n.504 *Khagapaticakra* can also be the name of Indian goosegrass. The Degé (122a.6–7) has an additional ingredient at the beginning, *śrīṃkha* (*shriM* [Y, J, K, C=shi] *kha*)
- n.505 *Khagapaticakra* can also be the name of Indian goosegrass.
- n.506 This plant (*Uraria picta*) does not seem to have an English name.
- n.507 *Jūṭikā* could be a certain type of camphor. The Degé (122a.7), however, translates this word as “cutting” and connects it with the previous word (“the cutting of *avanatā*”). Comm1 (539) reflects the spelling *jātrikā* (not *jūṭikā*) and identifies this plant as *rukrajatra* [*sic*].
- n.508 This species has not been identified. *Lakṣaṇā* could be a variant spelling of *lakṣmaṇā*, which is the name of several plants.
- n.509 This list of ingredients seems to be supported by Comm1 (539), except for an additional ingredient in the commentary, bovine orpiment. The corresponding list in the Degé (122b.2–3) is most likely corrupt—the plant *chinnaruhā* (guduchi) is treated as two ingredients, *chinda* [*sic*] and *ru ha*, as is *vatsakanābha* (the umbilical cord of a newborn calf), which is treated as *vaṃse* [*sic*] and *kanabhi*.
- n.510 It is not clear whether she herself is supposed to receive a tilaka, or she comes into contact with it by seeing it on the forehead of the person she is to be enthralled by.
- n.511 Comm1 (539) identifies *śrīsakala* (complete glory) as “glory sandalwood.” Grammatically, however, it is possible that *śrīsakala* refers to “red sandalwood” that follows, meaning together “a fine piece of red sandalwood.”

- n.512 The Degé (122b.3) has an additional ingredient by interpreting *aruṇacandana* (red sandalwood) as two items, *anuṇa* [sic] and *candana*. It also seems to reflect the reading *khagā* (female bird), which could be a corruption of *kharā* (female mule / donkey): *shrI ri*[N=ri; H=shri-ri] *sa ka la dang/ a*[N=aM] *nu Na dang/ tsandan dang/ ri bong 'dzin pa 'di rnams kyis mnyam par shin tu sbyar ba dang/ drang srong gi bu mkha' 'gro ma'i khrag gis byugs pa'i thig les*.
- n.513 Instead of “tilaka ... its benefits,” the Tib. (122b.5) has “causing a tilaka to appear / arise” (*thig le 'byung bar byed pa*), which is a literal translation from the Skt.
- n.514 The Tib. versions have only one of these two items—the Degé has “eyes” (*mig*), and other versions (Y, K, J, C) have “feces / droppings” (*dri ma*).
- n.515 According to Comm1 (539), “sun” is copper, “moon” is silver, and “fire” is gold. The translation here follows the interpretation of Comm1 (539). The Degé (122b.5–6) has, “The pill, which consists of the relics of the sugatas, should be wrapped, going inside sun, moon, and fire” (*bde bar gshegs pa'i gdung gi dngos po'i ril bu nyi ma dang/ zla ba dang/ me'i nang du son par so sor dkris pa*).
- n.516 The ritual by which the pill is “activated” is described in Comm1 (539–540).
- n.517 As before, “sun,” “moon,” and “fire” are copper, silver, and gold, respectively.
- n.518 The translation of this passage is based on the Tib. (122b.7) and Comm1 (540).
- n.519 As before, “sun,” “moon,” and “fire” are copper, silver, and gold, respectively.
- n.520 The Tib. (123a.2) has “like a yakṣa, one will be able to dwell as a glorious one in one’s desired form” (*gnod sbyin lta bur 'dod pa'i gzugs can du dpal dang ldan par gnas par 'gyur ro/*).
- n.521 The Degé (123a.2–3) has six items: “*srotaka*, the thorn from a hare-marked one, honey, *madhuka* [tree] together with its first blossom, and combined with the stamens of a young lotus” (*sro ta ka dang/ ri bong gis mtshan ma'i tsher ma dang/ sbrang rtsi dang/ sbrang rtsi can dang/ dang po'i me tog dang ldan pa dang/ padma sar pa'i ge sar dang ldan pa*). Comm1 (541) has nine items: “*śrota* is the eye ointment called *śrota*; hare-marked is *śevāla*; thorn is the thorn of a *samkoca*; honey is what is made by bees; sweet (*madhuka*) is the sweet tree; *navahalint* is a flower and a bud (*kalika*) from a young *lāṅgapilī*, and included also are two heaps of

stamens from them both.” Comm2, however, has a more plausible identification of *śaśāṅka* as camphor (“possessor of the flower of white *śeva*”).

- n.522 The Tib. (123a.3) adds here “in full bloom” (*rab tu rgyas pa*).
- n.523 Comm1 (541) states that “woman” here means jackal.
- n.524 Degé (123a.5) has, when corrected with reference to some important variations, “together with leftovers of food eaten by a crow, which has removed the eyes and fat of one who has died by asphyxiation” (*'gags* [Y, K= *'gyegs*; N= *'gengs*] *nas shi ba'i mig dang / tshil blangs zhing kha* [Y, J, K, C= *ka*] *gnyis pas zos pa'i lhag ma dang ldan pa*). Comm1 (541) has “ ‘One who died from asphyxiation’ refers to a girl who so died. ‘The end of what is eaten by a crow’ refers to the leftover food that it discards.”
- n.525 Comm1 (541) states, “An ancestor grove is a charnel ground; rubbed there, during a lunar eclipse, [one gets] the fluid that is produced from sex with a practitioner maiden in her first flowering (menstruation).”
- n.526 Comm1 (541) states that the blood of a black cat is part of the concoction, rather than its cure.
- n.527 The Skt. term, *śālija*, perhaps means “from the flesh of a householder.”
- n.528 Comm2 (965) states that the mixture should be wrapped in vulture skin for six months, then placed inside the hollow of a vulture’s foot and applied to the eyes with powder of human bone.
- n.529 The translation here follows Comm1 (542). The Degé (123b.5) has instead, “Even without fulfilling [all] the elements of the ritual procedure / It brings happiness to miserable beings” (*/cho ga'i dngos po ma gang yang/ /phongs pa'i sems can bde ba 'bab/*).
- n.530 Comm1 (542–543) states, “That which ‘comes from oceans’ is the salt from human urine. That which ‘comes from mountains’ is human brains.”
- n.531 This passage is not very clear. Regarding the practice of *mudrā*, Comm1 (543) states, “One should ascertain the *mudrā* of the medicine concocted” (*sbyor ba'i sman gyi phyag rgya nges pa'o*).
- n.532 The “four ingredients” are usually sandal, aloeswood, saffron, and musk. Here, however, “four ingredients” refers to feces.
- n.533 Comm2 (966–967) explains these ingredients solely in terms of “ambrosias present in the human body.” “Four ingredients is the essence of feces, musk

is urine, sandal is the blood of someone killed in battle, camphor is semen, *śālija* is human flesh, olibanum (*sihla*) is menstrual blood, olibanum (*kunduru*) is also the sign of union, tailed pepper is the vagina, and *mugu* is the marrow." This final item is strange, but accords in part with the Tib. root (124a.2), which has "marrow" (*rkang gi snying po*). Comm1 (543–544) has "by means of olibanum (the sign of union), tailed pepper (vagina) issues discharge, which mixes with the seminal discharge of both the male and female organs in union." Comm2 glosses the whole section, including the correlations with the times, in terms of the "five ambrosias plus bodhicitta, thus making six substances."

- n.534 Comm1 (544) has, "These great medicines are powerful during six time periods, meaning, 'those [times] completely transform them.' " Comm2 (967) has, " 'Powerful at six times' means during six [times] externally and six sessions for the yogin internally, if ambrosia is eaten, the body will become lustrous, such that white hair and wrinkles will disappear."
- n.535 "Four ingredients," when this term is used in its conventional meaning, refers to sandal, aloeswood, saffron, and musk.
- n.536 As in previous note, instead of "lotus seed" the Tib. (124a.5) has "marrow" (*rkang skyes*). Possibly "lotus seeds" refers to marrow?
- n.537 *Śekhara* (supreme) can mean "cloves" and also some other plants. Comm2 (968), however, glosses it as "vaginal blood." The Tib. root (124a.6) has the literal "supreme" (*mchog*).
- n.538 According to Comm2 (968), this verse begins the "alchemy of external drugs."
- n.539 Comm1 (544) explains that "these fourteen substances [are to be eaten] together with the filth from the nine orifices."
- n.540 Comm2 (544) glosses this in terms of the lunar cycle and number of days. "Solar" refers to the waning lunar period and "lunar" refers to the waxing period. There are different concoctions for each of these periods.
- n.541 Comm2 (968) interprets the Skt. *dhātu* (element) as "bodily constituent." It says, "bodily constituents, specifically the substances that come from the nine orifices, will turn into gold." Comm1 (544), however, has "metal, when treated by the bodily substances."
- n.542 *Vālā* (*bālā*?) can be the name of several plants.

- n.543 The Tib. (124b.1–2) has three items, “oil born from lotus, oil born from *bola*, and the ‘four ingredients’ ” (*pad+ma las skyes pa dang/ bo la las skyes pa’i mar khu nyid dang/ bzhi mnyam*). Comm1 has four items: “ ‘Lotus’ is oil of woman, meaning brain. Then there is the oil from a newborn child; ‘butter,’ meaning oil born of *śāli*; and oil from the ‘four ingredients.’ ” Comm2 (968–969) also has four items: “Oil from a straw is marrow; oil of *balika* is semen; ‘butter / oil’ is human fat; and the ‘four ingredients’ is the essence of feces.”
- n.544 Instead of “black turmeric,” the Tib. (124b.1) has “black mustard” (*yung dkar po ma yin pa*).
- n.545 The Degé (124b.3) has “vigorously” (*zhen pas*), but other versions (Y, J, K, C) have “gently / slowly” (*zhan pas*).
- n.546 As noted elsewhere, Comm2 (969) regards the “four ingredients” as feces.
- n.547 The “three fruits” could be either the three types of myrobalan, or the three sweet fruits (grape, pomegranate, and date), or the three fragrant fruits (nutmeg, areca-nut, and cloves).
- n.548 Comm1 (546) states that “gold is *dhadura*, *nṛpa* is *bhrīṅgarājā*, *ceṭi* is blue *jhiṇaṭī*.”
- n.549 The ingredients vary between the sources. The Degé (125a.1) has “ ‘night,’ white *vakuci*, blue lotus bulb, iron filings, sulphur, bdellium, *sarja* resin, and musk” (*mtshan mo dang/ ba ku tsi dang/ u+tpa la’i snying po dang/ lcags kyi dri ma dang/ dri’ rdo dang/ gu gul dang/ sardza ra sa dang/ ga bur dang/ ri dags las skyes pa’i chang dang/*). Comm1 (546) explains, “ ‘black night’ is black turmeric, ‘blue lotus with bulb’ is a blue lotus that has not bloomed, ‘mountain of stench’ is sulfur, and ‘semen born from deer’ is musk.” Comm2 (970) has “ ‘black’ is black turmeric, *vakuci* is *vacā* (*shu dag*), ‘sprout of blue lotus’ is a blue lotus that has not bloomed, ‘iron filings’ is the dregs left over from smelting iron, and ‘bad odor’ is *muzi*.”
- n.550 “Indian caper, and fragrant swamp mallow” is here a translation of *dṛk-prarohā*. The Degé (124a.3) treats these two as one item, “that which arises stably” (*bṛtan par rab tu skyes pa*). Comm1 (546), however, treats them as separate and identifies *dṛk* as *rudantī* (Indian caper), and *prarohā* as *balaka / valaka* (fragrant swamp mallow).
- n.551 Comm1 (547) identifies *bhūtāri* not as asafoetida, but as chaste tree; the latter, however, has already been mentioned earlier in the same recipe.

- n.552 The two plants, *parahṛd* and *vallabhī* (or perhaps one called *parahṛdvallabhī*), have not been identified.
- n.553 Comm1 (547) identifies *mukta* as *atimukta*, which is the name of at least five different plants.
- n.554 *Mañjari* is the name of a variety of plants. Comm1 (547) identifies it as *damanka* (*damanaka*?), which could be the name of *Artemisia Indica* (Japanese mugwort).
- n.555 The Degé (124a.3–5), with some variations, has twenty-five items in this list, some of which are literal translations from the Sanskrit: “*śyāma*, *priya*, *keśari*, *bakula*, spell-holding lady, *nāga*, destroyer of the circle, night roamer, *kanaka*, *śikhi*, *prapara*, *bhutāri*, *parahrida*, *vallabhi*, liberated, hand-spoke, *mañjari*, gold tree, *vacā*, *vakuca*, cloud tree, turmeric, *mañjiṣṭha*, lord of illness, power of elephant” (*shyA ma dang/ pri ya dang/ ke sha ri dang/ ba ku la dang/ rig pa 'dzin ma dang/ nA ga dang/ 'khor lo 'thag pa dang/ mtshan mo rgyu ba dang/ ka na ka dang/ shi khi dang/ pra pa ra dang/ bhu tA ri dang/ pa ra hri da dang/ valli bhi dang/ grol ba dang/ lag pa'i rtsibs dang/ manydza ri dang/ gser shing dang/ ba tsA dang/ ba ku tsa dang/ sprin gyi shing dang/ yung ba dang/ manydziShTha dang/ nad kyi dbang po dang/ glang po'i stobs*). Comm1 (547) has “*śyāma* is the *śyāma* creeper; *priyā* is *priyaṅgu*; *keśari* is *nāgagesar*; *vidyādhari* is *campaka*; *nāga* is *phunnāga*; *cakramardani* is *eṭagaja*; *śabari* is turmeric; *kanakā* is *dhadura*; *śikhī* is that which possesses the crown of a peacock; *pravara* is *bala* / *vala*; *bhūtāri* (enemy of demons) is *siduvārā*; *parahitavallabhi* is that which possess robber flowers; *mukta* is *atimukta*, known as *ahivahu* / *ahibahu*; *karārā* is *karañja*; *mañjari* is *damanka*; ‘gold tree’ is golden *sephālī*; *avakuja* is *vāgucī*; ‘cloud’ is *musta*; ‘night *dāru*’ is *haridrā*.” Comm2 (970) has “*śyāma* is green *śyāmaka* (*khre rgod ljang gu*), *gesara* is *nāgapuṣpa*, *cakramarda* is *suvarcalā* (*lcam pa*), ‘night roamer’ is turmeric, ‘cutting medicine’ is the *valvaja* flower (*gres ma'i me tog*), ‘enemy of demons’ is white mustard, ‘cuckoo eyes’ refers to *lava* medicine, *mukta* is white *lo btsan* (?), *kara* is the *karañja* tree, *mañjari* is a hair-like clump of medicine, *gana* is elephant trunk, *dadura* is turmeric, ‘lord of illness’ is *costus* (*ru rta*), and *nagabala* is white *naleśam*.”
- n.556 It is not clear at which point the interlocutor has changed; earlier in this sub-chapter it was Vajragarbha, now it is the goddess.
- n.557 The compound *rajanībhavarajāṃsi* (literally, “powder obtained from turmeric”), is in the Degé (124a.7) treated as two separate ingredients: “turmeric,” and the “moisture of *bhava*.”



- n.558 Unidentified. Comm2 (970) calls it *racaurya* and identifies it as the “root of *ava*(?).”
- n.559 Unidentified. Comm2 (970) calls it *kendu* and identifies it as the “leaves of *ava*(?).” Possibly, *keṇśu* could be a variant / corruption of *kiṇśuka* (palash tree).
- n.560 Comm1 (547) has “the three astringent substances are the three fruits.” Comm2 (971) calls these “three hot substances” (*tsha ba*), but does not describe them. If they are the “three fruits,” this would probably mean the three varieties of myrobalan. Otherwise they could be the “three pungent substances,” i.e., black and long pepper, and dry ginger.
- n.561 On this occasion, Comm2 (971) glosses “four ingredients” as “powder of dry human excrement.”
- n.562 Comm2 (971) defines “cold musk” as the “essence of urine.”
- n.563 Most likely, the three fruits are the three varieties of myrobalan (*Phyllanthus emblica*, *Terminalia chebula*, and *Terminalia bellerica*).
- n.564 The Tib. (124b.3) has “two karṣa” (*zho gnyis*).
- n.565 A unit of weight equal to one *karṣa* (176 grains troy).
- n.566 Comm2 (971) glosses “musk from the midriff” as “urine.”
- n.567 The three fruits are the three varieties of myrobalan (*Phyllanthus emblica*, *Terminalia chebula*, and *Terminalia bellerica*).
- n.568 Instead of “head,” Comm2 (971) has “underside.”
- n.569 *Nāga* is the name of several plants. Comm1 (548) identifies it as *hastikarṇa*, which in turn can be the name of several plants.
- n.570 *Palāśa* is the name of several plants.
- n.571 Degé (124b.7–125a.1) has “three parts each of *nāga* root, *palāśa*, and *kuṣṭha*, with one part *mādha* as the tenth part” (*nA ga mU la dang/ pa la sha dang/ kuSTha cha gsum dang/ mA ga dha bcu’i cha gcig*).
- n.572 The Tib. (125a.1) has “two karṣa” (*zho gnyis*).
- n.573 In the Tib. (126a.2) this sentence is “Any other method is as futile as an old man” (*/sbyor ba gzhan ni rgan po lta bur don med pa’o*). Comm1 (548) seems to

support the reading “buddhahood” though: “ ‘Fruitless’ are other methods; they are like buddhahood, which, although supreme, is without goal.”

- n.574 Comm1 (548) interprets *ṛtubandhanam* not as “ritual restrictions with respect to seasons,” but as “retention of semen.” Comm2 (972) interprets the same compound as “cheating of death.” The Degé (126a.3) has, “One who desires to be a yogi / But does not know about timely death / Is like one who punches the sky, / Drinks mirage water, / Or thrashes chaff out of hunger.” (*/dus kyi 'chi na mi rig par/ /gang zhig rnal 'byor par 'dod pa/ /mkha' la khu tshur bsnun pa dang/ /smig rgyu'i chu ni 'thung ba dang/ /bkres phyir phub ma rdung ba ltar/*). Y, J, K, and C, however, all have “restraint / restriction” (*'ching*), instead of D, “death” (*'chi ba*).
- n.575 The finger, as a unit of length, refers not to the length but to the breadth of a finger.
- n.576 Instead of “enriching,” the Tib. (126b.2) has “summoning” (*dgug pa*). Comm2 (973) seems to contradict the statement that the pit should have the same measurements as the pit for enriching: it says, “For enthralling and summoning, the pit should be ... one cubit in width.”
- n.577 The words “of the temple or maṇḍala” have been supplied from Comm2 (973).
- n.578 The Degé (126b.6) has “pipal” (*blakSa*) instead of “palash.” N and H have “palash,” and so does Comm1 (551).
- n.579 The Tib. (126b.7–127a.1) adds here “and held according to the proper handling procedure.”
- n.580 *Śatapušpa* (dill) can also mean “fennel.”
- n.581 The translation “red sesame or black sesame” follows Comm1 (551). The Degé (127a.3) has “red and black sesame.” The Skt., because of its grammar, could also mean “one should procure, as an alternative to red or black sesame.”
- n.582 *Vajra* is the name of several plants.
- n.583 The Degé (127a.3) has *pāna* (*pA na*). N and H have *vanā* (*ba nA*) instead of *pāna* (*pA na*).
- n.584 *Sugandha* is the name of several plants and substances.

- n.585 The last sentence in the Tib. (127a.4) has “as well as wood of olibanum, guggul, khadira, *sugandha*, and others” (*shalla ki dang/ gu gul gyi shing dag dang/ seng ldeng nyid dang/ dri bzang po la sogs pa dang/*). Comm2 (974) takes “wood of guggul” to be the firewood.
- n.586 “Vajra water” is urine (cf. Samputa 5.3.33). Instead of “menstrual blood mixed with vajra water,” the Tib. (127a.4) states, “by mixing [the ingredients] with vajra water from a man and a woman” (*skyes pa dang bu med kyi rdo rje’i chu dang lhan cig bsres pas*).
- n.587 *Kālaka* is the name of several plants.
- n.588 One of the manuscripts adds at this point, “If one wants to perform the rite of killing, one should prepare kindling [sticks] ten finger-widths long.”
- n.589 The Tib. (127b.2) adds “millet” at this point.
- n.590 Instead of “crow meat” the Tib. (127b.4) has “crow tree.” Comm2 (975), however, corroborates the reading “crow meat.”
- n.591 The Tib. (127b.4) adds at this point “along with parched-wheat flour.”
- n.592 The Tib. (127b.7) has “fox meat” (*wa’i sha*). Comm2 (975), however, has “jackal meat.”
- n.593 The Tib. (128a.1) adds here “a thousand times” (*stong*).
- n.594 *Atimuktikā* has not been identified. The masculine form, *atimuktaka*, is the name of several plant species.
- n.595 In place of “mung beans,” the Tib. (128a.3) has two items, “millet and beans” (*khre dang/ mon sran gre’u/*).
- n.596 *Tamāla* is the name of several plants. The Tib. (128a.3) has simply “leaves / petals” (*’dab ma*).
- n.597 “At home” is missing from the Tib.
- n.598 As before, “vajra water” probably means urine.
- n.599 “At night” is missing from the Tib. (128a.4).
- n.600 In the Tib. (128a.5) this sentence begins with “Alternatively” (*yang na*), connecting this sentence with the previous one. This seems wrong, as the previous sentence is about enthralling, and this, about expelling.

- n.601 Tib. (128a.7) has “those” (*de rnams*), referring back to the previous ingredients. However, Comm2 (977) has “rice grains.”
- n.602 The Tib. sets this section in verse.
- n.603 Comm2 (977) states, “Having measured out a triangular dharmodaya on well-anointed earth, one should draw an eight-petaled lotus with pericarp in chalk.”
- n.604 Comm1 (554) has this letter as *ā*, but Comm2 (978) has it as *kha*.
- n.605 Instead of “dot,” the Tib. (128b.4) has “empty space topped by empty space” (*/stong pas stong pa mnan pa nyid/*). Both commentaries, however, take this as a single dot.
- n.606 Comm2 (978) has “ ‘adorned with a half moon and a full moon’ means joined with *am*.”
- n.607 Comm1 (554) says that this mantra is *ām lam haṃ*, with *om* added to the beginning and *svāhā* to the end.
- n.608 The name Locanā is not in the root text, but Comm2 (979) attributes the action described here to “the mantra of Buddha Locanā.”
- n.609 The Tib. (129a.1) has “And [the Blessed One] said, as ‘a way to request the vajra samaya,’ ‘*om*’ ” (*/rdo rje dam tshig skul bar byed pa zhe bya ba yang bka’ stsal pa/oM*).
- n.610 Skt. *om vajravairocanīye svāhā*. The Degé (129a.2) has *vailocani* (*bai lo tsa ni*), but other versions (Y, K, J, C) have *vairocani* (*bai ro tsa ni*), and still others (N, H) have *vairocanīye* (*bai ro tsa ni ye*). Comm1 (555) states, “In the yoga of Vairocana, or Locanā, Locanā is emanated with her skillful means, as requested by this mantra.”
- n.611 The Tib. (129a.3) has “fifth” (*lga pa*). Comm1 (556), however, supports the Skt. *post correctionem* reading; it says, “ ‘the fifth’ is a corruption; ‘the sixteenth’ should be said.” Comm2 (979) supports this too by referring to the same letter: “the first letter of the fifth group, the letter *ta*.”
- n.612 The meaning of the last line is not clear; the “great vajra fear” could be the fear of vajra hells, or the fear experienced in the vajra hells. The Tib. (129a.6) has “For the sake of frightening great vajra” (*/rdo rje chen po ’jigs don du/*). Comm1 (556) states, “ ‘Frightening great vajra’ means she frightens obstructors and those who would lead astray.” Comm2 (980) glosses the

entire verse as, “The efficacy of that is that it protects, guards from threat of danger, and confers power.”

- n.613 Skt., *om̐ jvala jvala hūm̐ phaḍbhyo svāhā*. After *jvala jvala* the Degé (129a.7) has *bhyo hūm̐ phaḍ svāhā* (*bhyo hUM phaT svA hA*) here. J and C have *hūm̐ phaḍ bhyo* (*hUM phaT bhyo*).
- n.614 Skt., *om̐ vajradharma hrīḥ svāhā*.
- n.615 In the Tib. (129b.3–4) this line is “said to be adorned with Ḍākinī” (*/mkha’ ’gro ma ni brgyan par brjod/*).
- n.616 In the Tib. (129b.5–6), the phrase “right at that time” refers to the next sentence, “So said the great Blessed One Vajradhara.”
- n.617 “Vajradhara” here seems to be another name for Vajrasattva.
- n.618 The translation “The syllable *om̐* ... illuminates everything” is based on the Tib. (129b.6), (*/oM ni thams cad gsal bar byed/*), which is supported by both commentaries. The Skt. seems to be saying “all the shining syllables *om̐*,” or, if interpreting the compound *om̐kāradīpakāḥ* as a bahuvrīhi, “all [these mantras] include a shining syllable *om̐*.”
- n.619 The Tib. (129b.7) has *hrīm̐ hrīm̐* (*hrIM hrIM*).
- n.620 The Degé (130a.1) supports the reading *cili cili* (*tsi li tsi li*). N and H, however, support *hili hili* (*hi li hi li*).
- n.621 Skt., *om̐ kara kara kuru kuru bandha bandha trāsaya trāsaya kṣobhaya kṣobhaya hraḥ hraḥ phem̐ phem̐ phaḍ phaḍ daha daha paca paca bhakṣa bhakṣa vaśarudhirāntramālāvalambine gṛhṇa gṛhṇa saptapātālagatabhujāṅgaṃ sarpaṅ vā tarjaya tarjaya ākaḍḍa ākaḍḍa hrīm̐ hrīm̐ jñaim̐ jñaim̐ kṣmām̐ kṣmām̐ hām̐ hām̐ hīm̐ hīm̐ hūm̐ hūm̐ kili kili sili sili cili cili dhili dhili hūm̐ hūm̐ phaḍ phaḍ svāhā*.
- n.622 The derivation *va* is based on Comm1 (560), which gives *om̐ vum̐ svāhā* as the “destroying mantra.” The count of rows sometimes includes the vowels as the first row and sometimes not. Including the vowels as a row, “the fourth letter of the seventh row” is *va*. Not including them, we get *ha*, as does Comm2 (981). However, this would make the syllable *hum̐*, rather than *vum̐*.
- n.623 The translation here is based on the Tib. The combination of letters described here (*rha*) is, however, unlikely. The Skt. has a rather obscure clause: “In the center between the two of the eighth group.”
- n.624 The Tib. (130b.1) has *tām̐*.

- n.625 Skt., *om prasannatāre amṛtamukhi amṛtalocane sarvārthasādhani sarvasattvavaśaṃkari strī vā puruṣo vā rājāno vā vaśaṃ kurutaṃ svāhā.*
- n.626 Following the Degé (130a.3), where *puṣkara* is translated as “anther” (ze’u ’bru).
- n.627 The phrase *mantra-vid* in the Skt. root text seems to have the meaning of “mantric spell,” with *vid* being perhaps synonymous with *vidyā*.
- n.628 Skt., *hrīḥ vaśaṃ kuru hrīḥ.*
- n.629 The Degé (131a.3) has, “One should write ‘ā such and such’ in the center of the letter *e*” (*je’i dbus su A che ge mo zhes bri bar bya*). N, C, and H have *a* instead of *e*. Y has *sa* instead of *ā*. K is missing *ā*. N has *a* instead of *ā*. Comm1 (567) has “write ‘such and such of such and such *vaśamānaya*’ at the center of the letter *āḥ*.” Comm2 (984) has “write ‘such and such *ho*’ inside a single big letter *a*.” The two most significant variants—“in the center of the letter *e*,” and “in the center of the letter *āḥ*”—are each supported by different Skt. manuscripts.
- n.630 Skt., *om sarvamohani tāre tutāre ture sarvaduṣṭān mohaya mohaya bhagavati sarvaduṣṭānām bandha bandha hūm hūm hūm phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ svāhā.*
- n.631 Comm1 (567) has, “While meditating on the edge of his garment, he should tie a knot to the right with the left hand, [thinking] that all pernicious ones are inside.” Comm2 (984) has, “should write this very maṇḍala on birchbark and tie it in a knot to the edge of his garment when he embarks on a journey.”
- n.632 Comm2 (985) has the mantra as “ ‘such and such’ *vaśaṃ kuru ho*.”
- n.633 There seems to be an inconsistency here, as first we had “lotus marked with a wheel,” and now “wheel marked with a blue lotus.”
- n.634 The Tib. has instead “In its center,” although it previously translated *puṣkareṣu* as “on the anthers.”
- n.635 Skt., *om hūm hūm budhya budhya khāda khāda chinda chinda dhuna dhuna matha matha bandha bandha • amukam amukena saha vidveṣaya hūm hūm phaṭ phaṭ svāhā.*
- n.636 According to Comm1 (568) these are two interlocking triangles.
- n.637 Comm1 (568) seems to depart from this arrangement, as it has “*hūm hūm phaṭ* on the uppermost corner, and *hūm gaḥ hūm hūm gaḥ hūm* on the four outer corners and the lowermost corner.”

- n.638 Skt., *om pāta pātānī svāhā*.
- n.639 Skt., *om jambha jambhanī svāhā*.
- n.640 Skt., *om moha mohanī svāhā*.
- n.641 Skt., *om stambha stambhanī svāhā*.
- n.642 Skt., *amukaṃ stambhaya*.
- n.643 Comm2 (986) indicates that this is an effigy of a frog.
- n.644 The translation of this sentence is influenced by the Tib. (132a.3), as its Skt. grammar is unclear. The Tib. has “and placing [the thorn in] from above, so that the frog’s upper palate is joined to the lower palate below.” (*steng gi sbal pa’i ya mgal de yang spang leb la ’og tu sbyar te gzhas par byas na*). The reading adopted in the accompanying Skt. edition could be translated as, “One should pierce its mouth with a thorn of downy datura through the upper palate and place the frog in a box upside down.”
- n.645 It is not clear whether there are four *hūm* syllables, one at each of the four tips of the crossed vajra scepter, or four syllables at each of the tips.
- n.646 This is an allusion to Mārīcī standing in the *pratyālīḍha* posture.
- n.647 This could also be interpreted as “you are creation and you are destruction.”
- n.648 It is not clear what “great monastic robes” (*mahācīvara*) refers to.
- n.649 It is not clear how the last sentence should be interpreted. Possibly, Mārīcī, being the personification of the sun, has the ability to shed or to withhold her light, thus making everything visible or invisible.
- n.650 Skt., *om padākramasi parākramasi udayam asi nairam asi cārkaṃ asi markam asi ūrmam asi vanam asi gulmam asi cīvaram asi mahācīvaram asi antardhānam asi svāhā*.
- n.651 Skt., *om mārīcyai*.
- n.652 Skt., *om varāli vattāli varāhamukhi sarvaduṣṭapraduṣṭānāṃ kāyavākcittaṃ mukhaṃ jambhaya stambhaya*.
- n.653 Skt., *devadattaṃ rakṣa rakṣa*.
- n.654 Instead of “deity,” the Tib. (132a.7) has “Devadatta” (*lha sbyin*).
- n.655 Skt., *om mārīcyai devatāyai*.

- n.656 “On his cheeks and throat” added based on Comm2 (986).
- n.657 Skt., *ye mama cittaghātaṃ kurvanti tān patantu pratyāṅgirāḥ*. *Pratyāṅgira* could also be translated as a type of being, here in the plural (the *pratyāṅgiras*). The Tib. (132b.1–2), however, seems to be saying, “Avert the incantations and bring to ruin those who injure my mind!” (*gang zhig bdag gi sems la snun par byed pa de la ltung ba dang/ rig sngags phyir zlog par mdzod cig*).
- n.658 “Up to the chest” has been supplied from the Tib. (132b.2) *brang*.
- n.659 Comm2 (986) calls this the “throne / seat” of the caitya. Some of the Skt. readings suggest though that the area being specified here is the effigy’s thighs below the caitya.
- n.660 As before, the Tib. (132b.4) has “Avert the incantations and bring to ruin.”
- n.661 The Tib. (132b.4) treats *medhraliṅga* as a *dvandva*, “testicles and phallus”(?) (*pho mtshan dang/ rtags*).
- n.662 The Tib. (132b.4) has *yum* (*yuM*).
- n.663 The translation here follows Comm1 (571), which states that *salilapṛṣṭha* refers to the “back of the hands.”
- n.664 The Degé (132b.4) has *bram*. Other versions (Y, K) have *ban*.
- n.665 The text does not make it clear whether it is the spurs of the mountain, or the tips of the crossed vajra scepter, or perhaps its prongs, that should be marked as described.
- n.666 The Degé (132b.6) has “One should inscribe inside the edges with the syllable *nām*” (*mtshams kyi nang du ni nAM gi rnam pa bri bar bya/*). Y and K have “One should inscribe inside the edges the form of inside” (*ni nang gi rnam*). N has “marked with *nam*” (*nam gyis mtshan*). C has “the syllable *ṭām*” (*TAM gi rnam*). H has “marked with *nām*” (*nAM gyis mtshan*). Neither commentary mentions this aspect or specifies the syllable.
- n.667 Comm2 (987) indicates that the Skt. compound should be divided into four words, which it gives as *ala*, *kata*, *bhaya*, and *maṃyaṃ*. The Degé (132b.7) has *alakatākapāpamaṃsaṃ* (*a la ka tA ka pA pa maM saM*). Y and K have *lakta katā ... māṃsāṃ* (*lakta ka tA ... mAM saM*). J has *kukatā* (*ku ka tA*). N has *māsaṃ* (*mA saM*).
- n.668 Skt., *hūṃ gaḥ hūṃ hūṃ gaḥ gaḥ hūṃ vṛṣṭiṃ kuru hūṃ gaḥ gaḥ hūṃ*.



- n.669 The Tib. (133a.1) has “belly” (*pho ba*) instead of “hips,” but Comm2 (987) has “two hips.”
- n.670 The Skt. here is not clear. It literally says “on the inner face.” Comm1 (572) and Comm2 (987) suggest “face down.”
- n.671 Skt., *om vattāli varāli varāhamukhi sarvaduṣṭapraduṣṭānāṃ mukhaṃ stambhaya*.
- n.672 Skt., *amuka amukī putraṃ labhate*.
- n.673 Skt., *om maṇidhari vajriṇi mahāpratisare hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.674 Skt., *om amṛtaviḷokini garbhaṃ saṃrakṣaṇi ākarṣaṇi hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.675 Skt., *yaḥ de yaḥ va yaḥ da yaḥ tta yaḥ mu yaḥ ccā yaḥ ṭa yaḥ ya yaḥ*.
- n.676 The Tib. (133b.5) interprets the compound “vajra-sun” (*Vajrasūrya*) as “[the sun] marked with a vajra” (*rdo rjes mtshan pa*).
- n.677 The Tib. (133b.7) has, “By observing the ritual procedure, the mantra will accomplish all activities” (*las kyi cho ga mthong bas sngags kyi las thams cad byed par 'gyur ro*/).
- n.678 Skt., *om sumbha nisumbha hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ | om gṛhṇa gṛhṇa hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ | om gṛhṇāpaya gṛhṇāpaya hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ | ānaya ho bhagavān vidyārāja hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.679 Traditionally sixteen in number, here they are without the four “neuter” vowels, hence the number twelve.
- n.680 The syllable identification given in parentheses concords with Comm1 (583).
- n.681 Instead of “Wearing his armor,” the Degé (134a.5) has “Being thus accustomed to the procedure” (*/de ltar cho gas goms pa ni*/). However, H has “Being thus clothed in armor” (*go chas bgos*).
- n.682 In the Tib. (134a.5) this passage is in verse.
- n.683 Comm2 (990) has, “The mantrin should write double, meaning that he should write the six mantras of the dākinī in the form of a six-spoked wheel, and also the mantras of the hero on the six-petaled lotus outside of that.”
- n.684 The Skt. of the sentence has several variants, none of them very clear. The Degé (134a.6–7), with only minor variations, seems to be saying, “One should place the messenger goddesses in the center of the circle / And likewise at the doors, according to sequence” (*'khor lo'i snying por pho nya mo*

*dgod par bya zhing/sgo la yang cho ga'i rim pa bzhin du'o/*). Comm2 (990) seems to differ regarding who should be placed at the inner sanctum: "One should place, according to sequence, the eight seed syllables of the Crow-Faced Goddess and the rest inside the doors and in the four interstices between them, and the six heroes in the middle, the core of the circle."

- n.685 Comm2 (990) glosses the term *vedī* as *toraṇa* (*rta babs*), i.e., "archway."
- n.686 Skt., *om prasannatāre amṛtamukhi amṛtalocane sarvārthasādhani svāhā*.
- n.687 Skt., *om sarvamohani tāre tuttāre sarvaduṣṭān mohaya mohaya bhagavati sarvaduṣṭān bandha bandha hūm hūm phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.688 The commentaries specify that these are six *tām* syllables.
- n.689 Skt., *sarvasainyaparājayas tārābhyudayo nāma*.
- n.690 Comm2 (992) states, "One should place, accordingly, the 64 feet positions, as prescribed in tantras like ... in accordance with the deities of the maṇḍala." Comm1 (591) has for the line, " 'One should move with vajra feet' meaning to place them as described in other tantras."
- n.691 The Tib. (135b.2–3) has "his wisdom consort and yoginī" (*rang gi rig ma dang/ rnal 'byor ma*).
- n.692 The Sanskrit grammar is anomalous here, as "blessed" is singular, and "tathāgatas" is plural.
- n.693 The Tib. (135b.3) has *gsor bar bya ba*, which is defined as "twirling, striking, and raising," as done with a sword in a fencing display.
- n.694 The word "visualizing" is in the Skt. in the plural, possibly suggesting that one generates not one, but many Krodhas.
- n.695 The Degé (135b.5) has instead, after "ḍākinīs," "kaṭapūtanās, and ostārakas, all with great power and magical ability, along with their retinues of followers" (*lus srul po dang/ gnon po mthu che shing rdzu 'phrul chen ba rjes su 'brang ba'i 'khor dang bcas pa*). Y, K, and N have the same, minus "ostāraka" (*gnon po*).
- n.696 The meaning of this part of the sentence is not very clear. The Tib. (136a.1) has, "When this command has been pronounced three times, he should, while holding his great vajra sceptre in his hand, radiate wrathful forms from his vajra" (*zhes lan gsum du brjod do/ rdo rje chen po lag par bzung nas rang gi rdo rje las khro bo'i sku bton te/*).

- n.697 The Tib. (136a.2) has instead, “Then, he should perform the consecration and so forth by means of the mantra for summoning the earth goddess” (*/de nas sa’i lha mo dgug pa’i sngags kyis byin gyis brlab pa la sogs pa bya*).
- n.698 Skt., *om ehy ehi mahādevi pṛthivīlokaṃātare sarvaratnapūrṇadivyaḷaṅkārabhūṣite hāranūpuranirghoṣe vajrasattvaprapūjite gṛhītṽ idam arghaṃ homakarmasu sādahaya hrī hrī hrī hrī haṃ svāhā*. In the Degé (136a.4) the last part is “*hrī hrī hrī hrī haṃ svāhā*” (*hI hI hI hI haM svA hA*). Y, K, and N have “*hrī*” (*hrI*) in place of the first *hrī*. K has “*hūṃ*” (*hUM*) in place of “*haṃ*” (*haM*).
- n.699 The Tib. (136a.6) has “another supremely vulgar [caste]” (*gzhan phal pa mchog*), which seems to reflect not *sāmānyāyatamānām*, but likely a corrupt reading, *sāmānyatamānām*.
- n.700 The Degé (136a.7) wrongly has “above” (*gong du*) instead of “why / where?” (*gang du*) for *kutas*. However, Y, J, K, N, C, and H all have “why / where?” (*gang du*).
- n.701 It is not clear whether the text specifies two locations for the syllable *bhrūṃ*, or this syllable should indeed be placed at the two locations just mentioned (the other two syllables are each placed, likewise, at more than one location).
- n.702 Instead of “thus,” the Degé (136b.1) has “there” (*der*), but N and H have “thus” (*de ltar*).
- n.703 Instead of “or,” the Tib. (136b.3) has “and.”
- n.704 Comm1 (597) explains that one “smears the vulva with blood and semen,” whereas Comm2 (995) says that one “fills the vulva with semen.”
- n.705 Same as above, the Tib. (136b.4) here has “another supremely vulgar [caste]” (*gzhan phal pa mchog*).
- n.706 The Tib. (136b.5–6) has, “In order to accomplish the multiplicity of rites / I will [now] teach on the rite of homa” (*/sna tshogs las ni rab sgrub phyir/ /sbyin sreg las ni rab bshad bya/*).
- n.707 The Skt. phrase could also mean “Those gods who have fire for their mouth.”
- n.708 In the Tib. (136b.6) this sentence is, “Fire is said to be the mouth of the gods. / It is dependent on the principle of homa” (*/me ni lha yi kha ru gsungs/ /sbyin sreg de nyid rnam par gnas/*).
- n.709 Instead of “vajrins who possess the three bodies,” the Tib. (136b.6–7) has “[those] born from the tip / peak of the supreme three bodies” (*/sku gsum*

*mchog gi rtse las skyes/*).

- n.710 One uses a contraption for rotating a stick inserted into a hole in a piece of wood. The Tib. (136b.7) translates *manthāna* literally as “rubbing” (*gtsugs pa*); Comm2 (995) glosses it as “rubbing wood” (*gtsug shing*).
- n.711 The Skt. could also mean, “The fire obtained from an untouchable or from a charnel ground will make the rite inauspicious.”
- n.712 This line is unclear in both the Skt. and the Tib. The extended sentence, starting in the previous verse, is in the Tib. (136b.7–137a.1), “A circle, a square, / a half moon, or a triangle / with a perimeter marked by vajra scepters, / should be radiated to the edge of the maṇḍala” (*/zlum po dang ni gru bzhi dang/ /zla phyed dang ni gru gsum pa/ /rdo rje'i mtshan ma'i mu ran dang/ /dkyil 'khor grwar ni spro bar bya/*). In the Skt. the outer circle is described as *vaikoṇa*, which could mean, among other things, “without corners,” or “with corners in the intermediate directions.”
- n.713 Instead of “He who knows the nature of homa,” the Tib. (137a.1) has “According to the stages of the principles of homa” (*/sbyin sreg de nyid chog rim pas/*). Comm1 (599) has “He who knows the procedure according to the nature of homa” (*sbyin sreg gi rang bzhin gyi cho ga shes pa'o*).
- n.714 In the Tib. (137a.1) this sentence is, “In the center of the pit he should place a diadem, a lotus, a vajra scepter, a sword, and a lotus” (*/thab khung dbus su gtsug tor dang/ /chu skyes rdo rje rin chen dang/ /padma gzhus par bya'o/*). Comm2 (996) states that the items listed here should mark the center of the pit, in accordance with the activity emphasized, and, in addition, the rim. As for the rim: “At a spot dedicated to pacifying, the inner perimeter should be marked with a vajra, the middle perimeter should be marked with a diadem, and the outer perimeter should be with a lotus. For enriching, the inner perimeter should be marked with a jewel vajra. For overpowering, it should be marked with a garland of lotuses. And for destroying, it should be marked with a garland of wrathful vajras.” Comm1 (598) interprets this similarly to be marks on the rim and the center of the hearth / pit: “Along the corners outside of it (the pit) should be three-pronged vajra scepters of wrath, which are [also] in the pit for rites of destruction. For pacifying there should be wheels, or three-pronged vajra scepters [in the corners]; for enriching, there should be jewels; for overpowering, there should be goads marked with red lotuses; and for all-purpose rites, there should be swords, or vajra crosses.” It also states, “In the center of the pit should be the mark that corresponds with the activity being performed, and for the all-purpose rite, the main mark, which

corresponds to the activity being performed, should be surrounded by the four [other activity] marks.”

- n.715 Instead of “[the solids] to be offered,” the Tib. (137a.2) has “the ladle to be filled [with solid matter]” (*dgang gzar*) as distinct from the *blugs gzar*, “the ladle to be poured into [with liquid matter]” (*/blugs gzar mar khu khyab pas ni/ /de bzhin dgang gzar dgang blugs nyid/*).
- n.716 Comm1 (599) explains this in terms of the opening of the ladle for liquids being pressed against the opening of the ladle for solids, so that the filled liquid ladle fills the solids ladle with ghee when they are pressed together.
- n.717 “Materials to be burned” is based on the Tib. (137a.2), which has “burnt offering materials” (*sbyin sreg yo byad*), meaning the materials to be burned, such as kindling wood, and so forth. Both Comm1 (599) and Comm2 (996) confirm this. The Skt. is less specific, as it only has “accessories to homa” (*homopayikam*).
- n.718 Instead of “fearlessness,” the Degé (137a.3–4) has “fearful fire” (*me 'jigs*). Comm1 (599), however, supports the Skt. reading. C, U, and H reflect the Sanskrit with “fearlessness” (*mi 'jigs*), whereas Y, K, and N have neither “fearful fire” (*me 'jigs*) nor “fearlessness” (*mi 'jigs*), but “fearful” (*'jigs*).
- n.719 Skt., *om agne dīpya dīpya āviśa mahāśriye havyakavyavāhanāya svāhā*.
- n.720 Comm2 (997) states that these are the rays of moonlight, sunlight, rainbow, and black, which correspond to the four activities of pacifying, enriching, overpowering, and destroying.
- n.721 There is a play on words in the Skt. here, as the words for “red” (*rakta*) and “impassioning” (*anurāgana*) are derived from the same root  $\sqrt{rañj}$  (to redden).
- n.722 In the Tib. (137b.4–5) this sentence reads, “[The fire may also] have many flames, and belch smoke and sparks; it may rise, wane, and suddenly decrease in power / lustre / attractiveness; it may be black in color, have the color of *palāśa* plant, or resemble a trident or the sun; likewise, the smoke may resemble the head of a cow, or smell like a corpse, a fish, an ass, a dog, or a camel. Whether there will be obstacles or not will [in this way] be indicated by the signs of the fire” (*me lce mang ba dang/ du ba dang/ me stag thams cad yang dag par langs pa dang/ chung chung ngur 'chad pa dang/ myur bar gzi brjid chung ba dang/ nag po dang bcas pa dang/ pa la sha'i mdog dang/ rtse gsum pa dang/ nyi ma lta bu nyid dang/ de bzhin du ba glang gi mgo lta bu nyid dang/ ro'i dri dang/ nya'i dri dang/ bong bu'i dang/ khyi'i dang/ rnga mo'i ni bgegs dang bgegs med pa'i 'bar ba'i mtshan mtshon par bya ba yin no/*).

- n.723 Instead of “Whatever gods are employed for whomever’s sake,” the Tib. (137b.7–138a.1) has instead “Whichever / any god that possesses a mouth / face” (*/gang yang kha dang ldan pa’i lha/*). Comm1 (600) seems to support the Skt.
- n.724 “And then commence with the activity” is based on the Tib. (138a.1): */phyi nas las ni brtsams par bya/*. The meaning of the Skt. compound *karmavivardhitaḥ* is not clear in this context.
- n.725 Comm1 (601) states, “it is suchness, the same taste as emptiness, which is the essence of homa and its associated rites.”
- n.726 The Tib. (138a.2) seems to interpret the Skt. *śubhadravya* (auspicious substance) as “semen” (*khu ba*) even though it parses this and the following sentences differently.
- n.727 The Tib. (138a.2) parses and reads this and the preceding sentences differently: “In homa rites of pacifying, enriching, / Overpowering and bringing seminal fluid into existence, / [Each] activity is fulfilled entirely / Through the homa of feces, urine, blood, marrow, / Bone, and human flesh” (*/zhi ba rgyas pa bdang dang ni/ /khu ba srid pa’i sbyin sreg la/ /bshang gci khrag dang rkang dang ni/ /rus pa sha chen sbyin sreg gi/ /thams cad las ni kha bkang yin/*). Comm2 (999) reads this as a way to do homa with the body composed of the five ambrosias, if fasting in order for the homa rite.
- n.728 The Tib. (138a.2–3) seems to translate the name of this samādhi as “The Wisdom Vajra That Accomplishes the Vajra Wisdom Circle of the Tathāgata Great Vairocana” (*rnam par snang mdzad chen po de bzhin gshegs pa’i rdo rje ye shes kyi ’khor lo sgrub pa’i ye shes rdo rje*).
- n.729 Comm2 (1000) states that this “bhaga” is “the maṇḍala of the bhaga, the triangular syllable *e*, in the center of the hearth / fire pit.”
- n.730 The Tib. (138a.5) has “eight faces” (*zhal brgyad ma*), which is supported by some of the Skt. manuscripts. The description of the individual faces later on, however, rather indicates the number seven.
- n.731 Some manuscript readings and other elements of her description later on could suggest that she is actually red.
- n.732 The Tib. (138a.6) is missing “a choker, a diadem” and has “bracelets” (*lag gdub*).
- n.733 The reading “barley flowers” sounds odd, as barley bears no blossoms, but it is supported by the Degé (138a.6) (*ya ba’i me tog*). Y, K, J, and C have “turmeric

flower" (*yung ba'i me tog*). Some Skt. manuscripts have the reading *javā* (China rose), but this would contradict the deity's earlier description as green.

- n.734 The Skt. *trimuṇḍaka* could suggest a "trident with three human heads [impaled on it]." The Tib. (138b.2) has simply "human head" (*mi'i mgo bo*).
- n.735 Comm2 (1001) reads, "Her seventh face is the face of a donkey, which belongs to the family of Śrī Heruka."
- n.736 The Degé (138b.4) reflects "Heruka" (*he ru ka*), but Y, K, J, N, and C all reflect "Herukī" (*he ru k'i*).
- n.737 The Degé (138b.4) has "the ultimate cause" (*rgyu'i mchog*). Y and K have "the manifester of all accomplishments" (*dngos grub thams cad gsal ba pa*). J, C, and N have "she to whom all accomplishments are requested" (*dngos grub thams cad gsol ba*). Comm2 (1001) has "bestower of all accomplishments."
- n.738 As before, "bhaga" seems to refer here to the central area of the hearth. This is described in Comm1 (603) as "the dharmodaya in the middle of which an enclosure has been piled up." Comm2 (1001) has, more specifically, "on top of the hearth / fire pit."
- n.739 The Tib. (139a.1) begins the list with "human skin" (*skyes pa'i pags pa*), then adds "human fat, blood, flesh, stomach fat(?), and marrow" (*tshil dang/khrag dang/sha dang/lto ba'i tshil dang/rkang*).
- n.740 "Indra" is missing from the Tib. (139a.1).
- n.741 Comm1 describes *kaṇaya* (also spelled *kaṇapa* / *kanapa*) as "half-spear" (*mdung phed pa*).
- n.742 Instead of "goblet," the Tib. (139a.7) has "skull cup" (*thod pa*).
- n.743 Comm1 (605) describes the *mantrin* [bird] as "*khyim bya*," which, according to the Negi dictionary, means *kukkuṭa* (cock).
- n.744 Starting from "parrots," the translation of bird names is influenced by the Degé (139b.2) (*ne tso dang/khra dang/man tri dang/bya rgod chen po dang/bya long ngo*). Y and N have "lions" (*seng ge*) instead of "parrots" (*ne tso*), which is supported by some Skt. manuscripts but upsets the cohesion of the list that seems to be of birds only.
- n.745 "Humans hanged from banyan trees" is missing from the Tib. (139b.2–4) and some of the Skt. manuscripts.

- n.746 The Tib. (139b.2–4) connects this phrase with the previous sentence: “Thus has the Blessed One taught on the Great Vajrabhairava.”
- n.747 Instead of “radiant,” the Tib. (139b.5) has “frightening” (*’jigs byed ma*).
- n.748 The Tib. (140a.1) has “Through just visualizing this” (*’di ni bsgoms pa tsam gyis ni*), reflecting perhaps the reading *bhāvyamātreṇa* instead of the manuscripts’ *bhāvyamānena*.
- n.749 Instead of *pariṇ*, the Tib. (140a.1) has *bari* (*baM*).
- n.750 The Degé (140a.4) has “aspired / wished for by the fire of rage” (*’khro bo ’bar bas smon pa dang*), but other versions (Y, K, N, H) have “abused / reviled / diminished / thrown by the fire of rage” (*’khro bo ’bar bas smod pa dang*), which reflects more closely the Sanskrit.
- n.751 The translation about her being white is uncertain; the passage could just be about the five buddhas on Parṇaśāvarī’s head raining five-colored nectar.
- n.752 The Tib. (140a.4) is missing “five-colored.”
- n.753 This clause is not very clear. The Tib. (140a.5) has “[Her] right and other faces” (*g.yas dang gzhan pa’i zhal*).
- n.754 In fact, the faces of Parṇaśāvarī have not been described elsewhere in the *Samputa*. Either the statement implies that her “right and left” faces are the same as the faces of Mārīcī, the goddess described just before this one, or, possibly, the faces of Parṇaśāvarī have been described in the source text from which the description of this goddess was taken.
- n.755 The Degé (140a.5) has “for the sake of [positing] all such illusions [in] the all-ground” (*’di ’dra’i sgyu ma kun gzhi’i phyir*). However, Y and K have “for the sake of pacifying all such illusion” (*zhi* “pacify” instead of *gzhi* “ground”). J has a third option: “four” (*bzhi*).
- n.756 The Tib. (140a.5) connects this sentence with the preceding one: “The blessed tathāgata Great Vajra [thus] taught about Parṇaśāvarī, remover of all illnesses” (*nad thams cad ’joms par byed pa’i ri khrod ma shing lo can zhes bya ba bcom ldan ’das de bzhin gshegs pa rdo rje chen pos bka’ stsal to*).
- n.757 Comm2 (1034) calls him “Vetālasaṃvara” (*ro langs kyi bde mchog*).
- n.758 Comm1 (607) states that “the great preta” is Bhairava (*’jigs byed*), i.e., a wrathful form of Śiva.



- n.759 It is not clear how he is “furnished” with these syllables. The Tib. (140b.2) simply has “furnished with each letter” (*yi ge yi ge yang dag ldan*). Comm1 (608-609) glosses this as “[He] is adorned according to where the different letters are joined [to him] through the exchange of light rays back and forth.”
- n.760 It is not clear whether his faces are each adorned with one of the syllables, or he is adorned with them some other way.
- n.761 It is not clear whether one visualizes the deity or the target, or the target in the form of the deity. The Skt. also includes the phrase *pādam ārabhya* (starting from the feet), not reflected in the Tibetan, possibly referring to the target’s body.
- n.762 Instead of “drip” the Tib. (140b.3) has “ripen,” “issue forth,” “digest” (*’ju ba* = Skt. *pariṇati*). All the Skt. manuscripts, however, are unambiguous in the reading “drip.”
- n.763 Tib. (140b.4–5) (*/des ni rdo rje mtshon cha yis/ /’bar ba dang ni khrag gi lus/*).
- n.764 Instead of “sucking,” the Degé (140b.5) has “frighten” (*’jigs*). However, N and H have “suck” (*’jib*), whereas Y and K have “destroy” (*’jig*).
- n.765 Skt., *om vajraḍḍākinī amukasya raktam ākarṣaya hūm phaṭ*.
- n.766 Skt., *om vajrarākṣasa bhakṣayemaṃ phaṭ*.
- n.767 Skt., *om hrīḥ ṣṭrīḥ vikṛtānana hūm hūm hūm phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.768 Comm1 (609) states that this is a “camel,” not Vajrakrodha, per se. Comm2 (1004) states, “While visualizing himself as the one-faced, two-armed Yamāntaka, transformed from the syllable *hūm*, he should visualize a camel standing on the maṇḍala of wind. He should imagine that [the target], riding on its back, is led to the southern direction.”
- n.769 The translation of this sentence follows the interpretation as found in Comm2 (1004): “If he writes [the victim’s name] using ink from leaves gathered from trees blown by the wind, mixed with dirt from the footprint of the enemy, and then conceals it in a camel hoof, [the enemy] will be driven off.” This interpretation seems to be supported also by the Degé (141a.3–4): “He should form the victim’s name using leaves [felled by] swirls of wind and earth from [the victim’s] footprint, and conceal it in the hoof of a diamond-headed one (i.e., a camel)” (*/rlung gi dkyil ’khor lo ma dang/ /de yi nges par rkang rjes sa/ /rdo rje’i mgo bo rkang par ni/ /de yi ming ni gzung bas sba/*). Comm1 (610), however, seems to interpret this in terms of visualization rather than ritual prescription: “The Vajrakrodhas cause [the victim] to be

concealed in camel hooves means that they conceal dirt left by him, tied up in leaves.”

- n.770 The Tib. (141a.4–5) has “head hair of a brahmin and body hair of a śramaṇa” (*bram ze’i skra dang dge sbyong spus*).
- n.771 The Degé (141a.4–5) has, “Having wrapped an owl feather with the head hair of a brahmin and [another] with the body hair of a monk, he should write on them the names of the [two] enemies, [one on each], interspersed with the mantra, and bury them” (*/bram ze’i skra dang dge sbyong spus/ /’ug pa’i gshog pa dkris nas ni/ /de ming sngags kyi nang bcug ste/ /bris nas sa la sbas nas ni/*). Comm2 (1004) glosses this as follows: “Having written the names of the two enemies on crow and owl feathers, respectively, he should wrap one in the hair of a brahmin and the other in the hair of a monk, and bury them. If, when doing so, he visualizes that they become enemies and fight, the enemies will be divided.” Comm1 (610) has only “owl feathers” but mentions “two separate containers,” suggesting two names, the names of the targets between whom one intends to draw a wedge.
- n.772 Comm1 (610) explains that the deity is visualized transformed from the syllable *cī*. Comm2 (1004) explains that the horse-headed deity transforms from the syllable *ca* (a corruption of *cī*?). Comm1 (610) further explains that *cī* figures in the visualization as the seed syllable in the deity’s mantra *om hayagrīva cī svāhā*.
- n.773 Comm2 (1004) states that this rite is to cause illness: “If he imagines the syllable *maṇi* at the navel of the target and visualizes that it transforms into a three-headed snake that moves upward, this will draw out the wine [from the enemy’s belly].” Comm1 (611), however, describes this rite as the means to “summon wine that is present in the homes of barmaids and so forth.”
- n.774 The Tib. (141a.6) and Comm2 (1004) have just “green” (*ljang gu*). Comm1 (611), however, has “green with a slightly yellow tint.”
- n.775 The Tib. (141a.6) has “eight hands” (*phyag brgyad pa*).
- n.776 Again, the Tib. (141a.7) has “green” (*ljang gu*).
- n.777 For “Viṣṇu, Śiva, and so forth,” the Tib. (141b.1) is using their specific epithets: “Nārāyaṇa, Maheśvara, and so forth” (*sred med kyi bu dang/ dbang phyug chen po la sogs pa*).
- n.778 The Tib. (141b.2) has *yaṇi* (*yaM*) here, then *maṇi* (*maM*) just after. Comm2 (1004) confirms *maṇi*.

- n.779 Comm2 (1004) elaborates that one visualizes a “three-headed snake moving upward.”
- n.780 The oldest Skt. manuscript has “inside it”; all the others have “around it.”
- n.781 Starting from “with the seven seeds of wind,” the Degé (141b.4) translates this sentence as, “By inhaling the syllable *ya*, the seed syllable of all seven winds, Mahendra, who is marked with the syllable *lam*, conceals [the winds] within [himself]” (*ya’i rnam pa rlung bdun po kun gyi sa bon dbugs rngub pas nang du sbas te/dbang chen laM gis mtshan pas sba’o*). Y, J, K, C, and N have (*mtshan pa*), instead of (*mtshan pas*), in which case the latter portion would read, “By inhaling the syllable *ya*, the seed syllable of all seven winds, one conceals Mahendra, who is marked with the syllable *lam*.”
- n.782 Comm2 (1004) says that the central figure is Nīlāmaradhara (*gos sngon po can*), a form of Vajrapāṇi.
- n.783 This syllable could be *ni*(?).
- n.784 The Degé (141b.6–7) and other versions have “frightens” (*’jigs par byed*) rather than “causes the dissolution” (*’jig par byed*), which might be easily explained away as a scribal error, but Comm2 (1004) clearly interprets this as “Mahābhairava” (*’jigs byed chen po*), who with his “gaping mouth” (the first of eight) draws in the seven waters and drinks them.
- n.785 Comm1 (612) glosses these as “a multitude of complete Vajrakrodha bodies.”
- n.786 The Tib. (142a.1) has “a sword, a wrathful gesture, an arrow, a noose, a bow, and a vajra scepter” (*ral gri dang/sdigs mdzug dang/mda’ dang/zhags pa dang/gzhu dang/rdo rje*).
- n.787 The Tib. (142a.3) has *hūm* (*hUM*) after the second “smother.”
- n.788 Skt., *om sumbha nisumbha vajramuṣalena cūrṇaya vighnān hūm phaṭ*.
- n.789 “Instantly” is missing from the Tib. (142a.4).
- n.790 Comm2 (1005) identifies this deity as “Nīlāmbāradhara with the face of a garuḍa, seated on the eight nāgas.”
- n.791 The Tib. (142a.5) has instead “with blue wings, drying up a river torrent with a stroke of its beak,” (*gshog pa’i mdog sngon po yang mchus bsnun pas chu bo’i tshogs skems par byed do*). The Tibetan seems to reflect the reading *nīla* (blue) rather than *anila* (wind). We could get the meaning “drying up a river torrent” if we interpreted the compound *āsīmavahni* as “torrent that has

reached the banks.” The mantra that follows, however, seems to be about extinguishing fire rather than drying up a river.

- n.792 Skt., *om vajranārāyaṇa nirvāpaya vahnim navāmbumeghaiḥ hūm*.
- n.793 Comm2 (1005) calls this whole section a “visualization of Tārā.” Comm1 (616) is more specific, referring to the deity as “Kurukulle.”
- n.794 The Tib. (142a.7) has, strangely, “and the left [leg] is stretched out, in [a position] of great fear” (*/g.yon brkyang 'jigs pa chen po ni/*), seemingly connecting this to the next line which describes the position of legs.
- n.795 Comm1 (616) states that “great garment” is “skin of the god of desire / a god of the desire [realm]” (*'dod pa'i lha'i pags pa*).
- n.796 There is a play on words in the Skt., as the name of the day specified here is, in the Hindu calendar, *aśoka-aṣṭamī* (the sorrowless eighth), and the name of the tree is *aśoka* (sorrowless).
- n.797 The ten-syllable mantra is *om tāre tuttāre ture svāhā*.
- n.798 The Tib. (142b.6) spells this name “Vajrakīlikīla.”
- n.799 In the Skt., the endings seem to indicate that the description of the attributes held in the hands refers to the main deity rather than the four goddesses; in the Tib. (142b.6–7), however, this appears to refer to the entourage of goddesses. Because of the ambiguity of BHS-influenced endings, the translation here follows the Tibetan version.
- n.800 The translation of the second part of this sentence follows, in part, the Tib. (142b.7–143a.1). The Skt. is a bit unclear and, in a literal translation, would read “they drip jewels from the initiation vase.”
- n.801 Skt., *om mahāsukhavajratejaḥ hūm*.
- n.802 This statement refers to the rite just described about averting lightning (*vajra*), but this time taking the word *vajra* to mean the male sex organ. Comm1 (618) glosses this as “reversing the [flow of seminal fluid in the] vajra (*vajra*).” It elaborates, “This incidentally teaches the arrest of the vajra as an inner principle, that is to say, preventing the bodhicitta from being lost outside the jewel [i.e., the male organ]... Through binding it, one ‘turns back the vajra,’ for turning back is precisely binding. When one does this, one manifests the state of the vajra holder, the nature of undefiled (*zag pa med pa*) bliss, which is called the supreme state of the unexcelled yoga of the primordial protector.”

- n.803 A reference is being made to the rites of the three-faced Kurukullā described earlier.
- n.804 “Respectfully give” is the translation of the Skt. *vand*, which, in the context, means to follow the ritual prescribed for giving a tilaka.
- n.805 Skt., *om amukī me hrīm vaśībhavatu*.
- n.806 Skt., *om candrārka mā cala mā cala tiṣṭha tiṣṭha hevajrāya svāhā*.
- n.807 Both the Degé (143a.7) and Comm2 (1006) transliterate *kuṭhārachinnā* (axe filings) without translating it. This term, however, is translated as “axe cuttings” (*lta res bcad pa*) in the description of the next rite (Tib. 143b.1).
- n.808 Skt., *om vajrakartari hevajrāya svāhā*.
- n.809 *Vajra* seems to be used here in the meaning of the male sexual organ.
- n.810 Comm1 (621) speaks of “constricting the semen and perspiration / blood,” but overall is not very clear.
- n.811 The Degé (143b.1–2) has “burn” (*bsregs*) instead of “mixed,” but other versions (N, H) have “mix” (*bsres*).
- n.812 Skt., *om vajrakuṭhāra sphāṭaya sphāṭaya phaṭ phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.813 If this is a god, one would be using an effigy.
- n.814 Comm1 (621) states that this procedure involves incanting the clay used for making the effigy with the *om āḥ phuḥ* mantra 108 times, while visualizing the mantra transforming into Ananta.
- n.815 The Degé (143b.5–6) is missing “in a proud and cruel frame of mind.”
- n.816 There are eight *phuḥ* syllables, one of (“for”?) each of the eight nāga kings.
- n.817 Skt., *om ghuru ghuru ghaḍa ghaḍa śama śama ghoṭaya ghoṭaya anantakṣobhakarāya nāgādhīpataye he he ru ru ka saptaṭāṭāgatān nāgān ākarṣaya varṣaya tarjaya garjaya phuḥ phuḥ phuḥ phuḥ phuḥ phuḥ phuḥ phuḥ hūm hūm hūm phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.818 Skt., *om tarjaya tarjaya śmaśānapriyāya phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.819 The Tib. (144a.1) translates the Skt. *udaya* more literally, as “arising”; this chapter title in the Tibetan translation is, “The Arising of the Meditation for All Rites” (*las thams cad kyi bsam gtan ’byung ba*).
- n.820 I.e., on the central prong of the vajra scepter (cf. Szanto 2012, p. 368).

- n.821 I.e., the aforementioned five tathāgatas and eight bodhisattvas. The translation here is based on the Skt. reading (corroborated by the corresponding passage in the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra*) *tridaśa-aṇḍānām*, which could also convey, as a metaphor, the meaning “the sphere of gods.” The Tib. (144a.5) has “In the egg of the three phases in the middle / Dissolves (merges) the wisdom deity” (*/dbus su skabs gsum sgo nga la/ ye shes lha ni thim par bya/*), which seems to reflect a different Skt. reading—we would have to substitute *tridaśa* (thirteen, or thirty-three) for *tridaśā* (three phrase [of life]).
- n.822 The other three are Vajrapāśī, Vajrasphoṭā, and Tāriṇī.
- n.823 Instead of “firmly ascertain,” the Degé (144a.7) has “demonstrate / teach” (*bstan par bya*), but other versions (J, K, C) have “make firm / stabilize” (*brtan par bya*).
- n.824 Comm2 (626) interprets this as the act of sexual penetration.
- n.825 The translation of this line follows the Tib. (144b.3) (*rdo rje pad+ma kun zhugs pa*), as the BHS grammar is not clear.
- n.826 The change of the interlocutor to Vajradhara reflects the correspondence of this section with the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra*. The Tib. (144b.3) has “king of vajra holders” (*rdo rje'i 'dzin pa'i rgyal po*).
- n.827 “Vajra bell,” as Comm2 (627) explains, is a “bell marked with a half-vajra,” i.e., a vajra handle.
- n.828 Comm2 (627) states, “To sound only wisdom means that it is only reality that is resounding.”
- n.829 Comm2 (628) states, “It is arrayed with [images of] gems, plants, and sprouts. It has the form of an *utpala* that has not yet bloomed. ‘Tranquil’ refers to [its] vajra [part] that does not resound.”
- n.830 Comm2 (628) describes him as Buddha Akṣobhya.
- n.831 According to Comm2 (628), the nine deities are the eight bodhisattvas, Padmapāṇi (Avalokiteśvara), and so forth, on the prongs in the eight cardinal and intermediate directions, along with Vajrasattva on the central prong.
- n.832 Both the Degé (144b.5) and Comm2 (629) seem to have interpreted the Skt. word *uttara* (in *jagottarā*) as a verbal adjective with the causative force (“one that liberates”).

- n.833 Supplied on the authority of the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra*.
- n.834 Comm2 (630) elaborates, “The form of the bell, at the center of which is empty space, is the desire realm. The nature of the lotus in bloom and facing down, which is on the top of the bell, is the form realm. On top of what is surrounded by the lotus is the dimension of formless existence, i.e., the formless realm.”
- n.835 The “middle part” seems to be the bell clapper.
- n.836 Being “in the middle” is somewhat ambiguous. Comm2 (631) seems to interpret this as the position of the vajra scepter and the bell when they are held during a ritual.
- n.837 Instead of “the turning of the lotus,” the Tib. (145a.3) has “the turning of desire” (*’dod pa’i bskor ba*), reflecting a hypothetical Skt. reading *kāmāvartaṃ*, rather than the manuscripts’ *kamalāvartaṃ*, i.e., the name of a particular hand gesture. The adopted reading of the manuscripts is supported also by Comm2 (631–632).
- n.838 The Tib. (145a.4) adds “to the north” (*byang du*), which is one of the possible translations of the Skt. *uttare*.
- n.839 Apabhraṃśa, *soha•i vajjam ullālu tāri•a satvavimokhe | dharmavimokhe kajja tuṅgaṃ vajja dracchā adharantu*.
- n.840 Skt., *om vajradharmaraṇita praraṇita saṃpraraṇita sarvabuddhakṣetracālīṇe prajñāpāramitānādasvabhāve vajrasattvahrdayasaṃtoṣaṇi hūm hūm hūm ho ho ho svāhā*.
- n.841 Skt., *om sarvatathāgatāsiddhivajrasamaye tiṣṭha eṣa tvā dhārayāmi hiḥ hi hi hi hi hūm hūm hūm phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.842 “In his heart” is missing from the Tib. (145a.7) and also from some of the Skt. manuscripts.
- n.843 Comm1 (636) interprets *sitadhātu* (*kham s dkar po*), literally “white element,” as “bone.”
- n.844 The grammar of the Skt. sentence is not very clear. The Degé (145b.6) seems to be saying, “Since the stūpa[-bead represents] the faculty of / lordship over dharma / [The beads] above [it] are the dharmadhātu (sphere of phenomena)” (*/mchod rten chos kyi dbang po’i phyir/ /steng du yang ni chos kyi dbyings/*). Comm1 (637) elaborates, “While threading the beads on the knot of the cord’s two ends, he should think, ‘The stūpa is the essence of the

dharmas of powers, fearlessness, etc.’ The other beads on top of that are the sphere of phenomena, possessing the essence of suchness, the actualization of all phenomena.”

- n.845 Comm1 (637) explains that the syllable *a* on the palm of the right hand, which transforms instantly into a five-pronged vajra scepter, is blessed by the sun. On the left hand one visualizes the form of a lotus, with the fingers as the petals. It has also transformed from the letter *a*, which is the seed syllable of ambrosia, and is blessed by a white moon. One holds the rosary between them, visualizing it to be the deity.
- n.846 It seems that Comm1 (637) interprets *sarvatattvena* (“as completely real”) as “[visualize it] as the nature of the deity.”
- n.847 Comm1 (637–638) explains, “So the left hand, which is not the vajra, becomes the vajra? Why? This is because the vajra is indivisible from the right hand.”
- n.848 Comm2 (638) explains the “principle of reality” (*tattva*) as “emptiness, suchness.”
- n.849 This Apabhraṃśa passage is very obscure. The translation here is influenced by Comm1 (638) and the Degé (146a.3). The latter seems to read, “Since [suchness] is the cause of all syllables / It is the exquisite essence of forms; / [Thus] by [realizing] the number of the essence of mantras that should be counted / [To be] an illusion, one will accomplish the heart / essence of the yoginīs” (*/yi ge rnam kyī rgyu las ni/ /gzugs kyī snying po mdzas pa ste/ /sngags kyī snying po bgrang ba’i grangs/ /rdzun pas rnal ’byor ma snying ’grub/*).
- n.850 Skt., *om pade pade mahājñānaṃ sarvabuddham ahaṃ bhava hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ ho ho ho aḥ svāhā*. The Tib. (146a.4) has *khaṃ* (*khaM*) before *svāhā*.
- n.851 According to Comm1 (639), the mind of sameness is “the mind of awakening, in which wisdom and compassion are of a single taste.”
- n.852 The Tib (146a.7) has “samaya buddhas” (*sangs rgyas dam tshig*), which reflects one of the Skt. variants. This variant, however, is unmetrical and grammatically less viable.
- n.853 According to Comm1 (640) this means two different choices, “the instantaneous recitation” or the “gradual recitation,” which involve the left or right hand on the rosary, respectively.
- n.854 The “path” here seems to refer to one of the nine possible routes through which the consciousness leaves the body at the time of death.



- n.855 “Existence” is missing from the Tib. (146b.3), which has for this line, “The wrong path, moreover, has faults” (*/ngan pa’i lam yang skyon rnams nyid/*).
- n.856 The Degé (146b.3) interprets “above” as “above the navel” (*lte ba’i steng na*). N and H make “above” a separate item.
- n.857 “So forth” seems to refer to the mouth.
- n.858 Comm1 (642) lists the nine gates as “(1) the ‘drop,’ meaning the cavity between the eyebrows ... (2) the cavity at the navel (bellybutton) ... (3) ‘above,’ meaning the golden gate ... (4) the eyes ... (5) the nose ... (6) the mouth ... (7) the ears ... (8) the urethra ... and (9) the anus.” Comm2 (1011) confirms this.
- n.859 In the Tib. (146b.5) this half-stanza reads, “Since the eight hells are [reached through] the anus / In order to abandon such [a fate], O son of noble family, [I have taught] the characteristics of transference into [different] realms” (*/dmyal ba brgyad ni btung min pas/ /de ltar spang phyir rigs kyi bu/ /srid pa’i ’pho ba’i mtshan nyid ni/*).
- n.860 According to Comm2 (1011) this means that “one should meditate on the practice of transference intently before being stricken by illness and so forth.”
- n.861 The translation of this highly enigmatic half-stanza is interpretive, based on Comm3 (1591–1592), which seems to understand the “five protrusions of the stūpas” (*pañcasphoṭikastūpānām*) as the five syllables visualized as blocking the five upper subtle channels (the “stūpas”). It later specifies the number of these syllables as eight, but this inconsistency could perhaps be due to the fact that three of the gates (eyes, ears, and nostrils) require using the same syllable. Other commentaries identify the “five protrusions” differently. Comm1 (642–645) and Butön (F.316a.3–4) identify this as the human body, the “protrusions” being the head, arms, and legs. Bhavabhaṭṭa (Sz 4.3.43cd) interprets the “five protrusions” (or the “five bursts”) as the syllable *hūm*. Durjayacandra (f.45v1–2) seems to identify these five as the five subtle channels with the natures of the five buddhas, converging at the throat. The “stūpa” is interpreted by all commentators except Indrabhūti as a location. Comm1 (642–645) and Butön (F. 316a.3–4) identify it as the head, Durjayacandra (f.45v1–2) as the heart, and Bhavabhaṭṭa (Sz 4.3.43cd) as the space between the eyebrows. In the Degé (146b.6–7) this half-stanza reads, “One should visualize the orifices of the gates / [With] the five shackles of the stūpas” (*/mchod rten rnams kyi lcags sgrog lnga/ /sgo yi bug pa’i sgom pa ni/*). Given the differences between the sources, the interpretation adopted here

and in the following verses should be regarded as only one of several possibilities.

- n.862 According to Comm3 (1592), “below them” refers to the five gates just mentioned. Bhavabhaṭṭa (Sz 4.3.44ab) identifies the syllable of water as the white *sum*. In the Degé (146b.7) this sentence reads, “[Next] is the gate below them. / The seed [syllable should be] white / clear like water” (*/de bas dma’ ba’i sgo nyid do/ /sa bon chu ltar dkar po nyid/*). Y, K, and N read, “At the gate below them / Is the white, water-like [seed] syllable.”
- n.863 According to Bhavabhaṭṭa (Sz 4.3.44cd) this syllable is *kṣmryum*.
- n.864 The Degé (146b.7–147a.1) has, “Focusing intently on the previously [mentioned] breathing / One should meditate on the vase breathing” (*/de yi dang po dbugs kyi yang/ /de la shin tu mnyam gzhag pas/ /dbugs ni bum pa can bsgom bya/*). Comm1 (643) states that “the seed syllables that have been and will be explained are connected with the vase breathing of before.” The Degé and Comm1 possibly reflect the variant reading in the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra*, “of the vase breathing” (*kumbhasya śvāsasya*).
- n.865 The commentaries diverge here in their interpretation quite a lot. Comm1 (643) has “ ‘possessing the color of wind’ means blue, the body is the *hūm* syllable [visualized at the eyes]—this is a visualization of the pure mind as the maṇḍala of wind. This syllable of *hūm* is only white through the transference, and so forth.” Comm2 (1012) has, “ ‘One should visualize the maṇḍala of wind / On the body as the color of wind’ means that one should visualize a light blue *smryum* syllable at the crown.”
- n.866 The intended meaning of this highly obscure half-stanza can only be speculated upon. The translation here is based on the Skt. reading (“the edges of wind”) as reflected in the Lhasa edition. The only *Sampuṭa* commentary that seems to support (or at least not contradict) this reading is Comm3 (1593), where we read, “ ‘The root of the seed of wind’ [is explained as follows:] ‘root’ refers to the ‘wind of shape’ (*dbyibs kyi rlung*). Below that is the karmic wind that goes from the edge to the top.” The remaining commentaries seem to reflect the reading “the wind is its root,” adopted also by the Degé edition. Butön (F.316a.3–4) interprets the “syllable of wind” and its “root” as the beginningless continuity of cause and effect, rather than their visualized spatial aspects: “ ‘The root of the seed of wind’ indicates, like [seed, root,] and sprout, that it comes about from a beginningless continuity of cause and effect.” Comm2 (1012) says, “ ‘Its root is wind’ means that the seed syllable *hūm* is at the root of the maṇḍala of wind.” Comm1 (643) says, “The seed syllable of wind is *yum*. Since the root of wind is its (the seed

syllable's) roots, [wind] is rooted in its seed syllable. This incidentally indicates all variety of notions, such as seed, sprout, and the rest, in which 'the entities of fruition and cause are related in an uninterrupted continuity.'

"

- n.867 The commentaries do not help very much in interpreting this half-stanza. Comm2 (1012) seems to reflect a different Skt. reading: " 'The ground replete with the *anusvara* and sound / Conducts the syllable of mind' means that the syllable *ham*, 'the syllable of mind,' is conducted by sound." Comm1 (643) says, roughly, "[the seed syllable] contains the *anusvara* and the 'sound' (the vowel *u*); thus, the seed syllable of *yum* is visualized at the ears and nostrils." Szanto (Sz 4.3.46, English tr.) interpreted the corresponding verse in the *Catuspīṭha Tantra* based on Bhavabhaṭṭa's commentary, and translated it as follows: "After having affixed [to it] the drop and the roar, [the yogin / should visualize] a wind-syllable at the base and / [another] wind[-syllable] at the [other] end of the base. / [With these] he should [start] drawing the root-syllable."
- n.868 The Tib. (147a.1–2) has, "One should join the syllable of Vajrī / To the hook of Ghorā and so forth. / Ghorā pulls [the syllable] / Through the ten and twenty-four places" (*/rdo rje can gyi sa bon gyis/ /jigs pa'i lcags kyu la sogs sbyar/ /gnas ni bcu dang nyi shu ni/ /rtsa bzhi gnas las 'jigs mas dgug/*). It seems that this verse marks the beginning of the section on the mystic heat (Caṇḍālī), here practiced as part of consciousness transference. Comm1 (643) explains, " 'Ghorā' is at the navel as Caṇḍālī, who, because of incinerating all thoughts, is difficult to implement; thus it is the place that frightens those of meager inclination. Through the hook-like shape of its light rays ..."
- n.869 Comm2 (1012) explains, " 'Through the nine junctures, on top' means the 'Brahmā aperture.' " The second part of the same statement seems to reflect a different Skt. reading: " 'The seed of the eyebrows planted on top' means 'exclaiming loudly with wind.' "
- n.870 Comm1 (645) states, " 'Tuft of ūṛṇā' means 'between the eyebrows.' "
- n.871 The Tib. (147a.2) seems to reflect a different Skt. reading: "The white tuft of hair at the ūṛṇā should be joined / With the one and a half seed syllables" (*/mdzod sbu skra dkar sa bon gyi/ /yi ge phyed dang gnyis kyis sbyar/*). Comm1 (644) only adds to the confusion: "*ham* and *hūm* are the seed syllables that indicate here the diminishment of white hair. In the context of gaining internal familiarity, these should be led to the juncture just below the ūṛṇā." ("White hair" seems to be the code word for the tuft of ūṛṇā). Then it carries on (644–

45): “With the syllable plus half, *hi ki* [sic], one should purify the golden gate, at the top of the nine gates.”

- n.872 This verse describes the derivation of the syllable *hik*. Comm2 (1012) explains, “ ‘The fierce vajra seed’ means the sound *hig*. ‘Should be connected to the hook’ means that the consciousness is conducted by the hook of the syllable *hig* to abide at the drop of the fontanelle, drawn up to the fontanelle. Does it draw [consciousness] until there? [No, consciousness] is drawn by the fierce [sound] through the ten places and the twenty-four places. This means the consciousness is drawn by the fierce syllable *hig* through those places. And what are those places? They are Jālandhara, at the golden gate [of the fontanelle], and the rest.”
- n.873 The translation of this half-stanza is uncertain. The Degé (147a.3) has, “Using wind, one should propel the seed syllable from below / With a continuous sound.” (*/rlung gis sa bon ’og ma las/ /sgra ni sgra yis bskul bar bya/*). Y, K, N, C, and H, however, all have the genitive particle (*gi*) instead of the instrumental (*gis*) after “wind,” making it read, “One should propel the seed syllable of wind from below / With a continuous sound.”
- n.874 Starting from the second half-stanza of the previous verse, the Tib. (147a.4) has, “Joined with the seed syllable of wind / And with the mind as the maṇḍala of wind, / [One should propel the consciousness] upward in stages / Through the twenty-four places” (*/rlung gi sa bon ldan pa dang/ /rlung gi dkyil ’khor sems kyis ni/ /gnas ni nyi shu rtsa bzhir ni/ /de nas steng nas steng du mchog/*). The procedure described here appears somewhat different and much more complex when elaborated upon by Bhavabhaṭṭa in his commentary (cf. Sz 4.3.50–51, English tr.).
- n.875 It is a mystery what the “upper letter”—the reading supported by the Tib. (147a.4)—might be. Some manuscripts have “upper root” instead, and the *Capuṣpīṭha* has “half-root.” Bhavabhaṭṭa’s commentary on the *Catuṣpīṭha* (4.3.51cd) describes this as a mixture of phlegm, semen, and menstrual blood.
- n.876 The Tib. (147a.4–5) has, “From the highest point of the nine orifices / One’s consciousness should suddenly eject [itself]” (*/bu ga dgu yi steng mchog nas/ /’phral du yid kyis ’pho bar byed/*).
- n.877 The Tib. (147a.5) has “every day” (*nyin shing*) instead of “god,” but Comm1 (646) supports the reading “god.”
- n.878 “Vajra” is here an abbreviation of “Vajragarbha.”

- n.879 Comm2 (1014) describes this as the “maṇḍala of Vajrasattva,” at the center of which are the syllables.
- n.880 Comm1 (654) identifies this syllable as *hūṃ*. Comm2 (1014), however, specifies five syllables: *hūṃ*, *om*, *trāṃ*, *hrīḥ*, and *a*.
- n.881 The meaning of this sentence is not clear. The Tib. (147a.7–147b.1) has “This [syllable], blazing with light rays like the sun / Has a nature signified / reflected / revealed by mind” (*’di ni nyi ma’i ’od zer ’bar/ ngo bo sems kyis mtshon par bya/*). N and H have the genitive (*yi*) after “this” (*’di*) instead of the topical particle (*ni*), making it read, “The sun[-like] light rays of this [syllable] / Are, by their nature, signified / reflected / revealed by the mind.”
- n.882 Comm2 (1014) elaborates, “ ‘With the previous described characteristics’ means, having cleansed the mind of impurities, one should, through transferring [the mind] into emptiness by means of breaking apart [forms], transfer all forms of objects into emptiness.”
- n.883 Comm2 (1014) adds that one brings the life-force into the central channel, and visualizes oneself as the deity called “Gnosis Ambrosia.”
- n.884 According to Comm2 (1014), “ ‘Consciousness’ means nonconceptual cognition of the three joys, which arise from bringing the life-force wind into the central channel. ‘Gnosis’ is that which sees into the mind’s emptiness of subject-object duality.”
- n.885 Comm2 (1014) interprets “unwavering” (*niṣkampam*) as “free from the eighty natures,” and “untroubled” (*nirupadrutam*) as “free from emotional and cognitive obscurations.”
- n.886 Comm2 (1014) interprets “One should meditate merging with the essence” (*bhāvayed bhāvabhāvena*) as “One should visualize through ... self-reflective cognition the form of emptiness.”
- n.887 The Degé (147b.6) has, “Then, the wise one should observe / The external practices / With a frame of mind set on two locations / And with the mind as the maṇḍala of wind” (*de nas phyi rol rnal ’byor rnams/ rnam par mkhas pas gzung bar bya/ gnas gnyis kyī ni sems dang ni/ rlung gi dkyil ’khor sems kyis ni/*). Comm2 (1015) states, “Now that the inner practice has been taught, the pith instructions for reading the minds of others is taught with the statements, ‘then, the outer practice,’ and so forth. ‘One meditates on the dualistic mind’ means that one meditates on both the mind that is apprehended and the one apprehending.” Both the Degé and Comm2 seem to reflect a Skt. variant not corroborated by any of the five manuscripts used, as none of them contains a

phrase that could be translated as “mind set on two locations,” or “dualistic mind.”

- n.888 As the root text here seems vague and incomplete, the translation was influenced by Comm2 (1015), which elaborates, “Surrounding the heart is the wind [maṇḍala] transformed from the syllable *yaṃ*. At its center is the fire [maṇḍala] transformed from the syllable *raṃ*. At its center is a sun disk, on top of which are the vowels and consonants, which transform into a sun and moon joined. At the center of that, one should visualize the syllable, red in color, of the nine male and female deities in union.”
- n.889 Comm2 (1015) explains, “One should visualize those maṇḍalas [that are in one’s heart] to also be in the heart of the target. Then, the practitioner should do recitation with the exhalation and inhalation of the breath. When exhaling, he should expel the air in the form of *hūṃ*, the seed syllable of gnosis, and strike the center of the target’s heart.”
- n.890 The translation of this sentence is an approximation of different Skt. and Tib. readings that would be difficult to report in detail. Comm2 (1015), commenting on this and the previous verses, explains, “While inhaling one should strike the seed syllable at one’s heart in the manner of a flower. Through thus reciting with the exhalation and inhalation of breath, one meditates in union with the suchness of another’s mind, based on which one will gain familiarity with concentration and surely reach accomplishment in knowing another’s mind.”
- n.891 Comm2 (1016) interprets this as follows: “ ‘The practitioner manifests’ means that through visualizing the bodies of others through the circulation of the inhalation and exhalation of the breath one mingles with the consciousness of others.”
- n.892 As this seems to refer to the transference of consciousness at the time of death, the “nature of gnosis” (*jñānarūpam*) could also be interpreted, perhaps, as the mental “form” that one is about to eject.
- n.893 Comm2 (1016) explains, “ ‘Then, visualizing that one has transformed into the form of wisdom, like a lamp,’ means that while imagining the lamp-like nonconceptual wisdom based on the wind of space, the wise one should perform the rituals of transference and so forth.”
- n.894 Comm2 (1016) explains, “Well, what is the difference between nondual gnosis and the mind of a listener, and so forth? ‘The suchness of hearers and so forth / Is eloquently explained here,’ means that the mind of a listener or

a solitary buddha meditates upon nonconceptuality for their own sake,  
having realized the absence of personal self.”

- n.895 “One should observe” follows the Tib. (148a.4) (*dmigs*); the Skt. has “One should rely on.”
- n.896 Connecting this with the previous verse, Comm2 (1016) explains, “First, the mind of the listener is the lamp-like self-reflective awareness. Later, the continuum of conceptuality is severed.”
- n.897 Instead of “relying,” the Tib. (148a.5) has “observing” (*dmigs*).
- n.898 Comm2 (1016–1017) explains, “Since the method lacks intrinsic nature / All such [concepts] should be discarded.”
- n.899 The interlocutor is introduced here, by conjecture, as “the goddess” in anticipation of the address to her, “O fair-faced one,” which comes at the end of this section. It is not possible, however, to ascertain which goddess, without first tracing this section to its source tantra.
- n.900 Comm2 (1017) understands this to be mundane consciousness.
- n.901 The Tib. (148a.5) has instead, “by which gnosis / consciousness is consciousness differentiated” (*ye shes gang gis ye shes khyad par du 'phags lags/*).
- n.902 Comm1 (1017) glosses “secret” as “‘secret’ because of not being the purview of lesser [beings].”
- n.903 Instead of “wretched,” the Tib. (148a.6) has “day” (*nyi ma*), which could be a misreading of the Skt. *dīna* (wretched) as *dina* (day).
- n.904 The Tib. (148a.6) has an extra passage after this line: “It should be understood that humans / Have [these] five different consciousnesses” (*/mi la rnam shes khyad par ni/ /rnam pa lnga ru shes par bya/*). Comm1 (660) seems to support this, with, “The consciousness of humans possesses the character of whatever kind is clearer.” Comm2 is silent on this.
- n.905 Comm1 (662) explains, “Because [this tantra] is superior to all other tantras, it is from this exalted / superior [text], i.e., from this *Samputa* tantra, that one realizes [gnosis].” Comm2 (1017), however, seems to understand this passage somewhat differently, glossing it as, “It is not to be taught to such (stupid) people,” meaning, perhaps, they are not elevated by the yoga treatises, since the gnosis and the treatises that teach it are beyond their purview.

- Comm1 (662) explains, “After Buddha Dīpaṃkara, in this buddhafiield  
n.906 preaching happened for many eons only through these precious tantra  
classes, which are the essence of all tantras. This did not happen through  
any other perfected buddha [only Śākyamuni]. Therefore [the Blessed One  
explained that], ‘inspired by the nondual gnosis taught here by me ... you,  
who want liberation, should become extremely learned in only these yoga  
treatises.’ ”
- n.907 Skt., *om vajrāmṛta mahāsukha haṃ svāhā.*
- n.908 The Degé (148b.3) has “Vajraraudrā” (*rdo rje drag mo*). N has just “Raudrā”  
(*drag mo*).
- n.909 The Degé (148b.4) has *ghaṇḍe* (*ghaNde*), but Y, K, J, N, and C have *ghaṇṭe*  
(*ghaNTe*).
- n.910 Skt., *om vajraguhye siddhaparamayogeśvari kapālamālādhārīṇi rudhirapriye*  
*śmaśānavāsini hūṃ phaṭ svāhā.*
- n.911 Skt., *om vajracanḍeśvari khaṭvāṅgi mahāvajrīṇi kapālamālāmakuṭe ākaḍḍa ākaḍḍa*  
*sarvaduṣṭahṛdayam ākaḍḍa rulu rulu bhyo hūṃ phaṭ.*
- n.912 Skt., *om vajrāparājite paramaguhye kapālamālāvibhūṣite sarvaduṣṭamohani priye ehi*  
*ehi bhagavati vajraguhyeśvari bahuvidhahaveśadhārīṇi sarvaduṣṭanivārīṇi hūṃ phaṭ.*
- n.913 Skt., *om vajravetāli kha kha khahi khahi sarvaduṣṭān vikṛtaveśadhārīṇi*  
*vikṛtālāṅkābhūṣite hana hana daha daha paca paca mā vilamba mā vilamba samayam*  
*anusmara praveśaya maṇḍalamadhye utthāpaya sarvaṃ hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ.*
- n.914 Skt., *om ehi ehi bhagavati vajraguhyeśvari bahuvidhahaveśadhārīṇi*  
*sarvatathāgatapuṣṭe samayam anusmara hana hana raṅga raṅga raṅgāpaya raṅgāpaya*  
*pūrāya pūrāya āviśa āviśa sarvabhūtān narta narta nartāpaya nartāpaya haḥ ha ha ha*  
*ha hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ.*
- n.915 Skt., *om vajrasūlāgri bhinda bhinda sarvaduṣṭahṛdayam ākarṣaya ākarṣaya hana hana*  
*daha daha nirmatha nirmatha mārāya mārāya mā vilamba mā vilamba samayam*  
*anusmara hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ.*
- n.916 Skt., *om vajramāheśvari haṃ haṃ haṃ haṃ haḥ rulu rulu bhyo hūṃ phaṭ bhakṣaya*  
*sarvaduṣṭān nirmatha hṛdayaṃ hūṃ phaṭ svāhā.*
- n.917 Skt., *om sumbhani dīptasamayavajre hūṃ phaṭ.*
- n.918 Skt., *om vajravāṃśe hūṃ svāhā.*



- n.919 Skt., *om vajravīṇe hūṃ svāhā*.
- n.920 Skt., *om vajramukunde hūṃ svāhā*.
- n.921 Skt., *om vajramṛdanṅe hūṃ svāhā*.
- n.922 Skt., *om vajravāḍavāmukhe yogeśvari hiḥ hi hi hi hūṃ jaḥ*.
- n.923 The Tib. (149a.6) reflects *trām va trām va (trAM va trAM va)*.
- n.924 Skt., *om vajradamṣṭrāvarāhamukhe trām va va hūṃ*.
- n.925 Skt., *om candrasūryahutāśani śiṃhanirnāde śiṃhavaktre śiṃhini ṭām ṭām vaṃ*.
- n.926 “Om” has been added on the authority of the Tib. (149a.7).
- n.927 Skt., *vajradhātusaṃjīvani mahāyakṣiṇi śvānarūpiṇi mahāpralayanirnāde kāmarūpiṇi trām traṭa traṭa hoḥ*.
- n.928 It is not clear whether this (adding *svāhā* at the end) applies to all the mantras of the deities in Heruka’s retinue, or just the last four. The latter option seems more likely.
- n.929 Skt., *om deva picuvajra hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.930 Skt., *om trailokyākṣepa hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.931 Skt., *om jvala jvala bhyo hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.932 Skt., *om kiṭi kiṭi vajra hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.933 Skt., *om namo bhagavate vīreśāya hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ*.
- n.934 Skt., *mahākālpāgnisaṃnibhāya hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ*.
- n.935 Skt., *jaṭāmakuṭotkatāya hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ*.
- n.936 Skt., *damṣṭrākārālograbhīṣaṇamukhāya hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ*.
- n.937 Skt., *sahasrabhujabhāsuraṇya hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ*.
- n.938 Skt., *paraśupāśodyataśūlakhaṭvāṅgadhārīṇe hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ*.
- n.939 Skt., *vyāghrajināmbaṛadharāya hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ*.
- n.940 Skt., *mahādhūmrāndhakāraṇapūṣāya hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.941 Skt., *om śrīheherurukavajra ḍākinījālasaṇvara hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ svāhā*.

- n.942 The Tib. (149b.5) has an additional *hūm* (*hUM*).
- n.943 Skt., *om śrīherukavajra sarvaduṣṭasamayamudrāprabhañjaka hūm phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.944 Skt., *om vajravairocanīye buddhaḍākinīye svāhā*.
- n.945 Skt., *om mārīcyai svāhā*.
- n.946 The Degé (149b.7) has *vattāli vadāli vadāli* (*vattA li va dA li va dA li*). Y and K have *vattali vardala varāli* (*batta li barda la ba rA li*). J has *vaittali vadali vadāli* (*bai tA li ba da li ba dA li*). N and H have *vattāli vadālī varāli* (*battA li va dA II va rA li*). C has *vaitāli vadali vadāli* (*bai tA li ba da li ba dA li*).
- n.947 Skt., *om mārīcyai vattāli vadāli varāli varāhamukhe svāhā*.
- n.948 Skt., *om piśāci parṇaśavari sarvamāripraśamani hūm hūm mahodari phaṭ*.
- n.949 Skt., *om vajrāṅkuśa ākarṣaya hūm*.
- n.950 Skt., *om vajrapāśa bandha hūm*.
- n.951 Skt., *om vajrakālī tarjaya hūm*. The translation given here (as *kālī* being the *ka*-series of syllables in the Skt. syllabary) is uncertain.
- n.952 Skt., *om vajramuṣṭi grhṇa hūm*.
- n.953 Skt., *om vajrakīla kīlaya hūm*.
- n.954 Skt., *om vajramudgara ākoṭaya hūm*.
- n.955 The reading “Vajraḍākinī” was adopted on the authority of the Degé (150a.1) and all the other editions. All Skt. manuscripts, on the other hand, have the reading “Vajraḍāka.”
- n.956 The Tib. (150a.2) has *svāhā* (*swA hA*) after *phaṭ*.
- n.957 Skt., *om vajraḍāka imaṃ baliṃ grhṇa grhṇa hūm phaṭ | om jaḥ hūm vaṃ hoḥ samayas tvam dṛśya hoḥ*.
- n.958 Skt., *om kha kha khāhi khāhi sarvayakṣarākṣasabhūtapretapiśāconmādāpasmāraḍākaḍākinīyādaya imaṃ baliṃ grhṇantu samayaṃ rakṣantu sarvasiddhiṃ me prayacchantu hūm hūm phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.959 Skt., *om kiṭi kiṭi vajra hūm*.
- n.960 Skt., *om āḥ hūm śodhaya śodhaya rakṣa rakṣa hūm phaṭ*.

- n.961 Skt., *om vajraḍākini hūm phaṭ svāhā*.
- n.962 Skt., *om ghoṛi hūm svāhā*.
- n.963 Skt., *om caṇḍālī hūm svāhā*.
- n.964 Skt., *om vetāli hūm svāhā*.
- n.965 The Degé (150a.4) has *phaṭ* before *svāhā* in the last three lines as well. Y has no *phaṭ* in the mantra of Ghoṛī. Y and K have no *phaṭ* in the mantra of Caṇḍālī.
- n.966 Skt., *ghātaya māraya ākarṣaya*.
- n.967 It is not clear whether “this” (*iti*) refers to the immediately preceding sentence (“Please strike...”), or all the preceding mantras.
- n.968 The Tib. (150a.4) joins the last two sentences, attributing the action to the practitioner: “The mantra practitioner should strike, kill, summon, and dance, according to procedure / rule” (*sngags pas cho gas bsnun pa dang/ gsad pa dang/ dgug pa dang/ gar byed pa'o/*).
- n.969 Skt., *om vajrasimhīni āṃ svāhā*.
- n.970 Skt., *om vajravṛyāghrī īm svāhā*.
- n.971 Skt., *om vajrajambuke ūm svāhā*.
- n.972 Skt., *om vajra•ulūkāsye ṛm svāhā*.
- n.973 Skt., *om vajrarājendri ṛm svāhā*.
- n.974 Skt., *om vajradīptateje aīm svāhā*.
- n.975 The Degé (150a.5) has *aum* (*auM*). J and C have *om* (*oM*).
- n.976 Skt., *om vajracūṣaṇi cūṣaya sarvasattoān om svāhā*.
- n.977 Skt., *om vajrakamboje aḥ svāhā*.
- n.978 The Tib. (150a.6–7) has for the final syllable not *khaḥ* but *kham* (*khaM*).
- n.979 Skt., *om kuru kuru samayādhipati hūm jaḥ svāhā*.
- n.980 Y and K have *hū* (*hU*).
- n.981 Comm2 (1019) interprets this as, “I will teach how conceptual mind, with its defilements of clinging / fixating, is the ultimate reality of luminosity, exactly as it is.”

- n.982 In the Tib. (150b.3–4), this *pāda* reads, “[He is] stainless, free of stains” (*/dri med dri ma rnam par spangs/*). Comm1 (670) reflects in its interpretation the two meanings of *kalā*, “constituent part” and “semen virile,” and it elaborates, “He is without parts because the parts of joy and so forth are ultimately empty. He is free of parts because the parts of semen are also devoid of intrinsic nature.” Comm2 (1019–1020) possibly reflects the same reading as the Tib. (150b.3–4), and interprets it according to Yogācāra concepts: “As for ‘he is free of stains and free of concepts’ he is ‘free of stains’ means freedom from things with an imagined [nature]. He is ‘free of concepts’ means freedom from things with an other-dependent [nature.]”
- n.983 The Tib. (150b.4) has, “Dwelling in the body and stainless, / He plays within all embodied beings” (*/lus la gnas shing nag nog med/ /lus can kun la rnam par rol/*). Comm1 (670) has, “He plays, conventionally. ‘In all embodied beings’ means he is connected to everyone in terms of being the nature of that [emptiness]. Ultimately, he is beyond the body, because he is free of the habitual tendencies of the body.” Comm2 (1020) has, “ ‘Stainless’ means great bliss of luminosity. ‘Playing’ amidst all embodied beings means since the mind is luminous it pervades all beings.”
- n.984 Comm2 (1020) interprets *kvacit* (in some places / sometimes) throughout this section as “to some [he appears] as ...” (“to some he is a bodhisattva,” etc.).
- n.985 The Degé (150b.4) is missing “supreme” (*mchog*), but Y, K, N, and H have it.
- n.986 The Tib. (150b.5) has instead “makes an offering for [the sake of] great awakening” (*byang chub chen por mchod*).
- n.987 The Tib. (150b.6–7) has “becomes a valiant one who conquers the triple universe” (*dpal ldan ‘jig rten gsum las rgyal*).
- n.988 The meaning of this half-stanza is not very clear. The Tib. (150b.7) has, “At some point he [attains] the unexcelled mastery of attainments, / The all-supreme wishfulfilling tree” (*/kha cig tu ni dpag bsam shing mchog kun/ /dngos grub dbang phyug bla na med pa nyid/*). It seems the Tibetan translators read *kalpa* not as “ages” or “eons,” but as “thought / wish,” part of a compound for the mythical “wishfulfilling tree” (*kalpavṛkṣa*). However, the reading of *kalpa* as “age / eon” is confirmed by the commentaries. Comm2 (675) interprets this as his manifesting as the *nirmāṇakāya* and being present as the *dharmakāya* for immeasurable eons for the benefit of beings. Comm2 (1020) is consistent with Comm1 in interpreting this as, “throughout all the ages / eons” (*skal ba*).

- n.989 Comm1 (675) interprets this as, “So, since these actions follow upon some cause, they must (“must they”?) have a beginning? No, they are immeasurable, the actions of buddhas from time immemorial, and thus have no origin. Based on the dharmakāya, they are many. Because of this they are included in suchness, meaning the nature of all buddhas, and thus they are subsumed within their nature.”
- n.990 The syntactical link (“since”) with the previous verse is here introduced based on the Tib. (150b.7).
- n.991 There is a play on words in the Sanskrit, as *āli* / *ali* can mean both “vowel syllabary” and “bee.”
- n.992 Comm1 (676) explains, “The ‘bee,’ because it takes and holds unparalleled bliss, is the vowels, which are semen ... ‘Vajrabhairava’ means that the form of semen becomes a blessed one.” Comm2 (1021) has, “Connected to the gate of the central channel (*avadhūtī*), it touches the secret vajra, and is therefore called ‘bee.’ It experiences the three joys as a bee tastes honey. ‘The bee is Vajrabhairava’ means that [this experience] is realized to be bliss-emptiness.”
- n.993 Comm2 (1021) adds, “ ‘The vowels reach the end of space’ means that bliss-emptiness has the nature of the all-pervading dharmadhātu.”
- n.994 Instead of “body,” the Degé (151a.2) has “action” (*las*), but Y, K, and N have “body” (*lus*).
- n.995 For the last three pādas (including the last pāda of the previous verse), the Tib. (151a.1–2) has, “It is the ambrosia of all the aggregates, constituents, sense fields, and faculties, and it is the generative principle of all bodies” (*/phung po khamdang skye mched dang/ /dbang po kun gyi bdud rtsi dang/ /lus rnamd thams cad skye ba nyid/*).
- n.996 Commenting on the word “all,” Comm1 (677) says, “Because the aggregates and so forth of all beings born through [ambrosia] are gratified through ambrosia, it is ‘all,’ meaning pervasive.”
- n.997 Comm2 (1021) explains, “The ambrosia-like consciousness, which apprehends the aggregates ... should be drawn away from them and brought into the middle of the root, meaning the *avadhūtī*.” Comm1 (677) clarifies that “the root” is “the root of the lotus at the navel.” Comm2 (1021) further elucidates, “Having blocked the nine gates, bring the life-force wind into the *avadhūtī* and hold the bodhicitta at the place of the navel.”

n.998 Comm2 (1021) interprets “the fluid” as seminal fluid, “bodhicitta”: “One should extract the substance of union, by means of the heat of yoga, which is the sound of Vajrabhairava, causing it to descend through the four cakras.”

n.999 Comm1 and Comm2 diverge in their interpretation of the Sanskrit phrase *anilānalasaptatvam* as, respectively, “the wind, the fire, and the seventh [element]” and “the seven winds and fires.”

n.-  
1000 The translation here follows the interpretation of Comm2 (1021): “The meaning of ‘the seven fires and winds’ means the syllable *ha*. ‘Joined with the syllable of Vajrī’ means connected with the long [syllable] *ū*.” The interpretation in Comm1 (677), which interprets the “seventh” as semen, is equally plausible: “the seventh element, semen, which is joined with the ‘syllable of Vajrī,’ or Vajravārāhī, meaning [menstrual] blood.” The Tib. (151a.2) seems to reflect a misreading of *vajrī* (the goddess Vajrī) as *vajrī* (= *vajrin*, i.e., the vajra holder): “The meaning of ‘wind, fire, and the seventh should be joined to the vajra holder’s syllable’ ” (*/rlung dang me dang bdun pa’i don/ rdo rje can gyi sa bon sbyar/*). The exact meaning of this verse and the details of the processes it describes are uncertain.

n.-  
1001 Comm1 (677–678) interprets this in line with its earlier assumption that “seven / seventh” means “semen”: “ ‘The drop / bindu’ is the seventh element (semen) present in the cakra of great bliss. ‘Mere sound’ is the image of blood present at the navel. The ‘pressing together’ of the two is how they become one taste with one another, and if such happens, the bodhicitta descends in a ‘torrent of rain.’ ” Some of the quoted lemmata cannot be accounted for in the Skt. root text.

n.-  
1002 Comm1 (678) identifies “the first vowel” as *a*, and understands “the center of” to refer to the lotus of the cakra at the navel.

n.-  
1003 “The flower king,” according to Comm1 (678), is menstrual blood.

n.-  
1004 Comm1 (678) explains, somewhat enigmatically, “A flower takes / receives in particular, meaning that the flower possesses the body, namely, the element of semen. The vajra holder distinguished by that means that the vajra of mind should be held.”

n.-  
1005 Comm1 (678) explains, “ ‘Cyclic existence’ and so forth means everything, that which is pure and impure. That which serves as the basis, when you are born, is the blood from the mother and the sperm from the father. Through them, one should understand the presentation of the lotus and the vajra, female and male, and mother and father. Here, ‘of the mother’ means blood, and ‘father’ indicates the nature of semen. ‘All over the earth’ is throughout

all the divisions of the world.” The Tib. (151a.3–4) reverses the order of pādas in this half-stanza and connects them: “The mother, the basis of all/ Gives birth to cyclic existence for all” (*/ma mo kun gyi sa rnams kyang/ /kun la 'khor ba bskyed bar 'gyur/*). The word “basis” found in the Tib and Comm1 appears unaccounted for in the Skt. root text.

n.-  
1006 The Tib. (151a.4) has, “In this ocean with waters of gnosis / With its sea monsters of insight and its fish of vowels / Is the sprout in the form of [skillful] means / In the middle of the swamp of nonduality [there]” (*/ye shes chu bo rgya mtsho 'dir/ /shes rab chu srin dbyangs kyi nias/ /gnyis med 'dam gyi dbus su ni/ /thabs kyi rnam pa'i myu gu nyid/*). Comm1 (679) clarifies that semen is means, and blood, the insight, and states, “In the swamp where those two mingle is the sprout, or seed, of consciousness.” Comm2 (1022) explains, “In the ocean of luminosity, there is a swamp of concepts with sea monsters, fish, and the like, in the middle of which is the insight that realizes emptiness, the nature of nonduality. From the seed of means [there], which is the four joys, grows the sprout of bliss-emptiness.”

n.-  
1007 Comm1 (679) explains, “Honey is blood and ambrosia is semen; their receptacle is the navel (possibly ‘navel’ here just means ‘center,’ because the location spoken of seems to be not the navel, but the vagina) of the lotus of the womb, where they are developed.” According to Comm2 (1022), “Honey is nonconceptual bliss. Ambrosia is empty bliss.”

n.-  
1008 Comm1 (679) has, “The flower and the water refer to blood and semen.” The Tib. (151a.4–5) is unclear; it says, “The consonants and the ambrosia / Turn / mix inside the water and the flower” (*/kA li dang ni bdud rtsi nyid / /chu dang me tog nang du 'khor/*).

n.-  
1009 Comm2 (1022) has, “The body born from both means the body born from blood and semen.”

n.-  
1010 The Tib. (151a.5) has, “The procedure of ambrosia-water is supreme, / [For] the body is born from both” (*/bdud rtsi chu yi cho ga mchog/ /gnyis las lus ni skye bar 'gyur/*). Comm1 (679) explains, “The sun and moon are thus born. The ‘procedure’ refers to the identity of the deity (deity yoga).”

n.-  
1011 Here, “ambrosia-water” seems to refer to the early stages in the development of the fetus.

n.-  
1012 There seems to be some confusion here, as, according to the earlier statements in the commentaries, “ambrosia” and “water” both refer to semen. Here, however, the Tib. (151a.5) treats them as two separate things:

“The ambrosia and the water are said initially to have a fivefold nature”  
(*/gang[=gong] du bdud rtsi dang ni chu/ /lŋa yi bdag nyid du ni gsungs/*).

- n.-  
1013 The Tib. (151a.5) has, “Fire is heat” (*/me ni tsha ba nyid yin te/*).
- n.-  
1014 The Tib. (151a.5) has, “Through contact wind is seen as smoke” (*/reg pas rlung ni du bar lta/*).
- n.-  
1015 Comm2 (1022–1023) seems to explain the five natures in terms of the experiences in the womb: “Initially, the body directly experiences five tactile sensations: the movement of smoke-like light is wind; the moist water is water; the tactile sensation of hardness is earth; and the blessing of vajra gnosis is blessing the root of nonconceptual emptiness-gnosis through reaching the gate of the central channel.” (The element of fire appears to be missing).
- n.-  
1016 The Tib. (151a.6) seems to agree with the Skt., in rendering this passage as, “Wisdom, consecrated by the vajra, / Produces a fivefold form” (*/ye shes rdo rje byin brlabs pas/ /rnam pa lŋar ni rab tu bskyed/*). Comm3 (1022–23) explains, “‘Vajra-consecrated wisdom’ means that the channel of nonconceptual wisdom is consecrated, that is, established, through being connecting to the gate of the avadhūtī.”
- n.-  
1017 Comm1 (680) points out that the manner of this destruction is drying up.
- n.-  
1018 It is not completely clear what the “witness” is. It is perhaps what the Tib. (151a.6) calls “lord / force” (*dbang po*=Skt. *indriya*). The commentaries agree with the Tib. Comm1 (680) explains, “The nature of the lord means that it holds / fixes. This means that the element of earth being coarseness and hardness, it has the function of holding / fixing.”
- n.-  
1019 Comm1 (680) explains, “With the knowledge that assumes the form of the inner recitation of *hūm*, together with the concomitant pride, one consecrates the four elements. If one experiences the innate nature one does not recite.”
- n.-  
1020 “Lord” seems to be missing from the Tib. (151a.7), which has “branch / limb” (*yan lag*).
- n.-  
1021 The translation of this and the following Apabhraṃśa verses is problematic. In the Tib. (151a.7) this verse seems to be, “With [your] vision invoked / By the power of pleasuring the vajra limb / You play in emptiness / Which is the nature of letters /” (*/rdo rje yan lag dgyes pa’i mthus/ /spyān gyis gzigs par mdzad pa yi[Y, K, N, H=yis]/ /yi ge’i dngos po rang bzhin ni/ /stong par rol pa nyid kyis ni/*).



- n.- 1022 The Degé (151b.2) has “the emptiness of all.”
- n.- 1023 In the Tib. (151b.3) this line reads “Which contains / includes the liberation of yoginīs” (*/rnal 'byor ma yi thar pa can/*).
- n.- 1024 The Degé (151b.3–4), when incorporating some variants, has, “ ‘O sons of noble family, by [chanting] this song of all the blessed tathāgatas one will become a son of all the victorious ones’—so said [the Blessed One].” (*rigs kyi bu bcom ldan 'das de bzhin gshegs pa thams cad kyi glu 'dis rgyal ba tham cad kyi* [Y, K, N, H=*kyi*; D=*kyis*] *bdag nyid las skye bar 'gyur ba la 'di skad ces bka' stsal to*).
- n.- 1025 The interpretation of *raktagandha* as “red sandalwood” is supported by Comm3 (1616). Comm1 (683) reflects “saffron” (*gur gum*).
- n.- 1026 Comm3 (1616) interprets “white” as “white sandal,” which is one of the possible translations of the Skt. *sita*.
- n.- 1027 Comm2 (1024) states, “All the substances should be purified into the five ambrosias.” Comm1 (683) offers more detail: “Purifying is done by adding pills of the five ambrosias or meditating on [the substances] as the nature of the five ambrosias.”
- n.- 1028 “The wisdom ambrosia” supplied on the authority of Comm2 (1025).
- n.- 1029 The Degé (151b.6–7) has “Incense made from red flowers” (*me tog dmar pos bdug*). Y, K, N, and H have “red flower incense,” or perhaps “red flowers [and] incense” (*me tog dmar po bdug*).
- n.- 1030 I.e., a skull cup.
- n.- 1031 These three lines are very unclear. Comm2 (1025) and Comm3 (1616–1617) have, “ ‘The tongue of *hūṃ*, by its principle’ means that *om* causes [the substances] to blaze, *āḥ* melts [them], *hūṃ* increases [them], and with the light-ray straw of *hūṃ*, the wisdom ambrosia is brought forth and made to increase.” The Tib. (151b.7) and Comm1 (683), however, seem to reflect a different Skt. reading. Comm1 (683) has, “The suchness of the deity of reality, through its specifications, meaning through the nature of a five-colored light straw, or through the five tathāgatas, is enlisted to mentally invoke / summon [the wisdom ambrosia], and thereby satiate all the deities, such as the regnant deity and the rest.”
- n.- 1032 Each hook belonging to its respective buddha family.
- n.- 1033 Comm1 (683–684) links these five to Akṣobhya, Vairocana, Ratnasambhava, Amitābha, and Amoghasiddhi, in turn. Comm2 (1026) links them to

Akṣobhya, Ratnasambhva, Amoghasiddhi, Amitābha, and Vairocana, in turn. Comm3 (1616–1617) has, “Here, the five hooks, the nature of the five families renowned in the world, are the five types of flesh associated with the five tathāgatas: ... horse flesh, Amitābha; cow flesh, the nature of Amoghasiddhi; human flesh, Vairocana; elephant flesh, the nature of Akṣobhya; and dog flesh, the nature of the chief deity,” in turn. Comm3 also offers a gloss of the five according to the process of sexual yoga.

n.-  
1034 The Skt. here is corrupt and the meaning is not clear. It is not certain whether the five names are meant to be the mantras, or the mantras are given elsewhere. The Tib. (152a.1–2) has, “These are the mantras of the five families / / Following the division of the five wisdoms” (*/rigs lna rnams kyi sngags 'di dag/ /ye shes lnga yis rab dbye bas/*). Comm2 (1026) has, “ ‘These are the mantras of the five wisdoms / According to the distinction of the five wisdoms’ means that one does invocation by enlisting the mantras of the five families.” Comm1 (684) does not have “mantra”; neither does Comm3 (1617), although it understands the five according to the five ambrosias, as linked with the five wisdoms.

n.-  
1035 Comm2 (684) elaborates, “...such as pacifying, and so forth.”

n.-  
1036 The Tib. (152a.2) has, “Should one wish to render a ritual act efficacious” (*/gal te las la phan 'dod pas/*). Comm1 (684) has “continual.” Comm2 (1026) has, “ ‘If one wishes for ritual action continually’ means should one wish to practice the activities at all times.”

n.-  
1037 Comm2 (1026) has “the thirteenth vowel, *a*.” Comm3 (1617) has “the thirteenth syllable, *om*.”

n.-  
1038 In the Tib. (152a.3–4) this passage is in verse: “One should then satiate all deities / By joining the vowels and consonants / [That emerge] from the syllables at its (the moon’s) center” (*/de'i dbus su sa bon gyi/ /A li kA li mnyam sbyar bas/ /lha kun de nas tshim par bya/*). The commentaries seem to differ as regards details. Comm1 (684–685) says, “On top of the moon are the syllables of *om āḥ hūm*, which transform into the vowels and consonants.” Comm2 (1026) has, “On top of the moon disk that emerges from the syllable *a* are the sixteen vowels and thirty-four consonants. Through the practice of radiating and absorbing light rays, the deities are satiated.” Comm3 (1617) has this line refer to breathing practices.

n.-  
1039 The commentaries indicate that this refers to ejaculation.

n.-  
1040 Rather than visualizing or generating it in the form of a crystal, Comm1 (685) speaks of the generated ambrosia being ejaculated “from the nature of the

center of crystal.”

n.-  
1041 In the Tib. (152a.4) this verse is, “A flame sparked / and especially brought to a boil / Should be generated in the form of crystal / And then everything should be distributed” (*/'bud pa sbyar ba nyid dang ni/ /khyad par du ni bskol ba nyid/ /shel gyi gzugs kyis bskyed bya zhing/ /de phyir thams cad brtag par bya/*).

n.-  
1042 It is not clear whether this should be “in its,” “from its”, or perhaps “into its center.” The clues provided by the commentaries (please see the note at the end of this verse) differ.

n.-  
1043 Comm1 (685) has, “Starting with the welcome-offering dish, the lord of the maṇḍala, along with his retinue, should be made to taste the ambrosia that is extracted from the center of the nature of crystal.” Comm2 (1026) has, “Imagining a straw of light at the center of the tongue, one should have the ambrosia tasted”; it does not specify who the taster is. Comm3 (1618) states, “‘Of it,’ and so forth, means that through the practice of the vajra channel, one should have [ambrosia] tasted in the center of the avadhūtī.”

n.-  
1044 Possibly stepping with one foot forward.

n.-  
1045 The Tib. (152a.5) has, “Pressing / stepping with the foot, one should gaze upward. / The form of [the syllable] *phem* should emerge on / from one’s crown” (*/rkang pas mnan cing steng du blta/ /spyi bor pheM gyi rnam pa 'byung/*). Comm2 (685) describes the gesture spoken of in this verse as the “mudrā of summoning.” It also states, “One should summon reciting the mantra *phaṭ*.”

n.-  
1046 The Tib. (152a.5–6) has, “By offering on the fourteenth of the dark fortnight, / And especially on the eighth of the dark fortnight / And the tenth of the bright fortnight, / One’s offerings become the epitome / nature of offerings” (*/zla ba mar ngo'i bcu bzhi dang/ /khyad par du ni brgyad pa dang/ /yar gyi ngo yi bcu pa la/ /mchod pa mchod pa'i bdag nyid 'gyur/*). Comm1 (685) explains, “‘Having offered’ refers to perfectly offering externally. ‘The epitome / nature / identity of offerings’ means that it is the nature / epitome of that which contains the inner offerings.”

n.-  
1047 This verse begins in the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra*, its source text, with *orṇ*; this reading is reflected in Comm2 (1027), which states, “That the syllable *orṇ* is announced at the beginning of the locations means these become verses of dedication to be accompanied by the ringing of the bell.”

n.-  
1048 Comm1 (685) states, “‘Goddess’ means Devadatta, i.e., Varuṇa.” The Degé (152a.7) also has “goddess,” but J, K, C, and N have Devadatta (*lha sbyin*).

Incidentally, “Devadatta” reflects the reading in the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra*, the source text for this passage.

- n.- 1049 The Tib. (152a.7) has “log ’dren” (*vināyaka*) in the plural (*rnams*).
- n.- 1050 The Tib. (152a.7) has before “Caṇḍālī” *rgan byed mo* and *drag mo*. These seem to be “Cāmuṇḍā” and “Raudrī/-ā” respectively.
- n.- 1051 The names in this and the following verses differ considerably from those in the source text, the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra*.
- n.- 1052 Most epithets used in this verse and the first half of the next could also be taken as proper names. The Tib., however, and Bhavabhaṭṭa’s commentary on the corresponding passage in the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra* seem to indicate that they are intended as descriptions of the goddesses mentioned earlier.
- n.- 1053 “Five” is missing from the Tib. (152b.3).
- n.- 1054 This probably refers to Jñānaḍākinī.
- n.- 1055 The Skt. edition and translation of this sentence have been influenced by the Tib. (152b.3) and Comm3 (1618). The Tib. reads, “The queen of the yoga maṇḍala, / And likewise, the exalted vajra lord” (*/rnal ’byor dkyil ’khor rgyal mo che/ /de bzhin rdo rje’i dbang phyug gtso/*). Comm3 states, “ ‘Great queen’ is wisdom in the form of Nairātymā. ‘Vajra lord’ is the element of gnosis. The main one (*prabhu*) is Vajrasattva.” The other two commentaries, however, differ in interpretation. Comm1 (687) has the “great queens,” in the plural, referring to a few sets of four goddess, such as “Pukkasī and so forth,” whereas it treats “the vajra ladies” (instead of “the vajra lord”) also in the plural, as referring to the four goddesses, “the Horse Faced One,” and so forth. Comm2 (1027) has this whole verse, including the second two lines and even the “vajra queen” in the next verse, as referring to the “five queens of the maṇḍala: the main vajra lady, Samantabhadrī; the body of the tathāgata, Locanā; the stainless (*nirāmaya*), Māmakī; the bestower, Pāṇḍaravāsini; and the vajra queen (from the next verse), Tārā.”
- n.- 1056 Jñānaḍākinī?
- n.- 1057 The Tib. (152b.3–4) cryptically has “Among / from / within the great body of the tathāgata / [There is] the stainless dispenser / boon-granting lady / lord” (*/de bzhin gshegs pa’i sku chen las/ /skyon med dbang phyug ’byin pa mo/*). The Tib., Comm1, and Comm2 do not mention the “union” (*yoga*). The Skt. text does not make it clear whether she is an emanation from the union, or a dispenser of the union.

- n.-  
1058 Comm1 (687) explains, “ ‘Vajra lady’ refers to Jñānaḍākinī, or Vajra Pride, or Vajravārāhī, or Nairātymā.”
- n.-  
1059 Comm1 (687) understands “them” to refer to “the circle of wisdom deities.”
- n.-  
1060 Skt., *om ka kka kaḍḍana ba bba bandhana kha kkha khādana sarvadūṣṭānām hana hana gha ggaha ghātaya • amukasya śāntim kuru hūm hūm phaṭ phaṭ jaḥ svāhā.*
- n.-  
1061 In the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra*, which is the source text for this passage, this mantra is *om ka kka kaḍḍana ba bba bandhana kha khkha khādana sarvadūṣṭānām hana hana ghātaya ghātaya amukasya hūm hūm hūm phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ jaḥ svāhā*.
- n.-  
1062 According to Comm1 (687) and Comm2 (1027), this refers to the visualization and mantra specifications.
- n.-  
1063 “Of the deities” supplied on the authority of Comm1 (687).
- n.-  
1064 The Tib. (152b.5) has, “Considering [their] activities and so forth, one should meditate upon the yogis and yoginīs. All [their] activities will [thus] be fulfilled.” (*las sogṣ bsams nas rnal ’byor dang/ rnal ’byor ma ni bsgom par bya/ las rnamṣ thams cad rab ’grub ’gyur*).
- n.-  
1065 “The ambrosia’s ordinary” supplied on the authority of Comm1 (688).
- n.-  
1066 “Its ordinary” supplied on the authority of Comm1 (688).
- n.-  
1067 “Its ordinary” supplied on the authority of Comm1 (688).
- n.-  
1068 The Tib (152b.6) has, “By reciting these three [syllables] thrice, / One should satiate all deities through three” (*lha rnamṣ gsum lan gsum brjod pas ni/ gsum gyis lha rnamṣ tshim par bya*).
- n.-  
1069 The three qualities of color, fragrance, and flavor, described here as the qualities of the deities, are the qualities that these deities give to the ambrosia.
- n.-  
1070 Comm1 (688) glosses this line as, “Therefore, discard meditation on nothing at all.” The Tib. (152b.7) has, “Have no doubt about what is gathered [here!]” (*’du ba rnamṣ la the tshom med*). Comm3 (1620) has “Harbor no concept about what is gathered / assembled, ... since it does not connect you with saṃsāra.” It seems that the Tib. and Comm3 reflect a different reading.
- n.-  
1071 The Tib. (152b.7–153a.1) translates this line as, “He should [do so] performing the ‘turning by desire’ ” (*rol bcas mchog tu rjes bskor bas*), reflecting a reading that is not *kāmalāvartam*, but *kāmalāvartam*.

- n.-  
1072 The Degé (153a.1) has, “He should proceed by transforming accordingly / Through the practice of his personal deity” (*/rang 'dod lha yi rnal 'byor gyis/ /ji ltar rab tu bsgyur bas 'jug/*). Comm2 (1028) states that “ ‘through the practice of one’s person deity’ means samādhī.”
- n.-  
1073 The last two lines in the Tib. (153a.1–2) read “Devoid of apprehended object and apprehending subject. / May homage respectfully be paid to it!” (*/gzung dang 'dzin pa rnam par spangs/ /gus pas de la phyag 'tshol cig/*).
- n.-  
1074 In the Tib. (153a.3) *hūm hūm hūm* comes after the next line rather than with the verse.
- n.-  
1075 Bhavabhaṭṭa’s commentary on the corresponding passage in the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra* explains that these deities are Jñānaḍākinī and her retinue.
- n.-  
1076 Skt., *om ātmani tiṣṭha hūm svāhā*.
- n.-  
1077 Comm2 (1028) refers to the deity /-ies being absorbed simply as “samayasattva.”
- n.-  
1078 Comm2 (1028) explains, “ ‘In an instantaneous union, he should make offerings while visualizing his identity’ means that while visualizing himself as the glorious Heruka he should make offerings to the mundane ḍākinī.”
- n.-  
1079 Skt., *om sarvaduṣṭa gṛhṇa gṛhṇa gaccha hūm phaṭ*.
- n.-  
1080 Bhavabhaṭṭa’s commentary glosses these deities as “outer lokapālas.”
- n.-  
1081 Comm2 (700) glosses the “hidden domain of sublime reality” as “concealed sublime intention, which is the domain of exalted, sublime intention.”
- n.-  
1082 Instead of “dexterous,” the Tib. (153b.3) seems to have “patience” (*bzod*).
- n.-  
1083 “The frightening form” is based on the Tib. (153b.5–6). The Skt. has *gurupaṭaka*, which could mean either “painting of the respectable / powerful one” or, possibly, “master’s portrait.”
- n.-  
1084 Comm1 (701) elaborates, “With [the colors] as explained according to the nature of the five tathāgatas, soaked with the five ambrosias such as menstrual blood, semen, and so forth.” Comm3 (1621) has “*sihla* is menstrual blood. *Karpūra* is bodhicitta (semen). Feces and urine are included in the ‘and so forth.’ ”
- n.-  
1085 The Negi dictionary (vol. 7, p. 2854) identifies *niraṃśu* as “bone ornament” (*rus pa’i rgyan*).

- n.-  
1086 Instead of “not be impure,” the Degé (153b.7) has “be impure” (*ma dag pa lags*), but N and H have “not be impure” (*ma dag ma lags*), thus corresponding better with the context.
- n.-  
1087 Comm1 (701) identifies the “messenger lady” (*dūtī*) as “vajrayoginī.”
- n.-  
1088 Comm1 (701) identifies “moon” as bodhicitta (seminal fluid). The Degé (153b.7) has “peace” (*zhi ba*), while J and C have “fourth” (*bzhi par*).
- n.-  
1089 The Tib. (154a.1) has “The food together in the vessel” (*/snod gcig tu ni zas nyid ni/*). Comm1 (701) explains, “ ‘The dainty / elegant feast’ is through meditating on the procedure of consuming the ambrosia.”
- n.-  
1090 Comm1 (701) explains, “The ‘female messenger’ is Vajrayoginī. The ‘moon’ is bodhicitta. ‘Together’ means together with the yoginīs in the place. The purity of the female messenger is through visualizing the form of the Blessed Lady. The moon is through visualizing Caṇḍālī. The exquisite feast is through visualizing the procedure for tasting the ambrosia. The purity of just this is to thoroughly enjoy by partaking of the delicacy (*caru*), which is the sexual fluid of the wisdom consort.”
- n.-  
1091 Comm1 (701) explains, “The purities of just these are to be undertaken through perfectly partaking of the delicacy (*caru*), the sexual fluid of the external wisdom consort.”
- n.-  
1092 The Tib. (154a.1) has, “What use would it be to observe [such a practice]” (*/gnas ni 'di yis ci zhig dgos/*). Comm1 (701) explains, “Therefore, one should act in accordance with such purifying forms only when the mind is pure; this does not involve ritual bathing, mouth cleansing, and the like. When one’s mind is stained with desire and such there is no fruition, meaning no purification.”
- n.-  
1093 The Tib. (154a.2–3) has, “There is likewise no other effect [to this practice], O fair lady, / Aside from concentration and veneration. / If it is for the sake of livelihood / vitality / There are other yogas / practices upon which to rely” (*/'dzin dang mchod pa ma gtogs par/ /gzhan du bzang po don med 'gyur/ /'tsho ba'i thabs kyi rgyu yi phyir/ /rnal 'byor gzhan la brten pa nyid/*). Comm1 (701) states, “the meaning of the example is introduced with *anyasya*, ‘of other,’ which expresses other views, such as those of Hari, Hārīta, and so forth. ‘No effect’ means that without seeing reality not even a portion of one’s desire and so forth will be eroded.” This perhaps implies that the Tib. should be read, “Aside from [their adherence to] concentration and veneration / [The views] of others are futile, O fair lady!”

- n.-  
1094 Translated to conform with the Tib. (154a.3–4). Comm2 (1029) indicates that this verse is about the skull as the vessel for the paints, the skull that shares obvious features with conch shells, oyster shells, and pearls.
- n.-  
1095 Instead of “conduct” or “doctrine” (*naya*), the Tib. (154a.4) has “a stage / phase” (*rim pa*).
- n.-  
1096 Comm1 (703) states that “great honey” is “human liquefied butter” (possibly human fat, or another bodily substance). Snellgrove, however, translates *mahāmadhu* as collyrium (Hevajra 2.7.2).
- n.-  
1097 The Tib. (154a.7–154b.1) “[To others] one should give the samayasattva, / Allowing glimpses of it occasionally” (*dam tshig sems dpa’ sbyin par bya/ res ‘ga’ tsam zhig bstan pa’o/*).
- n.-  
1098 The Tib. (154b.1) has only, “One should give the samayasattva” (*dam tshig sems dpa’ sbyin par bya*), reflecting the reading in some of the manuscripts.
- n.-  
1099 The Tib. (154b.1) has “cymbals” (*sil snyan*), but perhaps refers more broadly to “music.” Comm1 (703–704) has, “During accomplishment, one speaks musically to the elegant vajra maidens.” Just below in Comm1, music in general is indicated. Comm3 (1622) has, “In order to demonstrate the mantra letters of the different kinds of music.”
- n.-  
1100 “Vajradhara” here seems to be another name for Vajrasattva.
- n.-  
1101 It would be difficult, if not impossible, to reconstruct this and most of the following mantras with certainty, given the variety of textual variants in the Sanskrit manuscripts and the different editions of the Tibetan Kangyur. The mantra translated here is, in Skt., *ara ara jeṃ jeṃ smara smara caṭa vaṃ hoḥ hoḥ hulu hulu rulu rulu hūṃ jaḥ jaḥ ala ala hūṃ hūṃ hraṃ hraṃ hraṃ hū taṃ ghai ghai yai yai ta ṭa ghe ghe ṣeṃ ṣeṃ taṃ taṃ ghe ghe hondo hondo do hūṃ hūṃ kaka kaka kau kau vaim vaim kaim kaim krauṃ krauṃ krauṃ vaim vajra vajra vajrīm vajrīm vaiḥ kaim kaim kaim kaim hūṃ bhyo bhyo bhyo*. In the Degé (154b.2–3) this mantra is given as *raṭa vaṃ ho hulu hulu hūṃ jaḥ hūṃ jaḥ ala ala hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ | hraṃ hraṃ hraṃ hu taṃ ghai hu taṃ ghai ghai ghai ghai taṭa ghai ghai taṃ ṭa ghai ghaim ta ghai ta ghai ta ghai hondo hondo do hūṃ do hūṃ | ka ka ka ka | kau kau kau | kauṃ kauṃ | vaim kaim vaim kaim vaim kaim | vim vajra vajrī vaim vajra vajraṃ vaim | kaimvaim kaimvaim kaimvaim kaimvaim hūṃ bhyo hūṃ bhyo hūṃ bhyo | rulu rulu rulu hūṃ bhyo hūṃ bhyo hūṃ bhyo*.” Other versions have variations in all the mantras.
- n.-  
1102 Līlāgati, “One with a Graceful Gait”; could this possibly be another name of Hayagrīva?



- n.-  
1103 The Degé. (154b.3–4) has, “The [mantra] of Play is given as follows: *ṭakki hūm jaḥ ṭakki hūm jaḥ takki jaḥ*.”
- n.-  
1104 The Skt. word *taḍava* could perhaps refer to the pounding sound of the hooves of a galloping horse.
- n.-  
1105 Skt., *taḍava taḍava vāhneri vāhneri*. The Degé (154b.3–4) has *taḍava taḍava vrahme vrahme*.
- n.-  
1106 In the Tib. (154b.4) this mantra is given as *hrīm śṭrīm hrīm śṭrīm hrīm śṭrīm śṭrīm śṭrīm hrī śṭrī hrī śṭrī hrī śṭrī*.
- n.-  
1107 Skt., *hrīm hrīm kuṁ hrīm kuṁ hrīm khe khe kheri kheri kheri padmaṁ padmaṁ hrīm padmaṁ padmaṁ padmaṁ trīm trām trīm trām trīm trām hrīm hrīm hrīm hrī tam hrī tam hrīm hrīm hrīm*. Again, this mantra differs in the Degé and other versions.
- n.-  
1108 Also known under its Skt. name, *ḍamaru*.
- n.-  
1109 The Skt. could also be interpreted as, “One should make the base of the drum from sandalwood.” The Tib. (154b.5) has, “root of *vajriśirśa*” (*badzri shirsha rtsa ba*). Y, J, K, and C all have *śirśa* (*shirSa*). Comm1 (704) identifies *vajrī* as sandalwood (“*vajrī* is *śirikhaṇḍa* wood”). Comm3 (1622) has “root of dry *śariśa*.”
- n.-  
1110 Comm3 (1622) has, “‘Red sandal grown on Malaya’ means it should be made with the five kinds of red sandalwood.”
- n.-  
1111 Comm1 (704) has, “twelve is for a long one, and the other [measures] are for shorter ones.”
- n.-  
1112 “Secret flower” seems to refer to menstrual blood.
- n.-  
1113 The Tib. (155a.1) has, “Standing there on the left side, / One should recite *kheri hūm* / Preceded by the name / And strike down with the foot bone of a *ṭṭibhi* bird.” (*/der gnas g.yon pa’i ngos su ni/ /ji ltar dang por ming bzung ba/ /kheri hūm zhes ni brjod nas ni/ /chu skyar rkang pa’i rus pas gdab/*). Comm1 (704) explains, “Standing on / in the form of vajra holder (Vajradhara?) at the center of the four-sided maṇḍala / One should recite ‘so-and-so *ākarṣaya* such-and-such person *hūm*’ in the manner of summoning, with the heel of the one’s left foot positioned atop, like the foot of a *ṭṭibhi* bird, and then one should stamp the maṇḍala under one’s foot.”
- n.-  
1114 “Without a doubt” is missing from the Tib. (155a.1).

- n.-  
1115 Instead of “agitated,” the Tib. (155a.2) has “angered” (*khros pa*). Comm3 (1622) has “with a wrathful gaze.”
- n.-  
1116 The Tib. (155a.2–3) (*/khyod ni dam tshig la ni khro bo sngon po mdzes/*) agrees with this reading, but Comm1 (704) has, “O exquisite / shining blue wrathful one! Your samaya is efficacious.” The reading “efficacious” is supported by one of the Skt. manuscripts.
- n.-  
1117 In the Tib. (155a.3) this line begins with “accomplishment” (*dnagos grub* = Skt. *siddhi*).
- n.-  
1118 Apabhraṃśa, *sohai ṇīlakoddhu tuhūṃ samayahi ciddhu | pāṇiḥi dharai daṇḍa māṇikkamhi baddhu | tojju pecchivi vīru mellu saṃsāruttāru | jāṃvoi duvāra mellu mahum̐ joini majhu*. The translation of this verse has been influenced by the Tib. The Degé (155a.3) translates the second half-stanza as, “Admit / release me, O glorious hero, amidst the sky-adorning yoginīs, / Where saṃsāra, liberated, is subsumed into your assembly!” (*kye dpal ldan dpa’ bo ’du bar ’khor ba sgrol ’khums /mkha’ mdzes rnal ’byor ma yi nang du bdag thong shig*). Here the imperative *thong* (“admit / release”), however, could easily be a scribal error for *mthong*, “behold.” Y, K, and N have the imperative “subsume!” (*khums*). The commentaries vary in interpretation; Comm1 (704) has, “Behold me amidst the yoginīs ... I will liberate ... I will enter the gate.” Comm3 (1622) has, “Liberate from saṃsāra through bringing beings into your assembly ... bring the bodies assembled amidst the yoginīs.”
- n.-  
1119 According to Monier-Williams, “excellence” (*śobhana*) can be a technical term for the burnt offering.
- n.-  
1120 The Degé (155a.5) has, “The essential ambrosia is wine” (*/snying po bdud rtsi rgun chang yin/*). N and H have (*ro mchog* = finest flavor) instead of (*rgun chang* = wine): “The essential ambrosia is the finest tasting [spirit].”
- n.-  
1121 Comm1 (705) explains that “‘outcaste’ means ‘symbol / code.’ ” This gives us the meaning, “According to the coded terms of all buddhas, ambrosia is the eightfold path.”
- n.-  
1122 Comm1 (705) breaks this into two items, “honey wine and grape wine.”
- n.-  
1123 It is not clear who is meant by the One with Harsh Desire (*kharakāmuka*). The Degé (155a.6) supports the Skt. with, “Oyster shell is the One with Harsh Desire” (*/nya phyis rtsub pa’i ’dod pa can/*). Comm1 (705) has, “Oyster shell, or *cukra* (*śukra?*), is the Lady with Harsh Desire.”
- The Tib. (155a.6) has “excrement” (*bshang ba*).

- n.- 1124 The names of these two types of rice brew (*kāñjika* and *kāñjiki*) are distinguished by the grammatical gender to correspond with, respectively, n.- 1125 the male and female characters they denote.
- n.- 1126 This mantra song varies between the Skt. manuscript and the different versions of Kangyur. It would be difficult to reconstruct it reliably.
- n.- 1127 The Tib. (155b.2–3) seems to be saying, “Since the gazes correspond with the fist-gestures, / Gaze and fist-gesture are danced in rhythm; / All buddhas perform these according to the stages of yoga” (*/gang phyir lta stangs de khu tshur/ lta stangs khu tshur rkang pas rkang/ ji ltar rnal ’byor rim pa las/ sangs rgyas kun gyis rnam par mdzad/*). My rendering is largely conjectural.
- n.- 1128 The Tib. (155b.3) has, “[The consort] could be [one’s] niece, mother-in-law, mother, or sister” (*/sring mo’i bu mo sgyug mo dang/ ma dang sring mo yin na yang/*).
- n.- 1129 “Divinely” is missing from the Tib. (155b.3).
- n.- 1130 The Tib. (155b.5) has “about the signs of accomplishment / Of the samaya of the vajra master” (*/rdo rje slob dpon dam tshig gi/ grub rtags*). Comm1 (707) explains this in terms of “practicing the samaya conduct to be performed for the sake of the accomplishments of that [vajra master],” referring to “the accomplishment of the Great Seal, through only being together with the consort.” Comm2 (1031) has “the samaya for accomplishing the vajra master.”
- n.- 1131 The interpretation here follows Comm1 (707), which takes the “Great Circle” to be “the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva, which is first” and is “the form of the samayasattva,” “and the ‘heart maṇḍala’ to be the jñānasattva.” Comm3 (1624) has, “One should first visualize at one’s heart the maṇḍala of the Vajra of Bliss, and then draw the maṇḍala externally.”
- n.- 1132 The Tib. (155b.6–7) has, “Through having become accomplished at the onset of all eons / The great master is primordially accomplished” (*/skal ba kun gyi sngon grub pas/ slob dpon chen po gdod nas grub/*). This half-stanza could also be interpreted to mean, “The great master, once he is accomplished, will gain / [Full recollection] of all eras from the beginning [of time].”
- n.- 1133 Comm2 (1032) interprets this line quite differently, possibly reflecting a different Sanskrit reading: “through attaining the permission of the deity and thus being potent in activities, one will be victorious over beings.”

- n.-  
1134 Comm2 (1032) explains, “The features of the yogi are adhering to ultimate reality, donning armor from having trained in the aspects of approach and accomplishment, zeal for the nonduality of means and wisdom.”
- n.-  
1135 “The mother” must refer to the master’s wife, as the father and the mother (the master and his wife) are spoken of also in the next verse.
- n.-  
1136 The Tib. (156a.3) has “Will cultivate” (*bsgom par ’gyur*).
- n.-  
1137 Instead of “daughter or a wife of a vidyādhara,” the Tib. (156a.4) simply has “vidyādhari” (*rig ’dzin ma*).
- n.-  
1138 The meaning of the last three lines is not clear. The second half-stanza is possibly intended for female practitioners who unite with appropriate male partners. The Tib. (156a.6), however, has something like, “One accomplishes these that are considered to be in conjunction. / Moreover, through this [technique one can also accomplish] / Wrathful deities and sons of victorious ones” (*/rigs pas ’dod pa ’di dag ’grub/ /gzhan yang ’dis ni khro bo yi/ /lha dang rgyal ba’i sras po dang/*). Comm2 (1032) seems to agree with the Tib., while the other commentaries are silent.
- n.-  
1139 The Tib. (156b.1) has “austerities and precepts” (*dka’ thub brtul zhugs*).
- n.-  
1140 The Tib. (156b.1) has, “How will he reach buddhahood?” (*/sang s rgyas nyid ni gang du ’gyur/*).
- n.-  
1141 The Tib. (156b.1) has, “He will not know it again” (*/yang ni de ni shes mi ’gyur/*).
- n.-  
1142 In the Tib. this entire Part 2 section is in prose. The original, however, could have been composed in meter, discernible in places.
- n.-  
1143 The Tib. (156b.3) has “where the being-of-wisdom-consort / wisdom-consort-being has reached accomplishment” (*rig ma’i skyes bu grub pa der*). Comm1 (714–715) confirms this: “The man who is together with his seal, which is the wisdom consort (*rig ma*) mentioned earlier, is the wisdom-consort-being.”
- n.-  
1144 Instead of “Magadha,” the Tib. (156b.3) has “Māra” (*bdud*).
- n.-  
1145 The Tib. (156b.4) has “hail storm” (*gnam rdo*).
- n.-  
1146 The meaning of this line is unclear. The Tib. (156b.4–5) has: *phyag rgya’i skye gnas kyi snying por khams gsum thams cad snang ba*.

- n.- 1147 Instead of “the Aśvins,” the Tib. (156b.5) has *stobs bzang po*, which is literally “Good Strength” (Skt. *\*balabhadra*).
- n.- 1148 Here the Skt. word for “sun” (bhānu) seems to be used as a proper name of the sun personified.
- n.- 1149 The Tib. (156b.5) has instead of nāgas, “mahoragas and supreme of gods(?)” (*lto 'phye dang/lha'i mchog*).
- n.- 1150 In the Skt. this is pāda b from the next verse.
- n.- 1151 Pāda c from this verse.
- n.- 1152 The Tib. (156b.6) has *tambura* (*tambu ra*).
- n.- 1153 Instead of “large drums,” the Tib. (156b.6) literally has “copper conch” (*zangs dung*).
- n.- 1154 Pāda d from the previous verse.
- n.- 1155 Pāda a from this verse.
- n.- 1156 In the Tib. (156b.7) this half-stanza reads, “All the daughters of gods and of vidyādhara kings will dance and play many cymbals” (*lha'i bu mo dang/rig pa 'dzin pa'i rgyal po'i bu mo thams cad sil snyan du ma byed pa*).
- n.- 1157 The Tib. (156b.7–157a.1) has, “The kinnaras and yakṣas will sing songs, dance, and perpetually frolic, joyfully exclaiming, ‘Victory! Victory!’ ” (*mi 'am ci dang/gnod sbyin gyis glu len par byed cing gar byed pa dang/de la dga' ba dang bcas pas rgyal ba rgyal ba zhes bya ba'i sgras rtag tu rol par byed pa*).
- n.- 1158 The Degé (157a.1) and most other versions have, “The gods who are siddhas dwelling in the sky extended their congratulations” (*gang zhig grub pa nam mkhar gnas pa'i lha rnams kyis ni legs so'i rnam par rab tu gsol bar mdzad do*). N and H do not have “gods,” only “the siddhas who dwell in the sky.”
- n.- 1159 The Tib. (157a.1–2) has, “The most eminent gods, the sons of gods, and the vidhyādharas who dwell in the Tuṣita realm, extending all the way up to those who dwell in Akaniṣṭha, will come and pay homage” (*gang zhig dga' ldan du gnas pa'i lha rab mchog dang/gang zhig lha'i bu dang/rig 'dzin pa pa dang/ 'og min gyi bar du 'ongs nas phyag 'tshal*).
- n.- 1160 Instead of “all things,” the Tib. (157a.5) has “all things for everyone” (*thams cad kyī don thams cad*). The Skt. *sarvārtha* is somewhat vague, and can be translated and interpreted in many ways, including “he who has accomplished all his aims,” or “he who fulfills all aims for others,” or both

these interpretations at the same time.

- n.-  
1161 The Tib. (157a.6) has, “He is the tranquil one.”
- n.-  
1162 Instead of “perpetually arising,” the Tib. (157a.6) has “perpetually  
illuminating” (*rtag tu 'char bar mdzad pa*) reflecting perhaps not the reading  
*nityodito*, but *nityoddyotito*.
- n.-  
1163 The Tib. (157a.7) reads the word “king” with the next sentence.
- n.-  
1164 The Tib. (157a.7) has “Being the unbreakable king” (*rgyal po phyed par dka' ba'i  
phyir*).
- n.-  
1165 The Tib. (157b.1) has instead “leaving the kingdom” (*khav nas mngon par  
'byung ba*). In any case, one would expect this item to come after the next one,  
i.e., after the “playful exploits of his childhood.”
- n.-  
1166 This item is missing from the Tib. (157b.2).
- n.-  
1167 The Tib. (157b.3) has “unequaled subjugation of Māra” (*bdud btul ba mnyam  
pa med pa*).
- n.-  
1168 The Tib. (157b.2) has only “awakening” (*sangs rgyas pa*).
- n.-  
1169 The translation here follows the Tib. (157b.3), which has “inducting fortunate  
beings into purity” or “inducing the purification of fortunate beings” (*skal ba  
dang ldan pa'i skye bo dag pa gzhus pa*), which seems to be an attempt to  
translate the Skt. literally. The Skt. could, however, be interpreted as  
“releasing virtuous people from [demonic] possession.”
- n.-  
1170 The Tib. (157b.3) has instead, “having no recourse to / reliance upon an alms  
bowl” (*bsod snyoms kyi lhung bzad la ltos pa med pa*).
- n.-  
1171 The Tib. (157b.3) has “being the very representative of bodhisattvas” (*byang  
chub sems dpa'i rgyal tshab nyid*).
- n.-  
1172 The Tib. (157b.4) for this item has simply, “parinirvāṇa.”
- n.-  
1173 The Tib. (157b.4–5) has, “One who is accomplished will act for the benefit of  
all beings in a dreamlike way, especially displaying the supreme play of a  
buddha in these many dreamlike manners” (*'di ltar khyad par du ma rmi lam lta  
bur sangs rgyas kyi rol pa mchog tu ston par mdzad de/ gang zhig grub pa sgyu ma'i  
tshul gyis 'gro ba thams cad kyi don mdzad do/*).
- n.-  
1174 In the Tib. (157b.6–7) the second half-stanza is “Are strongly attached to  
external objects / And thus enmeshed by a network of concepts” (*/phyi rol*

*dnagos por mngon zhen pas/rtog pa'i dra bas dra bar byas/).*

- n.-  
1175 The Tib. (157b.7–158a.1) reads, “In order to develop gnosis in beings / The buddhas taught means / That are ultimately only merit. / But if this is neither born nor relinquished / Who can be attached to demerit?” (*/sems can ye shes 'phel ba'i phyir/ /don dam las ni bsod nams nyid/ /thabs ni sangs rgyas rnams kyis bstan/ /skye ba dang ni spangs med na/ /bsod nams min la su zhig zhen/*).
- n.-  
1176 Instead of “mantra adept” the Tib. (158a.3) has “path adept” (*lam rig*).
- n.-  
1177 The Tib. (158a.3) uses honorific forms to distinguish these as “awakened” bodies, speech, and minds (*sku gsung thugs*).
- n.-  
1178 The Skt. has here and in the following verses “the samaya of the possessor of the vajra body / mind / speech.”
- n.-  
1179 The Tib. (158a.5) has, “That one should not offend the mind / Through [provoking] various austerities / And negative concepts among beings / Is the samaya of vajra mind” (*/sems can sna tshogs gdung ba dang/ /kun rtog ngan pa'i rnam rtog gis/ /sems la smad par mi bya ste/ /thugs kyi rdo rje'i dam tshig go/*).
- n.-  
1180 The Tib. (158a.5–6) has, “Not to speak harsh words, and such / That are cruel out of jealousy, / But only what is pleasing to the ear, / Is the samaya of vajra speech” (*/phrag tog nyid kyis ma rungs pas/ /tshig rtsub la sogs smra mi bya/ /rna ba bde bar byed pa nyid/ /gsung gi rdo rje'i dam tshig go/*).
- n.-  
1181 The interpretation of this half-stanza is uncertain. The Tib. (158a.7) interprets it as, “Amitābha is in the bones / Since he extends along with the family of all beings” (*/rus pa la ni 'od dpag med/ /sems can rnams kyi rigs bcas 'bab/*), taking the Skt. *saṃkula* (crowded / compact, or multitude / totality) to mean “family” (*kula*).
- n.-  
1182 The Skt. of this half-stanza seems corrupt and the meaning is not clear. The Tib. (158a.7) has, “Amoghasiddhi, the very king of sages, / Is the circuit of the bunches of arterial sinews” (*/rtsa yi 'ching ba'i tshogs kyi sgor/ /don yod thub pa rgyal po nyid/*).
- n.-  
1183 The meaning of this half-stanza is unclear. The translation here is influenced by the Tib. (158b.1), which has, “Desire, hatred, delusion, craving, and volitions are to be increased” (*/dod chags zhe sdang gti mug dang/ /sred pa dang ni 'du byed 'phel/*). If, however, the Skt. grammar were followed, the translation should rather be, “Desire, hatred, and delusion are increased by craving and [acts of] volition.”

- n.- 1184 The Degé (158b.1–2) has “teach” instead of “observe.” Y, K, N, and H, however, have the latter.
- n.- 1185 The Tib. (158b.2) has, “It (the observance of samaya) will happen through eating [these substances] always” (*/thams cad du ni zos pas 'byung/*).
- n.- 1186 The translation of this verse has been influenced by the Tib. There are, however, several other possibilities based on the different readings in the manuscripts and also the corresponding passage in the *Yoginīsañcāra Tantra* with its commentaries.
- n.- 1187 In 2013, a Sanskrit manuscript of the *Sarvabuddhasamāyoga* was discovered at the Bibliothèque de l’Institut d’Études Indiennes (Collège de France).
- n.- 1188 oṃ namo vajraḍākāya] *em.*; oṃ nāmo vajraḍākāya S; oṃ namaḥ śrīvajraḍākāya C; oṃ namaḥ śrīvajrasatvāya R
- n.- 1189 bhagavān āha] S, R; *om.* C
- n.- 1190 mahābodhisattva] S; mahābodhisattvāḥ C
- n.- 1191 guṇākara] S; guṇākaraḥ C
- n.- 1192 tu] S; *om.* C
- n.- 1193 bhagavān āha]
- n.- 1194 tad evodbhavaṃ] C, R, W, S; tantrodbhavaḥ T1; tantrodbhava T2
- n.- 1195 sampuṭasamāpattir S; sampuṭaṃ samāpattir R, W; sampuṭaḥ samāpattir T1, T2; sampuṭaṃ samādhher C
- n.- 1196 athavā] *em.*; atha vā S; atha C
- n.- 1197 aupadeśiko] C; upadeśiko S
- n.- 1198 māṇḍaleya°] C; maṇḍale S
- n.- 1199 manas] S; manaṃ C
- n.- 1200 sādṛśam] S; sadṛśam C
- n.- 1201 uttīrṇalakṣa] S; uttīrṇaṃ lakṣa C; uttāryalakṣyam Sz
- n.- 1202 lakṣel lakṣaṇaṃ lakṣyāṇām] C; lakṣalakṣaṇalakṣyāṇām S
- n.- 1202 vijñānaṃ] S; vijñāna° C



- n.-  
1203 °jñānacetasā] *em.* (on the authority of the Tib.); °jñānacetasām C;  
°jñānacetasām S; jñānena cetasā Sz
- n.-  
1204 samatām śūnye] S; samatāśūnyaṃ C
- n.-  
1205 virajaṃ] S; bījaṃ C
- n.-  
1206 °saṃnibham] S; °samaprabham (unmetrical) C
- n.-  
1207 ardhamātraṃ] S; ardhamātra° C, R
- n.-  
1208 sā kalāpi] S, T2; sakalāpi C
- n.-  
1209 vinirgatā] S, T2; vinirgatam C
- n.-  
1210 agnibrahmam idaṃ tathā] S, agnibrahmam idaṃ T2; *om.* C
- n.-  
1211 jvalitā murdhni deśe] C; *om.* S, T2
- n.-  
1212 dhārayet] (or vārayet?) C, R; vārayet Sz
- n.-  
1213 yogas] S; yogan C
- n.-  
1214 devatā] S; sadevatā C
- n.-  
1215 śūdrinīṃ] S; śūdrīṃ (unmetrical) C
- n.-  
1216 mudrāḥ pañcavidhā proktāḥ] *em.*; mudrāḥ pañcavidhāproktāḥ S; mudrā  
pañcadhaṃ proktaṃ C
- n.-  
1217 bheditāḥ] S; bheditā C
- n.-  
1218 sā ca] S; *om.* C
- n.-  
1219 °candrādi°] *em.* (on the authority of the Tib.); °cchandrādi° S; °cchindādi° C
- n.-  
1220 vaiśā gopālikā caiva sā karmakulikā matā] S; vaiśikī gopālikā matā  
karmakulajā (unmetrical) C
- n.-  
1221 śūdrinī vṛṣalī caiva] *em.*; śūdrinī vṛṣaṇī caiva S; śūdrī vṛṣalī ca C
- n.-  
1222 bhāvyo] C; bhāvo R
- n.-  
1223 °ārolik°] *em.*; ārolika C, S
- n.-  
1224 svasvātmani sthitaḥ] *conj.*; sarvātmani saṃsthitāḥ C; sarvātmani sthitaḥ S, T2
- n.-  
1225 satsukhatvena] S; satsukhena (unmetrical) C

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>1226 | kleśādikaṃ] S; kleśādi C   |
| n.-<br>1227 | duhitā] S; duhitṛ C  |
| n.-<br>1228 | guṇanāṃ duhanād yataḥ] S; guṇasya duhanāt   duhiteti nigadyate C   |
| n.-<br>1229 | mahākṛpā] S; mahākṛpa C  |
| n.-<br>1230 | viharatīty] S; viharaty C  |
| n.-<br>1231 | avidyā°] S; abhidhyā° C  |
| n.-<br>1232 | °dharmeṣu S; °dharṃe C   |
| n.-<br>1233 | avidyā°] S; abhidhyā° C  |
| n.-<br>1234 | smṛtimān] S; <i>om.</i> C  |
| n.-<br>1235 | avidyā°] S; abhidhyā° C  |
| n.-<br>1236 | °praṇidhiṃ] S; °praṇi C  |
| n.-<br>1237 | °praṇidhiṃ] S; °praṇi C  |
| n.-<br>1238 | °bhāvanāparipūraye] S; °bhāvanāyai paripūraye C  |
| n.-<br>1239 | °praṇidhiṃ] S; °praṇi C  |
| n.-<br>1240 | vīryam] S; vīryā° C  |
| n.-<br>1241 | °tīlinā° S; °tīlino C  |
| n.-<br>1242 | catvāri] S; catvāro C  |
| n.-<br>1243 | This paragraph is omitted in C; part of it has been supplied in the margin, but not matching the missing part correctly. |
| n.-<br>1244 | karma nābhisamskaroti] S; karmābhisamskaroti C   |
| n.-<br>1245 | paralābheṣvanīrṣukatā] C; paralokeśvarīyuktatā S, T2   |
| n.-<br>1246 | mithyāryair] S; mithyāyair C   |
| n.-<br>1247 | vyāyāmam] <i>em.</i> ; vyāyāma R; vyāyāmān C   |
| n.-<br>1248 | nirvāṇam] S; niryāṇam C  |
| n.-<br>1248 | matāḥ] S; matā C   |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1249 | abhedyā] H; abhedyā matā C, S   |
| n.-<br>1250 | mātarī] H; mātārā C; mātūrā S   |
| n.-<br>1251 | surūpiṇī] H; <i>om.</i> C, S  |
| n.-<br>1252 | sumanās] H; sumanasas C; sumanā S   |
| n.-<br>1253 | caṇḍikā mārādārikā] H; caṇḍikā mārādāyikā S; caṇḍākā mādārikā C           |
| n.-<br>1254 | sadā] C; yadā R   |
| n.-<br>1255 | sadā] <i>em.</i> ; sadā caiva (unmetrical) C; tu S, T2                    |
| n.-<br>1256 | ca] S; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>1257 | tathāgatātmakam] S; sarvatathāgatātmakam (unmetrical) C                   |
| n.-<br>1258 | °saṃbhavabhāvanā° S; °saṃbhavaḥ bhāvanā° T2; saṃbhavana° C                |
| n.-<br>1259 | yāyāt] S; yāyā C  |
| n.-<br>1260 | sarvātmanātmanam] C; sarvātmanātmani S                                    |
| n.-<br>1261 | tal] S; ta C; <i>om.</i> R  |
| n.-<br>1262 | ādhāras] S; ādhāram C   |
| n.-<br>1263 | viṣayātītaḥ] S; viṣayātīta C  |
| n.-<br>1264 | sthitāḥ] S; sthitam C   |
| n.-<br>1265 | yāvat] S; yāvat prāpnoti C  |
| n.-<br>1266 | api] S; <i>om.</i> C  |
| n.-<br>1267 | tvaṃ prāpnoṣi] <i>em.</i> ; tvaṃ prāpnoti S; yena tvaṃ C                  |
| n.-<br>1268 | manasīpsitām] S; manepsitām C   |
| n.-<br>1269 | sunirmīto hetuḥ] R; nirmitahetuḥ S; sunirmītāham tu T2; sunirmītāḥ hetu C |
| n.-<br>1270 | phalabhūto] R, T2, S; °phalabhūto C                                       |
| n.-<br>1271 | sarvaviśuddhas tu] T2, S; sarvaviśuddhyā tu C                             |
| n.-<br>1272 | te] S; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>1273 | vaṃ yasyaivaṃ] T2; ramyasyaivaṃ C; rasasyaivaṃ S                          |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>1272 | vedās tu saṁsthitā ime] S; vedāni saṁsthitāni vai C  |
| n.-<br>1273 | kiṁcit] S; kaścit C  |
| n.-<br>1274 | viditāni] S; gatāni C  |
| n.-<br>1275 | vargakaiś] S; vargaiś C  |
| n.-<br>1276 | yāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; yā C; yaḥ S  |
| n.-<br>1277 | °āñjana° S; °āñja° C   |
| n.-<br>1278 | °gati°] S; °gatiḥ C  |
| n.-<br>1279 | dharmārallir] C; dharmāraller S  |
| n.-<br>1280 | ekāraḥ] S; ekāraṁ C  |
| n.-<br>1281 | viśvagocarā] S; viśvagocarāḥ C   |
| n.-<br>1282 | sā] S; <i>om.</i> C  |
| n.-<br>1283 | makāro] S; makāra° C   |
| n.-<br>1284 | yākāro] S; yākāra° C   |
| n.-<br>1285 | upāyakaḥ] S; upāyakaṁ C  |
| n.-<br>1286 | adha ūrdhvaṁ] <i>em.</i> ; adhordhvaṁ (unmetrical) C; adho ūrdhvaṁ S                       |
| n.-<br>1287 | ekāro] S; ekāra C  |
| n.-<br>1288 | nipātena] T2, S; nipātaḥ C   |
| n.-<br>1289 | tantrasamudāyaḥ sūcyate vā] S; tantrasamudāya sūcyate vā T2;<br>tantrasamudāyasūcakaḥ C, R |
| n.-<br>1290 | vakṣyati] T2, S; vakṣmi(?) C   |
| n.-<br>1291 | bhagavatā] <i>conj.</i> (on the authority of paragraph 1.4.42); bhagavan C, S              |
| n.-<br>1292 | svagaṇair] (corroborated by the Tib.) C ; svagaṇair S                                      |
| n.-<br>1293 | mahāsukhanātho] S; mahāsuhanāho C  |
| n.-<br>1294 | bhagavatā] S; bhagavan C   |
| n.-<br>1295 | °ādhimokṣa°] <i>conj.</i> (on the authority of the Tib.); °avimokṣa° C, S                  |
| n.-<br>1296 | prakīrtitaḥ] S; sakīrtitaḥ C   |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>1295 | nirodho mataḥ] S; nirodhaṃ mataṃ C; nirodhe satyaḥ R                                     |
| n.-<br>1296 | rāgaś caiva virāgaś] S; rāgaṃ caiva virāgaṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1297 | athavā] <i>em.</i> ; atha vā S; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>1298 | bhagas] S; bhagaṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1299 | 'pi] S; pa C   |
| n.-<br>1300 | yānty eva] C; yad eva S  |
| n.-<br>1301 | lakṣite] S; lakṣyate C   |
| n.-<br>1302 | saṃvedanātmakaṃ] S; vedanātmakaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1303 | °bhuvanālokaṃ] S; °bhavanālokaṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1304 | svaparārthakaraṃ] S; svārthakaraṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1305 | hitāya] S; hitārthāya (unmetrical) C; hitārthaṃ R; maṇḍalasya yathākramaṃ H              |
| n.-<br>1306 | °madhye] S; °madhye ca C   |
| n.-<br>1307 | taṇḍulādibhiḥ] S; taṇḍulakādibhiḥ (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1308 | tathā] S; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>1309 | anantalokadhātvīśā grāhyā] C; anantalokadhātvīśaṃ grāhyaṃ S; anantalokadhātvīśo grāhyo P |
| n.-<br>1310 | jyeṣṭhā] S; ceṣṭā C  |
| n.-<br>1311 | anyāś] C; asyāś R  |
| n.-<br>1312 | °dyaḥ] C; °dye S   |
| n.-<br>1313 | maṇḍalaṃ] R; maṇḍale C   |
| n.-<br>1314 | te] S; ta iti C  |
| n.-<br>1315 | °jaṅgamam] <i>em.</i> ; °jaṅgamaṃ S; °jaṅgama C  |
| n.-<br>1316 | °jjvale] <i>em.</i> ; °jvale C; jvale S  |
| n.-<br>1317 | bhadraṃ] <i>em.</i> (on the authority of the Tib.); bhadra C, S, T2                      |
| n.-<br>1317 | pūrvoktānāṃ] S; pūrvoktā (unmetrical) C  |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1318 | vidyānām] S; vidyā (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1319 | mudrāyās tu mukhaṃ baddhvā upāyasya mukhaṃ tathā] S; prajñāyās tu<br>sukhaṃ yathā upāyasya sukhaṃ tathā C |
| n.-<br>1320 | vīraḥ] <i>em.</i> ; vīra S; vīraṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1321 | ca] <i>conj.</i> ; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C, S   |
| n.-<br>1322 | anujñāṃ] S; anujñā C  |
| n.-<br>1323 | tatra buddhapure vare] S; tasmai buddhāgrasūnave C  |
| n.-<br>1324 | samantāgraṃ] S; samantāgra° C   |
| n.-<br>1325 | sambodhau] S; bodhau (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1326 | tad dhi hitāya] <i>em.</i> ; tadvihitāya S; taddhitāya C  |
| n.-<br>1327 | eva] <i>conj.</i> ; eva ca (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1328 | samarpito] S; samarpitaṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1329 | samprāptābhimatāspadaḥ] <i>em.</i> ; samprāptābhimatas padaḥ S;<br>samprāptānimatāspadaḥ C                |
| n.-<br>1330 | tatraiva] S; tenaiva C  |
| n.-<br>1331 | munaiva] (metrical shortening of <i>muninaiva</i> ?) C, T2; muninaiva S                                   |
| n.-<br>1332 | °kramet] S; °krāmet C   |
| n.-<br>1333 | triyāṇaṃ ca] S; triyānakān C  |
| n.-<br>1334 | 'nālpakalpanā] S; 'nālpabhāvanā C   |
| n.-<br>1335 | na] C; ca R   |
| n.-<br>1336 | sādhakaḥ] C; grāhakaḥ P   |
| n.-<br>1337 | samāje 'cintyasamparke svapnaprabodhanayor iva] S; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>1338 | °vinirmukto] P; vinirmuktaṃ C, S  |
| n.-<br>1339 | abhāvaḥ] S; svabhāvaḥ C   |
| n.-<br>1340 | samudratīre] C; <i>om.</i> R  |
| n.-<br>1340 | vidadhet] <i>em.</i> ; vidadhe C; kāryaṃ S  |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>1341 | °vajriṇaḥ] T2; °vajriṇaṃ C, S  |
| n.-<br>1342 | maitrīm] S; maitrī C   |
| n.-<br>1343 | tathā] S; vibhāvayet (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>1344 | ṭṭīyaṃ muditāṃ dhyāyad] S; muditām C   |
| n.-<br>1345 | viśvabimbaniṣpattiṃ] S; viśvaniṣpattiṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1346 | prajñopāyasvabhāvakam] H; prajñopāyātamakaṃ [sic] S; prajñopāyātmakaṃ<br>vibhuṃ C; prajñopāyātmakaṃ paraṃ T2 |
| n.-<br>1347 | °dhartrī] H; °dhartri C; dhatte S  |
| n.-<br>1348 | vetālī] S, H; vaittālī C   |
| n.-<br>1349 | °dhartrī] H; °dhartri C; dhatte S  |
| n.-<br>1350 | vajrahastā] S, H; gandhahastā C  |
| n.-<br>1351 | ḍamaruṃ vadeḍ] <i>em.</i> ; ḍamaruṃ vaded S; ḍamarukaṃ vādayet (unmetrical) C                                |
| n.-<br>1352 | pūjavidhivistaraiḥ sampūjyate] S; pūjyate C  |
| n.-<br>1353 | bhavet] C; bhāvayet (unmetrical) H; viduḥ S  |
| n.-<br>1354 | nabhodhātu°] S; khadhātu° (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1355 | vibhāvayed] S; bhāvayed (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1356 | yogo] C; yogī R  |
| n.-<br>1357 | prajñā°] T2; <i>om.</i> C, R   |
| n.-<br>1358 | bhāvayet] S; vibhāvayet (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1359 | tu] S; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1360 | Manuscript R breaks off at this point to resume at verse 2.3.57c below.                                      |
| n.-<br>1361 | vajraghaṇṭāṃ] S; vajraghaṇṭās C  |
| n.-<br>1362 | prathame] C; dakṣiṇe S   |
| n.-<br>1363 | ṭṭīye] C; dvitīye S  |
| n.-<br>1364 | saṃyuktāṃ devatāsaha] T1; saṃyuktaṃ daivatais saha C; saṃyuktāṃ<br>devatāṃ saha S                            |

- n.- daleṣu] S, T1; dalābhyāṃ C  
1364
- n.- devīḥ] S, T1; devyaḥ C  
1365
- n.- likhed dakṣiṇakoṣṭhake] S, T2; *om.* C  
1366
- n.- ca likhed devīm uttare] S; *om.* C  
1367
- n.- °ghaṇṭām] S; ghaṇṭā C  
1368
- n.- caturthīm tu likhed devīm dale paścimake tataḥ] S; caturthī C  
1369
- n.- vāme khaṭvāṅgahastām ca kapālaṃ ca tathaiva hi] S; khaṭvāṅgahastā tu  
1370
- n.- kapālavāmapāṇinā C
- n.- dhare dakṣiṇe kare] S; *om.* C  
1371
- n.- ḍamaruṃ caiva likhet koṇe aiśānake] S; ḍamarukaṃ tathā C  
1372
- n.- likhed vāyavyakoṇe tu] T1; *om.* C  
1373
- n.- ṣaṣṭhīm] *em.*; ṣaṣṭhī C; tuṣṭīm S  
1374
- n.- kapālaṃ] S; kapāla° C  
1375
- n.- paraśuṃ] S; parśuṃ (unmetrical) C  
1376
- n.- koṇe nairṛtyake likhet] S; hasamānan tu samālikhet C (the Tib. reflects the  
1377
- n.- reading “hastamānaṃ tu samālikhet”)
- n.- aṣṭamīm tu likhed devīm koṇe tv] S; aṣṭamī C  
1378
- n.- agniśaṃjñake] T2; agniśaṃjake S; *om.* C  
1379
- n.- bhadrakalaśahastām vajraghaṇṭām] S; kalaśahastā vajraghaṇṭā C  
1380
- n.- dravyapūrṇaṃ ca naracarmanā cchāditam] S; naracarmanā cchāditam  
1381
- n.- dravyapūrṇaṃ (unmetrical) C
- n.- daleṣu devīḥ likhitvā] S; dalābhyāṃ likhed devyaḥ C  
1382
- n.- saṃyojya] S; samāyojya (unmetrical) C  
1383
- n.- jāpyamantraḥ samuddiṣṭo] S; jāpyamantram uddiṣṭaṃ (unmetrical) C  
1384
- n.- ekākṣaro] S; ekākṣaraṃ C  
1385
- n.- tu] T2; *om.* (unmetrical) C  
1386



|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1387 | dalānām] S, T2; dalābhyām C                         |
| n.-<br>1388 | vajraṃ bhageṣv eva tu] S; vajra bhagābhyāñ caiva C  |
| n.-<br>1389 | tu tathaiva] S; eva (unmetrical) C                  |
| n.-<br>1390 | saraktakam] <i>em.</i> ; saraktakam S; suraktayoḥ C |
| n.-<br>1391 | siddhiṃ] S; siddhi C                                |
| n.-<br>1392 | °sādhyam] S, T2; sādhyām C                          |
| n.-<br>1393 | °vaśyādi°] S, T2; °vaśānām ca (unmetrical) C        |
| n.-<br>1394 | tuttāre] S; tutāre C                                |
| n.-<br>1395 | praṇāmāhuta-antikam] S; praṇavāhuta antimā C        |
| n.-<br>1396 | madhye nāma] S; madhyānāmaṃ C                       |
| n.-<br>1397 | rakṣām] S; rakṣā C                                  |
| n.-<br>1398 | bhayam] S; bhaya C                                  |
| n.-<br>1399 | vicintayet] S; cintayet (unmetrical) C              |
| n.-<br>1400 | pradāyikām] Sz; pradāyakam S                        |
| n.-<br>1401 | tuttāre] S; tutāre T2; tu C                         |
| n.-<br>1402 | ture] S, T2; tāre C                                 |
| n.-<br>1403 | nāsā] S, T2; nāsaṃ C                                |
| n.-<br>1404 | hṛdaye] S; hṛdayam C                                |
| n.-<br>1405 | dvibhujām sattvaparyāṅkāṃ sarvābharaṇabhūṣitām] S;  |
| n.-<br>1406 | dvibhujasattvaparyāṅkā sarvābharaṇabhūṣitā C        |
| n.-<br>1407 | abhayahastām] S; tābhayahastam C                    |
| n.-<br>1408 | vāme utpaladhāriṇīm] S; vāmotpalam iṣvāparām C      |
| n.-<br>1409 | coditām] S; coditā C                                |
| n.-<br>1410 | °mantra] S; mantram C                               |
| n.-<br>1411 | viṣādikam] S; viṣādikām C                           |
| n.-<br>1412 | iyaṃ] S; idaṃ C                                     |

- n.- 1410 sūryamaṇḍalaṃ saṃcintya] S; sūryamaṇḍala saṃcintyaṃ C
- n.- 1411 lakṣeṇaikenā rājānaṃ] S; lakṣaṃ ekena rājanaṃ C
- n.- 1412 śatenaikenā] S; śataṃ ekena C
- n.- 1413 asyāś] S; asya C
- n.- 1414 °sthāṃ] S; °sthaṃ C
- n.- 1414 śākheva] C, Sz; sākṣād S
- n.- 1415 vardhate] *em.*; vardhati (unmetrical) C
- n.- 1416 kramayogena] C; karmayogena S
- n.- 1417 °stham] S; *om.* (unmetrical) C
- n.- 1418 °pāśakaṃ tathā] S; °pāśaṃ tathaiva ca (unmetrical) C
- n.- 1419 kramayogena] C; karmayogena S
- n.- 1420 °kāraṃ S; °kāra° C
- n.- 1421 cinted] S; cintayet (unmetrical) C
- n.- 1422 °bhūṣitaṃ] S; °vibhūṣitaṃ (unmetrical) C
- n.- 1423 tu tathaiva] S; eva (unmetrical) C
- n.- 1424 dvādaśaṃ] S; dvādaśa C
- n.- 1425 guhyamaṇḍalaṃ] *conj.* (on the authority of the Tib.); guhyamaṇḍale C, S, T1, T2
- n.- 1426 °sthaṃ] S; *om.*; (unmetrical) C
- n.- 1427 aṣṭabhir] S; aṣṭa° C
- n.- 1428 khaḍgakam] S; khaḍgayoḥ C
- n.- 1429 °nirghoṣaṃ] S; °nirghoṣa° C
- n.- 1430 imakaṃ] S; idaṃ (unmetrical) C
- n.- 1431 gaganamādhye] *conj.*; gaganamādhye tu (unmetrical) C; bhagamādhye S, T1, T2
- n.- 1432 cintet] S; cintaye[t] (unmetrical) C

|      |  |
|------|--|
| n.-  | tu] S; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C   |
| 1433 |  |
| n.-  | trinetraṃ] S; trinetraṃ tu (unmetrical) C                                    |
| 1434 |  |
| n.-  | °sarvaṃ] N; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C  |
| 1435 |  |
| n.-  | drutāpannaṃ savidyayā] N; drutāpatyaṃ savidyāḥ C                             |
| 1436 |  |
| n.-  | tuhyā] N; tokrū(?) C   |
| 1437 |  |
| n.-  | viṇṇa] N; viṇḍa C  |
| 1438 |  |
| n.-  | ha-uṃ jānami tuha citta] N; saalavirūa vicitta C                             |
| 1439 |  |
| n.-  | aṃ-hūmbhyāṃ] <i>conj.</i> (on the authority of the Tib.); āṃ-hūmbhyāṃ N; āḥ- |
| 1440 | hūmbhyāṃ C   |
| n.-  | śaṃ laṃ ḍaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; śaṃ laṃ ḍaṃ N; saṃ caṃ puṃ C                       |
| 1441 |  |
| n.-  | hūṃ aṃ] <i>conj.</i> (on the authority of the Tib.); hūṃ aṃ N; hūṃ āḥ C      |
| 1442 |  |
| n.-  | cakrāṅkuśa°] N; vajrāṅkuśa° C  |
| 1443 |  |
| n.-  | ṛkṣa] <i>conj.</i> ; <i>bhikṣur</i> N, C                                     |
| 1444 |  |
| n.-  | hayāsyā] N; hayarūpā C   |
| 1445 |  |
| n.-  | °kṛṣṇa° N; °kṛṣṇā° C   |
| 1446 |  |
| n.-  | sarvā] N; sarve C  |
| 1447 |  |
| n.-  | °śavā°] N; °gavā° C  |
| 1448 |  |
| n.-  | tribhiḥ śuddhiṃ tūccārya sarvayogādiṣv agrataḥ] T1; tribhiś śuddhedam        |
| 1449 | uccārya sarvayogādīm agrataḥ C   |
| n.-  | sthānaiḥ] <i>conj.</i> ; sthānakaiḥ (unmetrical) C                           |
| 1450 |  |
| n.-  | sveccha°] <i>em.</i> (on the authority of the Tib.); svaccha° C              |
| 1451 |  |
| n.-  | suśobhāṃ] <i>em.</i> ; suśobhā C   |
| 1452 |  |
| n.-  | dehāṃ tu] T2; °aṅga° (unmetrical) C  |
| 1453 |  |
| n.-  | ghoraḍākinīṃ] <i>em.</i> ; ghoraḍākinī C                                     |
| 1454 |  |
| n.-  | vajrāṅkuśa°] T2; dvibhujā vajrāṅkuśa° C                                      |
| 1455 |  |
| n.-  | °dehāṃ] <i>em.</i> ; dehānāṃ C   |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1456 | °dehāṃ] <i>em.</i> ; dehānāṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1457 | bhāvayej] <i>conj.</i> ; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>1458 | °dehāṃ] <i>em.</i> ; °dehānāṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1459 | bāhyānām tu caturthikāḥ] <i>conj.</i> ; bāhyanām caturthikā (unmetrical) C            |
| n.-<br>1460 | karālī] T2; kapālī C  |
| n.-<br>1461 | raktasūtrasya] Sz; raktasūtra° (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1462 | hastānām añjalyā] <i>em.</i> ; hastanāṃ mañjalyā C                                    |
| n.-<br>1463 | °śūlahastānāṃ] C; °muṣalahastānāṃ Sz  |
| n.-<br>1464 | sarvavit sadā] T2; sarvasarvavit C  |
| n.-<br>1465 | bimbādim] <i>em.</i> ; bimbādi T2, Sz; vidyādim C                                     |
| n.-<br>1466 | °saptyartham] Sz; °saptartham C   |
| n.-<br>1467 | codayet C; bhedayet Sz  |
| n.-<br>1468 | sthitālis] N; sthitāli C  |
| n.-<br>1469 | melā] C; melād H  |
| n.-<br>1470 | bimbaniṣpattisuddhitāḥ] C; niṣpattisuddhidharmatā H                                   |
| n.-<br>1471 | ākārān] H; ākāraṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1472 | °prabham] N; °prabhāṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1473 | prabhedanāt] <i>conj.</i> ; prabhedaneti C; prabhedinā N                              |
| n.-<br>1474 | sthitās ca etāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; sthitās ca etā N; sthitāv etau C                        |
| n.-<br>1475 | adha°] N; adhavatī (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1476 | sthitā yā ca vartanī] <i>em.</i> ; sthitā yās ca vartanī C; sthitāv etau dvidevate H; |
| n.-<br>1477 | sthite pārśvavarttinī N   |
| n.-<br>1478 | sarvadevatyaḥ] N; sarve devatā C  |
| n.-<br>1479 | viśvavarṇā] C; kṛṣṇavarṇā H   |
| n.-<br>1480 | ekavaktrās caturbhujās] N; ekavaktrā caturbhujā C                                     |
| n.-<br>1481 | piṅgalordhvajā] N; piṅgalordhvajā tathā (unmetrical) C                                |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1479 | °rūpam āśritā] N; °svarūpam āśritāḥ (unmetrical) C                                    |
| n.-<br>1480 | suniryuktena] T2; suniyuktena C   |
| n.-<br>1481 | āha] T2; āhuḥ C   |
| n.-<br>1482 | mahāvajrakuloccaye] N; ahaṃ dṛḍhaṃ buddhaṃ dharmam saṃgham ca<br>mahāvajrakuloccaye C |
| n.-<br>1483 | °vikalpitaṃ] N; viṭhapitaṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1484 | kriyānunaya] <i>em.</i> ; kiyānunaya T2; kṛpānunaya° C, N                             |
| n.-<br>1485 | naitat] T1 (supported by the Tib.); etat C, N, T2                                     |
| n.-<br>1486 | sphaṛaṇasaṃharaṇayogataḥ] N; saṃharaprayogataḥ(?) C                                   |
| n.-<br>1487 | Metrically lengthened “u” in <i>nirūpadhim</i> .                                      |
| n.-<br>1488 | bhagavan] N; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>1489 | padmakulaṃ] N; padmakula° C   |
| n.-<br>1490 | °vasaktaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; °vasakta° C   |
| n.-<br>1491 | vajraṃ] N; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>1492 | vajrasattvaṃ] N; vajrasattva C  |
| n.-<br>1493 | māṇḍaleyaṭ] C; māṇḍaleyānapi T1; māṇḍaleyāpi T2                                       |
| n.-<br>1494 | rāgavajrā] T1; rāgavarṇā C  |
| n.-<br>1495 | pṛthivīvajrā] T1; pṛthvīvajrā (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>1496 | aiśānyāṃ] T1; aiśānyā C   |
| n.-<br>1497 | tadyoginyaḥ] <i>em.</i> ; tadyoginya C; yoginyaḥ T1                                   |
| n.-<br>1498 | dvibhujās] C; dvibhujaikamukhās T1  |
| n.-<br>1499 | This sentence is paraphrased further down, where it seems to contextually<br>belong.  |
| n.-<br>1500 | devī] T2; devyā C   |
| n.-<br>1501 | khaḍgam udyataṃ] T1; khaḍgasamudyataḥ C   |
| n.-<br>1501 | vajrasphoṭā] T1, T2; vajrasphoṭā tathā parā C   |

|      |  |
|------|--|
| n.-  | sarvā] T1; sarve C   |
| 1502 |  |
| n.-  | matāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; matā C   |
| 1503 |  |
| n.-  | catūrekhayā] T1; ca trirekhaṃ  |
| 1504 |  |
| n.-  | devasaṃghaṃ] T2; devasaḥ C   |
| 1505 |  |
| n.-  | aśokasthaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; aśokasthā C   |
| 1506 |  |
| n.-  | ṛṣisaṃgha°] <i>em.</i> ; ṛṣisaṃha° C; ṛṣikoṭi° T1, T2  |
| 1507 |  |
| n.-  | vaṭasthaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; vaṭasthā C   |
| 1508 |  |
| n.-  | saṃghaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; saṃhaṃ C   |
| 1509 |  |
| n.-  | prajñopāyavīrayogena] T1; prajñopāyavīraṃ yogena T2; yajñopavītayogena C   |
| 1510 |  |
| n.-  | vāme] <i>em.</i> ; vāma° C   |
| 1511 |  |
| n.-  | pauruṣeṇopabhuñjet] C ( <i>post correctionem</i> ), T1, T2; pauruṣe nopabhuñjet C ( <i>ante correctionem</i> )           |
| 1512 |  |
| n.-  | dadāty asau] C; <i>om.</i> T1, T2  |
| 1513 |  |
| n.-  | The Degé (100a.2) has “draṣṭā,” Yongle and Peking have “draṣṭa,” Lithang and Choné have “draṣṭu,” Narthang has “daṃṣṭa.” |
| 1514 |  |
| n.-  | āhuḥ(?)] <i>em.</i> ; āhu(?) C   |
| 1515 |  |
| n.-  | sa(?)] C; so L   |
| 1516 |  |
| n.-  | phī(?)] C; pī L  |
| 1517 |  |
| n.-  | tu(?)] C; dū L   |
| 1518 |  |
| n.-  | hī] C; ḍī L  |
| 1519 |  |
| n.-  | ga] C; ma L  |
| 1520 |  |
| n.-  | tri] C; strī L   |
| 1521 |  |
| n.-  | gṛhāṇa] T2; gṛhṇa C  |
| 1522 |  |
| n.-  | dhūmra] T2; dhūryu C   |
| 1523 |  |
| n.-  | hrīkā] <i>conj.</i> ; kā C; hrī L  |
| 1524 |  |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>1525 | śūnyasparśane] L; śūnyasyāśane C   |
| n.-<br>1526 | samālikā] C; sabālikā L  |
| n.-<br>1527 | nāśaṃ] L; nāsaṃ C; nyāsaṃ T1, T2   |
| n.-<br>1528 | avirodhikā] C; adhirādhikā T2; cāghanāśanī L   |
| n.-<br>1529 | mahāniśvāsabhairavā] T2; anyathā niśvāso bhairavo C; anyathā niḥśvāsabhairavas L   |
| n.-<br>1530 | samāliketi] <i>conj.</i> ; sā pāliketi(?) C; bāliketi T2   |
| n.-<br>1531 | kapālaparaśudamaṣṭrās] <i>em.</i> ; kapālaparaśudamaṣṭrāḥ T2; prahasitavadanā saugatagoṣṭhīratā prahāsinī sā ca vajrakulā smṛtā kapālaparaśudamaṣṭrā C |
| n.-<br>1532 | saptānāṃ sapta] T2; aṣṭamī ca C  |
| n.-<br>1533 | ca] <i>em.</i> ; caiva (unmetrical) C; <i>om.</i> T1, T2   |
| n.-<br>1534 | vijñeyā śāntaḍākinī] C; <i>om.</i> T1, T2; jñeyā sā vajraḍākinī L  |
| n.-<br>1535 | ḍākinyo] C; ḍākinī L   |
| n.-<br>1536 | sitadamaṣṭrālonnatā ca] (not clearly legible) C; sitadarśanonnatā T2   |
| n.-<br>1537 | snānaratā] C; śvānaratā L  |
| n.-<br>1538 | sarvatra] T2; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>1539 | gr̥he] T2; gr̥he arcayet sadā C  |
| n.-<br>1540 | śuddhākṣī] <i>em.</i> ; suddhākṣī T1, T2; tabdhākṣī C; tathā stabdhākṣī L  |
| n.-<br>1541 | yā ca] T2; ca yā ca C  |
| n.-<br>1542 | saṃkulaṃ] C, T2; śūlaṃ L   |
| n.-<br>1543 | śamaśrūṇi] <i>em.</i> ; samaśrūṇi C (metrically lengthened form of <i>smaśrūṇi</i> ?)  |
| n.-<br>1544 | lamboṣṭhī ca] L; lamboṣṭhī (unmetrical) C, T2  |
| n.-<br>1545 | āḍhyā ca] <i>conj.</i> ; āḍhyā (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>1546 | vicitra°] T2; citra° (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>1547 | ākuñcitavāmapādaṃ] L; ākuñcitavāmapādena T2; ākuñcitapādānāṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1547 | tasyāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; tasyā C   |

- n.- 1548 lokesvarīṇaṃ lāmānāṃ] *em.*; lokesvarāṇaṃ lāmānāṃ T2; lokesvarīṇaṃ tu lāmānāṃ L; lokesvarī (unmetrical) C
- n.- 1549 harita°] C; rakta° L
- n.- 1550 dṛśyate] T2; dṛśyate caivam (unmetrical) C
- n.- 1551 lalāṭe] T2; *om.* C
- n.- 1552 dīrghā] C; dīrghagrīvā L
- n.- 1553 kaṇṭha°] C; skandha° L
- n.- 1554 vāmena pratimudrā vidhīyate] T2, L; tathaiva ca (unmetrical) C
- n.- 1555 gr̥he] L; *om.* C, T2
- n.- 1556 śikhāṃ] T1; śikhā C, T2
- n.- 1557 pulakaṃ] T2; pulāṃ (unmetrical) C
- n.- 1558 śmaśānaṃ caivopaśmaśānaṃ] C; pīlavaṃ copapīlavaṃ L
- n.- 1559 °papīlavaṃ tathā] T2; °pīlavam eva ca C
- n.- 1560 oḍḍiyānaṃ] *em.*; oḍḍyānaṃ C; oḍiyānaṃ T2
- n.- 1561 tu] T2; *om.* (unmetrical) C
- n.- 1562 triśakunī] *em.*; triśakunīm C; triśanī T2
- n.- 1563 chandohaṃ kaliṅgaṃ] T2; kaliṅgaṃ yathā C
- n.- 1564 upachandohaṃ kāñcī proktaṃ himālayaṃ tathaiva ca] T2; kāñcī himālayaṃ caiva chandoha samupadiṣṭaṃ C
- n.- 1565 melāpakaḥ pretādhivāsini] *em.*; melāpaka pretavāsini T2; upacchandoha ity
- n.- 1566 api pretādhivāsini proktaṃ C
- n.- 1567 upamelāpakaḥ sauraṣṭraḥ suvarṇadvīpa eva ca] T2; sauraṣṭrasuvarṇadvīpa eva ca melāpakopamelapākāṃ tathā C
- n.- 1568 śmaśānaṃ nagaraṃ caiva sindhur api prakīrtitaḥ] T2; nagarasindhu
- n.- 1569 śmaśānaṃ caiva C
- n.- 1570 upaśmaśānaṃ maruḥ proktaḥ kulatā tathaiva ca] *em.*; upaśmaśānaṃ maruḥ prokta kulatā tu tathaiva ca T2; upaśmaśāna maru kulatā C



|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1571 | pīlavam kārūṇyam proktaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; pīlavam kārūṇyam proktaṃ] T2; kārūṇyam C             |
| n.-<br>1572 | upapīlavam harikelam] <i>em.</i> ; upapīlavam harikela T2; harikelam C                      |
| n.-<br>1573 | pīlavam upapīlavam] C; <i>om.</i> T2  |
| n.-<br>1574 | tatsāndheṣu] <i>em.</i> ; tata sāndheṣu C; sāndheṣu T2                                      |
| n.-<br>1575 | oḍḍiyāne] <i>em.</i> ; oḍyāne C   |
| n.-<br>1576 | upakṣetram arcīṣmatī] T2; arcīṣmatyopakṣetrakam C   |
| n.-<br>1577 | śmaśānam sādhumatī ca] <i>em.</i> ; smaśānam sādhumati ca T2; sādhumatī caiva C             |
| n.-<br>1578 | yoginī°] T1, T2; yoginām C  |
| n.-<br>1579 | saptajanma] (metrically shortened <i>saptajanmānam</i> ?) C; saptāvartañ H                  |
| n.-<br>1580 | ca bhakṣayet] H; viśeṣataḥ C  |
| n.-<br>1581 | guhya°] T2; guhṛ° C   |
| n.-<br>1582 | ābdhātu°] <i>em.</i> ; āpdhātu C, T2  |
| n.-<br>1583 | °bimbakam] T2; °bimbāni ti C  |
| n.-<br>1584 | āgamānugaḥ] T2; āgamānugā C   |
| n.-<br>1585 | rahasyārtha°] T2; rahasyātha C  |
| n.-<br>1586 | pūrvalakṣaṇasarveṣām] C; pūrvoktānām sarveṣām T1, T2  |
| n.-<br>1587 | kadalīpuṣpaṃ sthitam] T1, T2; kadalīpuṣpasthitā C   |
| n.-<br>1588 | dalāny] T1; dale C  |
| n.-<br>1589 | sakarṇikā] C (metrically shortened form of <i>sakarṇikāni</i> ?); sakarṇikām T1, T2         |
| n.-<br>1590 | madhyamaṇḍalam āsīnam] <i>em.</i> ; madhyamaṇḍalam āsinam C;<br>mahāmaṇḍalamadhyataḥ T1, T2 |
| n.-<br>1591 | uttaradvāradeśe] T1; uttaradvāradeśan C   |
| n.-<br>1592 | bhagavan] T2; bhagavān C  |
| n.-<br>1593 | tu] T2; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C   |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1594 | amṛtāmbho] <i>em.</i> ; amṛtāmbho T2; amṛtāmbhā C                                       |
| n.-<br>1595 | lakṣayet] T1, T2; lakṣet (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1596 | avarṇavarṇa°] T2; avarṇāvarṇa° C  |
| n.-<br>1597 | gr̥hṇīyāt tattvayogavit] <i>em.</i> ; gr̥hṇīyāt tatvayogavit T2; gr̥hyet tatvayoginaḥ C |
| n.-<br>1598 | śāstra] <i>conj.</i> ; śāstraṃ C, T1, T2  |
| n.-<br>1599 | bhāvitam] T1, T2; bhāvita C   |
| n.-<br>1600 | samuddhṛtam] T2; tu muddhṛtaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1601 | samucchṛtam] T2; tu mucchṛtaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1602 | brahmakadvārasya] <i>conj.</i> ; brahmakaṃ dvārasya C, T1, T2                           |
| n.-<br>1603 | guroḥ] T2; guro C   |
| n.-<br>1604 | śuśrūṣā°] <i>em.</i> ; śuśrūṣa° C   |
| n.-<br>1605 | manojavāḥ] T2; manojavā C   |
| n.-<br>1606 | drakṣataḥ] C, T1, T2 (possibly <i>drakṣyataḥ</i> ?)                                     |
| n.-<br>1607 | saṃsthitāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; saṃsthitā C, T2; saṃsthitām T1                                 |
| n.-<br>1608 | nityaṃ mūlāni] <i>conj.</i> ; nitya mūlāni (or <i>nityamūlāni</i> ?) C, T1, T2          |
| n.-<br>1609 | pīḍyasya] T1, T2; pīḍasya C   |
| n.-<br>1610 | jñānaṃ vijñāne] T1; jñānaṃ vijñānai T2; jñānavijñāna C                                  |
| n.-<br>1611 | vijñānaṃ sambodhikramo] T2; vijñāna sambodhikrama C                                     |
| n.-<br>1612 | kleśoddhṛtis] <i>conj.</i> ; kleśoddhṛtya T2; kleśoddhṛta C                             |
| n.-<br>1613 | yoginām] T2; yoginām C  |
| n.-<br>1614 | vajrasattva] <i>em.</i> ; vajrasattvo C; vajragarbha T2                                 |
| n.-<br>1615 | tathatā] T2; tathā (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1616 | yoginām] T2; yoginī C   |
| n.-<br>1617 | mohavajrākhyam] T1; mohavajrākhyā T2; mohavajrākhyā C                                   |
| n.-<br>1618 | pṛthivīdhātur] T2; pṛthivīdhātu C   |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1617 | abdhātur] <i>em.</i> ; abdhātu C  |
| n.-<br>1618 | °pattaye] T1; °pattya(?) C  |
| n.-<br>1619 | kalpāri°] C; vikalpāri° T1, T2; saṃkalpāri° P   |
| n.-<br>1620 | vyavasthitāḥ] P; vyavasthitā C  |
| n.-<br>1621 | cittaratnasamudbhūtā] C; cintāmaṇir ivodbhūtā P   |
| n.-<br>1622 | siddhicaryā] C; siddhir āryā P  |
| n.-<br>1623 | saiveti] P; noveti C  |
| n.-<br>1624 | sarvāvaraṇa°] <i>em.</i> ; °sarvāvaraṇa° T1, T2; sarvāvaraṇa C  |
| n.-<br>1625 | sarvāva[ra]ṇavinirmukta jīvitaiś caryasaṃgamah] C;<br>kaukr̥tyastyānamiddham tu jīvitaiśvaryam eva ca P |
| n.-<br>1626 | 'tiśayāsakto] <i>em.</i> ; atiśayāsakto C ti yathā sakto T1, T2   |
| n.-<br>1627 | anantajñānasamprāpto] T1, T2; anantajñānasamprāptān C   |
| n.-<br>1628 | vajranāthena] C; vajrasattvena P  |
| n.-<br>1629 | adhimuktivaśāt] T2; adhimuktivasā C   |
| n.-<br>1630 | yadā] T2; yathā C   |
| n.-<br>1631 | kṛtāḥ] T2; kṛtā C   |
| n.-<br>1632 | nātyāsakti] <i>em.</i> ; nātyāsaktiḥ C; nādhyasakti T2  |
| n.-<br>1633 | draṣṭum] C; duṣṭa° T1, T2   |
| n.-<br>1634 | °makṣikāsaktam] C; °makṣikāyuktaṃ T1  |
| n.-<br>1635 | savarṇam] T2; suvarṇam C  |
| n.-<br>1636 | nānāsiddhidam samayaṃ] <i>conj.</i> ; nānāsiddhidam asamaṃ T2; nānāsiddhiṃ<br>daśamayaṃ C               |
| n.-<br>1637 | yat puṇyaṃ] T1; yad apuṇyaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1638 | dṛṣṭam] T1; na dṛṣṭam C   |
| n.-<br>1639 | grāhyaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; grāhyan T1; grahyaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1639 | caryāpārāṃgataṃ lakṣaṇam] T1; caryāpārāṃgatalakṣaṇam C  |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>1640 | tathā] T1, T2; tathā yogī bhakṣayen C  |
| n.-<br>1641 | bhagnakharparasugupto] T1, T2; bhagnakharpare sugupte C                          |
| n.-<br>1642 | mantribhāvanā] <i>em.</i> ; mantribhāvanā C; bhāvanā T1, T2                      |
| n.-<br>1643 | nānāphalair guṇjādiracitaṃ] T2; nānāphalabhuñjādiracitaṃ C                       |
| n.-<br>1644 | bhāvanāvarjito vivarjitaḥ] (unmetrical) C; bhāvanārjitavarjitaḥ T2               |
| n.-<br>1645 | vā] T1; athavā (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>1646 | asurīm tathā] T1; pātālavāsinīm asurīm (unmetrical) C                            |
| n.-<br>1647 | svacittarucitām] T1; svacittamabhirucitām (unmetrical) C                         |
| n.-<br>1648 | prayogataḥ] T1; prayogena (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1649 | anābhogāt] T1; anābhogena C  |
| n.-<br>1650 | tribhuvanānaghāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; tribhuvanānaghā C                                 |
| n.-<br>1651 | samāhitaḥ] T1; samāhitaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1652 | bodhibījena saṃskṛtām] T1; bodhibījanikṣepeṇa saṃskṛtām gr̥hya<br>(unmetrical) C |
| n.-<br>1653 | pragīyate] T1; gīyate (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1654 | °rūpiṇī] T1; °rūpiṇīm C  |
| n.-<br>1655 | nityaśaḥ] T1; nityatām C   |
| n.-<br>1656 | caurakeśakṛtā] <i>em.</i> ; cauryakeśakṛtā C                                     |
| n.-<br>1657 | hūṃbhavas tatra] T1; tatra hūṃbhava C  |
| n.-<br>1658 | tathā] T1; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1659 | caryā] T1; caryām C  |
| n.-<br>1660 | katham] T1; katham bhavet (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1661 | pittam] C; cittam T1   |
| n.-<br>1662 | myekāro] T1; myekāra C   |
| n.-<br>1663 | māṃsam] <i>em.</i> ; māṃsa C   |
| n.-<br>1664 | tu phuphusam] T1; phuphusam matam (unmetrical) C                                 |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1663 | bodhi°] T1; bo° C   |
| n.-<br>1664 | repho] <i>em.</i> ; repha C, T1   |
| n.-<br>1665 | pittaṃ samutthitaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; pitta samutthitaḥ C, T1  |
| n.-<br>1666 | tannāthaḥ] C; sanāthaḥ T1, T2   |
| n.-<br>1667 | rephas] <i>em.</i> ; repha C, T1, T2  |
| n.-<br>1668 | sarveṣu] T1, T2; sarve (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1669 | durlabhaṃ] T1; durlabhās C;   |
| n.-<br>1670 | °saṃsthitam] L; saṃsthitam T1; saṃsthitān C   |
| n.-<br>1671 | caiva] T1; ca C   |
| n.-<br>1672 | °susaṃgraham] <i>em.</i> ; °susaṃgraham T1; saṃgraham (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>1673 | bhāvābhāva°] T1; bhāva° C   |
| n.-<br>1674 | raktaṃ ca] <i>em.</i> ; raktañ ca T1; rakta (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>1675 | nityaṃ] T1; nitya C   |
| n.-<br>1676 | puruṣaviśeṣo] <i>em.</i> ; puruṣaviśeṣā T2; puruṣaḥ C   |
| n.-<br>1677 | The phrase <i>pumān puruṣaviśeṣaḥ yogīty arthaḥ</i> was, most likely, originally written as part of a commentary, as it contains semantic glosses characteristic of the commentarial style. |
| n.-<br>1678 | ekapāda°] T1; eka° C  |
| n.-<br>1679 | °rijv°] T1; °ripv° C  |
| n.-<br>1680 | °adhogataṃ] <i>em.</i> ; °adhogataḥ T1; °adhogataṃ   vācikaṃ madhyamaṃ smṛtaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1681 | ūrdhvadvāre] C; śuddhadvāre T1  |
| n.-<br>1682 | calāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; calā C, T1  |
| n.-<br>1683 | oḍḍiyānas] <i>em.</i> ; oḍḍāyanas C   |
| n.-<br>1684 | kṣetre samuddiṣṭe] T2; kṣetrā samuddiṣṭā C  |
| n.-<br>1685 | samākhyātāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; samākhyātā C  |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1686 | gude] <i>em.</i> ; guda C; guhye T1   |
| n.-<br>1687 | melāpakau] T1; melāpikau C  |
| n.-<br>1688 | ūruḥ] T1; ūru C   |
| n.-<br>1689 | etat] <i>em.</i> ; etam C, T1, T2   |
| n.-<br>1690 | eṣu] T1, T2; eteṣu (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1691 | vīraḥ sarṣapasthūlamātrakaḥ] T1; vīra sarṣapasthūlamātrakaṃ C                           |
| n.-<br>1692 | vasantatilakā mataḥ] C; vasantatilako mataḥ T1; vasantatilakā smṛtā V                   |
| n.-<br>1693 | āśṛtāḥ] T1; āśṛtā C   |
| n.-<br>1694 | °sattva°] T1; °sattvas C  |
| n.-<br>1695 | nāyikāḥ] T1; nāyikā C   |
| n.-<br>1696 | smṛtā] T1; smṛtāḥ C   |
| n.-<br>1697 | sūkṣmarūpā] T1; sūkṣmarūpā ca (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>1698 | °vahā] T1; °vahās C   |
| n.-<br>1699 | oḍḍīyane] <i>em.</i> ; oḍḍāyane C   |
| n.-<br>1700 | yā ca] T1; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>1701 | vāmā] C; mahānāsā V   |
| n.-<br>1702 | vāmanī] T1; vāminī C  |
| n.-<br>1703 | kūrmajā] T1; kūrmajāś C   |
| n.-<br>1704 | sekā] T1; śekā C  |
| n.-<br>1705 | gṛhadevatā°] <i>em.</i> ; gṛhadevata° C   |
| n.-<br>1706 | vahati] T1; vahati vahati C   |
| n.-<br>1707 | yā ca] T1; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>1708 | suvarṇadvīpe saṃsthitā] <i>em.</i> ; suvarṇadvīpe saṃsthitā T1; suvarṇadvīpam ākhyātā C |
| n.-<br>1709 | sā] T1; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1710 | sumanās] <i>em.</i> ; sumanas C, T1   |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1709 | vairambhādi] <i>em.</i> ; bhairambhādi C, T1, T2  |
| n.-<br>1710 | vairambho] <i>em.</i> ; bhairambho C, T1, T2  |
| n.-<br>1711 | trikoṇojjvalas] <i>em.</i> ; trikoṇojvalas T1; triṇojvalas (unmetrical) C                                 |
| n.-<br>1712 | tūdare] T1, V; tūdarah C  |
| n.-<br>1713 | °saṃsthe] T2; °saṃstha C  |
| n.-<br>1714 | °susamsthitaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; °susamsthe T1; svasamsthitaṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1715 | anāhataḥ] T1, V; anāgataḥ C   |
| n.-<br>1716 | sarvalokānāṃ] T1; lokānāṃ (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>1717 | sthiṭiḥ sthiracalātmanām] <i>em.</i> ; sthiti sthiracalātmanām T2; sthirātmanām<br>calātmanām C           |
| n.-<br>1718 | utpannarūpataḥ C  |
| n.-<br>1719 | vyavasthitaṃ] T1; vyavasthitaḥ C  |
| n.-<br>1720 | vajriṇām] V; (adopted on the authority of the Tib.); vajriṇā C, T1, T2                                    |
| n.-<br>1721 | °svarūpiṇām] V; svarūpiṇā C, T1, T2   |
| n.-<br>1722 | samayārthoditena] V; samayānurthoditena(?) C; samayaś coditena T1, T2                                     |
| n.-<br>1723 | bāhyai] T1; bāhyais tu bāhye C  |
| n.-<br>1724 | mahojjvale] <i>em.</i> ; mahojvale C  |
| n.-<br>1725 | sruvas] <i>em.</i> ; śruvaṃ T1; srava C   |
| n.-<br>1726 | °nirdhūto] T1; nirdhūte C   |
| n.-<br>1727 | triṇaṣṭhitaḥ] T1; triṇaṣṭhitaṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1728 | cāpi] T1; vāpi C  |
| n.-<br>1729 | ṣoḍaśacchadam] <i>em.</i> ; ṣoḍaśacchadaṃ T1; ṣoḍaśacchadā C  |
| n.-<br>1730 | madhyīkṛtya] T1; madhyakṛtya C  |
| n.-<br>1731 | candramāḥ] V; candramā C, T1  |
| n.-<br>1731 | tantrasthaṃ] T1, T2; tantras tu C; mantras tu (this reading is reflected in the<br><i>Rahasyadīpikā</i> ) |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1732 | tantre] T1; tantraṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1733 | parijñānāc] C; parijñānam H   |
| n.-<br>1734 | nirmāṇaṃ] T1; nirmāṇa° C  |
| n.-<br>1735 | hṛdi] H; hṛd C, tad ud° T1, T2  |
| n.-<br>1736 | niṣyandaṃ] H; niṣyaṃdaṃ T2; niṣpannam C                                       |
| n.-<br>1737 | saṃbhoge] T1, T2, H; saṃbhoga° C  |
| n.-<br>1738 | vibhedaṭṭha] <i>conj.</i> ; vibhedaṭṭha C; vibheditam H                       |
| n.-<br>1739 | jalacīvaram] C; jvalacīvaram H  |
| n.-<br>1740 | vandanaṃ mastakāñjaliḥ] H; vandanāñjalimastakaiḥ C;<br>vandanāñjalimastake T1 |
| n.-<br>1741 | °yogataḥ] H; °yogatat° C; yogaḥ tat° T1                                       |
| n.-<br>1742 | saḥ] T1, H; tat C   |
| n.-<br>1743 | eva] T1; iva C  |
| n.-<br>1744 | evam āhuḥ] T1; vāhuḥ C  |
| n.-<br>1745 | sarvājñāna° C; sarvajña° T1   |
| n.-<br>1746 | °yoginīm] <i>em.</i> ; yoginī C, T1   |
| n.-<br>1747 | vāto] T1; vātaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1748 | °auśadhikalpanāt] T1, H; °auśadhakalpanā C                                    |
| n.-<br>1749 | dravam] T1; drava° C  |
| n.-<br>1750 | raktaṃ] C, T1; rāgaṃ H  |
| n.-<br>1751 | rikṭalakṣaṇaṃ] <i>conj.</i> ; rakṭalakṣaṇaṃ C, T1; ākāśalakṣaṇaṃ H            |
| n.-<br>1752 | °saṃbhavam] H; °saṃbhavaḥ C, T1   |
| n.-<br>1753 | °svabhāvo] T1; °bhāvo C   |
| n.-<br>1754 | mahatsu kuleṣv] T1; saṅghakuleṣv C  |
| n.-<br>1755 | vālapathe] T1; vālipathe C  |
| n.-<br>1756 | utthahi utthahi] T1, T2; tathaiḥ(?) C   |



|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1755 | samudbhūtā] <i>em.</i> ; samudbhūte° C, T1  |
| n.-<br>1756 | tu] T1; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1757 | tv analākhye ca] T1; tu nalākhye tu C   |
| n.-<br>1758 | ssthitaḥ] T1; saṁssthitaḥ (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>1759 | °āmitābhena tu yadāmoghe] <i>em.</i> ; amitābhena tu yadā amoghe (unmetrical) C;<br>amitābhe ca amoghe tu sadā T1 |
| n.-<br>1760 | tu dharmakāyaparakīrtitam] C; sa dharmakāyaḥ prakīrtitaḥ T1   |
| n.-<br>1761 | jvalantī] <i>em.</i> ; jvalantīha (unmetrical) C; jvalati T1  |
| n.-<br>1762 | tu] T1, T2; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1763 | dharmacakre ca] T1, T2; dharmacakraṁ (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1764 | saṁbhogaṁ taṁ gatāḥ] <i>conj.</i> ; saṁbhogataṁ gata T2; saṁbhogagata T1;<br>saṁbhogacakra C                      |
| n.-<br>1765 | dunduraṁ] T1, H; durduraṁ C   |
| n.-<br>1766 | muku] (supplied from the <i>Ratnamālā</i> (955)); <i>om.</i> C, T1, T2  |
| n.-<br>1767 | vṛddhāṅguṣṭhasya] T1; gurāṅguṣṭhasya C  |
| n.-<br>1768 | lughu] C, T2; bhughu T1   |
| n.-<br>1769 | draṣṭa] <i>conj.</i> (on the authority of the Tib.); draṣṭur(?) C; draṁṣṭa T1, T2                                 |
| n.-<br>1770 | ca] T1; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1771 | °tatparaḥ] T1; tatparaṁ C   |
| n.-<br>1772 | bhi] C; bha T1  |
| n.-<br>1773 | dī] T1; hī C  |
| n.-<br>1774 | tri] C; strī T1   |
| n.-<br>1775 | kha] T1; ha C   |
| n.-<br>1776 | bha] C; bhā T1  |
| n.-<br>1777 | tā jñeyāḥ] T1; sā jñeyā C   |
| n.-<br>1777 | alikaṛaṇaṁ] <i>em.</i> ; alikaṛaṇam T1, alikaṛaṇa C   |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1778 | narakam iti] <i>em.</i> ; naraketi C; narakam T1  |
| n.-<br>1779 | śvasanam iti] <i>em.</i> ; śvasana iti T1; śvasaneti C  |
| n.-<br>1780 | viratir] C; viriti T1   |
| n.-<br>1781 | krūra iti] T1; krūreti C  |
| n.-<br>1782 | dantaṃ sprṣati] C; dantāṃ sprṣa T1  |
| n.-<br>1783 | °vāhinī] C; °vāsinī T1  |
| n.-<br>1784 | āgamanam iti] <i>em.</i> ; āgamaneti C, T1  |
| n.-<br>1785 | sthānam ity] <i>conj.</i> (on the authority of the Tib.); sthānād amukaḥ C; sthānāt amukaḥ T1 |
| n.-<br>1786 | kiraṇaḥ puṣpaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; kiraṇaḥ puṣpaḥ T1; kiraṇo puṣpa C                                |
| n.-<br>1787 | lambodaraḥ] <i>em.</i> ; lambodaro C; lambā darā T1   |
| n.-<br>1788 | dhūmra°] T1; dhuryur bahiḥ C  |
| n.-<br>1789 | meghāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; meghā C, T1  |
| n.-<br>1790 | aṅgulyo] T1; aṅgulyā C  |
| n.-<br>1791 | dantaḥ] <i>em.</i> ; danta C, T1  |
| n.-<br>1792 | śvāsaś] <i>em.</i> ; svāsaś T1, T2; samaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1793 | janaṃ] T1; javaṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1794 | phālguṣaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; phālgusaṃ C; phalagusam T1  |
| n.-<br>1795 | vāk°] T2; vā C  |
| n.-<br>1796 | krūrā] H; krūrā(?) C  |
| n.-<br>1797 | vāmataḥ] T1; māmataḥ C  |
| n.-<br>1798 | °ttiṣṭhet] T1, T2; °ttiṣṭha C   |
| n.-<br>1799 | tadrūpa° T1; tasmin C   |
| n.-<br>1800 | lokaprasiddhavyavahāro 'pi na] T1; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>1800 | dṛṣṭi°] T1; dṛṣṭir C  |
| n.-<br>1800 | sarṣapān dhāpya] T2; sarṣapā dhāpya C   |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>1801 | pāka° T1, T2; sāka° C  |
| n.-<br>1802 | idaṃ dhāpya] T2; idaṃ cāpya T1; dam dh(?)āpya C  |
| n.-<br>1803 | tata uddhṛtya] <i>em.</i> ; tatoddhṛtya C, T1  |
| n.-<br>1804 | °śṛgālarūpadhārī] <i>em.</i> ; °śṛgārarūpadhārī T1; °rūpavaro C  |
| n.-<br>1805 | dīpitaṃ] T1; dvīpitaṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1806 | kanakaphalāla°] <i>conj.</i> (on the authority of the Tib.); kanakāla C; kanaphala°<br>T1, T2                        |
| n.-<br>1807 | karo] <i>em.</i> ; kara C, T1, T2  |
| n.-<br>1808 | saptadinam] <i>conj.</i> (on the authority of the Tib.); saptadine C, T1, T2   |
| n.-<br>1809 | khaṭikā] <i>em.</i> ; khatikā T1; cchakaṭikā C   |
| n.-<br>1810 | viṣada°] C, W; viṣa T1, T2   |
| n.-<br>1811 | bhogīndraḥ] T1; bhogendraḥ C   |
| n.-<br>1812 | °phalaṃ] T1, T2; °phala° C   |
| n.-<br>1813 | tagara°] <i>em.</i> ; tagala° T1, T2; °turaga° C   |
| n.-<br>1814 | nagnādi°] T1; naganādi° C  |
| n.-<br>1815 | °samāhito] <i>em.</i> ; °samāhitaḥ T2; °samāhita C, T1   |
| n.-<br>1816 | bālaka° T1; bāla° C  |
| n.-<br>1817 | °ādirūpaṃ] T1; °ādīn rūpaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1818 | añjitanayano] T1; añjitatayano C   |
| n.-<br>1819 | sāmprataṃ] <i>em.</i> ; sāprataṃ T1; saṃyutaṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1820 | ksāraṃ] <i>conj.</i> ; cchāraṃ C, T1, T2   |
| n.-<br>1821 | sitasaramā] R; sitaśaramā C; asitaśaramā T1  |
| n.-<br>1822 | nārībhir uddhṛta°] <i>conj.</i> ; nārīvāruddhṛta(?) C; nārīviruddhṛta T1, T2;<br>nārīvirudhṛta R; nārīḥ virudhṛtya W |
| n.-<br>1823 | ca tāṃ ca] C, W; vatāṃ ca T1, T2   |

- n.- 1824 rājendraṃ] T1; rājñendraḥ C
- n.- 1825 mṛtanaravāmādagdhaṃ] C; mṛtanaratulyaṃ vāmādagdhaṃ T1
- n.- 1826 sthitaṃ] T1; sthita C
- n.- 1827 codbaddhikākṣi°] R; codbuddhadvikākṣi° T1; ca dvirddhekākṣi° C
- n.- 1828 °bhuktāntayutaṃ] T1; bhuktvāntayutaṃ C
- n.- 1829 srotāñjanaṃ] *em.*; srotāñjana C; śrotāñjanaś° T1
- n.- 1830 tilakakaraṇena] T1, R; tilakaraṇena C
- n.- 1831 °varti] T1, W; °vartiṃ C
- n.- 1832 piṣya] *em.*; piśya C; pīṣya T1
- n.- 1833 prapūrya] T1; pūrya C
- n.- 1834 kṛtāmlena] T1, W; kṣālītāmlena C
- n.- 1835 °gartasya] T1, W; °gartasthā C
- n.- 1836 sātīśayamardanān] *em.* (sandhi); sātīśayamardanāt] T1, W; sātīśavo mardanāt C
- n.- 1837 āsāya] C, T1, etc. (ādāya?)
- n.- 1838 kanakārdhikāṃ] *em.*; kanakārdhikā C, T1, W
- n.- 1839 sihlakaṃ] *em.*; śihlakaṃ T1; śihlaka C
- n.- 1840 kundurukakkolaṃ] T1; kundurukakkola C
- n.- 1841 vidhiḥ] *conj.*; viddhi C, T1; vṛddhiḥ R
- n.- 1842 śaradas] *em.*; saradas W; sarata C; rasate T1
- n.- 1843 siddhidaṃ] T1; siddhidā C
- n.- 1844 manoramam] T1; manoramaā C
- n.- 1845 nalākṣaṃ] T1; nalākṣa C
- n.- 1846 snehaḥ] *em.*; snehaṃ C, T1
- n.- 1847 samanvitaḥ] T1; samanvitaṃ C
- n.- 1848 bhakṣa yatnataḥ] C; bhakṣayet tataḥ T1

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1847 | yathepsitaṃ] T1; yathepsitaḥ C                            |
| n.-<br>1848 | nakhāḥ] T1; nakhā C                                       |
| n.-<br>1849 | balātoyena] C; <i>om.</i> T1                              |
| n.-<br>1850 | varatrayaṃ tridhā sādhayed] T1; prasāyed C                |
| n.-<br>1851 | tathā] T1; <i>om.</i> C                                   |
| n.-<br>1852 | kuryād yogī susamāhitāḥ] T1; kuru yogā samāhitaḥ C        |
| n.-<br>1853 | ahaṃvākyam] <i>em.</i> ; ahaṃvākya T2; ahaṃvākṛd(?) C     |
| n.-<br>1854 | susvaraś] T1; susvaraṃ C                                  |
| n.-<br>1855 | nityaṃ] T1; nitya C                                       |
| n.-<br>1856 | dviguṇakṣīreṇa] T2; dviguṇaṃ C                            |
| n.-<br>1857 | tadanu] T1; tad eta C                                     |
| n.-<br>1858 | caite] <i>em.</i> ; cete C, T1                            |
| n.-<br>1859 | rajanī°] T1; rajani° C                                    |
| n.-<br>1860 | sinduvāraṃ] T1; sinduvāra C                               |
| n.-<br>1861 | °śaktyo°] T1; °śakatyo° C                                 |
| n.-<br>1862 | kṣīrodakena svedayet] T1, T2; kṣīrodakenotsvadayet C      |
| n.-<br>1863 | °rogāpahaṃ] T1; °rogāpaha C                               |
| n.-<br>1864 | °yogena] T1; <i>om.</i> C                                 |
| n.-<br>1865 | °palāśaṃ] T1; palāśa C                                    |
| n.-<br>1866 | cūrṇakam] T1; cūrṇitā C                                   |
| n.-<br>1867 | cūrṇakarṣaikaṃ] T1; cūrṇakarṣaṃ eka miśritaṃ C            |
| n.-<br>1868 | vidyāṃ] T1; vidyā C                                       |
| n.-<br>1869 | pūrvam] T1, W; pūrva° C                                   |
| n.-<br>1870 | °nāgakesarāś] <i>em.</i> ; °nāgakeśarāḥ T1; °nāgeśvaraṃ C |
| n.-<br>1871 | vrīhiḥ] <i>em.</i> ; vrīhi C                              |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1870 | tata udumbara°] <i>em.</i> ; tatodumbara° C                         |
| n.-<br>1871 | °bakula° W; °vajrala° C   |
| n.-<br>1872 | tataḥ] <i>em.</i> ; tata C  |
| n.-<br>1873 | māraṇaṃ kartukāmo 'tha samidhaḥ kūryād daśāṅgulāḥ] T2; <i>om.</i> C |
| n.-<br>1874 | nakhaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; nakha C  |
| n.-<br>1875 | vaśyo bhavati] T1; vaśaṃ nayati C                                   |
| n.-<br>1876 | °mānuṣāḥ W; °mānuṣān C  |
| n.-<br>1877 | bhuktodgīrṇaṃ] T1; bhuktam udgīrṇa C                                |
| n.-<br>1878 | °rājikāṃ] T1; °rājikā° C  |
| n.-<br>1879 | gr̥he] W; °gr̥ha° C   |
| n.-<br>1880 | °māṃsaṃ] T1; °māṃsa C   |
| n.-<br>1881 | nṛpatiṃ] T1; nṛpati C   |
| n.-<br>1882 | bhavati] T1; bhavanti C   |
| n.-<br>1883 | kevalaṃ] T1; kevaraṃ T2; no ced kevalaṃ C                           |
| n.-<br>1884 | kṣudramānuṣāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; kṣudramāṣāḥ W; kṣudramānuṣān C          |
| n.-<br>1885 | °śyenaka°] <i>em.</i> ; °senaka° C; °svena° T1, T2                  |
| n.-<br>1886 | tuṣāgnihomāc ca] T1; tusam agniṃ juhuyāt C                          |
| n.-<br>1887 | tataḥ puraścarenaiva kartavyāni karmāṇi vai] T2; etāni karmāṇi      |
| n.-<br>1888 | kṛtapuraścarena kartavyam C   |
| n.-<br>1889 | anyathā hasyatāṃ yāti sarvalokasyāsaṃśayaḥ T2; anyathopahāsyatāṃ    |
| n.-<br>1890 | nayati C  |
| n.-<br>1891 | kathaṃ] T1; kathaṃ bhavet (unmetrical) C                            |
| n.-<br>1892 | °sādhakam] T2; °sādhakaḥ C  |
| n.-<br>1893 | paraḥ] T1; paraṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1894 | °ārcitaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; °ārcitaṃ T1; °ārcitā C                       |
| n.-<br>1895 | ṣoḍaśena] C p.c.; pañcamena C a.c.                                  |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>1893 | dvitīyāc] T1; dvitīyā C  |
| n.-<br>1894 | vāgvajrasya] G; vāgavajra° (unmetrical) C, T1  |
| n.-<br>1895 | omkāradīpakāḥ] T2, R; omkāradīpakāḥ T1; omkāradvīpakāḥ C   |
| n.-<br>1896 | siddhidam sarvakāmikaṃ] R; siddhidāḥ sarvakāmikās T1; siddhidā sarvadā sarvakāmikaṃ (unmetrical) C |
| n.-<br>1897 | °bhujāṅgaṃ] R; °bhujāṅga° C  |
| n.-<br>1898 | jñaim jñaim] T1, R; jñaim C  |
| n.-<br>1899 | cili cili] T1, R; hili hili C  |
| n.-<br>1900 | khecarī] <i>em.</i> ; khecarikā (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>1901 | prājño buddhān apy uccāṭayati] T2; prājña buddhānām uccāṭayati C                                   |
| n.-<br>1902 | napuṃsakayuktaṃ] T1; ca yuktaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1903 | sarvaṃ] T1, R; sadya C   |
| n.-<br>1904 | karmabījaṃ] T1; dharmabījaṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1905 | dīpā devī] T1; dīpāṃ caiva C   |
| n.-<br>1906 | vaṃśā caiva vīṇā ca mukundā tu murajā] T1; vaṃśāṃ caiva vīṇāṃ ca mukundāṃ murajāṃ C                |
| n.-<br>1907 | taṃ°] <i>em.</i> ; taṃ° T1, R; ta° C   |
| n.-<br>1908 | ṣaḍakṣaraṃ mantravidāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; ṣaḍakṣaramantravido R; ṣaḍakṣaramantravida C                  |
| n.-<br>1909 | svāhākāraṃ] R; hākāraṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1910 | śarāvadvaye] T1; śarāvadvayena C   |
| n.-<br>1911 | khaṭikā] (khaṭikayā?) T1, R; khaṭikāṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1912 | śilāpaṭṭake idaṃ] T1; śilāpaṭṭakedaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1913 | daśākṣaraṃ mantravida] R; daśākṣaramantravida C  |
| n.-<br>1914 | sitacandanena nāmābhilikhya] R; tacandanenāmābhilikhya C   |
| n.-<br>1915 | vidhivat] R; vidheyaḥ C  |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>1916 | ekāramadhye] R; ekākṣaramadhye C; ekākṣaram ramadhye T1                          |
| n.-<br>1917 | °pārśvayor] <i>em.</i> ; pārśvayoḥ R; pārśvadvayo C                              |
| n.-<br>1918 | adhah] R; aḥ(?) C  |
| n.-<br>1919 | īhate sa] R; īkṣyate C   |
| n.-<br>1920 | cakrāṅkitam] C; <i>om.</i> R   |
| n.-<br>1921 | yasya] R; yasyā C  |
| n.-<br>1922 | aṣṭadalaṃ] R; aṣṭadale C   |
| n.-<br>1923 | atha] C; <i>om.</i> R  |
| n.-<br>1924 | vidveṣaṇe] R; vidveṣaṇa C  |
| n.-<br>1925 | °dravyeṇa] R; draveṇa C  |
| n.-<br>1926 | tadūrdhvaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; tadūrdhva C, R  |
| n.-<br>1927 | jvalitāgner] R; jvalitāgnaur C   |
| n.-<br>1928 | sādhyo hūmkāracaturvirājitaḥ] R; sādhyā hūmkāracaturvirājitam C                  |
| n.-<br>1929 | veṣṭito] <i>em.</i> ; veṣṭitaḥ R; ceṣṭitaḥ C                                     |
| n.-<br>1930 | °kapolaṃ phele 'dhomukhe] T1; °kapolasavyakapole adhomukhe C                     |
| n.-<br>1931 | Emending <i>tārkam</i> to <i>cārkam</i> .  |
| n.-<br>1932 | mahācīvaram] C; <i>om.</i> T1, T2  |
| n.-<br>1933 | devatāyai] R; devattāyai C <i>p.c.</i> ; devadattāyai C <i>a.c.</i>              |
| n.-<br>1934 | °kuṇḍalakarṇadvayaśirasordhvasthaṃ] T1; °kuṇḍale dvau karṇe śikhordhvasaṃsthaṃ C |
| n.-<br>1935 | tān] T1; tāṃ C   |
| n.-<br>1936 | °mukhaparyantaṃ] R; °mukhaṃ paryantaṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1937 | āśṛtaṃ] R; āśṛtāṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1938 | caitya-urujaṃghāyāṃ] T1; caityaṃ ūrujaṃghāyāṃ R; caitya-u-jaṃghāyāṃ C            |
| n.-<br>1939 | pratyaṅgirāḥ] R; pratyaṅgirā C   |
| n.-<br>1940 | dhārayet] R; dhārayan C  |



|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>1939 | naṁ] <i>em.</i> ; na T1; raṁ C                                |
| n.-<br>1940 | alaktakataṁvāyamāṁsaṁ] T1; aktakataṁvāyamasam C               |
| n.-<br>1941 | kumbhasthale] T1; kumbhasthala C                              |
| n.-<br>1942 | °madhye idam] T1; °madhyedam C                                |
| n.-<br>1943 | samputaṁ sumantritaṁ] C                                       |
| n.-<br>1944 | ākaraṣayati] T1; āraṣayati C                                  |
| n.-<br>1945 | °pariveṣṭitavidhinā] T1; pariveṣṭitaṁ vidhinā C               |
| n.-<br>1946 | khaṭvāṅgam] T1; khaḍgam C                                     |
| n.-<br>1947 | yasya] T1; ya C   |
| n.-<br>1948 | likhitadhṛtena karaṇa] C; karalikhitena T1, T2                |
| n.-<br>1949 | °heru] (metrically shortened?) C; heruko T1                   |
| n.-<br>1950 | ṣaṣṭhaṁ tv astraṁ] T1; ṣaṣṭhasyāstraṁ] L; ṣaṣṭhaṁ vāsvam C    |
| n.-<br>1951 | °bhūṣaṇam] <i>em.</i> ; bhūṣaṇam T1; °bhīṣaṇam C              |
| n.-<br>1952 | vikired] W; ca vikired C                                      |
| n.-<br>1953 | cakraḡarte] T1, T2, W; cakraṁ vajraḡartaṁ C                   |
| n.-<br>1954 | °nakṣatre idam] <i>em.</i> ; °nakṣatre idaṅ W; °nakṣatredam C |
| n.-<br>1955 | vaśye idam] T1; vaśyedaṁ C                                    |
| n.-<br>1956 | nivāraṇe idam] T1; nivāraṇeidaṁ C                             |
| n.-<br>1957 | keśarākṛtiṁ] T1; keśarākṛti C                                 |
| n.-<br>1958 | sarkaroṭakam = sarkarakaroṭakam                               |
| n.-<br>1959 | dikṣu vidikṣu] T1; diśāsu vidiśāsu C                          |
| n.-<br>1960 | °gandharva°] T1; °gandharvāsura° C                            |
| n.-<br>1961 | baddhā] T1; yuddhā C  |
| n.-<br>1962 | sarkaroṭakam = sarkarakaroṭakam                               |
| n.-<br>1963 | sarkaroṭena = sarkarakaroṭakena                               |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>1962 | ūrmim] T1; ūrmi C  |
| n.-<br>1963 | devatīnām] R; devatīnām ca C   |
| n.-<br>1964 | sarvatathāgatānām saparivārānām] <i>conj.</i> ; sarvatathāgatānām saparivāratām C, R; sarvatathāgatā saparivārā T1, T2 |
| n.-<br>1965 | °bhavakṛtimān(?) C; °kṛtimān R   |
| n.-<br>1966 | apasarantu] C; apasarantu bhavaṃto R   |
| n.-<br>1967 | ālikhitavya] R; alikhitavya C  |
| n.-<br>1968 | mahādevi] R; mahādevī C  |
| n.-<br>1969 | hāranūpuranirghoṣe vajrasattvaprapūjite] R; (repeated twice) C   |
| n.-<br>1970 | hrīm̐] T1; hrīḥ C, R   |
| n.-<br>1971 | homakarma] <i>em.</i> ; homakarmma R; homakarmmaṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1972 | pūryante] R, T1; dūyante C   |
| n.-<br>1973 | °padmaniveśitam] R; °khaḍganiveśitam C   |
| n.-<br>1974 | prātipūṛṇā] T1; prātipūṛṇa R; pātrāpūṛṇa C   |
| n.-<br>1975 | agnidevatām] R; agnidevatā C   |
| n.-<br>1976 | agne] C; agneye R  |
| n.-<br>1977 | vāmavajreṇa] <i>em.</i> ; vāmavakreṇa T1; vāmakareṇa C, R  |
| n.-<br>1978 | pūjāpañcopahārataḥ] T1; pūjayet pañcopacārataḥ (unmetrical) C; pañcopahārataḥ (unmetrical) R                           |
| n.-<br>1979 | kalāpinam] C; kapālinam R, T1, T2  |
| n.-<br>1980 | daṇḍam] R, daṇḍa C   |
| n.-<br>1981 | raktavarṇa°] T1; raktavarṇo C, R   |
| n.-<br>1982 | °vibhūṣaṇa° <i>em.</i> ; vibhūṣaṇo R; vibhūṣiṇo C; vicūṣita T1   |
| n.-<br>1983 | dhyātvā tu] T1; dhyātvā (unmetrical) C, R  |
| n.-<br>1984 | ācamanaṃ] R; ācavanaṃ C  |
| n.-<br>1984 | siddhikāmikām] R, T1; siddhikāmikam C  |

- n.- 1985 jvālāṃ śvetavarṇāṃ] R; jvālāṃ śvetavarṇāṃ C
- n.- 1986 sitavarṇābhāṃ] *em.*; śitavarṇābhāṃ T2; sitavarṇābha T1; *om.* C, R
- n.- 1987 °nibhaś] R; °nibhaṃ C
- n.- 1988 bhavet] R; bhat C
- n.- 1989 gītīkāpraṇāyitam] C; śāntikādiprayojitaṃ R, T1
- n.- 1990 vaśyatā] R; vaśyatām C
- n.- 1991 śāntiḥ śāntamanāḥ] T1; śānti śāntamanaḥ C
- n.- 1992 °manā] *em.*; °mānā R, T1; °mānasaṃ C
- n.- 1993 °jvālā° R; °jvalā° C
- n.- 1994 codanāpadaṃ] R; codanāpada C
- n.- 1995 ye] T1, T2; ye tu C; *om.* R
- n.- 1996 °karmabhiḥ] T1, T2; °karmais tu C; °kāmais tu R, W
- n.- 1997 °rudhira°] R; °rudhiraṃ C
- n.- 1998 sukhapūritā] *conj.*; mukhapūritā MSS (letters “s” and “m” are virtually identical in some manuscripts).
- n.- 1999 °tathāgata°] T1; tathāgata° R; °tathāgato C
- n.- 2000 niveśanaṃ] R; niveśinaṃ C
- n.- 2001 °karmāṇi niyojanaiḥ] C; °karmaniyojanaiḥ R
- n.- 2002 cakriṇṇāna°] C; cakriṇṇājñāṃ R, T1
- n.- 2003 saptāsyāṃ] C; aṣṭāsyā R, W
- n.- 2004 marakatābhāṃ] *em.*; °marakatābhāṃ R; maraktābhāṃ C
- n.- 2005 utpala] (endingless form) MSS
- n.- 2006 yavā°] C; javā° R
- n.- 2007 trimuṇḍakaṃ] C; ṭrimuṇḍakaṃ R; trisūlaṃ T1
- n.- 2008 The nominal endings in this entire paragraph have been amended according to their gender.

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>2008 | vikarālaṃ] R; vikarālināṃ C  |
| n.-<br>2009 | °majjaṃ] R; °majja C   |
| n.-<br>2010 | The nominal endings in this entire paragraph have been amended according to their gender.              |
| n.-<br>2011 | The nominal endings in this entire paragraph have been amended according to their gender.              |
| n.-<br>2012 | siḡha] C (in the Tib. this is translated as “parrot”); siṃha R   |
| n.-<br>2013 | zyenaḥ] <i>conj.</i> (on the authority of the Tib.); senā C, R   |
| n.-<br>2014 | Most nominal endings in this paragraph have been amended.  |
| n.-<br>2015 | vaṭavṛkṣasyodvaddhapuruṣaṃ] C, R; <i>om.</i> T1, T2  |
| n.-<br>2016 | kuntabhinnāṃ ca] T1, T2; kontabhinnāṃ C, R   |
| n.-<br>2017 | °pakṣi°] R; °pakṣa° C  |
| n.-<br>2018 | mām̐kāraṇiṣpannām] T1; mām̐kārajñānaniṣpannām (unmetrical) R;<br>mām̐kārajñānaniṣpannam (unmetrical) C |
| n.-<br>2019 | bhāskaraprabhām T1; bhāskaraprabhā° (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>2020 | vihasantī sarvamukhaiḥ] <i>em.</i> ; vihasanti sarvamukhaiḥ T1; vihasanmukhaiḥ                         |
| n.-<br>2021 | (unmetrical) C, R  |
| n.-<br>2022 | nānāvāstraparītāṅgī] T1; nānāvāstrādi° (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>2023 | pañcabuddhamukuṭāṃ tu] T1; makuṭe pañcasambuddhakūjaṃ(?)<br>(unmetrical) C                             |
| n.-<br>2024 | jaṭāpuṣpair] <i>em.</i> ; jaṭāpuṣpai T1; puṣpair (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>2025 | virājītā] T1; vvirājitam C   |
| n.-<br>2026 | ca dhanus tathā] T1; dhanuś caiva (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>2027 | °mayair] R; °samair C  |
| n.-<br>2028 | °śobhām] T1; °suśobhām (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>2029 | jaṭās suveṣṭitā] T1; jaṭās(?) tu veṣṭitām C  |
| n.-<br>2030 | sitapadmasaṃsthā tu] T1; sitapadmasthām (unmetrical) C   |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>2031 | raktaprabhālaṃkṛtā] T1; raktaprabhālaṃkṛtām C  |
| n.-<br>2032 | dagdhāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; dagdhā C, R  |
| n.-<br>2033 | grahāḥ] R; grahā C   |
| n.-<br>2034 | punaḥ śvetā] C; punaś caitāḥ R; punaḥ svetām T1  |
| n.-<br>2035 | °buddhāmṛtapravarṣikām] <i>em.</i> ; °buddhām amṛtapravarṣikām C   |
| n.-<br>2036 | vaidṛśya] C; vaidṛśī T1  |
| n.-<br>2037 | māyāyās] <i>em.</i> ; māyās C  |
| n.-<br>2038 | pādam ārabhya] W; pādārabhya C; ārabhya T1   |
| n.-<br>2039 | raktavarṇam] R; raktaṃ varṇa° C  |
| n.-<br>2040 | vibhāvane] C; vibhāvanaiḥ T2; vibhānaiḥ T1   |
| n.-<br>2041 | vajraḍākinī] <i>em.</i> ; vajraḍākinī C  |
| n.-<br>2042 | khaṭvāṅgaṃ] T1; khaṭvāṅga C  |
| n.-<br>2043 | dārayantaṃ] <i>conj.</i> ; dārayet tān T1; dāret tān T2; dārayantyā C, R(?)  |
| n.-<br>2044 | bhakṣayemaṃ] T1, T2; bhakṣayeti C, R   |
| n.-<br>2045 | ṣṭrīḥ] T1; strī C, R   |
| n.-<br>2046 | °āyaṃ mantraḥ] T1; °edaṃ mantraṃ C, R  |
| n.-<br>2047 | vajradamṣṭraṃ] T1; vajradamṣṭrām C, R  |
| n.-<br>2048 | °samārūḍhaṃ] R; (unmetrical) ārūḍhaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>2049 | gopyaṃ vai] R, T1; gopayantair(?) C  |
| n.-<br>2050 | vajramuṇḍasya] R, T1; vajratuṇḍasya C  |
| n.-<br>2051 | catuḥkaraḥ] R; caturbāhuś caturakṣara° C   |
| n.-<br>2052 | The Sanskrit <i>samīraṇadiśam</i> could in fact be meant literally as “in the direction of the wind” (the standard expression for the “northwest” is <i>vāyavyadiś</i> ) i.e., one should walk in the direction from which the wind blows. |
| n.-<br>2053 | tu krāntaṃ] R; taṃ krāntaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>2054 | °yonivījitaṃ] R; °paribījitaṃ C, T1  |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>2054 | °jihvaṃ] R; °jihvo C  |
| n.-<br>2055 | lihen] <i>em.</i> ; lihet C, R  |
| n.-<br>2056 | acalaceṭaḥ] C; acalaceṣṭā R, T1   |
| n.-<br>2057 | °vajra°] C; °vajratomara° R, T1   |
| n.-<br>2058 | vidhvaṃsayet] R, T1; vidhvaṃsayan C   |
| n.-<br>2059 | arjunavarṇitākṣo] <i>em.</i> ; arjunavarṇatākṣo C; arjunavarṇitākṣaṃ T1   |
| n.-<br>2060 | śrutvā] C; śrutvā te meghā R, W   |
| n.-<br>2061 | nivārya] R, W; vidhāya vidadhate vidhāya C  |
| n.-<br>2062 | tathaiva ca] T1; tathā (unmetrical) C, R  |
| n.-<br>2063 | vajrādi°] C; garvādi° R   |
| n.-<br>2064 | dakṣiṇe abhayadāyikān] <i>em.</i> ; dakṣiṇe abhayadāyikā R, T1; <i>om.</i> C  |
| n.-<br>2065 | °ghaṭa°] R; °paṭṭa° C; °paṭa° T1  |
| n.-<br>2066 | idam] R; dam C  |
| n.-<br>2067 | om] R, T1; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>2068 | hrīm] C, T1; hrīḥ R   |
| n.-<br>2069 | svāhā] C, R; phaṭ svāhā T1, T2  |
| n.-<br>2070 | ṣaṭkoṭim] C; saptakoṭim R, T1, T2   |
| n.-<br>2071 | tiṣṭhete] <i>em.</i> ; tiṣṭhetau C, R   |
| n.-<br>2072 | khaṭikāṃ sādhayet] R; sādhayet C  |
| n.-<br>2073 | grīvāṃ] R; grīvā C  |
| n.-<br>2074 | vajri°] <i>em.</i> ; vajrī C, R, T1   |
| n.-<br>2075 | °sādhitaṃ] R, T1; °sādhita° C   |
| n.-<br>2076 | sphāṭaya sphāṭaya phaṭ phaṭ] <i>conj.</i> (on the authority of the Tib.); sphāṭaya sphāṭaya phaṭ] T1; pāṭaya pāṭaya svāhā C; pāṭaya ṭa ṭa svāhā R |
| n.-<br>2077 | varṣāpaṇaprayogaṃ] R, T1; varṣāvaṇaprayogaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>2078 | saṃsthāpayet] <i>em.</i> ; sthaṃsthāpayet C; sthāpayet, R, T1   |

- n.- 2077 ghuru ghuru] R, T1; ghuḍa ghuḍa C
- n.- 2078 ghaḍa ghaḍa] C, R; ghada ghada T1
- n.- 2079 śama śama] *em.* (on the authority of the Tib.); sama sama T1; *om.* C, R
- n.- 2080 ghoṭaya ghoṭaya] C, R; ghada ghada ghoṭaya ghoṭaya T1
- n.- 2081 The Degé (143b.6) has “ghuru ghuru ghuṭa ghuṭa śama śama ghaṭa ghaṭa”  
 n.- 2082 (ghu ru ghu ru ghu Ta ghu Ta sha ma sha ma). Yongle has “ghaṭa ghaṭa  
 n.- 2083 sama sama” for the final two pairs, whereas Narthang has “ghaḍa ghaḍa  
 n.- 2084 sama sama” for those pairs.
- n.- 2083 he he ru ru ka] C; heruka R
- n.- 2084 idaṃ] *em.*; idam R; dam C
- n.- 2085 śmaśānapriyāya phaṭ] C, T1; śmaśānapriya R
- n.- 2086 tattvasya] C, R; abhiṣikta° T1
- n.- 2087 The passage starting from this half-stanza up to the end of verse 8.1.16 is  
 n.- 2088 missing from the R, T1, and T2. In the R though, the first part of this passage  
 n.- 2089 (up to the first half-stanza of verse 8.1.5) has been added, in different hand, in  
 n.- 2090 the upper margin.
- n.- 2089 ratnaṃ] *em.*; ratna C, R
- n.- 2090 vajraḍakinī] *em.*; vajraḍakinyā C
- n.- 2091 śṛṇvanti devatāḥ] R; śṛṇvantu devatā C. The text in the R breaks off at this  
 n.- 2092 point and resumes again with the words *ākāśadhātuparyante* at the beginning  
 n.- 2093 of 8.1.21.
- n.- 2093 saumyaṃ] T1; sauramyam (unmetrical) C
- n.- 2094 navamasya] T1; namasya C
- n.- 2095 sarvavit°] T1; sarvavita° (unmetrical) C
- n.- 2096 rūpaśobhaguṇālayāḥ] *em.*; rūpaśobhaguṇālayā R; rūpaṃ sampūrṇakāntivān  
 n.- 2097 C
- n.- 2097 jñānadaṇḍeti] R, T1, T2; jñānadaṇḍati C
- n.- 2098 °sṛṣṭikā] R; °sṛṣṭikām T1, T2; °dṛṣṭikām C
- n.- 2099 prasārayet] R; prasādhayet C

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>2100 | tatra] R; tatra tatra C   |
| n.-<br>2101 | kamalāvartam tu] R; kamalāvartam tantukam C   |
| n.-<br>2102 | dehānām] R; detvānām C  |
| n.-<br>2103 | sveṣṭadevatām] R; sveṣṭadevatā C  |
| n.-<br>2104 | saṃpraraṇita] <i>em.</i> ; saṃpraraṇitaḥ T1; prāraṇita R; saṃpravaraṇibha(?) C  |
| n.-<br>2105 | °dharmeṇa] R; °dharme (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>2106 | ārtham] <i>em.</i> ; ārtha° C, R  |
| n.-<br>2107 | ghaṇṭām] R; ghaṇṭā C  |
| n.-<br>2108 | dūram] R; dūram tu (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>2109 | tattvam] <i>em.</i> ; tatva C, R  |
| n.-<br>2110 | guḍikāḥ] R; guḍikā C  |
| n.-<br>2111 | dharmasākṣīti stūpānām] R, T1, T2; dharmasākṣi tu stūpānī C ( <i>p.c.</i> );<br>dharmasākṣi tu pānī C ( <i>a.c.</i> ) |
| n.-<br>2112 | yoginām] R; yogānām tu C  |
| n.-<br>2113 | °madhyam] R; °madhya C  |
| n.-<br>2114 | vajrasūcyam] R; vajrasūtryam C  |
| n.-<br>2115 | sūtra°] R; sūrya° C   |
| n.-<br>2116 | vajrādvaya°] C, T1; vajrāṇām madhya° R  |
| n.-<br>2117 | °vinyastam] <i>em.</i> ; °vinyamsta C; °vinyasya R; vinyastāḥ T1  |
| n.-<br>2118 | yoginām] R; yogīnām C   |
| n.-<br>2119 | akṣarukāraṇḍatattva sohia mantravisāru] R; akṣarukāruṇḍa ruaśohia<br>mattavisāru C                                    |
| n.-<br>2120 | gaṇiau saṃkhu alikta sajjhavi yoinisāru] R; gaṇia asaṃkha alikhya sijjha<br>itatu visāru C                            |
| n.-<br>2121 | bhave] C; bhavet R; bhaveta Tib.  |
| n.-<br>2122 | ijyeta] C; īkṣet T1, T2; īkṣeta R   |



|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>2123 | °mayair] C; °samayair R   |
| n.-<br>2124 | °sūtritam] <i>em.</i> ; °sūtritam R; °sūcitam C                             |
| n.-<br>2125 | °yoga°] R; °yogatattva° (unmetrical) C                                      |
| n.-<br>2126 | yoginām] <i>em.</i> ; yogīnām C   |
| n.-<br>2127 | °śobham] <i>em.</i> ; °sobham R; śobha C                                    |
| n.-<br>2128 | sumārgē] R; sumārgēṇa (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>2129 | navadvāryasya] R; <i>om.</i> C  |
| n.-<br>2130 | gatyāgatiḥ] R; gatyāgati C  |
| n.-<br>2131 | siddha°] R; siddhi° C   |
| n.-<br>2132 | yadi gataṃ] R; yad idaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>2133 | apāne] R; <i>om.</i> C  |
| n.-<br>2134 | bheda-m-udbhavaḥ] R; bhedasamudbhavaḥ (unmetrical) C                        |
| n.-<br>2135 | °viśeṣeṇa] R; °viśeṣaṇā C   |
| n.-<br>2136 | susamāhitam] R; susamāhitaḥ C   |
| n.-<br>2137 | pūrvasya] C, R, T1; kumbhasya Sz  |
| n.-<br>2138 | vāyv antasya] T1; vāyu antasya R, Sz; vāyumaṃ tasya C; vāyun tasya mūlakā W |
| n.-<br>2139 | cetabījakaiḥ] C; cetabījakair R, T1; cittabījakaiḥ W; mūlabījakaiḥ Sz       |
| n.-<br>2140 | vajrībījasya] C; vajrībijaṃ Sz  |
| n.-<br>2141 | °karṣitadaśabhiḥ] C; °karṣitudaśadigbhi R                                   |
| n.-<br>2142 | caturviṃśatisthānataḥ] C; ekaviṃśatiśvāsakaiḥ Sz                            |
| n.-<br>2143 | pada°] Sz; kaḥpada° (unmetrical) C, R                                       |
| n.-<br>2144 | kaḥpadasthānapade • ūrdhva°] C; pade sthānaṃ pade ūrdhvaṃ Sz                |
| n.-<br>2145 | dehākṣaram(?)] C; deham akṣaraṃ Sz  |
| n.-<br>2146 | nādanādena] C, R; nādabhedena Sz  |
| n.-<br>2147 | vāyubījanimnataḥ] C, R; vāyumaṇḍala nimnataḥ Sz                             |

|      |  |
|------|--|
| n.-  | yoginām] <i>em.</i> ; yogīnām C  |
| 2146 |  |
| n.-  | ūrdhvavarṇam] <i>em.</i> ; ūrdhvavaṇṇam C; ūrdhvamūlam R; ardhamūlam Sz            |
| 2147 |  |
| n.-  | kāyebhiḥ] <i>em.</i> ; kāyebhi C   |
| 2148 |  |
| n.-  | yogaṃ sādhyam] T1; yoga sādhyā C, R  |
| 2149 |  |
| n.-  | lakṣate] C; kṣaya R  |
| 2150 |  |
| n.-  | casā] (metrically shortened “cetasā”?) C; cetasā R                                 |
| 2151 |  |
| n.-  | °madhyataḥ] R; °madhya ca (unmetrical) C   |
| 2152 |  |
| n.-  | kirīṭimaṇḍitam] R; kirīṭimaṇḍitaṃ hūm sum puṃ kṣum hi maṇḍitam C                   |
| 2153 |  |
| n.-  | udyato] <i>em.</i> ; udyataḥ R; samudyataḥ (unmetrical) C                          |
| 2154 |  |
| n.-  | dig°] R; digu° C   |
| 2155 |  |
| n.-  | agninām] R; agni (unmetrical) C  |
| 2156 |  |
| n.-  | jāpena] R; japed (unmetrical) C  |
| 2157 |  |
| n.-  | yoginām] <i>em.</i> ; yogīnām C  |
| 2158 |  |
| n.-  | jāpena hārāhāreṇa jāpatā] R; jāpena C  |
| 2159 |  |
| n.-  | sidhyate] R; sidhyante C   |
| 2160 |  |
| n.-  | bhāva°] R; bhāvanā° (unmetrical) C   |
| 2161 |  |
| n.-  | hi tattvaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; hi tatvaṃ W, T1; °hitārthaṃ C, R. The adopted reading was |
| 2162 | chosen since it is reflected in the Degé translation, even though it may seem      |
| 2163 | less plausible.  |
| n.-  | niṣprapañcitam] <i>em.</i> ; niṣprapañcitaṃ R; niprapañcitaṃ C                     |
| 2164 |  |
| n.-  | jñānam] <i>em.</i> ; jñānam R; jñāna C   |
| 2165 |  |
| n.-  | sārāt sāraram] C; sārāsāraram R; sārāsārataram T1                                  |
| 2166 |  |
| n.-  | te] T1; tava R; tu C   |
| 2167 |  |
| n.-  | raudrāyāḥ] C, vajragāuryāḥ T1; vajragāuryāyā T2                                    |
| 2168 |  |
| n.-  | hūm] R; hūm hūm C  |
| 2169 |  |
| n.-  | kapāla°] R; kapālā° C  |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>2169 | gauryāḥ] R; gauryāyā C  |
| n.-<br>2170 | bahuvividhaveśadhāriṇi] R, W; bahuvividhaveśadhāriṇi C  |
| n.-<br>2171 | °vaḍavāmukhe] C; vaḍavāsvamukhe R   |
| n.-<br>2172 | trām va va] C; trām vaṁ vaṁ R, T1   |
| n.-<br>2173 | om] supplied on the authority of the Tib. (149a.7); <i>om.</i> MSS  |
| n.-<br>2174 | śvānāsyāyāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; śvānāsyāḥ C   |
| n.-<br>2175 | sarvataḥ] <i>em.</i> ; sarvata C; sarvamantraḥ R  |
| n.-<br>2176 | nairātmyāyāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; nairātmyā C. To follow the established pattern, a genitive ending has been added to this and the following deity names (the subsequent amendments are not reported in the critical apparatus). |
| n.-<br>2177 | om] R; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>2178 | om] R; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>2179 | om] R; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>2180 | om] R; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>2181 | om] R; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>2182 | om] R; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>2183 | om] R; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>2184 | hūṁ] R; <i>om.</i> C  |
| n.-<br>2185 | hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ] C; hūṁ hūṁ R   |
| n.-<br>2186 | vadāli] C, T1; vaddāli R  |
| n.-<br>2187 | om] R; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>2188 | vajraḍākini] <i>conj.</i> (on the authority of the Tib.); vajraḍāka MSS   |
| n.-<br>2189 | vajraḍākinībalimantraḥ] R; vajraḍākinībarimantra T1; vajraḍākinīmantraḥ C   |
| n.-<br>2190 | °ḍākaḍākinī°] <i>em.</i> ; °ḍākaḍākinī° T1; °ḍākinī° C, R   |
| n.-<br>2191 | phaṭ] C; phaṭ phaṭ R  |
| n.-<br>2191 | hūṁ] R; hūṁ hūṁ C   |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>2192 | phaṭ] R; paṭa C   |
| n.-<br>2193 | vajraḍākinī] <i>em.</i> ; vajraḍākinī C, R  |
| n.-<br>2194 | hūm phat] C; <i>om.</i> R   |
| n.-<br>2195 | hūm] C; <i>om.</i> R  |
| n.-<br>2196 | nartāpayeti] R; nartayed C  |
| n.-<br>2197 | ūm] R; um C   |
| n.-<br>2198 | om] R; am C   |
| n.-<br>2199 | ha ho hrīḥ] R; haṁ hoḥ hrī C  |
| n.-<br>2200 | jaḥ] R; yaḥ C   |
| n.-<br>2201 | sarvatathāgatāś ca] T1; sarvatathāgatāḥ C; sarvatathāgatā R                       |
| n.-<br>2202 | sacarācare] R; sarvacarācare (unmetrical) C                                       |
| n.-<br>2203 | °cittadhāraṇām] <i>em.</i> ; cittadhāraṇām T1; °cittadhāraṇā C, R                 |
| n.-<br>2204 | niṣkalaḥ kalavarjitaḥ] <i>em.</i> ; niṣkalaḥ varjitaḥ T1; niṣkalaṁ kalavarjitaṁ C |
| n.-<br>2205 | °dehātīto nirañjanaḥ] T1; °dehātītaṁ nirañjanaṁ C                                 |
| n.-<br>2206 | saṁpravartakaḥ] R, T1; saṁpravartakāḥ C   |
| n.-<br>2207 | yathānugā] R, T1; yathānuga C   |
| n.-<br>2208 | āliṛ] <i>em.</i> ; āliḥ T1; āli R; ali C  |
| n.-<br>2209 | āliṛ] T1; āliṛyā° R; alim C   |
| n.-<br>2210 | amṛtaṁ] R; amṛta C  |
| n.-<br>2211 | °dravyataḥ] T1, T2; °mudrataḥ C, R  |
| n.-<br>2212 | anilānala° R, T1; anilānila° C  |
| n.-<br>2213 | °saptatvaṁ] C; °saptya(r)thaṁ R; taptartham T1                                    |
| n.-<br>2214 | saṁsārotpattiḥ] R, T1; saṁsārotpatti C  |
| n.-<br>2215 | vidhir uttamaḥ] T1; vidhim uttamaṁ C, R   |
| n.-<br>2216 | agnir] R; agny C  |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>2215 | vāyur] <i>em.</i> ; vāyu C, R   |
| n.-<br>2216 | adhiṣṭhitam] R; adhiṣṭhita C  |
| n.-<br>2217 | nityānam] C; nityānām R, T1   |
| n.-<br>2218 | sākṣi°] <i>em.</i> ; sakṣi° R; sākhi° C   |
| n.-<br>2219 | aśesu] C; aseṣu R; sesu Sz  |
| n.-<br>2220 | adaia] Sz; adaitya C  |
| n.-<br>2221 | C possibly has <i>sunḍa</i> °.  |
| n.-<br>2222 | °mantraviṇacciae] C; mattaviṇacciae Sz  |
| n.-<br>2223 | °ātmajam] <i>em.</i> ; °ātmakam R; °ātmajām C   |
| n.-<br>2224 | maṇḍalam] <i>em.</i> ; maṇḍalakam ca (unmetrical) C; maṇḍalañ ca (unmetrical) R   |
| n.-<br>2225 | sarveṣām eva dravyāṇām] C; samayadravyapūritam T1   |
| n.-<br>2226 | manasā sarvāṇi] <i>conj.</i> ; manasā sarve C; gaganāt sarvān R   |
| n.-<br>2227 | ke] R; ka C   |
| n.-<br>2228 | <i>Prajāpatih</i> here must be feminine, like the other four names in this group (cf. the name Prajāpatī in the <i>Mañjuśrīmūlakalpa</i> ), as they are different names for the five wisdoms. |
| n.-<br>2229 | nāmanta(?)] C (BHS nominative plural?); nāmantu(?) R  |
| n.-<br>2230 | mantram] <i>em.</i> ; mantraṃ C; mantra R   |
| n.-<br>2231 | kāmaratās] R; kāmaratā C  |
| n.-<br>2232 | tasya] C, R, (also reflected in the Tib); tathā Sz  |
| n.-<br>2233 | amṛtam] C; amṛtaṃ sarvaṃ R  |
| n.-<br>2234 | vastunā] C; vastunām R  |
| n.-<br>2235 | krodham] R; krodha C  |
| n.-<br>2236 | °dṛṣṭimūrdhnā] R; °dṛṣṭi ca mūrdhā (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>2237 | phet] <i>em.</i> ; phet R; phot(?) C  |
| n.-<br>2238 | pūjya] C; sampūjya (unmetrical) R   |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>2238 | ekavṛkṣe] C, R; om ekavṛkṣe Sz   |
| n.-<br>2239 | ca] R; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>2240 | śūnyāgāre viśeṣataḥ] Sz; śūnyāgāra viśeṣataḥ R; grāme ca śūnyake C                       |
| n.-<br>2241 | sthalagate] C, W; mūlagate R   |
| n.-<br>2242 | devatīm cāpi] <i>em.</i> ; devatīñ cāpi C, W; devatīm co R; devatī cāpi R; devadatta° Sz |
| n.-<br>2243 | °kapālī] C, W; °karālī R; karāla Sz  |
| n.-<br>2244 | nandātītaṃ] R.; naṃdātītaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>2245 | daṃṣṭrarūpakarālinī] R; daṃṣṭrā krūrakarālinī C  |
| n.-<br>2246 | vajreśvaraprabhus] R; vajreśvarīprabhuṃ C  |
| n.-<br>2247 | nirañja°] Sz (supported by the Tib., Comm1, and Comm2); nirāmaya° (unmetrical) C, R, T1  |
| n.-<br>2248 | vajreśvarī•ājñena] C; vajreśvarājñena R  |
| n.-<br>2249 | ba bba] Sz; ba ba R; bandha C  |
| n.-<br>2250 | yat] C; yadi R   |
| n.-<br>2251 | ha] C; haṃ R   |
| n.-<br>2252 | hokāraṃ] Sz; hoḥkāraṃ C  |
| n.-<br>2253 | hrī] C; hrīḥ R   |
| n.-<br>2254 | tribhir] R; tribhim C  |
| n.-<br>2255 | dhamma] C; dhammu R  |
| n.-<br>2256 | gāthābhir] <i>em.</i> ; gāthena C, R   |
| n.-<br>2257 | kamalāvartam] R; kāmālāvartam C  |
| n.-<br>2258 | salilā°] <i>em.</i> ; salilā° C, R   |
| n.-<br>2259 | svādhidaivatā°] <i>em.</i> ; svādhidaivata° C  |
| n.-<br>2260 | °vigatae] <i>em.</i> ; °vigatae (unmetrical) C; °gaae R                                  |
| n.-<br>2260 | bhattiae] C; tattiae Sz  |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>2261 | gr̥hṇīyāt] C, R; gr̥hṇīyāt yogasiddhyarthahetunā Sz            |
| n.-<br>2262 | bhāvavimuttia] C; bhāvavivajjae R                              |
| n.-<br>2263 | svacchā] R; svecchayā (unmetrical) C                           |
| n.-<br>2264 | tena] R; °naiva(?) C   |
| n.-<br>2265 | °nukampī tu] C, (supported also by the Tib.); tu saṃkalpitaṃ R |
| n.-<br>2266 | °muṣṭim] R; °muṣṭi C   |
| n.-<br>2267 | ātmani tiṣṭha] Sz; ātma tiṣṭha C, R; ātmottiṣṭha T1, T2        |
| n.-<br>2268 | tricchoṭyān(?)] C; tṛsphoṭaṃ R                                 |
| n.-<br>2269 | °upahāro] R; °upahāra C  |
| n.-<br>2270 | sarvātmani sadā] C; sarvātmanim ahaṃ R                         |
| n.-<br>2271 | devatīnāṃ tathā] T1, T2; devateṣu ca C, R                      |
| n.-<br>2272 | śuddhātmā] C; syāmo R  |
| n.-<br>2273 | °krodhaḥ] R; °krodhanaḥ C                                      |
| n.-<br>2274 | samayi°] conj. (on the authority of the Tib.); samayī C, R     |
| n.-<br>2275 | °rudhirarañjite] R; °rudhiraṃ rañjita° C                       |
| n.-<br>2276 | māricīm] R; māricyāṃ C   |
| n.-<br>2277 | śrāyakeśasya] C, W; srāyakeśasya R; śavakeśasya H              |
| n.-<br>2278 | na] C; om. R   |
| n.-<br>2279 | apavitraṃ na katham] C; apavitraṃ katham R                     |
| n.-<br>2280 | °kāmārtham] C; °karmmātham R                                   |
| n.-<br>2281 | abhijāyate] R; api jāyate C                                    |
| n.-<br>2282 | sarpīḥ] R; sarpyaḥ C   |
| n.-<br>2283 | tathā] R; api vā C   |
| n.-<br>2284 | yogam] R (supported by the Tib.); snānam C                     |
| n.-<br>2285 | dūṣyate] R; dūṣayet C  |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>2284 | sādhakaḥ] R; sādhaḥ C  |
| n.-<br>2285 | vā] R, W; <i>om.</i> C   |
| n.-<br>2286 | vā] C; <i>om.</i> R  |
| n.-<br>2287 | na] R; <i>om.</i> C, W   |
| n.-<br>2288 | dāpayet svasamayasya lekhituṃ kriyāpūrvakam] T1; dāpayet<br>samayasattvasya C, W; <i>om.</i> R |
| n.-<br>2289 | rulu rulu] C; hulu hulu R; <i>om.</i> W  |
| n.-<br>2290 | hram̐ hram̐ hram̐] R, W; ḍram̐ ḍram̐ ḍram̐ C   |
| n.-<br>2291 | kau kau kau] C; kauṃ kauṃ kauṃ R   |
| n.-<br>2292 | ṣṭrīm̐ ṣṭrīm̐ ṣṭrīm̐] C; ṣṭrī ṣṭrī ṣṭrī R  |
| n.-<br>2293 | hrīm̐ ṣṭrīm̐ hrīm̐ ṣṭrīm̐ hrīm̐ ṣṭrīm̐] C; hrīm̐ ṣṭrī hrīm̐ ṣṭrī R                             |
| n.-<br>2294 | kuṃ hrīm̐ kuṃ hrīm̐] C; kuṃ hrī kuṃ hrī R  |
| n.-<br>2295 | khe khe kher̐ kher̐ kher̐] C; kham̐ ta kham̐ kham̐ ta kham̐ kham̐ ta kham̐ R                   |
| n.-<br>2296 | padmaṃ padmaṃ] C; padma padma R  |
| n.-<br>2297 | padmaṃ padmaṃ padmaṃ] C; padma padma R   |
| n.-<br>2298 | trīm̐ trām̐ trīm̐ trām̐ trīm̐ trām̐] C; trīm̐ trīm̐ trīm̐ trīm̐ trīm̐ trīm̐ R                  |
| n.-<br>2299 | hrīm̐ hrīm̐ hrīm̐] C; hrīm̐ hrīm̐ hrīm̐ hrīm̐ hrīm̐ hrīm̐ R                                    |
| n.-<br>2300 | hrī tam̐ hrī tam̐] C; hrīm̐ tam̐ hrīm̐ tam̐ R  |
| n.-<br>2301 | tāni] R; tāni iti C  |
| n.-<br>2302 | manepsitaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; manepsitañ R; manasepsitāni (unmetrical) C                            |
| n.-<br>2303 | tathā] R; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>2304 | navamaṃ] R; navama C   |
| n.-<br>2305 | °carmaṇā] R; °carma° (unmetrical) C  |
| n.-<br>2306 | °śmaśānika° <i>em.</i> ; °śmasānika° R; °śmaśāna° (unmetrical) C                               |
| n.-<br>2307 | guha°] <i>conj.</i> ; gṛha° C, R   |
| n.-<br>2308 | gatvā] T1; <i>om.</i> C, R   |



|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>2307 | ṭiṭṭibhi] R; ṭiṭibhi C  |
| n.-<br>2308 | pādashān] <i>em.</i> ; pādāsthān W; pādashthām C; pādashthā R |
| n.-<br>2309 | ṣaṭkāmbojikā] <i>em.</i> ; kāmbojikā R; ṣaṭkāmbojy C          |
| n.-<br>2310 | na saṃśayaḥ] T1; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C, R                 |
| n.-<br>2311 | kṣubdha ācāryo] R; kṣubdhācārya C                             |
| n.-<br>2312 | vādayet] R; vādayati R  |
| n.-<br>2313 | ciddhu] C; sidhu R (supported also by Comm1)                  |
| n.-<br>2314 | sādhikā] R; sādhakī C   |
| n.-<br>2315 | °kuñjeṣu] R; kuñje (unmetrical) C                             |
| n.-<br>2316 | °bhojya; C; vāsas R   |
| n.-<br>2317 | madanaḥ] R, T1; mada C  |
| n.-<br>2318 | śuktiś] <i>em.</i> ; suktis W; śuktikaṃ (unmetrical) C        |
| n.-<br>2319 | kāñjikas] T1; kāṃkikas R; kaṃjikas C                          |
| n.-<br>2320 | proktaś] R; proktā C  |
| n.-<br>2321 | °matsya°] C; °māṃsa° R  |
| n.-<br>2322 | ārukādayaḥ] <i>em.</i> ; ālukādayaḥ C; ārukādaya R            |
| n.-<br>2323 | avadhūtaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; avadhūta R; adhūtaṃ C                 |
| n.-<br>2324 | muṣṭiḥ] <i>em.</i> ; muṣṭi C, R                               |
| n.-<br>2325 | pade] R; dṛṣṭimuṣṭipade C                                     |
| n.-<br>2326 | caiva] C; <i>om.</i> R  |
| n.-<br>2327 | °buddhānām] T1; °yuddhānām C                                  |
| n.-<br>2328 | divya°] <i>conj.</i> ; divyaṃ C, R                            |
| n.-<br>2329 | praviṣṭaṃ] C; praviṣṭvā R                                     |
| n.-<br>2330 | hṛdādīnām] R; hṛdayādīnām (unmetrical) C                      |
| n.-<br>2331 | kalpāgraṃ] <i>em.</i> ; kalpāgra° C, R                        |

|      |   |
|------|---|
| n.-  | iti] C; <i>om.</i> R                            |
| 2330 |   |
| n.-  | sotsāhās] <i>em.</i> ; sotsāhā R; socchāhā C    |
| 2331 |   |
| n.-  | saṃnāhāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; sannāhā C. R             |
| 2332 |   |
| n.-  | vedavatīm] R; devatīm C                         |
| 2333 |   |
| n.-  | saṃgr̥hya] R; gr̥hya (unmetrical) C             |
| 2334 |   |
| n.-  | dhyāyī] C; vīras tv R                           |
| 2335 |   |
| n.-  | °dārikām vadhūṃ] C; °kanyāvadhūṃ R              |
| 2336 |   |
| n.-  | sidhyate] R; sidhyati C                         |
| 2337 |   |
| n.-  | veti] R; ceta C                                 |
| 2338 |   |
| n.-  | yuktir] C; bhaktir(?) R                         |
| 2339 |   |
| n.-  | °py anayā] C; °psarayā R                        |
| 2340 |   |
| n.-  | krodhā] R; krodha° (unmetrical) C               |
| 2341 |   |
| n.-  | krodhāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; krodhā C, R               |
| 2342 |   |
| n.-  | raktā] R; rakta C                               |
| 2343 |   |
| n.-  | atyantaṃ] C; atyanta° R                         |
| 2344 |   |
| n.-  | yasya] C; sya R                                 |
| 2345 |   |
| n.-  | mūḍhātmā] C; mūḍhātmā sa R                      |
| 2346 |   |
| n.-  | svapnamāyeva] R.; svapnamāyaiva C               |
| 2347 |   |
| n.-  | °dharmasyājñāḥ] <i>em.</i> ; °dharmasyājñā C, R |
| 2348 |   |
| n.-  | °mudrādhiṣṭhāna°] C; °mahāsādhanaṃ R            |
| 2349 |   |
| n.-  | vidyāpuruṣas] C; vidyādharaṃ R                  |
| 2350 |   |
| n.-  | viṣṇur] <i>em.</i> ; viṣṇu° C, R                |
| 2351 |   |
| n.-  | aśvinau] R; āśvinau C                           |
| 2352 |   |
| n.-  | candraḥ] <i>em.</i> ; candre C; candrā R        |
| 2353 |   |
| n.-  | kiranti] C; kriyante R                          |
| 2354 |   |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| n.-<br>2353 | kāhalā°] C; kāhala° R   |
| n.-<br>2354 | ete] C; tā R  |
| n.-<br>2355 | °ddhānaṃ (°dgāraṃ?) C; °dhāmā R   |
| n.-<br>2356 | parāparavasavartinaś] C; parāparavaravasavartinaś R                                       |
| n.-<br>2357 | surāsuraputrā] <i>em.</i> ; surāsuraputrāḥ R; surā C                                      |
| n.-<br>2358 | °prakaraṃ] C; °prakāraṃ R   |
| n.-<br>2359 | pūjās] R; pūjā C  |
| n.-<br>2360 | tābhiḥ] C; tāṃ R  |
| n.-<br>2361 | saṃpūjayanty] R; saṃpūjyayanty C  |
| n.-<br>2362 | mahāsukha°] R; muhāsukha° C   |
| n.-<br>2363 | nirdvandvas] <i>em.</i> ; nirdvanvas C; nirdvandas R                                      |
| n.-<br>2364 | jīnasyā°] R (supported by the Tib.); janasyā° C   |
| n.-<br>2365 | dur°] C; an° R  |
| n.-<br>2366 | upamīyate] C; upanīyate R   |
| n.-<br>2367 | sarvasattvānāṃ] C; sattvānāṃ R  |
| n.-<br>2368 | vikalpa°] C; sarvavikalpa° R  |
| n.-<br>2369 | abhiniṣkramaṇaṃ] C; saniniṣkrama° R   |
| n.-<br>2370 | svayam] R, T1; svayastvam(?) C  |
| n.-<br>2371 | asamasambuddhatvam] C; asamaṃ buddhatvam R  |
| n.-<br>2372 | devāvatāraramyam] C; devāvatāraṇaṃ ramyam R   |
| n.-<br>2373 | °āvatāraṇasuddham] <i>em.</i> ; °āvatāraṇasuddhaṃ C; °āvatāraṇaṃ śuddhaṃ R                |
| n.-<br>2374 | °mahārthaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; °mahāthaṃ C; °mahāṃtaṃ R   |
| n.-<br>2375 | °viśeṣaṃ] R; °viśeṣa° C   |
| n.-<br>2376 | °matsyamāṃsahomanam] <i>em.</i> ; matsyamāṃsahomanam C;<br>majjāsthimahāmāṃsasya homana R |
| n.-<br>2377 | vai] R; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C   |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| n.-<br>2376 | °tṛṇāni] C; °tṛṇādi R  |
| n.-<br>2377 | lagnaḥ samuttīrya] R; lagnasyam uttīrya C  |
| n.-<br>2378 | °āvarohitaḥ] <i>em.</i> ; °āvarohite R; °virohitaḥ C   |
| n.-<br>2379 | bodhir] R; bodhi C   |
| n.-<br>2380 | nirvikalpa°] R; nirvikalpaḥ C  |
| n.-<br>2381 | dvayendriyasamāpattyā] C; dvitīyasamāpattyā R  |
| n.-<br>2382 | ahaṃkārayate] R; ahaṃkāratā C  |
| n.-<br>2383 | niṣpādyeta] R; niṣpādyam etat (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>2384 | <i>haiva</i> seems to be a metrically shortened (BHS) <i>ihaiva</i> .                                    |
| n.-<br>2385 | ’nekā (BHS) = anekā  |
| n.-<br>2386 | piśunaṃ] <i>em.</i> ; paśunaṃ C; yaś ca hr̥ṣṭa° R  |
| n.-<br>2387 | °ādinam] C; °āvahi R   |
| n.-<br>2388 | °kṣobhyavāsinaḥ] C; °kṣobhyaś cāsīno R   |
| n.-<br>2389 | asthir] C; asthibhir R   |
| n.-<br>2390 | sarveṣāṃ] T1; <i>om.</i> (unmetrical) C, R   |
| n.-<br>2391 | samayo] R; samayaṃ C   |
| n.-<br>2392 | bhakṣaṇīyāni] R; bha++++yāni C; bhakṣaṇīyā T1  |
| n.-<br>2393 | khyāpitaṃ] R; khyātaṃ (unmetrical) C   |
| n.-<br>2394 | evaṃvidhaṃ] T1; evaṃvidhi°] R; evaṃvidho C; evaṃvido Y   |
| n.-<br>2395 | °sumārga°] <i>conj.</i> (on the authority of the Tib.); °kumārga° R, T1; °kumāga° C;                     |
| n.-<br>2396 | °kr̥te ca Ni   |
| n.-<br>2397 | °koṭyaś ca] C; °koṭi R   |
| n.-<br>2398 | vajragarbhapramukhā bodhisattvā mahāsattvāḥ] C;<br>vajragarbhapramukhānāṃ bodhisattvānāṃ mahāsattvānāṃ R |
| n.-<br>2399 | ca] R; <i>om.</i> C  |
| n.-<br>2400 |  |

n.-  
2399  
n.-  
2400  
n.-  
2401  
n.-  
2402  
n.-  
2403  
n.-  
2404  
n.-  
2405  
n.-  
2406  
n.-  
2407  
n.-  
2408  
n.-  
2409  
n.-  
2410  
n.-  
2411  
n.-  
2412  
n.-  
2413  
n.-  
2414  
n.-  
2415  
n.-  
2416  
n.-  
2417  
n.-  
2418  
n.-  
2419  
n.-  
2420  
n.-  
2421

n.-  
2422  
n.-  
2423  
n.-  
2424  
n.-  
2425  
n.-  
2426  
n.-  
2427  
n.-  
2428  
n.-  
2429  
n.-  
2430  
n.-  
2431  
n.-  
2432  
n.-  
2433  
n.-  
2434  
n.-  
2435  
n.-  
2436  
n.-  
2437  
n.-  
2438  
n.-  
2439  
n.-  
2440  
n.-  
2441  
n.-  
2442  
n.-  
2443  
n.-  
2444

n.-  
2445  
n.-  
2446  
n.-  
2447  
n.-  
2448  
n.-  
2449  
n.-  
2450  
n.-  
2451  
n.-  
2452  
n.-  
2453  
n.-  
2454  
n.-  
2455  
n.-  
2456  
n.-  
2457

b.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Manuscripts of the Samputodbhava used in preparing the  
accompanying Sanskrit edition ·

Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta, no. 4854 (Shastri 1917). (C)

Royal Asiatic Society, London, Hodgson collection no. 37 (Cowell 1875). (R)

Tokyo University Library, New 427, Old 324 (Matsunami 1965). (T1)

Tokyo University Library, New 428, Old 319 (Matsunami 1965). (T2)

Wellcome Institute Library, London, no. 63 (Wujastyk 1985). (W)

### · Tibetan Translation ·

*yang dag par sbyor ba zhes bya ba'i rgyud chen po (Samputānāmamahātantra)*. Toh  
381, Degé Kangyur, vol. 79 (rgyud 'bum, ga), folios 73.b–158.b.

*yang dag par sbyor ba zhes bya ba'i rgyud chen po (Samputānāmamahātantra)*. bka'  
'gyur (dpe bsdur ma) [Comparative Edition of the Kangyur], krung go'i  
bod rig pa zhib 'jug ste gnas kyi bka' bstan dpe sdur khang (The Tibetan  
Tripitaka Collation Bureau of the China Tibetology Research Center). 108  
volumes. Beijing: krung go'i bod rig pa dpe skrun khang (China  
Tibetology Publishing House), 2006–2009, vol. 79, pp. 216–529.

### · Commentaries ·

Abhayākara Gupta. *dpal yang dag par sbyor ba'i rgyud kyi rgyal po'i rgya cher 'grel  
pa man ngag gi snye ma zhe bya ba, Śrīsamputatantrarājaṭīkāmnāyamañjarīnāma*  
[The Extensive Commentary on the King of Tantras, the Glorious Samputa, called  
the Bouquet of the Inherited Tradition]. Toh 1198, Degé Tengyur, vol. 7 (rgyud,  
cha), folios 1.b–316.a.



Also in: bstan 'gyur dpe bsdur ma [Comparative edition of the Tengyur], krung go'i bod rig pa zhib 'jug ste gnas kyi bka' bstan dpe sdur khang (The Tibetan Tripitaka Collation Bureau of the China Tibetology Research Center). 120 volumes. Beijing: krung go'i bod rig pa dpe skrun khang (China Tibetology Publishing House), 1994–2008, vol. 4, pp. 3–767. [“Comm1” in notes.]

Also in: *bod yul dmangs khrod kyi rtsa chen dpe rnying phyogs bsgrigs*, 藏区民间所藏藏文珍稀文献丛刊 [精华版] (Series *Rare and Ancient Tibetan Texts Collected in Tibetan Regions*), 3 volumes. Compiled by the Institute of the Collection and Preservation of Ancient Tibetan Texts of Sichuan Province (四川省藏文古籍搜集保护编务院). Chengdu: Sichuan Nationalities Publishing House (四川民族出版社) / Beijing: Guangming Daily Press (光明日报出版社), October 2015.

Butön (bu ston rin chen grub). *samputa'i 'grel pa snying po'i de kho na nyid gsal bar byed pa* [The Commentary on the Samputa, Elucidation of the True Meaning]. In *The Collected Works of Bu ston* (gsung 'bum/ rin chen grub/ zhol par ma/ ldi lir bskyar par brgyab pa). 28 vols, edited by Lokesh Chandra from the collections of Raghu Vira, vol. 8, 217–947 (folios 1.a–365.b). Sata-pitaka Series. Indo Asian Literatures, vols. 41–68. New Delhi: International Academy of Culture, 1965–1971.

Indrabhūti. *dpal kha sbyor thig le zhe bya ba rnal 'byor ma'i rgyud kyi rgyal po'i rgya cher 'grel pa yang dag par lta ba'i dran pa'i snang ba zhe bya ba, Samputatilaka-nāmayoginītantrarājaṭīkāsmṛtisaṃdarśanālokanāma* [The Extensive Commentary on the King of Yoginī Tantras, the Glorious Samputatilaka, called the Light that Illuminates Tradition]. Toh 1197, Degé Tengyur, vol. 6 (rgyud, ca), folios 94.b–313.a. [Note: not to be confused with the Kangyur text also referred to as the *Samputatilaka*, Toh 382; see the entry below.]

Also in: bstan 'gyur dpe bsdur ma [Comparative edition of the Tengyur], krung go'i bod rig pa zhib 'jug ste gnas kyi bka' bstan dpe sdur khang (The Tibetan Tripitaka Collation Bureau of the China Tibetology Research Center). 120 volumes. Beijing: krung go'i bod rig pa dpe skrun khang (China Tibetology Publishing House), 1994–2008, vol. 3, pp. 1088–1654. [“Comm3” in notes.]

Śūravajra. *rgyud thams cad kyi gleng gzhi dang gsang chen dpal kun tu kha sbyor las byung ba'i rgya cher bshad pa rin po che'i phreng ba zhe bya ba, Ratnamālā* [The Extensive Commentary on the Emergence from Samputa, the Foundation and Great Secret of All Tantras, called the Jewel Rosary]. Toh 1199, Degé Tengyur, vol. 8 (rgyud, ja), folios 1.b–111.a.

Also in: bstan 'gyur dpe bsdur ma [Comparative edition of the Tengyur], krung go'i bod rig pa zhib 'jug ste gnas kyi bka' bstan dpe sdur

khang (The Tibetan Tripitaka Collation Bureau of the China Tibetology Research Center). 120 volumes. Beijing: krung go'i bod rig pa dpe skrun khang (China Tibetology Publishing House), 1994–2008, vol. 4, pp. 771–1055. [“Comm2” in notes.]

*rgyud kyi rgyal po chen po dpal yang dag par sbyor ba'i thig le zhe bya ba, Samputa-tilaka* [The Great King of Tantras, called the Glorious Tilaka of Samputa]. Toh 382, Degé Kangyur vol. 79 (rgyud 'bum, ga), folios 158.b–184.a. [Note: Despite being a Kangyur text, this is a commentary, sometimes referred to as the “eleventh chapter” of the *Samputodbhava*. It is included in the Sanskrit manuscripts of the Royal Asiatic Society and the Wellcome Institute Library as their final part.]

· General works, including those that share parallel passages  
with the *Samputodbhava* ·

Bhavabhaṭṭa. *Cakrasaṃvaravivṛtiḥ*. (Commentary on the *Herukābhidhāna Tantra*). (See Pandey 2002).

Bhavabhaṭṭa. *Catuṣpīṭhanibandha*. (Commentary on the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra*). (See Szántó 2012)

Cowell, E. B. and Eggeling, J. “Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection).” *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, Pt. 1: 1–56, 1875.

Dharmachakra Translation Committee. *The Practice Manual of Noble Tārā Kurukullā* (<https://read.84000.co/translation/toh437.html>) (*Āryatārākurukullākālpā*, Toh 437). 84000: Translating the Words of the Buddha, 2011.

Durjayacandra. *Mitapadapañjikā*. (Commentary on the *Catuṣpīṭha Tantra*). Manuscript, Nepal-German Manuscript Preservation Project 23/14.

Elder, George Robert. *The Samputa Tantra: Edition and Translation, Chapters I–IV*. (“Chapters I–IV” refers to the four parts of the first chapter.) (Unpublished PhD thesis at Columbia University, New York, 1978).

Farrow, G. W. and Menon, I. *The Concealed Essence of the Hevajra Tantra, with the Commentary Yogaratnamālā*. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1992.

Matsunaga, Yukei (ed.). *The Guhyasamāja Tantra*. Osaka: Toho Shuppan, 1978.

Matsunami, Seiren. *Catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the Tokyo University Library*. Tokyo: Suzuki Research Foundation. 1965.

- Monier-Williams, Sir Monier. *A Sanskrit-English dictionary: etymologically and philologically arranged with special reference to Greek, Latin, Gothic, German, Anglo-Saxon, and other cognate Indo-European languages*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1888.
- Noguchi, Keiya. "The fundamental character of the Saṃpuṭodbhavantra." *Journal of Indian and Buddhist Studies* 32 (2) (1984): 726–727. [in Japanese].
- Noguchi, Keiya. "The Saṃpuṭodbhavantra I-i, with special reference to the title." *Journal of Indian and Buddhist Studies* 34 (2) (1986a): 125–128. [in Japanese].
- Noguchi, Keiya. "The Saṃpuṭodbhavantra and the Pi mi siang king." *Buzan Gakuho: Journal of Buzan Studies* 31(1986b): 39–63. [in Japanese].
- Noguchi, Keiya. "The Heruka-maṇḍala in the Saṃpuṭodbhavantra." *Mikkyogaku Kenkyu: The Journal of Esoteric Buddhist Studies* 19 (1987a): 65–86. [in Japanese].
- Noguchi, Keiya. "The Vajrasattva-maṇḍala in the Saṃpuṭodbhavantra." *The Journal of Buddhist Iconography* 5 (1987b): 1–14. [in Japanese].
- Noguchi, Keiya. "The Saṃpuṭodbhavantra III-iii, with special reference to the Nairātmyā-maṇḍala." *Journal of Indian and Buddhist Studies* 36 (1) (1987c): 134–136. [in Japanese].
- Noguchi, Keiya. "The Nairātmyā-maṇḍala in the Saṃpuṭodbhavantra." *Buzan Gakuho: Journal of Buzan Studies* 33 (1988): 75–92. [in Japanese].
- Noguchi, Keiya. "On the inserted verses among the citations from the Prajñopāyavinīscaya-siddhi IV in the Saṃpuṭodbhavantra II-ii." *Studies on the Buddhist Sanskrit Literature, edited by the Śrāvākabhūmi Study Group and The Buddhist Tantric Texts Study Group*, 1995: 141–145. Tokyo: Institute for Comprehensive Studies of Buddhism, Taisho University, 1995.
- Pandey, Janardan Shastri (ed.). (1998). *Yoginīsancāratāntram with Nibandha of Tathāgataraksita [sic] and Upadeśānusāriṇīvyākhyā of Alakakalaśa*. Rare Buddhist Texts Series 21. Sarnath: Central Institute for Higher Tibetan Studies, 1998.
- Pandey, Janardan Shastri. (2002). *Śrītherukābhīdhānam Cakrasaṃvaratantram with the Vivṛti Commentary of Bhavabhaṭṭa*. 2 vols. Rare Buddhist Texts Series 26. Sarnath: Central Institute for Higher Tibetan Studies, 2002.
- Samdhong Rinpoche and Vrajvallabh Dwivedi (eds.) (1987). *Guhyādi-Aṣṭasiddhi Saṅgraha*. Sarnath: Central Institute for Higher Tibetan Studies, 1987.

- Samdhong Rinpoche and Vrajvallabh Dwivedi (1990). *Vasantatilakā of Caryāvatī Śrīkṛṣṇācārya with Commentary: Rahasyadīpikā by Vanaratna*. Rare Buddhist Texts Series 7. Sarnath: Central Institute for Higher Tibetan Studies, 1990.
- Samdhong Rinpoche and Vrajvallabh Dwivedi (1992). *Kṛṣṇayamāritantram with Ratnāvalī Pañjikā of Kumāracandra*. Rare Buddhist Texts Series 9. Sarnath: Central Institute for Higher Tibetan Studies, 1992.
- Sanderson, Alexis. "The Śaiva sources of the Buddhist Tantras of Śaṃvara," Handout 4, Trinity Term, University of Oxford, 1998.
- Shastri, Hara Prasad. *A Descriptive catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts in the government collection under the care of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Calcutta: Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1917.
- Siklós, Bulcsu. *The Vajrabhairava Tantras. Tibetan and Mongolian Versions, English Translation and Annotations*. Buddhica Britannica Series Continua VII. Tring: Institute of Buddhist Studies, 1996.
- Skorupski, Tadeusz (1996). "The Saṃpuṭa-tantra, Sanskrit and Tibetan Versions of Chapter One." *The Buddhist Forum*, vol. IV: 191–244. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.
- Skorupski, Tadeusz (2001). "The Saṃpuṭa-tantra, Sanskrit and Tibetan Versions of Chapter Two." *The Buddhist Forum*, vol. VI: 223–269. Tring: The Institute of Buddhist Studies, 2001.
- Snellgrove, D. L. (ed.). *The Hevajra Tantra: A Critical Study*. 2 vols. London Oriental Series, vol. 6. London: Oxford University Press, 1959.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko (2002). "A Critical Study of the *Vajraḍākamahātantrarāja* (I)—Chapter 1 and 42." *Chizan Gakuho: Journal of Chizan Studies* 51: 81–115.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko (2003). "A Critical Study of the *Vajraḍākamahātantrarāja* (II)—Sacred Districts and Practices Concerned." *Chizan Gakuho: Journal of Chizan Studies* 52: 53–106.
- Szántó, Péter-Dániel (2012). *Selected Chapters from the Catuspīṭhatantra*. (1/2) *Introductory study with the annotated translation of selected chapters*. (2/2) *Appendix volume with critical editions of selected chapters accompanied by Bhavabhaṭṭa's commentary and a bibliography*. (Unpublished PhD thesis at Oxford University, Oxford).
- Szántó, Péter-Dániel (2013). "Before a Critical Edition of the Saṃpuṭa: Tibet after Empire Culture, Society and Religion between 850–1000." *Proceedings of the Seminar Held in Lumbini, Nepal, March 2011*. LIRI

*Seminar Proceedings Series*, vol. 4: 343–366. Lumbini: Lumbini International Research Institute, 2013.

Szántó, Péter-Dániel (2016). “Before a Critical Edition of the Samputa.” *Zentralasiatische Studien* 45, pp. 397–422. Andia: International Institute for Tibetan and Buddhist Studies, 2016.

Ui, Hakuju, et al. *Tōhoku Teikoku Daigaku Hobun Gakubu hen. Zaidan Hojin Saito Hoonkai hojo* (Added t.p.: *A catalogue-index of the Tibetan Buddhist canons (Bkaḥ-ḥgyur and Bstan-ḥgyur)*). Sendai: Tōhoku Teikoku Daigaku (Tōhoku Imperial University). Showa 9 [1934].

Vanaratna. *Rahasyadīpikā* (see Samdhong 1990).

Verrill, Wayne. *The Yogini’s Eye: Comprehensive Introduction to Buddhist Tantra*. Bloomington (IN): Xlibris Corporation, 2012.

Wujastyk, Dominik. *A Handlist of the Sanskrit and Prakrit Manuscripts in the Library of the Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine*. Vol. 1. London: Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, 1985.

## GLOSSARY

· Types of attestation for names and terms of the corresponding ·  
source language

|    |  |
|----|--|
| AS | <i>Attested in source text</i><br>This term is attested in a manuscript used as a source for this translation.   |
| AO | <i>Attested in other text</i><br>This term is attested in other manuscripts with a parallel or similar context.  |
| AD | <i>Attested in dictionary</i><br>This term is attested in dictionaries matching Tibetan to the corresponding language.   |
| AA | <i>Approximate attestation</i><br>The attestation of this name is approximate. It is based on other names where the relationship between the Tibetan and source language is attested in dictionaries or other manuscripts. |
| RP | <i>Reconstruction from Tibetan phonetic rendering</i><br>This term is a reconstruction based on the Tibetan phonetic rendering of the term.  |
| RS | <i>Reconstruction from Tibetan semantic rendering</i><br>This term is a reconstruction based on the semantics of the Tibetan translation.  |
| SU | <i>Source unspecified</i><br>This term has been supplied from an unspecified source, which most often is a widely trusted dictionary.  |

## g.1 Abhedyā

*mi phyed ma*

མི་ཕྱེད་མ།

*abhedyā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.2      Acalaceṭa

*mi g.yo mgon*

མི་གཡོ་མགོན།

*acalaceṭa*

“Servant Acala,” or “Immovable Servant/Helper,” seems to be an epithet of Acala/Caṇḍamahāroṣaṇa; commentaries describe him as an emanation of Vairocana.

g.3      activity family

*las kyi rigs*

ལས་གྱི་རིགས།

*karmakula*

One of the five buddha families.

g.4      affliction

*nyon mongs*

ཉོན་མོངས།

*kleśa*

Definition from the 84000 Glossary of Terms:

The essentially pure nature of mind is obscured and afflicted by various psychological defilements, which destroy the mind’s peace and composure and lead to unwholesome deeds of body, speech, and mind, acting as causes for continued existence in saṃsāra. Included among them are the primary afflictions of desire (*rāga*), anger (*dveṣa*), and ignorance (*avidyā*). It is said that there are eighty-four thousand of these negative mental qualities, for which the eighty-four thousand categories of the Buddha’s teachings serve as the antidote.

*Kleśa* is also commonly translated as “negative emotions,” “disturbing emotions,” and so on. The Pāli *kilesa*, Middle Indic *kileśa*, and Buddhist Hybrid Sanskrit *kleśa* all primarily mean “stain” or “defilement.” The translation “affliction” is a secondary development that derives from the more general (non-Buddhist) classical understanding of *√kliś* (“to harm,” “to afflict”). Both meanings are noted by Buddhist commentators.

g.5      Ahomukhā

*’og zhal ma*

འོག་ཞལ་མ།

*ahomukhā*

One of the goddesses in the retinue of Heruka.

g.6 Aihikī

*'dod pa mo*

འདྲོད་པ་མོ།

*aihiḱī · aihikā*

One of the seven types of ḍākinīs.

g.7 Ajitā

*mi thub ma*

མི་ཐུབ་མ།

*ajitā*

One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering.

g.8 Ākarṣaṇī

*'gugs byed ma*

འགྲུགས་བྱེད་མ།

*ākarṣaṇī*

A deity personifying the true nature of the element fire.

g.9 Amṛtāvilokinī

*a mra ta bi lo ki ni*

ཨ་མྲ་ཏ་བི་ལོ་ཀི་ནི།

*amṛtāvilokinī*

In the *Samputodbhava*, this deity is invoked to help obtain a son.

g.10 Ananta

*mtha' yas*

མཐའ་ཡས།

*ananta*

One of the eight nāga kings.

g.11 Anivṛttikā

*mi ldog mo*

མི་ལྷོག་མོ།

*anivṛttikā*

One of the seven types of ḍākinīs.



g.12 añjali

*thal mo*

ཐལ་མོ།

*añjali*

A gesture of reverence with the hands joined at the heart as if in prayer.

g.13 anunāsika

*thig le*

ཐིག་ལེ།

*anunāsika*

The symbol denoting the nasalization of a Sanskrit vowel, comprised of a dot above a crescent.

g.14 Aparājītā

*gzhan mi thub*

གཙན་མི་ཐུབ།

*aparājītā*

One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering.

g.15 apasmāra

*brjed byed · rjed byed*

བརྟེན་བྱེད། · རྟེན་བྱེད།

*apasmāra*

Definition from the 84000 Glossary of Terms:

A class of nonhuman beings believed to cause epilepsy, fits, and loss of memory. As their name suggests—the Skt. *apasmāra* literally means “without memory” and the Tib. *brjed byed* means “causing forgetfulness”—they are defined by the condition they cause in affected humans, and the term can refer to any nonhuman being that causes such conditions, whether a bhūta, a piśāca, or other.

g.16 apsaras

*lha'i bu mo*

ལྷ་འི་བུ་མོ།

*apsaras*

A member of the class of celestial female beings of great beauty.

g.17 Arbuda

*arbu da*

ཨ་བུ་ད།

*arbuda*

One of the four pīṭhas.

g.18 ardhaparyāṅka

*skyil krung phyed pa*

སྒྱིལ་ཀླུང་ཕྱེད་པ།

*ardhaparyāṅka*

There are two versions of the ardhaparyāṅka posture—one sitting, the other dancing.

g.19 Arka

*nyi ma*

ཉི་མ།

*arka · sūrya*

A Hindu god (personification of the sun).

g.20 aspiration for awakening

*byang chub kyi sems · byang chub sems*

བྱང་ཆུབ་ཀྱི་སེམས། · བྱང་ཆུབ་སེམས།

*bodhicitta*

The wish to attain awakening for the sake of all sentient beings; a luminous “seed” moving inside the channels; the Sanskrit and Tibetan terms are also used to denote semen.

g.21 asura

*lha ma yin*

ལྷ་མ་ཡིན།

*asura*

Definition from the 84000 Glossary of Terms:

A type of nonhuman being whose precise status is subject to different views, but is included as one of the six classes of beings in the sixfold classification of realms of rebirth. In the Buddhist context, asuras are powerful beings said to be dominated by envy, ambition, and hostility. They are also known in the pre-Buddhist and pre-Vedic mythologies of India and Iran, and feature

prominently in Vedic and post-Vedic Brahmanical mythology, as well as in the Buddhist tradition. In these traditions, asuras are often described as being engaged in interminable conflict with the devas (gods).

g.22     Aṭṭahāsa

*aT+Ta ha sa*

ཨཱཱ་ཧ་ས།

*aṭṭahāsa*

One of the power places.

g.23     auxiliary chandoha

*nye ba'i ts+tshan do ha*

ཉེབའི་རྩྭ་ཏོ།

*upachandoha*

A type of power place where yogins and yoginīs congregate.

g.24     auxiliary charnel ground

*nye ba'i dur khrod*

ཉེབའི་དུར་ཁྲོད།

*upaśmāśana*

A type of power place where yogins and yoginīs congregate.

g.25     auxiliary kṣetra

*nye ba'i zhing*

ཉེབའི་ཞིང།

*upakṣetra*

A type of power place where yogins and yoginīs congregate.

g.26     auxiliary melāpaka

*nye 'du ba · nye ba'i 'du ba*

ཉེ་འདུ་བ། · ཉེབའི་འདུ་བ།

*upamelāpaka*

A type of power place where yogins and yoginīs congregate.

g.27     auxiliary pīlava

*nye ba'i 'thung gcod*

ཉེབའི་འཕྲུང་གཏོང།

*upapīḥa*

A type of power place where yogins and yoginīs congregate.

g.28 auxiliary pīḥa

*nye ba'i gnas*

ཉེབའི་གནས།

*upapīḥa*

A type of power place where yogins and yoginīs congregate.

g.29 Bahulojātā

*mang po skyes*

མང་པོ་སྐྱེས།

*bahulojātā*

One of the five goddesses personifying the five “hooks of gnosis.”

g.30 Bālā

*stobs*

སྐྱོབས།

*bālā*

One of the five goddesses personifying the five “hooks of gnosis.”

g.31 Bhadrakālī

*nag mo bzang mo*

ནག་མོ་བཟང་མོ།

*bhadrakālī*

One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering.

g.32 bhaga

*bha ga*

བླ་ག།

*bhaga*

The female genital organ, in this and other tantric texts. Other meanings include “good fortune,” “happiness,” and “majesty”; the term forms the root of the word *bhagavān*, Blessed One; see also [1.163](#) et seq.

g.33 Bhairava

*'jigs byed*

འཇིགས་བྱེད།

*bhairava*

A wrathful form of Śiva.

g.34 Bhāvikī

*sgom pa ma*

སྒྲོམ་པ་མ།

*bhāvikī*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.35 Bhṛkuṭī

*khro gnyer can*

ཁྲོ་གཉེར་ཅན།

*bhṛkuṭī*

One of the goddesses in the retinue of Heruka.

g.36 bhūcarī

*sa spyod*

ས་སྐྱོད།

*bhūcarī*

A type of ḍākinī (literally, “earth traveller”).

g.37 bhūmi

*sa*

ས།

*bhūmi*

See “bodhisattva level.”

g.38 Bībhatsa

*’jigs rung*

འཇིགས་བྱེད།

*bībhatsa*

One of the deities invited to partake in the oblation offering.

g.39 bindu

*thig le*

ཐིག་ལེ།

*bindu*

A drop (as of liquids); a “drop” of concentrated energy in the channels of the subtle body; the shape of a drop with a small protuberance above visualized above mantric syllables as part of the *anunāsika* (the nasal mark).

g.40      **Black Kapālin**

*nag po thod pa can*

ནག་པོ་ཐོད་པ་ཅན།

*kṛṣṇakapālin*

One of the deities invited to partake in the oblation offering.

g.41      **bodhicitta**

*byang chub kyi sems*

བྱང་ཆུབ་ཀྱི་སེམས།

*bodhicitta*

In normative Mahāyāna doctrine, bodhicitta refers to the aspiration for awakening, in both its relative and absolute aspects. In tantric thought it frequently refers to semen in the context of its generation and manipulation in sexual yogic rites.

g.42      **bodhisattva level**

*sa*

ས།

*bhūmi*

Ground; level; also the level of realization, in particular that of a bodhisattva. Also rendered here as “bhūmi.”

g.43      **bola**

*bo la · bo l+la*

བོ་ལ། · བོ་ལྷ།

*bola*

A code word for the male sexual organ. Taken literally, refers to “gum myrrh.”

g.44      **brahmanical fire**

*tshangs pa'i me*

ཚངས་པ་རི་མེ།

*brahmāgni*

One of the sacrificial fires.

g.45

caitya

*mchod rten*

མཚན་རྟེན།

*caitya* · *stūpa*

A holy monument enshrining relics, usually in a shape that represents the five elements.

g.46

cakra

*'khor lo*

འཁོར་ལོ།

*cakra*

Circle; wheel; energy center in the subtle body—a vortex of channels.

g.47

cakra of great bliss

*bde chen 'khor lo*

བདེ་ཆེན་འཁོར་ལོ།

*mahāsukhacakra*

The name of the energy center (*cakra*) at the top of the head. Also referred to as the *mahāsukha cakra*.

g.48

cāṇḍāla

*gdol pa*

གདོལ་པ།

*cāṇḍāla* · *caṇḍāla*

An outcaste or a member of the lowest (and despised) castes in Indian society.

g.49

Caṇḍālī

*gdol ba mo* · *gtum mo*

གདོལ་བ་མོ། · གཏུམ་མོ།

*caṇḍālī*

An outcaste woman; one of the female deities in the retinue of Hevajra; the mystic heat below the navel, personified as a goddess; one of the five ḍākinīs visualized on the prongs of the vajra scepter.

g.50

Caṇḍikā

*gtum mo*

གཏུམ་མོ།

*caṇḍikā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.51 Candra

*zla ba*

ཟླ་བ།

*candra*

A Hindu deity (the moon personified).

g.52 candrabindu

*zla ba'i thig le*

ཟླ་བའི་ཐིག་ལེ།

*candrabindu*

A sign in Sanskrit indicating nasalization of the vowel it is written above; it consists of a horizontal crescent with its horns pointing up and a dot above it.

g.53 Candrī

*zla mo*

ཟླ་མོ།

*candrī*

One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering.

g.54 Caritra

*tsA ri t+ra*

ཙྰ་རི་རྩ།

*caritra*

One of the power places.

g.55 Caurī

*chom rkun ma*

ཇོམ་རཀུན་མ།

*caurī*

One of the female deities in the retinue of Hevajra.



g.56 central channel

*dbu ma · kun 'dar ma*

དབུ་མ། · ཀུན་འདར་མ།

*avadhūtī*

The body's main subtle channel (*nāḍī*), running along the spinal column.

g.57 chandoha

*ts+tshan do · tshan do · tshan do ha*

ཚྭ་དོ། · ཚྭ་དོ། · ཚྭ་དོ་ཧ།

*chandoha*

A type of power place where yogins and yoginīs congregate.

g.58 charnel ground

*dur khrod*

དུར་ཁོད།

*śmāśana*

A type of power place where yogins and yoginīs congregate.

g.59 chosen deity

*rang gi 'dod pa'i lha*

རང་གི་འདོད་པའི་ལྷ།

*sveṣṭadevatā · iṣṭadevatā*

A sambhogakāya deity to which the practitioner has a samaya commitment, commonly known by the students of Tibetan Buddhism as *yidam*.

g.60 consort

*phyag rgya · rig ma · shes rab · btsun mo · thabs*

ཕྱག་རྒྱ། · རིག་མ། · ཤེས་རབ། · བཙུན་མོ། · ཐབས།

*mudrā · vidyā · prajñā · yoṣitā · upāya*

The pair of the deity or practitioner in sexual yoga. See “consort (female)” and “consort (male).”

g.61 consort (female)

*phyag rgya · rig ma · shes rab · btsun mo · dga' ma*

ཕྱག་རྒྱ། · རིག་མ། · ཤེས་རབ། · བཙུན་མོ། · དག་འཕ།

*mudrā · vidyā · prajñā · yoṣitā · rati*

The female element of the coupling pair in sexual yoga. In this translation the term “consort” has been used to render different terms with slightly different concepts of the female consort, the most important being *mudrā*, *vidyā*, and *prajñā*. *Mudrā* emphasizes the symbolic form of the female consort, while *vidyā* and *prajñā* emphasize the wisdom, or insight, aspect that the female principle embodies (see also “wisdom consort”).

g.62 consort (male)

*thabs*

ཐབས།

*upāya*

The male element of the coupling pair in sexual yoga. See “skillful means.”

g.63 Cumbikā

*'o byed ma*

འོ་བྱེད་མ།

*cumbikā*

One of the seven types of *ḍākinīs*.

g.64 Cundā

*skul byed ma*

སྐུ་བྱེད་མ།

*cundā*

One of the goddesses in the retinue of Heruka.

g.65 Cūṣaṇī

*'jib byed ma*

འཇིབ་བྱེད་མ།

*cūṣaṇī*

One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering.

g.66 Cūṣiṇī

*'jib byed ma*

འཇིབ་བྱེད་མ།

*cūṣiṇī*

One of the four guardian goddesses who can be indicated to a fellow practitioner by her pledge sign.

- g.67     **ḍāka**  
*dpa' bo*  
 དཔ་བོ།  
*ḍāka*  
 Covers a wide range of meanings—in general a male being, not necessarily benevolent, ranging from a powerful spirit to a retinue deity in a maṇḍala.
- g.68     **ḍākinī**  
*mkha' 'gro ma*  
 མཁའ་གྲོ་མ།  
*ḍākinī*  
 Covers a wide range of meanings—in general a female being, not necessarily benevolent, ranging from a powerful spirit to a retinue deity in a maṇḍala. Also the name of the royal goddess in the east, see “Ḍākinī.”
- g.69     **Ḍākinī**  
*mkha' 'gro ma*  
 མཁའ་གྲོ་མ།  
*ḍākinī*  
 One of the four guardian goddesses who can be indicated to a fellow practitioner by her pledge sign.
- g.70     **Ḍākinījālasaṃvara**  
*mkha' 'gro ma'i dra ba'i sdom pa*  
 མཁའ་གྲོ་མའི་དྭ་བའི་སྡོམ་པ།  
*ḍākinījālasaṃvara*  
 An elaborate name of the deity Saṃvara; its meaning varies according to different interpretations.
- g.71     **ḍamaru**  
*cang te'u*  
 ཅང་ཏེ་འུ།  
*ḍamaru*  
 A small hand drum.
- g.72     **Devīkoṭa**  
*de bl ko Ta · lha mo'i mkhar*

དེ་མི་ཀོ་ཀླ་ཀླ་མེ་འཁམས་ཀླ་

*devīkoṭa · devīkoṭṭa*

One of the four auxiliary pīṭhas.

g.73 Dharma

*chos*

ཚོས།

*dharma*

Definition from the 84000 Glossary of Terms:

The term *dharma* conveys ten different meanings, according to Vasubandhu's *Vyākhyāyukti*. The primary meanings are as follows: the doctrine taught by the Buddha (Dharma); the ultimate reality underlying and expressed through the Buddha's teaching (Dharma); the trainings that the Buddha's teaching stipulates (dharma); the various awakened qualities or attainments acquired through practicing and realizing the Buddha's teaching (dharma); qualities or aspects more generally, i.e., phenomena or phenomenal attributes (dharma); and mental objects (dharma).

g.74 dharma cakṛa

*chos kyi 'khor lo*

ཚོས་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོ།

*dharmacakra*

The name of the energy center (*cakra*) in the heart.

g.75 dharmadhātu

*chos kyi dbyings*

ཚོས་ཀྱི་དབྱིངས།

*dharmadhātu*

The “sphere of phenomena,” a totality of things as they really are.

g.76 dharmakāya

*chos kyi sku*

ཚོས་ཀྱི་སྒྲུ།

*dharmakāya*

The “body of phenomena” as they really are; the state of complete and perfect awakening.

g.77 Dharmāralli

*chos kyi ra li*

ཆོས་ཀྱི་ར་ལི།

*dharmāralli*

The deity Aralli when he is associated with the origination of phenomena.

g.78 Dīpinī

*mar me ma*

མར་མེ་མ།

*dīpinī · dipinī*

One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering; one of the four guardian goddesses who can be indicated to a fellow practitioner by her pledge sign.

g.79 Divyā

*rtse ba ma*

རྩེ་བ་མ།

*divyā*

“Divine”; one of the subtle channels in the body.

g.80 Dombī

*g.yung mo*

གཡུང་མོ།

*ḍombī*

One of the female deities in the retinue of Hevajra.

g.81 Drokmi Śākya Yeshé

*'brog mi shAkya ye shes*

འབྲོག་མི་ཤ་ཀྱ་ཡེ་ཤེས།

—

992 or 993 to 1043 or 1072; Tibetan translator (of an early phase of the later translation period) and important figure in the Lamdré (*lam 'bras*) lineage.

g.82 Duṣṭī

*gdug pa can*

གདུག་པ་ཅན།

*duṣṭī*

One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering.

- g.83      Dveṣavajra  
*zhe sdang rdo rje*  
 ཞེ་སྒང་རྡོ་རྗེ།  
*dveṣavajra*  
 The deity personifying the true nature of the faculty of hearing.
- g.84      Dveṣāvatī  
*skyon bral ma*  
 སྐྱོན་བྲལ་མ།  
*doṣāvatī*  
 One of the subtle channels in the body.
- g.85      earth boa  
*sbrul gdong gnyis pa*  
 སྐྱལ་གདོང་གཉིས་པ།  
*dvimukhāhi*  
 “Two-faced snake.”
- g.86      enthralling  
*dbang · dbang du bya ba · dbang du byed pa*  
 དབང་། · དབང་དུ་བྱ་བ། · དབང་དུ་བྱེད་པ།  
*vaśya · vaśikaraṇa*  
 The activity or the magical act of enthralling.
- g.87      five mudrās  
*phyag rgya lnga*  
 ཕྱག་རྒྱ་ལྔ།  
*pañcamudrā*  
 The five accoutrements worn by wrathful deities, associated with charnel grounds; they are the diadem (for some female deities this is the choker), the earrings, the necklace, the wrist bracelets and the waist chain.
- g.88      five nectars  
*bdud rtsi lnga*  
 བདུད་རྩི་ལྔ།  
*pañcāmṛta*

The five include feces, urine, phlegm, semen, and menstrual blood; they may be substituted by other five substances representing them, e.g., the five types of rice.

g.89 four applications of mindfulness

*dran pa nye bar gzhag pa bzhi*

བློ་པ་ཉེ་བར་གཞག་པ་བཞི།

*catuḥsmṛtyupasthāna*

Often called “four types of mindfulness”; they refer to mindfulness of the body, bodily sensations, thoughts, and phenomena.

g.90 four bases of miraculous power

*rdzu 'phrul gyi rkang pa bzhi*

རྩུ་འཕྲུལ་གྱི་རྒྱུ་པ་བཞི།

*caturṛddhipāda*

The four are intention (*chandas*), diligence (*vīrya*), attention (*citta*), and discernment (*mīmāṃsā*).

g.91 four right exertions

*yang dag par spong ba bzhi*

ཡང་དག་པར་སྤྲོད་བ་བཞི།

*catuḥsamyakprahāṇa · °praṇidhiṃ*

The four right exertions (sometimes translated literally from the Tibetan as “abandonments”) aim at preventing the negative dharmas from arising, at removing those that have arisen, at producing those that have not arisen, and at maintaining those that have arisen. The Tibetan term, as exemplified in this text, may translate both the Sanskrit terms *samyakprahāṇa* and *samyakpraṇidhiṃ*.

g.92 Gaganagañja

*nam mkha'*

ནམ་མཁའ།

*gaganagañja · gaganam*

The Sanskrit text has “gaganam,” signifying this epithet of Ākāśagarbha, one of the eight great bodhisattvas, while the Tibetan uses an abbreviated form of the Tibetan translation of Ākāśagarbha, *nam mkha'i snying po*.

g.93 gaṇacakra feast

*tshogs kyi dkyil 'khor*

ཚོགས་ཀྱི་དབྱིལ་འཁོར།

*gaṇacakra*

A ritual feast offered to the deities and all beings in the three realms.

g.94      Gaurī

*dkar mo*

དཀར་མོ།

*gaurī*

One of the female deities in the retinue of Hevajra.

g.95      Gayādhara

*sprin 'dzin*

སྤྲིན་འཛིན།

*gayādhara*

994–1043; Indian (possibly Bengali) paṇḍita who visited Tibet three times; teacher of Drokmi Śākya Yeshé; a complex personality and a key figure in the transmission to Tibet of the Hevajra materials later incorporated in the Lamdré (*lam 'bras*) tradition.

g.96      Gehā

*khyim ma*

ཁྱིམ་མ།

*gehā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.97      Ghasmarī

*g+ha sma rI · g+hasma rI*

ག་སྐ་རི། · ག་སྐ་རི།

*ghasmarī*

One of the female deities in the retinue of Hevajra.

g.98      Ghorarūpā

*'jigs pa'i gzugs*

འཛིགས་པའི་གཟུགས།

*ghorarūpā*

One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering.



g.99 Ghorī

*'jigs pa'i mkha' 'gro ma · 'jigs pa'i mkha' 'gro*

འཇིགས་པའི་མཁའ་འགྲོ་མ། · འཇིགས་པའི་མཁའ་འགྲོ།

*ghorī*

One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering; one of the five ḍākinīs visualized on the five prongs of the vajra scepter.

g.100 Godāvarī

*go dA ba ri · ba yi mchog sbyin*

གོ་དཔ་རི། · བ་ཡི་མཚོག་སྤྱིན།

*godāvarī*

One of the four auxiliary pīṭhas.

g.101 graha

*gza'*

གཟའ།

*graha*

A demon that causes an eclipse; a spirit that causes possession; a planet.

g.102 Gṛhadevatā

*khyim gyi lha*

ཁྱིམ་གྱི་ལྷ།

*gṛhadevatā*

One of the two melāpakas.

g.103 Harikela

*ha ri ke pa*

ཧ་རི་ཀེ་པ།

*harikela*

One of the two pīlavas.

g.104 Hariścandra

*'phrog pa zla ba*

འཕྲོག་པ་བླ་བ།

*hariścandra*

Mythological figure of great wealth and splendor.

g.105 Hayāsyā

*rta yi gzugs · rta gdong ma*

རྟ་ཡི་གཟུགས། · རྟ་གདོང་མ།

*hayāsyā · turāṅgamāsyā*

One of the goddesses in the retinue of Heruka.

g.106 hearer

*nyan thos*

ཉན་ཐོས།

*śrāvaka*

Definition from the 84000 Glossary of Terms:

The Sanskrit term *śrāvaka*, and the Tibetan *nyan thos*, both derived from the verb “to hear,” are usually defined as “those who *hear* the teaching from the Buddha and *make it heard* to others.” Primarily this refers to those disciples of the Buddha who aspire to attain the state of an arhat seeking their own liberation and nirvāṇa. They are the practitioners of the first turning of the wheel of the Dharma on the four noble truths, who realize the suffering inherent in saṃsāra and focus on understanding that there is no independent self. By conquering afflicted mental states (*kleśa*), they liberate themselves, attaining first the stage of stream enterers at the path of seeing, followed by the stage of once-returners who will be reborn only one more time, and then the stage of non-returners who will no longer be reborn into the desire realm. The final goal is to become an arhat. These four stages are also known as the “four results of spiritual practice.”

g.107 heruka

*he ru ka · khrag 'thung*

ཧེ་རུ་ཀ་ · ཁྲག་འཇུང་།

*heruka*

The wrathful buddha personifying the true nature of all forms and all the sensory fields and elements; a wrathful deity of the vīra type; also an epithet applied to some wrathful deities, especially Hevajra and Saṃvara.

g.108 Herukasamṇibhā

*he ru ka dang mtshungs pa*

ཧེ་རུ་ཀ་དང་མཚུངས་པ།

*herukasamṇibhā*

One of the goddesses in the retinue of Heruka.

g.109 Hetudāyikā

*rgyu sbyin ma*

ཐུ་སྦྱིན་མ།

*hetudāyikā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.110 Hevajra

*kye'i rdo rje*

ཀྱེ་རི་རོ་རྗེ།

*hevajra*

A wrathful deity of the heruka type.

g.111 Himālaya

*kha ba'i gnas · hi ma la ya*

ཁ་བའི་གནས། · ཧི་མ་ལ་ཡ།

*himālaya*

One of the two auxiliary chandohas.

g.112 homa

*sbyin sreg*

སྦྱིན་སྟེག

*homa*

An oblation offered into a ritual fire; the repeated act of casting an offering into the fire, where each throw is accompanied by a single repetition of the mantra.

g.113 Hr̥ṣṭavadanā

*rangs ma'i gdong*

རངས་མའི་གདོང་།

*hr̥ṣṭavadanā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.114 Hūmkāra

*hUM mdzad*

ཧཱུཎ་མཛད།

*hūmkāra*

The name of one of the wrathful forms of Vajrapāṇi; in the *Sampuṭodbhava* he is also referred to as Krodhavijaya or simply Krodha.

g.115 Indra

*dbang po*

དབང་པོ།

*indra*

Definition from the 84000 Glossary of Terms:

The lord of the Trāyastriṃśa heaven on the summit of Mount Sumeru. As one of the eight guardians of the directions, Indra guards the eastern quarter. In Buddhist sūtras, he is a disciple of the Buddha and protector of the Dharma and its practitioners. He is often referred to by the epithets Śatakratu, Śakra, and Kauśika.

g.116 Indrī

*dbang mo*

དབང་མོ།

*indrī*

One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering.

g.117 insight

*shes rab*

ཤེས་རབ།

*prajñā*

Direct cognition of reality; represented by and refers to the female consort in sexual yoga.

g.118 Īrṣyāvajra

*phrag dog rdo rje*

ཕག་དོག་རྡོ་རྗེ།

*īrṣyāvajra*

The deity personifying the true nature of the faculty of smell.

g.119 Jālandhara

*dzA lan dha ra · 'bar ba 'dzin*

རྩ་ལན་རྒྱ་ར། · འབར་བ་འཛིན།

*jālandhara*

One of the four pīṭhas.

g.120 Jambhanī

*dzam+b+ha ni*

ཇམ་བུ་ནི།

*jambhanī*

A goddess invoked to crush wayward beings.

g.121 Jayā

*rgyal ma*

རྒྱལ་མ།

*jayā*

One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering.

g.122 jewel family

*rin chen gyi rigs*

རིན་ཆེན་གྱི་རིགས།

*ratnakula*

One of the five buddha families.

g.123 Jñānaḍākinī

*ye shes mkha' 'gro ma*

ཡེ་ཤེས་མཁའ་འགྲོ་མ།

*jñānaḍākinī*

“Wisdom Ḍākinī,” one of the five ḍākinīs associated with the five buddha families.

g.124 jñānasattva

*ye shes sems dpa'*

ཡེ་ཤེས་སེམས་དཔའ།

*jñānasattva*

The deity that merges with and empowers its form, the samayasattva, visualized by the practitioner.

g.125 Joyful

*dga' ba*

དགའ་བ།

*muditā*

The first bodhisattva level.

g.126 kakkola

*ka k+ko la*

ཀ་ཀོ་ལ།

*kakkola*

A code word for the female genital organ. Taken literally, refers to an aromatic plant and the perfume made from it.

g.127 Kaliṅga

*ka ling ka*

ཀ་ལིང་ཀ།

*kaliṅga*

One of the two chandohas.

g.128 Kāliṅjara

*ka lany+dzi*

ཀ་ལ་ལྷེ།

*kāliṅjara*

Name of a country; inhabitant of this country.

g.129 Kāmarūpa

*kA ma rU pa · 'dod pa'i gzugs*

ཀཱ་མ་རུ་པ། · འདོད་པའི་གཟུགས།

*kāmarūpa*

One of the two kṣetras.

g.130 Kambojī

*g.yo ldan ma*

གཡོ་ལྷན་མ།

*kambojī · kāmbojī*

One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering; one of the four guardian goddesses who can be indicated to a fellow practitioner by her pledge sign.

g.131 Kāminī

*'dod ma*

འདོད་མ།

*kāminī*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.132 Kāñcī

*kAny+tsi*

ཀཱུམྱི

*kāñcī*

One of the two auxiliary chandohas.

g.133 Karmārapāṭaka

*las kyi brang*

ལས་ཀྱི་བྲང་།

*karmārapāṭaka*

One of the pīlavas.

g.134 karmic stains

*zag pa*

ཟག་པ།

*āsrava*

Definition from the 84000 Glossary of Terms:

Literally, “to flow” or “to ooze.” Mental defilements or contaminations that “flow out” toward the objects of cyclic existence, binding us to them.

Vasubandhu offers two alternative explanations of this term: “They cause beings to remain (*āsayanti*) within saṃsāra” and “They flow from the Summit of Existence down to the Avīci hell, out of the six wounds that are the sense fields” (*Abhidharmakośabhāṣya* 5.40; Pradhan 1967, p. 308). The Summit of Existence (*bhavāgra*, *srid pa’i rtse mo*) is the highest point within saṃsāra, while the hell called Avīci (*mnar med*) is the lowest; the six sense fields (*āyatana*, *skye mched*) here refer to the five sense faculties plus the mind, i.e., the six internal sense fields.

g.135 karṣa

*zho*

ཞོ།

*karṣa*

A unit of weight equal to either 176 or 280 grains troy.

g.136 Kāruṇya

*snying rje*

སྙིང་རྗེ།

*kāruṇya*

One of the two pīlavas.

g.137 Kaumārapaurikā

*gzhon nu'i grong khyer*

གཞོན་ལུ་ཁྱེ་གྲོང་ཁྱེར།

*kaumārapaurikā*

One of the two auxiliary pīlavas.

g.138 kaupīna

*dkris ma'i gos bzang*

དཀྱིས་མའི་གོས་བཟང་།

*kaupīna*

A small piece of cloth covering just the genitals.

g.139 Khaṇḍarohā

*dum skyes ma*

དུམ་སྐྱེས་མ།

*khaṇḍaroha*

One of the seven types of ḍākinīs.

g.140 khaṭvāṅga

*khaT+wAM ga*

ཁཱ་ཏྭ་ག།

*khaṭvāṅga*

Iconographic or real implement in the form of a staff with a trident ending; it may have human skulls impaled on it.

g.141 khecarī

*mkha' spyod*

མཁའ་སྐྱོད།

*khecarī*

A type of ḍākinī (literally, “sky traveller”).

g.142 Koṅkana



*kong ka na*

ཀོང་ཀ་ན།

*koṅkana*

One of the power places.

g.143 Kośala

*ko sha la · ko sha lA*

ཀོ་ཤ་ལ། · ཀོ་ཤ་ལ།

*kośala*

One of the two auxiliary kṣetras.

g.144 Krodha

*khro bo*

ཁྲོ་བོ།

*krodha*

“Wrath,” an epithet of some wrathful male deities, such as Vajrapāṇi.

g.145 Krodhavijaya

*khro bo rnam par rgyal ba*

ཁྲོ་བོ་རྣམ་པར་རྒྱལ་བ།

*krodhavijaya*

An epithet of a wrathful form of Vajrapāṇi.

g.146 kṣetra

*zhing*

ཞིང་།

*kṣetra*

A type of power place where yogins and yoginīs congregate.

g.147 Kubera

*nor sbyin*

ནོར་སྤྱིན།

*vittada*

A Hindu and Buddhist god of wealth.

g.148 Kulatā

*ku lu tA · gu la tA*

ཀུལ་རྒྱུ་མེད་ཀྱི་ཁྱེད་ཀྱི་

*kulatā*

One of the auxiliary charnel grounds.

g.149 Kūrmajā

*rus sbal skyes ma*

རུས་སྒལ་སྒྱེས་མ།

*kūrmajā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.150 lalanā

*brkyang ma*

བརྒྱུད་མ།

*lalanā*

The left subtle channel (*nāḍī*).

g.151 lāmā

*lA mA*

ལཱ་མ།

*lāmā*

A class of ḍākinīs.

g.152 Lāmā

*lA mA*

ལཱ་མ།

*lāmā*

One of the seven types of ḍākinīs.

g.153 Lampāka

*lam pa ka · lam pA ka · lam bA ka*

ལམ་པ་ཀ་ · ལམ་པ་ཀ་ · ལམ་པ་ཀ་

*lampāka*

One of the two chandohas.

g.154 Lampakī

*lam pa kI*

ལམ་པ་ཀི།

*lampakī*

One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering.

g.155 Lavaṇasāgara

*lan tshwa'i rgya mtsho*

ལན་ཚཱི་གུ་མཚོ།

*lavaṇasāgara*

One of the two pīlavas.

g.156 Līlāgati

*rol pa*

རོལ་པ།

*līlāgati*

A deity invoked in a mantra.

g.157 liṅga

*ling ga*

ལིང་ག།

*liṅga*

The male sexual organ.

g.158 Locanā

*spyān · spyān ma*

སྤྱན། · སྤྱན་མ།

*locanā*

The chief goddess of the jewel family, personifying the true nature of the element of earth.

g.159 lokapāla

*'jig rten skyong ba*

འཇིག་རྟེན་སྐྱོང་བ།

*lokapāla*

“World protector,” a class of guardian deities, usually presiding over the quarters of the world.

g.160 lotus

*pad+ma*

པདྨ།

*padma*

The lotus flower or plant; metaphorically, the female genital organ.

g.161 lotus family

*pad+ma'i rigs*

པདྨ་འི་རིགས།

*padmakula*

One of the five buddha families.

g.162 Mahābala

*stobs po che*

སྟོབས་པོ་ཆེ།

*mahābala*

One of the mantra deities.

g.163 Mahākālī

*nag mo che*

ནག་མོ་ཆེ།

*mahākālī*

One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering.

g.164 Mahākoṣavatī

*mdzod chen por gnas*

མཛོད་ཆེན་པོར་གནས།

*mahākoṣavatī · mahākośavatī*

This appears to be an epithet of Paṇḍaravāsini, the consort of Amitābha.

g.165 mahāmudrā

*phyag rgya chen po*

ཕྱག་རྒྱ་ཆེན་པོ།

*mahāmudrā*

Awakened state described as the union of wisdom and means.

g.166 Mahāpratisarā

*ma hA pR ti sA re*

མ་ཨ་པར་ཏི་ས་རེ།

*mahāpratisarā*

In the *Samputodbhava*, this deity is invoked to help obtain a son.

g.167 Mahāsukha

*bde chen · bde ba chen po*

བདེ་ཆེན། · བདེ་བ་ཆེན་པོ།

*mahāsukha*

One of the epithets of Saṃvara.

g.168 Mahāsukhavajratejaḥ

*ma hA su kha badzra te dzaH*

མ་རྩ་སུ་ཁ་བཟླ་ཏེ་རྩེ།

*śūkarāsyātejaḥ*

“Fire of Great Bliss,” a bahuvrīhi epithet addressing a heruka.

g.169 Mahāviṣṭā

*'jug ma · 'jug ma chen mo*

འཇུག་མ། · འཇུག་མ་ཆེན་མོ།

*viṣṭā · mahāviṣṭā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.170 Mālava

*mA la ba*

མ་ལ་བ།

*mālava*

One of the four auxiliary pīṭhas.

g.171 Malaya

*mA la ya*

མ་ལ་ཡ།

*malaya*

One of the four pīṭhas.

g.172 Māmakī

*mA ma kI*

མ་མ་གྱི།

*māmakī*

The chief goddess of the vajra family, personifying the true nature of the element of water.

g.173 Maṇidharī

*ma Ni d+ha ri*

མ་ཉི་ཧ་རི།

*maṇidharī*

“Holder of Jewels,” an epithet of Mahāpratisarā.

g.174 Mañjuvajra

*’jam pa’i rdo rje*

འཇམ་པའི་རྡོ་རྗེ།

*mañjuvajra*

One of the peaceful forms of Mañjuśrī.

g.175 Manmatha

*yid srub*

ཡིད་སྦྱར།

*manmatha*

One of the epithets of Kāmadeva, the god of love.

g.176 Māra

*bdud*

བདུད།

*māra*

Definition from the 84000 Glossary of Terms:

*Māra*, literally “death” or “maker of death,” is the name of the deva who tried to prevent the Buddha from achieving awakening, the name given to the class of beings he leads, and also an impersonal term for the destructive forces that keep beings imprisoned in saṃsāra:

(1) As a deva, Māra is said to be the principal deity in the Heaven of Making Use of Others’ Emanations (*paranirmitavaśavartin*), the highest paradise in the desire realm. He famously attempted to prevent the Buddha’s awakening under the Bodhi tree—see *The Play in Full* (Toh 95), 21.1—and later sought many times to thwart the Buddha’s activity. In the sūtras, he often also creates obstacles to the progress of śrāvakas and bodhisattvas. (2) The devas ruled over by Māra are collectively called *mārakāyika* or *mārakāyikadevatā*, the “deities of Māra’s family or class.” In general, these māras too do not wish

any being to escape from saṃsāra, but can also change their ways and even end up developing faith in the Buddha, as exemplified by Sārthavāha; see *The Play in Full* (Toh 95), [21.14](#) and [21.43](#). (3) The term māra can also be understood as personifying four defects that prevent awakening, called (i) the divine māra (*devaputramāra*), which is the distraction of pleasures; (ii) the māra of Death (*mṛtyumāra*), which is having one's life interrupted; (iii) the māra of the aggregates (*skandhamāra*), which is identifying with the five aggregates; and (iv) the māra of the afflictions (*kleśamāra*), which is being under the sway of the negative emotions of desire, hatred, and ignorance.

g.177 Māradārikā

*bdud 'dral ma*

བདུད་འདྲལ་མ།

*māradārikā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.178 Māraṇī

*gsod par byed ma*

གསོད་པར་བྱེད་མ།

*māraṇī*

A deity personifying the true nature of the element of water.

g.179 Maru

*ma ru*

མ་རུ།

*maru*

One of the auxiliary charnel grounds.

g.180 Mātarā

*ma mo*

མ་མོ།

*mātarā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.181 mātṛkā

*ma mo*

མ་མོ།

*mātṛkā*

“Mother,” any of the eight Śaiva goddesses of the class bearing the same name.

g.182 Mātsaryavajra

*ser sna rdo rje ma*

མེར་སྒྲོ་རྡོ་རྗེ་མ།

*mātsaryavajra*

A deity personifying the true nature of the faculty of touch.

g.183 melāpaka

*'du ba*

འདུ་བ།

*melāpaka*

A type of power place where yogins and yoginīs congregate.

g.184 Mohanī

*mo ha ni*

མོ་ཧ་ནི།

*mohanī*

A goddess invoked to cause delusion.

g.185 Mohavajra

*gti mug rdo rje*

གཏི་མུག་རྡོ་རྗེ།

*mohavajra*

A deity personifying the true nature of the faculty of sight.

g.186 mudrā

*phyag rgya*

ཕྱག་རྒྱ།

*mudrā*

Seal; ritual hand gesture; female consort in sexual yoga.

g.187 Mukundā

*mu kun da · mu kun da ma*

མུ་ཀུན་ད། · མུ་ཀུན་དམ།

*mukundā*



One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.

g.188 Murajā

*rdza rnga ma*

རྩ་རྒྱ་མ།

*murajā*

One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.

g.189 nāga

*klu*

ལྷ།

*nāga*

Definition from the 84000 Glossary of Terms:

A class of nonhuman beings who live in subterranean aquatic environments, where they guard wealth and sometimes also teachings. Nāgas are associated with serpents and have a snakelike appearance. In Buddhist art and in written accounts, they are regularly portrayed as half human and half snake, and they are also said to have the ability to change into human form. Some nāgas are Dharma protectors, but they can also bring retribution if they are disturbed. They may likewise fight one another, wage war, and destroy the lands of others by causing lightning, hail, and flooding.

g.190 Nagara

*nA ga ra*

རྒྱ་གར།

*nagara*

One of the charnel grounds.

g.191 Nairātmyā

*bdag med ma*

བདག་མེད་མ།

*nairātmyā*

“No-self”; Heruka’s consort personifying the absence of self.

g.192 Nandātīta

*dga’ las ’das*

དག་ལས་འདས།

*nandātīta*

One of the deities invited to partake in the oblation offering.

g.193 Narteśvarī

*gar dbang phyug*

གར་དབང་ཕུག

*narteśvarī*

A deity personifying the true nature of the element of wind.

g.194 nirmāṇa cakra

*sprul pa'i 'khor lo*

སྤྱུ་པའི་འཁོར་ལོ།

*nirmāṇacakra*

The energy center (*cakra*) in the navel.

g.195 nirmāṇakāya

*sprul pa'i sku*

སྤྱུ་པའི་སྐུ།

*nirmāṇakāya*

A body manifested by a tathāgata perceivable by ordinary senses; one of the two “form bodies” (*rūpakāya*).

g.196 oblation

*gtor ma*

གཏོར་མ།

*bali*

An offering of edibles to a deity or spirit.

g.197 Oḍra

*o dra · o Di*

ཨ་དྲ། · ཨ་དི།

*oḍra*

One of the two kṣetras.

g.198 ostāraka

*gnon po*

གཞོན་པོ།

*ostāraka*

A class of demonic beings.

g.199 Padmajvālinī

*pad+ma 'bar ba*

པདྨ་འབར་བ།

*padmajvālinī*

A deity personifying the true nature of the element of space.

g.200 Padmanarteśvara

*pad+ma gar dbang*

པདྨ་གར་དབང་།

*padmanarteśvara*

An emanation of Avalokiteśvara usually depicted as a red, dancing figure; also the visualized deity for the semen after it enters the bhaga.

g.201 Padmapāṇi

*phyag na pad+ma*

ཕྱག་ན་པདྨ།

*padmapāṇi*

An epithet of Avalokiteśvara; also, one of the bodhisattva emanations of Avalokiteśvara.

g.202 Padmeśvara

*pad+ma'i dbang phyug*

པདྨ་འི་དབང་ཕྱུག་

*padmeśvara*

Another name of Amitābha.

g.203 pala

*srang*

པལ་།

*pala*

A unit of weight equal to four karṣa.

g.204 Pāṇḍaravāsini

*gos dkar mo*

གོས་དཀར་མོ།

*pāṇḍaravāsini*

The chief goddess of the lotus family, personifying the true nature of the element of fire.

g.205 Parāvṛttā

*yongs gyur ma*

ཡོངས་གྱུར་མ།

*parāvṛttā*

One of the seven types of ḍākinīs.

g.206 Parṇaśavarī

*ri khrod ma shing lo can*

རི་ཁྲོད་མ་ཤིང་ལོ་ཅན།

*parṇaśavarī · parṇaśāvarī*

One of the goddesses in the retinue of Heruka.

g.207 Pātānī

*ltung byed ma*

ལུང་བྱེད་མ།

*pātānī*

A deity personifying the true nature of the element of earth; a goddess invoked to cause downfall.

g.208 path of mantra

*sngags kyi lam*

སྔགས་ཀྱི་ལམ།

*mantramārga*

One of the three vehicles of Buddhism.

g.209 Pāvakī

*'tshed pa ma*

འཛེད་པ་མ།

*pāvakī*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.210 perfection of wisdom

*shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa*

ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱི་པ་རོལ་དུ་བྱིན་པ།

*prajñāpāramitā*

One of the six perfections (generosity, morality, and so forth). For the deity, see “Prajñāpāramitā.”

g.211 pīlava

*'thung gcod*

འཇུང་གཙོད།

*pīlava*

A type of power place where yogins and yoginīs congregate.

g.212 pīṭha

*gnas*

གནས།

*pīṭha*

A type of power place where yogins and yoginīs congregate.

g.213 pleasure consort

*dga' ma*

དགའ་མ།

*mati*

See “consort (female).”

g.214 Prajāpati

*skye dgu'i bdag po*

སྐྱེ་དབྱུང་འཇག་པོ།

*prajāpati*

One of the five goddesses personifying the five “hooks of gnosis.”

g.215 Prajñāpāramitā

*shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa*

ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱི་པ་རོལ་དུ་བྱིན་པ།

*prajñāpāramitā*

“Perfection of Wisdom,” one of the six perfections personified.

g.216 Pramāṇā

*tshad ma*

ཚད་མ།

*pramāṇā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.217 *pratyāliḍha*

*g.yon brkyang ba · g.yon brkyang*

གཡོན་བརྒྱང་བ། · གཡོན་བརྒྱང་།

*pratyāliḍha*

Standing posture with the left leg outstretched and the right slightly bent.

g.218 *Pravarā*

*rab mchog*

རབ་མཚོག

*pravarā*

One of the five goddesses personifying the five “hooks of gnosis.”

g.219 *Premaṇī*

*sdu gu ma*

སྤུ་གུ་མ།

*premaṇī*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.220 *preta*

*yi dwags*

ཡི་དྭགས།

*preta*

Definition from the 84000 Glossary of Terms:

One of the five or six classes of sentient beings, into which beings are born as the karmic fruition of past miserliness. As the term in Sanskrit means “the departed,” they are analogous to the ancestral spirits of Vedic tradition, the *pitṛs*, who starve without the offerings of descendants. It is also commonly translated as “hungry ghost” or “starving spirit,” as in the Chinese 餓鬼 *e gui*.

They are sometimes said to reside in the realm of Yama, but are also frequently described as roaming charnel grounds and other inhospitable or frightening places along with *piśācas* and other such beings. They are particularly known to suffer from great hunger and thirst and the inability to

acquire sustenance. Detailed descriptions of their realm and experience, including a list of the thirty-six classes of pretas, can be found in *The Application of Mindfulness of the Sacred Dharma*, Toh 287, 2.1281–2.1482.

g.221 Pretādhivāsini

*pre ta a hi ba si · yi dags lhag par gnas · yi dags lhag gnas*

ཤེན་ཨ་ཉི་བ་སི། ཡི་དགས་ལྷག་པར་གནས། ཡི་དགས་ལྷག་གནས།

*pretādhivāsini*

One of the two melāpakas.

g.222 Pretasaṃghāta

*rab song dge 'dun*

རབ་སོང་དག་འདུན།

*pretasaṃghāta*

One of the charnel grounds.

g.223 principle

*de nyid*

དེ་ཉིད།

*tattva*

Literally “thatness”—in the general sense it is the true nature or reality of things; in a ritual sense (as, for example, “the principle of the bell”), it is the principle (in this case wisdom) that has become in the ritual the nature of the bell.

g.224 Pṛthivīvajrā

*rdo rje sa*

རྡོ་རྗེ་ས།

*pr̥thivīvajrā · pr̥thivīvajrā*

One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.

g.225 Pukkasī

*puk+ka sI*

ཕུག་སྐྱེ།

*pukkasī*

One of the female deities in the retinue of Hevajra.

g.226 pure aspect

*dag pa · rnam par dag pa*

དག་པ། · རྣམ་པར་དག་པ།

*viśuddhi*

The pure aspect (usually a particular Buddhist category) of a ritual implement or any ordinary entity.

g.227 Pūrṇagiri

*ko l+la gi ri*

ཀོ་ལཱ་གི་རི།

*paurṇagiri · purnagiri*

One of the four pīṭhas.

g.228 queen

*btsun mo*

བཙུན་མོ།

*yosita*

In Tibetan, *btsun mo* is an honorific term for a woman of rank, also understood to mean lady, queen, or consort.

g.229 Rāgavajra

*'dod chags rdo rje*

འདོད་ཆགས་རྡོ་རྗེ།

*rāgavajra*

A deity personifying the true nature of the faculty of taste.

g.230 Rāgavajrā

*'dod chags rdo rje ma*

འདོད་ཆགས་རྡོ་རྗེ་མ།

*rāgavajrā*

One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.

g.231 rajas

*rdul*

རྩུལ།

*rajas*

One of the three principles or forces of nature, as known in the Sāṃkhya philosophy, characterized by energy and movement.



- g.232    Rambhā  
*dga' bzang*  
 དགའ་བཟང་།  
*rambhā*  
 One of the apsaras.
- g.233    Rāmeśvara  
*dga' ba'i dbang phyug*  
 དགའ་བའི་དབང་ཕྱུག་  
*rāmeśvara*  
 One of the four auxiliary pīṭhas.
- g.234    rasanā  
*ro ma*  
 རོ་མ།  
*rasanā*  
 The right subtle channel (*nāḍī*).
- g.235    Raudrī  
*rdo rje drag mo*  
 རྡོ་རྗེ་དྲག་མོ།  
*vajraraudrī · raudrī · raudrā*  
 One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.
- g.236    Rudra  
*drag po*  
 དྲག་པོ།  
*rudra*  
 A Hindu deity.
- g.237    rudrākṣa  
*ru drAk+Sha*  
 རུ་རྡོ་ཁ་ཤ།  
*rudrākṣa*  
 These seeds are commonly used as rosary beads.
- g.238    Rūpikā

*gzugs can ma*

གཟུགས་ཅན་མ།

*rūpikā · rūpiṇī*

One of the seven types of ḍākinīs.

g.239 Śabdavajrā

*sgra yi rdo rje ma*

སྒྲ་ཡི་རྡོ་རྗེ་མ།

*śabdavajrā*

One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.

g.240 sage

*drang strong*

དར་སྟོང་།

*ṛṣi*

Sage, seer; it seems that this word can also denote a class of semi-divine beings.

g.241 Śakra

*brgya byin*

བརྒྱ་བྱིན།

*śakra*

Definition from the 84000 Glossary of Terms:

The lord of the gods in the Heaven of the Thirty-Three (*trāyastriṃśā*).

Alternatively known as Indra, the deity that is called “lord of the gods”

dwells on the summit of Mount Sumeru and wields the thunderbolt. The

Tibetan translation *brgya byin* (meaning “one hundred sacrifices”) is based

on an etymology that *śakra* is an abbreviation of *śata-kratu*, one who has

performed a hundred sacrifices. Each world with a central Sumeru has a

Śakra. Also known by other names such as Kauśika, Devendra, and Śacipati.

In this text:

See also “Indra.”

g.242 Samālikā

*byis bcas mo*

བྱིས་བཅས་མོ།

*samālikā*

One of the seven types of ḍākinīs..

g.243 Sāmānyā

*spyi ma*

སྤྱི་མ།

*sāmānyā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.244 samaya

*dam tshig*

དམ་ཚིག།

*samaya*

The bond between the practitioner and the deity, and also between the master and the pupil, forged at the time of an initiation.

g.245 samayasattva

*dam tshig sems dpa*

དམ་ཚིག་སེམས་དཔ།

*samayasattva*

The form of the deity generated and visualized by the practitioner.

g.246 sambhoga cakra

*longs spyod 'khor lo*

ལོངས་སྤྱོད་འཁོར་ལོ།

*sambhogacakra*

The name of the energy center (*cakra*) in the throat.

g.247 sambhogakāya

*longs sku*

ལོངས་སྤྱ།

*sambhogakāya*

“Body of bliss,” one of the three bodies of the Buddha.

g.248 Sāṃkhya

*grangs can*

གྲངས་ཅན།

*sāṃkhya*

One of the three great divisions of Hindu philosophy.

g.249 sampuṭa

*yang dag par sbyor ba*

ཡང་དག་པར་སྟོན་བ།

*sampuṭa*

Sexual union perceived as the union of wisdom and skillful means; space between two concave surfaces; the principle of sampuṭa personified; an epithet of Vajrasattva/Saṃvara.

See also [i.10](#).

g.250 Saṃvara

*bde ba'i mchog · bde mchog*

བདེ་བའི་མཚོག་ · བདེ་མཚོག་

*saṃvara · śaṃvara*

A wrathful deity of the heruka type.

g.251 Śaṃvarī

*sdom pa ma*

སྟོན་པ་མ།

*śaṃvarī*

One of the goddesses in the retinue of Heruka.

g.252 Śarvarī

*mtshan mo*

མཚན་མོ།

*śarvarī*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.253 sattvam

*snying stobs*

སྟིང་སྟོབས།

*sattva*

One of the three principles or forces of nature, as known in the Sāṃkhya philosophy, characterized by lightness.

g.254 sattvaparyaṅka

*sems dpa'i skyil mo krung*

སེམས་དཔའི་སྒྱུ་མོ་ཀླད།

*sattvaparyāṅka*

Sitting posture with the left foot drawn to one's perineum and the other one extended slightly (typically, the posture of Tārā).

g.255 Saurāṣṭra

*sau rASh+Ta*

སྐྱེ་རྒྱུ།

*saurāṣṭra · saurāṣṭra*

One of the two auxiliary melāpakas.

g.256 Śavarī

*ri khrod ma*

རི་ཁྲོད་མ།

*śavarī*

One of the female deities in the retinue of Hevajra.

g.257 seal of the pledge

*dam tshig phyag rgya*

དམ་ཚིག་ཕྱག་རྒྱ།

*samayamudrā*

A particular gesture of the hands.

g.258 Sekā

*dbang ma*

དབང་མ།

*sekā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.259 self-consecration

*rang byin blabs pa*

རང་བྱིན་བླབས་པ།

*svādhīṣṭhāna*

This is a consecration of oneself (in the Sanskrit compound, the word “self” is in a genitive case relationship with “consecration”).

g.260 Śeṣa

—  
—  
*śeṣa*

One of the eight nāga kings.

g.261 sexual play

*kun du ru*

ཀུན་དུ་རུ།

*kundura · kunduru*

Literally “olibanum,” this is the code word for the five types of enjoyment derived from the lotus of the female consort.

g.262 siddha

*grub pa*

གྲུབ་པ།

*siddha*

An accomplished being; a class of semi-divine beings.

g.263 Siddhā

*shin tu grub ma*

ཤིན་ཏུ་གྲུབ་མ།

*susiddhā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.264 siddhi

*dn̄gos grub*

དྭངས་གྲུབ།

*siddhi*

Accomplishment in general; supernatural power, especially, one of the eight magical powers.

g.265 Siṃhāsyā

*seng ge'i gdong ma*

སེང་གེ་འི་གདོང་མ།

*siṃhāsyā*

One of the goddesses in the retinue of Heruka.

g.266 Siṃhinī

*seng ge ma*

སང་གེ་མ།

*siṃhinī*

A lion-faced goddess in the retinue of Jñānaḍākinī.

g.267 Sindhu

*sin dhu*

སིན་རྩ།

*sindhu*

One of the charnel grounds.

g.268 Śīṭadā

*bsil sbyin ma*

བསིལ་སྤྱིན་མ།

*śīṭadā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.269 Śiva Mahādeva

*grong khyer sum brtsegs dgra bo*

གོང་ཁྱེར་སུམ་བརྟེན་ས་དག་བོ།

*tripurāri*

A Hindu deity.

g.270 skillful means

*thabs*

ཐབས།

*upāya*

Means and methods available to realized beings; represented by and refers to the male consort in sexual yoga.

g.271 skull

*thod*

ཐོད།

*yogapātra · kapāla*

The vault or calvaria of a human skull used as a cup held by some wrathful deities, often filled with blood; or a skull cup used as a ritual implement.

g.272 Snehavajrā

*rdo rje sdug pa*

རོ་རྟེ་སྡུག་པ།

*snehavajrā*

One of the four retinue goddesses of Mahāsukhavajra.

g.273 source of phenomena

*chos kyi 'byung gnas*

ཚོས་ཀྱི་འབྱུང་གནས།

*dharmodaya*

The universal matrix represented as a triangle or two interlocking triangles; in the tantric viśuddhi (pure correspondences) system, it corresponds to the triangular area between a woman's legs.

g.274 sphere of phenomena

*chos kyi dbyings*

ཚོས་ཀྱི་དབྱིངས།

*dharmadhātu*

See “dharmadhātu.”

g.275 sruk ladle

*dgang gzar*

དགང་གཟར།

*sruc*

Sacrificial wooden ladle with a long arm.

g.276 sruva ladle

*blugs gzar*

བླུགས་གཟར།

*sruva*

Small sacrificial wooden ladle with two collateral cavities.

g.277 Stambhanī

*staM b+ha ni*

སྟོ་བློ་ནི།

*stambhanī*

A goddess invoked to immobilize wayward beings.



- g.278    *stūpa*  
*mchod rten*  
མཚན་རྟེན།  
*stūpa*  
Apart from a Buddhist monument enshrining relics, it can also mean the central bead of a rosary.
- g.279    *subtle channel*  
*rtsa*  
ཙ།  
*nāḍī*  
A channel in the subtle body conducting prāṇa.
- g.280    *Śūkarāsyā*  
*phag gi gdong · vA rA ha mu khi · va rA ha mu khi*  
ཕག་གི་གདོང་། · བོ་རྒྱ་མུ་ཁི། · བོ་རྒྱ་མུ་ཁི།  
*śūkarāsyā · varāhamukhā*  
One of the goddesses in the retinue of Heruka.
- g.281    *Sūkṣmarūpā*  
*phra gzugs ma*  
ཕ་ག་རྒྱུག་མ།  
*sūkṣmarūpā*  
One of the subtle channels in the body.
- g.282    *Śūlakālī*  
*rtse mo nag mo*  
རྩེ་མོ་ནག་མོ།  
*śūlakālī*  
One of the yoginīs invited to partake in the oblation offering.
- g.283    *Sumanā*  
*yid bzang ma*  
ཡིད་བཟང་མ།  
*sumanā*  
One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.284 summoning

*dgug pa*

དགུག་པ།

*ākarsaṇa*

The magical act of bringing a person or a being into one's presence; it is related to the activity of enthralling.

g.285 Suvarṇadvīpa

*gser gling*

གསེར་གླིང་།

*suvarṇadvīpa*

One of the two auxiliary melāpakas.

g.286 Śvānāsyā

*khyi gdong ma*

ཁྱི་གདོང་མ།

*śvānāsyā*

One of the goddesses in the retinue of Heruka.

g.287 Svarūpiṇī

*shin tu gzugs can*

ཤིན་ཏུ་གཟུགས་ཅན།

*svarūpiṇī*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.288 tamas

*mun pa*

མུན་པ།

*tamas*

One of the three principles or forces of nature, as known in the Sāṃkhya philosophy, characterized by heaviness and inertia.

g.289 tāṇḍava

*rol mo · gar*

རོལ་མོ་གར།

*tāṇḍava*

The wild dance of wrathful male deities associated with the charnel ground.

g.290 Tārā

*sgrol ma*

སྒྲོལ་མ།

*tārā*

Female bodhisattva of compassion; the chief goddess of the activity family, personifying the true nature of the element wind; one of the five goddesses personifying the five “hooks of gnosis.”

g.291 tathāgata

*de bzhin gshegs pa*

དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པ།

*tathāgata*

“One gone into thatness” or “one come from thatness,” “thatness” being the nature of dharmadhātu, the empty essence imbued with wisdom and compassion; the term may refer to any tathāgata (either human or the celestial sambhogakāya), or to Buddha Śākyamuni, in which case it is capitalized (the Tathāgata).

g.292 tathāgata family

*de bzhin gshegs pa'i rigs*

དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པའི་རིགས།

*tathāgatakula*

One of the five buddha families, the one in the center, also called the buddha family.

g.293 tilaka

*thig le*

ཐིག་ལེ།

*tilaka*

A mark between the eyebrows, usually made with auspicious substances.

g.294 Tilakā

*thig le*

ཐིག་ལེ།

*tilakā*

A particular form of Nairātmyā.

- g.295 Tilottamā  
*thig le mchog*  
 ཐིག་ལེ་མཚོག་  
*tilottamā*  
 One of the apsaras.
- g.296 Tridaśeśvarī  
*sum cu rtsa gsum dbang phyug ma*  
 ལུམ་བུ་རྩ་གསུམ་དབང་ཕྱུག་མ།  
*tridaśeśvarī*  
 One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering.
- g.297 Triśakuni  
*tri sha ku ni · tri sha ku ne*  
 ཅི་ཤ་ཀུ་ནི། · ཅི་ཤ་ཀུ་ནེ།  
*triśakuni · triśaṅkuni*  
 One of the two auxiliary kṣetras.
- g.298 Trivṛttā  
*sum skor ma*  
 ལུམ་སྐོར་མ།  
*trivṛttā*  
 One of the subtle channels in the body.
- g.299 turning of the lotus  
*'dod pa'i bskor ba*  
 འདོད་པའི་བསྐོར་བ།  
*kamalāvarta*  
 A mudrā gesture formed with both hands, representing male and female sexual organs in the state of arousal.
- g.300 Udadhitaṭa  
*rgya mtsho'i 'gram*  
 རྒྱ་མཚོའི་འགྲམ།  
*udadhitaṭa*  
 One of the charnel grounds.

- g.301 Uḍḍiyāna  
*o D+yAna · u rgyan · a Di Na · uryana · uD+yana*  
 ཨ་ཏྲླ་ན། · ཨུ་རྒྱ་ན། · ཨ་དི་ན། · ཨུ་ར་ན། · ཨུ་རྒ་ན།  
*oḍḍiyāna · uḍḍiyāna*  
 One of the four pīṭhas.
- g.302 Udyāna  
*skyed mos tshal*  
 སྐེད་མོས་ཚལ།  
*udyāna*  
 One of the auxiliary charnel grounds.
- g.303 Umādevī  
*lha mo dka' zlog*  
 ལྷ་མོ་དཀ་འཛོག།  
*umādevī*  
 Another name of Umā, one of Śiva's wives.
- g.304 Upendra  
*nye dbang*  
 ཉེདབང།  
*upendra*  
 A Hindu deity.
- g.305 ūṛṇā  
*mdzod spu*  
 མཛོད་སྒྱ།  
*ūrṇā*  
 An auspicious curl or tuft of hair between the eyebrows.
- g.306 Uṣmā  
*tsha ba ma*  
 ཚ་བ་མ།  
*uṣmā*  
 One of the subtle channels in the body.
- g.307 vaḍabāgni

*rgod ma'i me*

རྫོད་མའི་མེ།

*vadābāgni*

“Mare’s fire,” a subterranean mythical fire.

g.308 Vadālī

*ba dA lI*

བ་དྲཱི།

*vadālī*

An epithet of Mārīcī.

g.309 Vairambha

*rtsom chen*

རྩོམ་ཆེན།

*vairambha · vairambhaka*

One of the four winds.

g.310 Vairocana

*rnam snang mdzad · rnam par snang mdzad*

རྣམ་སྟངས་མངོན། · རྣམ་པར་སྟངས་མངོན།

*vairocana*

A sambhogakāya buddha personifying (in the systems taught in the *Samputōdbhava*) the true nature of the aggregate of form.

g.311 vajra

*rdo rje*

རྡོ་རྗེ།

*vajra*

Diamond; thunderbolt; scepter used in tantric rituals; non-duality; male sexual organ.

g.312 vajra bell

*rdo rje dril bu*

རྡོ་རྗེ་དྲིལ་བུ།

*vajraghaṇṭā*

Bell with a handle in the shape of a vajra scepter.

g.313 vajra family

*rdo rje'i rigs*

རྡོ་རྗེ་རིགས།

*vajrakula*

One of the five buddha families.

g.314 vajra water

*rdo rje chu*

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཆུ།

*vajrodaka*

Urine; it is referred to as “vajra water” when used in rituals.

g.315 Vajra-ulūkāsyā

*badz+ra u lU kA s+ye*

བཛ་ལུ་ལུ་ཀླ་སྒྲི།

*vajra•ulūkāsyā · vajrolūkāsyā*

One of the goddesses from the retinue of Jñānaḍākinī.

g.316 Vajrabimbā

*rdo rje gzugs brnyan*

རྡོ་རྗེ་གཟུགས་བརྟན།

*vajraviśvā · vajrabimbā*

One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.

g.317 Vajracūṣaṇī

*badz+ra tsU ShI NI*

བཛ་ལུ་ཁྱི་ཁྱི།

*vajracūṣaṇī*

One of the goddesses in the retinue of Jñānaḍākinī.

g.318 Vajraḍāka

*rdo rje mkha' 'gro*

རྡོ་རྗེ་མཁའ་འགྲོ།

*vajraḍāka*

A wrathful deity.

g.319 Vajraḍākinī

*rdo rje mkha' 'gro ma*

རྫོང་མཁའ་འགྲོ་མ།

*vajradākinī*

One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva; one of the five dākinīs visualized on the five prongs of the vajra scepter.

g.320 vajradhātu

*rdo rje dbyings*

རྫོང་དབྱིངས།

*vajradhātu*

Intrinsically pure reality experienced through non-dual cognition.

g.321 Vajradīptatejā

*badz+ra dIp+ta he dze*

བཅོམ་རྒྱལ་ཉེ་ཤོ།

*vajradīptatejā*

One of the goddesses from the retinue of Jñānaḍākinī.

g.322 Vajragarbha

*rdo rje snying po*

རྫོང་སྙིང་པོ།

*vajragarbha*

A bodhisattva; in some parts of the *Samputa Tantra*, he is the interlocutor of the Blessed One.

g.323 Vajragarvā

*rdo rje snyems ma*

རྫོང་སྙེམས་མ།

*vajragarvā*

One of the four retinue goddesses of Mahāsukhavajra.

g.324 Vajraghaṇṭā

*rdo rje dril bu ma*

རྫོང་རྩིལ་བུ་མ།

*vajraghaṇṭā*

One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.



- g.325    **Vajrajambukā**  
*badz+ra dza bu ke*  
 བཞེ་ཇ་བུ་ཀེ།  
*vajrajambukā*  
 One of the goddesses in the retinue of Jñānaḍākinī.
- g.326    **Vajrakambojā**  
*badz+ra kaM po dze*  
 བཞེ་ཀོ་པོ་ཇེ།  
*vajrakambojā*  
 One of the goddesses in the retinue of Jñānaḍākinī.
- g.327    **Vajrapāla**  
*thod pa can*  
 ཐོད་པ་ཅན།  
*vajrapāla*  
 A wrathful emanation of Hevajra(?).
- g.328    **Vajrakilīkīlā**  
*badz+ra kl li kl la*  
 བཞེ་ཀླི་ལི་ཀླི་ལ།  
*vajrakilīkīlā*  
 One of the four retinue goddesses of Mahāsukhavajra.
- g.329    **Vajrakrodha**  
*rdo rje khro bo*  
 རྡོ་རྗེ་ཁྲོ་བ།  
*vajrakrodha*  
 An epithet of Cakrasaṃvara.
- g.330    **Vajrāṃkuśī**  
*rdo rje lcags kyu ma*  
 རྡོ་རྗེ་ལྷགས་རྩུ་མ།  
*vajrāṃkuśī*  
 One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.
- g.331    **Vajrāmṛta**

*badz+ra mR ta*

བཛ་མར་ཏ།

*vajrāmṛta*

In the Vajrāmṛta Tantra he is an emanation of Ratnasambhava; in the *Sampuṭodbhava Tantra* this name seems to be an epithet of Vajrasattva.

g.332 Vajrāṅkuśī

*rdo rje lcags kyu*

རྡོ་རྗེ་ལྷགས་རྒྱ།

*vajrāṅkuśī*

One of the eight goddesses visualized on the petals of a lotus in a ritual associated with the vajra scepter.

g.333 Vajrapāśī

*rdo rje zhags pa ma*

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཞགས་པ་མ།

*vajrapāśī*

One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.

g.334 Vajrarāja

*rdo rje rgyal*

རྡོ་རྗེ་རྒྱལ།

*vajrarāja*

A sambhogakāya buddha personifying the true nature of the aggregate of mental formations.

g.335 Vajrarājendrī

*badz+ra ra dzen+d+ri*

བཛ་ར་རྫོང་རྡོ་རྗེ།

*vajrarājendrī*

One of the goddesses in the retinue of Jñānaḍākinī.

g.336 Vajrāralli

*a ra li · rdo rje ra li*

ཨ་ར་ལི། · རྡོ་རྗེ་ར་ལི།

*vajrāralli · vajrārāli*

This seems to be the Buddhist (Vajrayāna) name of the male deity, Aralli, in the centre of the dharmodaya.

g.337 Vajrasattva

*rdo rje sems dpa'*

དྲེ་སེམས་དཔལ།

*vajrasattva*

The sambhogakāya buddha who delivers the *Samputodbhava*; he also represents the aggregate of consciousness.

g.338 Vajrasaumyā

*rdo rje zhi ba ma · rdo rje zhi ba mo*

དྲེ་ཞི་བ་མ། · དྲེ་ཞི་བ་མོ།

*vajrasaumyā*

One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.

g.339 Vajrasimhinī

*badz+re siM hi ni*

བདེ་སྐྱིད་ནི།

*vajrasimhinī · vajrasimhī*

One of the goddesses in the retinue of Jñānaḍākinī.

g.340 Vajrasphoṭā

*rdo rje lcags sgrog ma*

དྲེ་ལྷགས་སྒྲོག་མ།

*vajrasphoṭā · vajraśṛṅkhalā*

One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.

g.341 Vajrāstrā

*rdo rje mtshon cha ma*

དྲེ་མཚོན་ཆ་མ།

*vajrāstrā*

One of the four retinue goddesses of Mahāsukhavajra.

g.342 Vajrasūrya

*rdo rje nyi ma*

དྲེ་ཉི་མ།

*vajrasūrya*

A sambhogakāya buddha personifying the true nature of the aggregate of sensation.

g.343 Vajravārāhī

*rdo rje phag mo*

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཕག་མོ།

*vajravārāhī*

A Buddhist goddess related to Vajrayoginī.

g.344 Vajravyāghrī

*badz+ra byA g+h+ra*

བརྡ་རྩ་གྲ།

*vajravyāghrī*

One of the goddesses from the retinue of Jñānaḍākinī.

g.345 Vajrayakṣī

*rdo rje gnod sbyin ma*

རྡོ་རྗེ་གནོད་སྦྱིན་མ།

*vajrayakṣī · vajrayakṣā*

One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.

g.346 vajrin

*rdo rje can*

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཅན།

*vajrin*

“Possessor of vajra”; an epithet of male sambhogakāya deities embodying the adamantine non-duality; a follower of the Vajrayāna; an epithet for anyone abiding in non-duality.

g.347 Vajriṇī

*badz+ri Ni*

བརྡ་རི།

*vajriṇī*

An epithet of Mahāpratisarā.

g.348 valiant one

*dpa' bo*

དཔའ་བོ།

*vīra*

“Valiant, heroic, manly”; an epithet applied to male deities of wrathful aspect.

g.349 Vāmā

*g.yon pa ma*

གཡོན་པ་མ།

*vāmā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.350 Vāmanī

*thung ngu ma*

ཐུང་ངུ་མ།

*vāmanī*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.351 Vamśā

*gling bu ma*

གླིང་བུ་མ།

*vamśā*

One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.

g.352 Vāpikātira

*rdzing bu'i 'gram*

རྩིང་བུ་འི་འགྲམ།

*vāpikātira*

One of the auxiliary charnel grounds.

g.353 Varālī

*ba rA li*

བ་རྟ་ལི།

*varālī*

An epithet of Mārīcī.

g.354 Vasanta

*dpyid*

འཕྱི་ལྷ་

*vasanta*

A particular form of Heruka; personification and the god of spring; name of an attendant on Kāmadeva.

g.355 Vattālī

*ba dA li · ba t+tA li*

བ་དྲ་ལི། · བ་རྒྱ་ལི།

*vattālī*

An epithet of Mārīcī.

g.356 Vetālī

*ro langs ma*

རོ་ལངས་མ།

*vetālī*

One of the female deities in the retinue of Hevajra.

g.357 Vetālī

*ro langs ma*

རོ་ལངས་མ།

*vetālī*

One of the five ḍākinīs visualized on the five prongs of the vajra scepter.

g.358 vidyā

*rig ma*

རིག་མ།

*vidyā*

Knowledge; the power of mantra (of a female deity); female mantra deity; female consort in sexual yoga.

g.359 vidyādhara

*rig pa 'dzin pa*

རིག་པ་འཛིན་པ།

*vidyādhara*

“Knowledge holder”; one possessed of magical powers; a class of semi-divine beings.

- g.360 Vidyārāja  
*rig pa'i rgyal po*  
 རིག་པའི་རྒྱལ་པོ།  
*vidyārāja*  
 A deity invoked in the rite of vanquishing enemies and accomplishing all actions.
- g.361 Vijayā  
*rnam rgyal*  
 རྣམ་རྒྱལ།  
*vijayā*  
 One of the goddesses invited to partake in the oblation offering.
- g.362 Vīṇā  
*bi baM ma*  
 བི་བེ་མ།  
*vīṇā*  
 One of the goddesses in the maṇḍala of Vajrasattva.
- g.363 Vināyaka  
*rnam par 'dren pa · log 'dren*  
 རྣམ་པར་འདྲེན་པ། · ལོག་འདྲེན།  
*vināyaka*  
 “Remover of Obstacles”; the Buddhist version of Gaṇeśa.
- g.364 Vindhya  
*bin+d+hA*  
 བིནྩ།  
*vindhya*  
 One of the two auxiliary pīlavas.
- g.365 Viraja  
*rdul bral*  
 རྩལ་བྲལ།  
*viraja*  
 One of the power places.

g.366 Viṣṇu

*khyab 'jug*

ཁྱེ་འབྲུག་

*viṣṇu*

A Hindu deity.

g.367 Viyogā

*sbyor bral ma*

སྤྱོད་བྲལ་མ།

*viyogā*

One of the subtle channels in the body.

g.368 wisdom consort

*rig ma · shes rab*

རིག་མ། · ཤེས་རབ།

*vidyā · prajñā*

See “consort (female).”

g.369 womb

*skye gnas*

སྤྱི་གནས།

*yonī*

g.370 yakṣa

*gnod sbyin*

གནོད་སྤྱིན།

*yakṣa*

Definition from the 84000 Glossary of Terms:

A class of nonhuman beings who inhabit forests, mountainous areas, and other natural spaces, or serve as guardians of villages and towns, and may be propitiated for health, wealth, protection, and other boons, or controlled through magic. According to tradition, their homeland is in the north, where they live under the rule of the Great King Vaiśravaṇa.

Several members of this class have been deified as gods of wealth (these include the just-mentioned Vaiśravaṇa) or as bodhisattva generals of yakṣa armies, and have entered the Buddhist pantheon in a variety of forms, including, in tantric Buddhism, those of wrathful deities.



g.371    Yama

*gshin rje*

གཤིན་རྗེ།

*yama*

The Hindu and Buddhist god of death.